







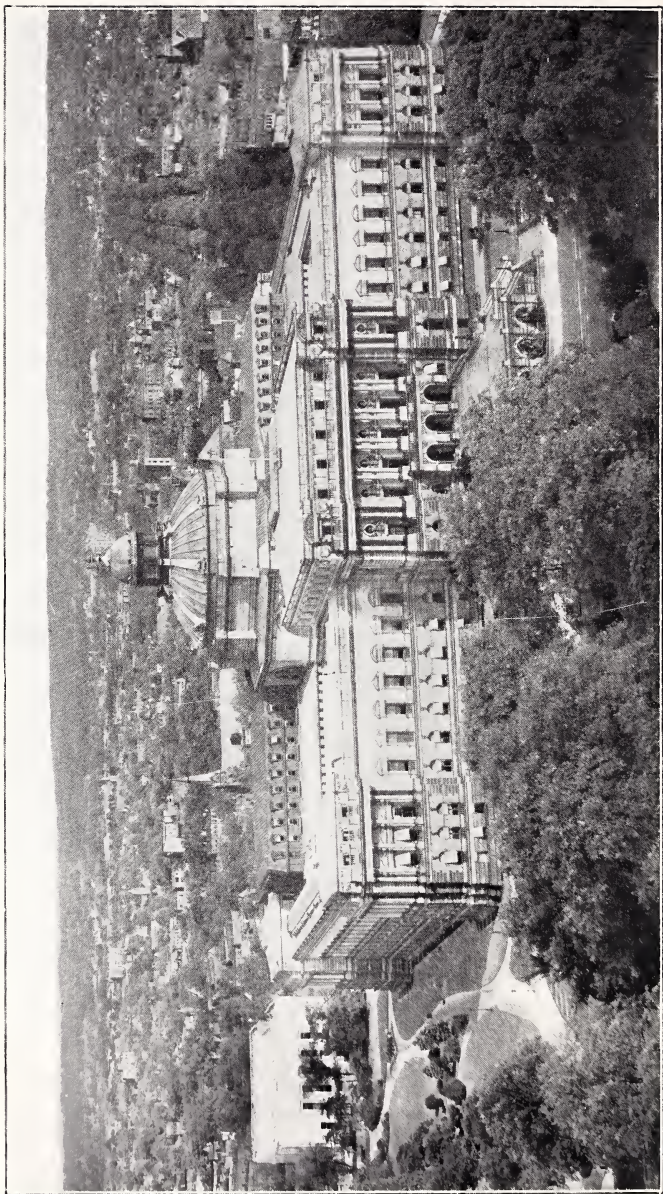
Jaume Dorcas



Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2013

<http://archive.org/details/annualreportofli1937unse>





THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS



LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

---

REPORT OF THE  
LIBRARIAN OF CONGRESS

FOR THE FISCAL YEAR  
ENDING JUNE 30  
1937



UNITED STATES  
GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE  
WASHINGTON : 1937



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
Form of gift or bequest to the Library of Congress.....	iv
List of officers.....	v
Report of the Librarian.....	1
Report of the Superintendent of Buildings and the Disbursing Officer.....	326

## APPENDIXES

Ia. Appropriations and expenditures 1936-37 (tables).....	339
Ib. Appropriation act, 1937-38.....	341
II. The act of Congress creating the Library of Congress Trust Fund Board.....	346
III. Legislation relating to the Library of Congress enacted during the First Session of the Seventy-fifth Congress.....	349
IV. The Annex of the Library of Congress.....	354

## ILLUSTRATIONS

The Library of Congress. Exterior view.....	Frontispiece
East Front, showing new addition.....	Facing page vi
Annex building.....	Following page vi
Plat of Library grounds with squares 760 and 761.....	Following page vi
The main building:	
Plan of the cellar.....	Following page vi
Plan of the basement.....	Following page vi
Plan of the first or main floor.....	Following page vi
Plan of the second floor.....	Following page vi
Plan of the attic.....	Following page vi
Plan of top decks.....	Following page vi
Plan of decks next below top decks.....	Following page vi
The annex building:	
Plan of the sub-basement.....	Following page vi
Plan of the basement.....	Following page vi
Plan of the first floor.....	Following page vi
Plan of the second floor.....	Following page vi
Plan of the third floor.....	Following page vi
Plan of the reading room (fifth) floor.....	Following page vi
Plan of typical control room.....	Following page vi
Bookplate for Rare Book Collection, designed by Rockwell Kent.....	Facing page 1

## FORM OF GIFT OR BEQUEST TO THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

### A. Of material:

"To the United States of America, to be placed in the Library of Congress and administered therein by the authorities thereof."

### B. Of endowments:

By an act approved March 3, 1925 (see appendix II to this report), Congress created a "Library of Congress Trust Fund Board", a quasi corporation, with perpetual succession, and "all the usual powers of a trustee", including the power to "invest, reinvest, and retain investments", and, specifically, the authority to "accept, receive, hold, and administer such gifts, bequests, or devises of property for the benefit of, or in connection with, the Library, its collections, or its service, as may be approved by the Board and by the Joint Committee on the Library."

Endowments for this purpose may therefore be made direct to this board.

### C. Of money for immediate application:

Such gifts may be made directly to the Librarian, who, under section 4 of the above-mentioned act, has authority to accept them, deposit them with the Treasurer of the United States, and apply them to the purposes specified.

NOTE.—All gifts or bequests to or for the benefit of the Library . . . and the income therefrom, are exempt from all Federal taxes.

## LIBRARY OF CONGRESS TRUST FUND BOARD

### Ex officio:

HENRY MORGENTHAU, Jr., *Secretary of the Treasury, Chairman.*

Senator ALBEN W. BARKLEY, *Chairman of Joint Committee on the Library.*

HERBERT PUTNAM, *Librarian of Congress, Secretary.*

### Appointive:

ADOLPH C. MILLER, Esq., Washington, D. C. (Term expires Mar. 9, 1938.)

Mrs. EUGENE MEYER, Washington, D. C. (Term expires Mar. 9, 1940.)



## LIST OF OFFICERS

1937-38

### LIBRARIANS SINCE THE INCEPTION OF THE LIBRARY

- 1802-1807—John Beckley, Clerk of the House of Representatives and Librarian.  
1807-1815—Patrick Magruder, Clerk of the House of Representatives and Librarian.  
1815-1829—George Watterston.  
1829-1861—John Silva Meehan.  
1861-1864—John G. Stephenson.  
1864-1897 (June 30)—Ainsworth Rand Spofford.  
1897 (July 1)—January 17, 1899—John Russell Young.  
1899 (Apr. 5)—Herbert Putnam.

### LIBRARY STAFF

#### GENERAL ADMINISTRATION

- HERBERT PUTNAM—Librarian of Congress.  
MARTIN ARNOLD ROBERTS—Chief Assistant Librarian (from Sept. 17, 1937).  
WILLIAM ADAMS SLADE—In charge of reference work.  
ROBERT ANDREW VOORUS—Chief Clerk.  
JESSICA LOUISE FARNUM—Secretary (until May 10, 1937).  
LOUISE GORDON CATON—Secretary (from May 16, 1937).  
EDGAR FRANCIS ROGERS—Personnel Officer.

#### DIVISIONS

- Reading Rooms*—Martin Arnold Roberts, Superintendent (until Sept. 16, 1937).  
David Chambers Mearns, Chief Assistant (until Sept. 17, 1937); Acting Superintendent (from Sept. 18, 1937). Verner Warren Clapp, Acting Chief Assistant (from Sept. 18, 1937). Representatives' reading room—Hugh Alexander Morrison (until April 30, 1937); George Heron Milne, Robert Charles Gooch (from May 1, 1937), Custodians. Library station at the Capitol—Harold S. Lincoln, Custodian. Service for the blind—Maude G. Nichols, in charge.  
*Rare Book Room*—Valta Parma, Curator.  
*Division of Accessions*—Linn R. Blanchard, Chief.  
*Division of Aeronautics*—Albert Francis Zahm, Chief.  
*Division of Bibliography*—Florence S. Hellman, Acting Chief.  
*Binding Division*—George W. Morgan, in charge.  
*Card Division*—Charles Harris Hastings, Chief.  
*Catalog Division*—Julian Leavitt, Chief.  
*Catalog, Classification, and Bibliography*—Charles Martel, Consultant.  
*Classification Division*—Clarence W. Perley, Chief (until Aug. 31, 1937); Cecil K. Jones, Acting Chief (from Sept. 1, 1937).  
*Cooperative Cataloging and Classification Service*—David Judson Haykin, Chief.  
*Division of Documents*—James B. Childs, Chief.  
*Division of Fine Arts*—Leicester B. Holland, Chief.  
*Law Division*—John T. Vance, Law Librarian.  
*Legislative Reference Service*—George J. Schulz, Director (until Sept. 17, 1937); John T. Vance, Law Librarian, in general supervision, and Wilfred C. Gilbert, in charge (from Sept. 17, 1937).  
*Mail and Delivery*—Samuel M. Croft, Chief.

- Division of Manuscripts*—J. Franklin Jameson, Chief (until Sept. 28, 1937); Thomas P. Martin, Acting Chief (from Oct. 1, 1937).  
*Division of Maps*—Lawrence Martin, Chief.  
*Division of Music*—Oliver Strunk, Chief (until June 30, 1937); Harold Spivacke, Acting Chief (from July 1, 1937); Henry Blakiston Wilkins, Honorary Curator of Musical Instruments, and Mrs. Gertrude Clarke Whittall, Associate Honorary Curator; John A. Lomax, Honorary Curator of the Archive of American Folk Song.  
*Division of Orientalia*—Arthur W. Hummel, Chief.  
*Division of Periodicals*—Henry S. Parsons, Chief.  
*Division of Semitic Literature*—Israel Schapiro, Chief.  
*Division of Slavic Literature*—Nicholas R. Rodionoff, Chief.  
*Smithsonian Division*—Frederick E. Brasch, Chief; William Lee Corbin, Custodian (Office at Smithsonian Institution).  
*Union Catalog*—Ernest Kletsch, Director (until Jan. 18, 1937); George A. Schwegmann, Jr. (from Jan. 19, 1937).  
*Representative in France*—José Meyer.

## CONSULTANTS AND SPECIAL PROJECTS

- Consultant in Church History*—William Henry Allison.  
*Consultant in Economics*—Victor Selden Clark.  
*Consultant in Hispanic Literature*—David Rubio.  
*Consultant in Philosophy*—William Alexander Hammond.  
*Consultant in Poetry*—Joseph Auslander.  
*Consultant in Political Science and Public Administration*—William F. Willoughby.  
*Consultant in Romance Literature*—Frederick A. Blossom.  
*Consultant in Science*—Harry Walter Tyler.  
*Project C*—Seymour de Ricci, Compiler and Editor; William J. Wilson, Executive Secretary and Associate Editor.  
*Project E*—William J. Wilson, Director.  
*Honorary Consultant in Bibliography and Research*—Ernest Cushing Richardson.  
*Honorary Consultant in Library Practice*—Henry O. Severance.  
*Honorary Consultant in Classical Literature*—Harold North Fowler.  
*Honorary Consultant in Military History*—Brig. Gen. John McAuley Palmer (U. S. A., retired).  
*Honorary Consultant in Musicology*—Carl Engel.  
*Honorary Consultant in Paleography*—Elias Avery Lowe (Princeton, N. J.).  
*Honorary Consultant in Roman Law*—Francesco Lardone.  
*Honorary Consultant in Sociology*—Joseph Mayer.

## COPYRIGHT OFFICE

- Register of Copyrights*—Clement Lincoln Bouvé.  
*Assistant Register*—Richard Crosby De Wolf.

## LIBRARY BUILDINGS AND GROUNDS

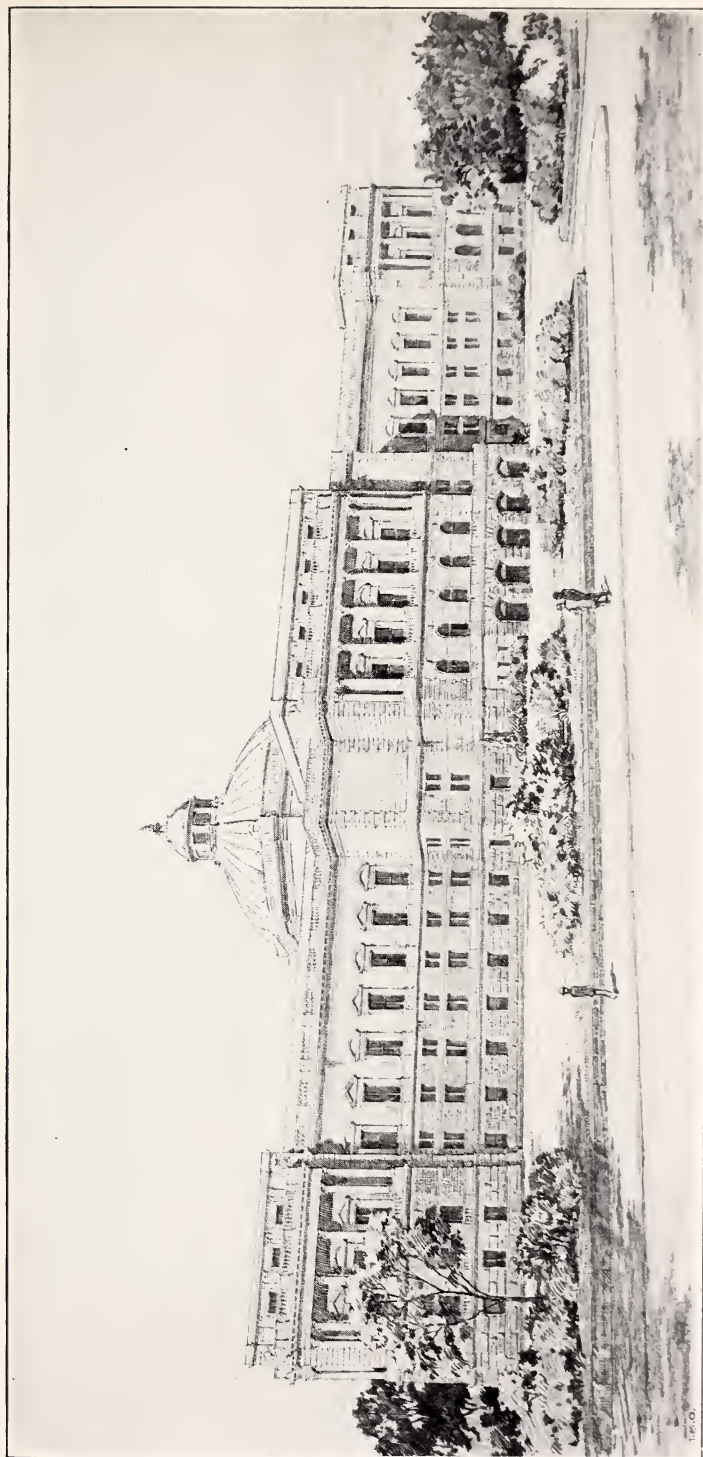
- Superintendent*—William C. Bond.  
*Chief Engineer*—Charles E. Ray.  
*Electrician*—Damon Warren Harding.  
*Captain of the Guard*—Roy N. Carr.

## DISBURSING OFFICE—LIBRARY AND BOTANIC GARDEN

- Disbursing Officer*—Wade H. Rabbitt.

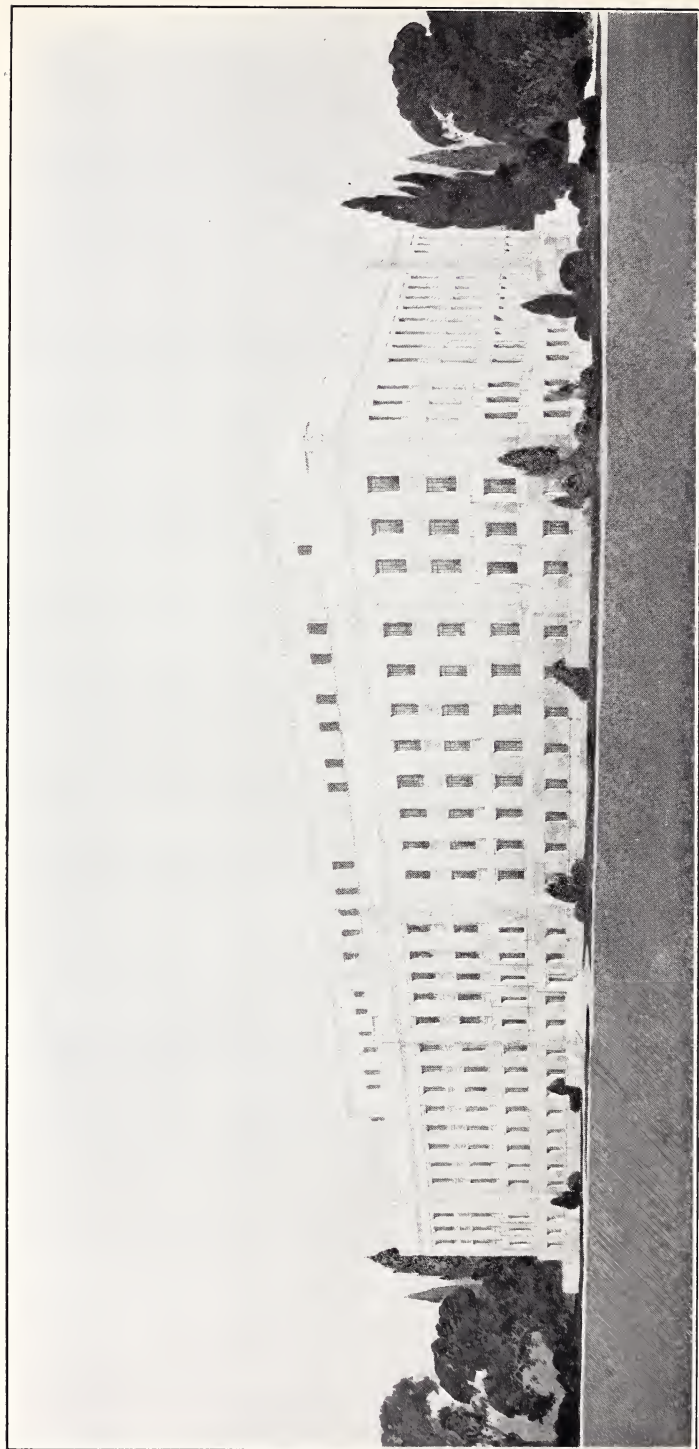
## LIBRARY BRANCH, GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE

- Printing*—John Henry Williams, Foreman.  
*Binding*—Arthur Leo Haverty, Foreman.



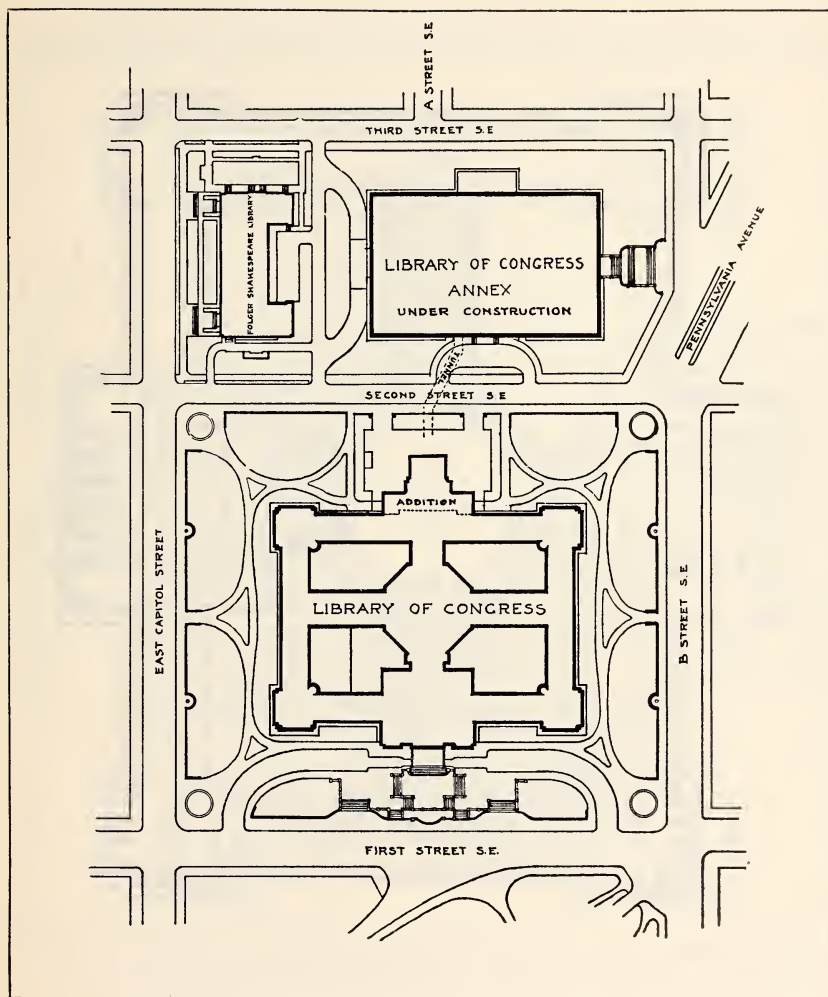
EAST FRONT SHOWING NEW ADDITION



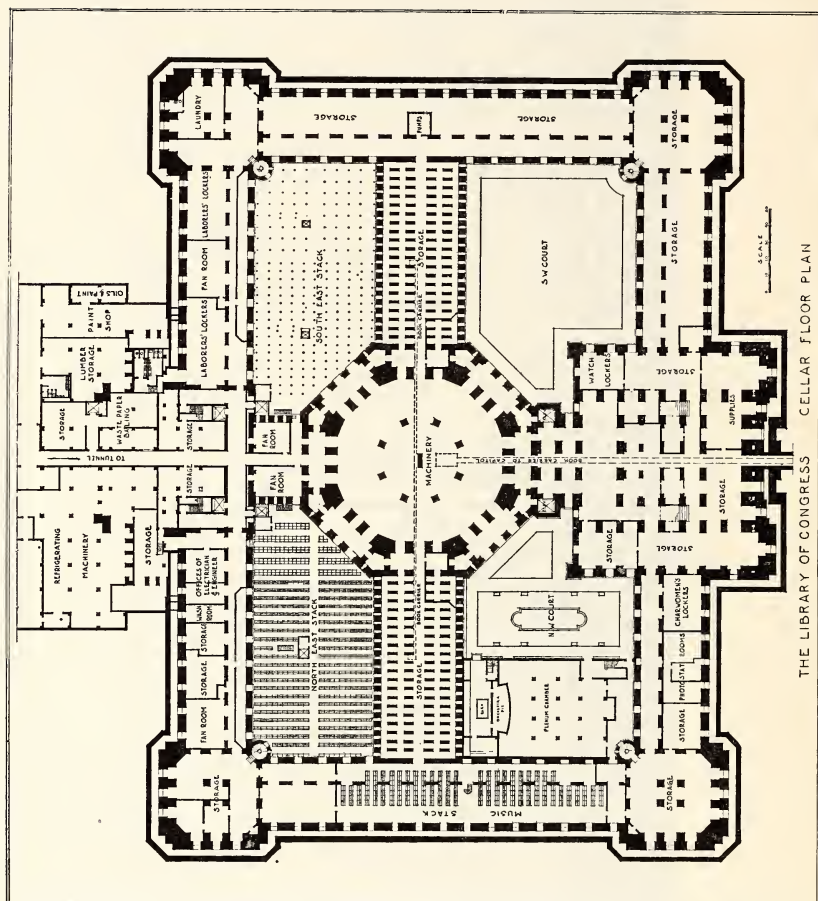


THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS ANNEX

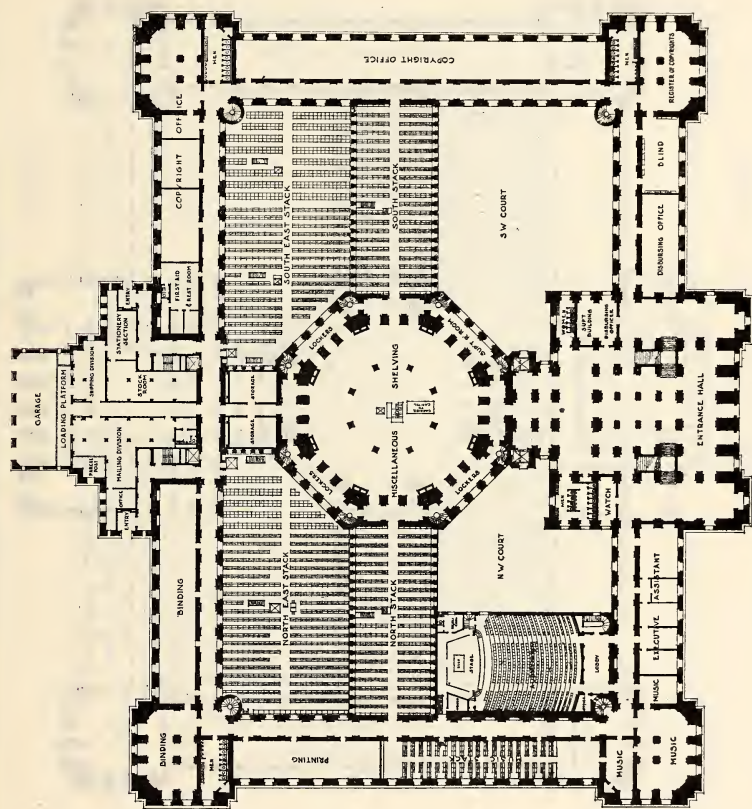




PLAT OF LIBRARY GROUNDS WITH SQUARES 760 AND 761.



THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS  
CELLAR FLOOR PLAN

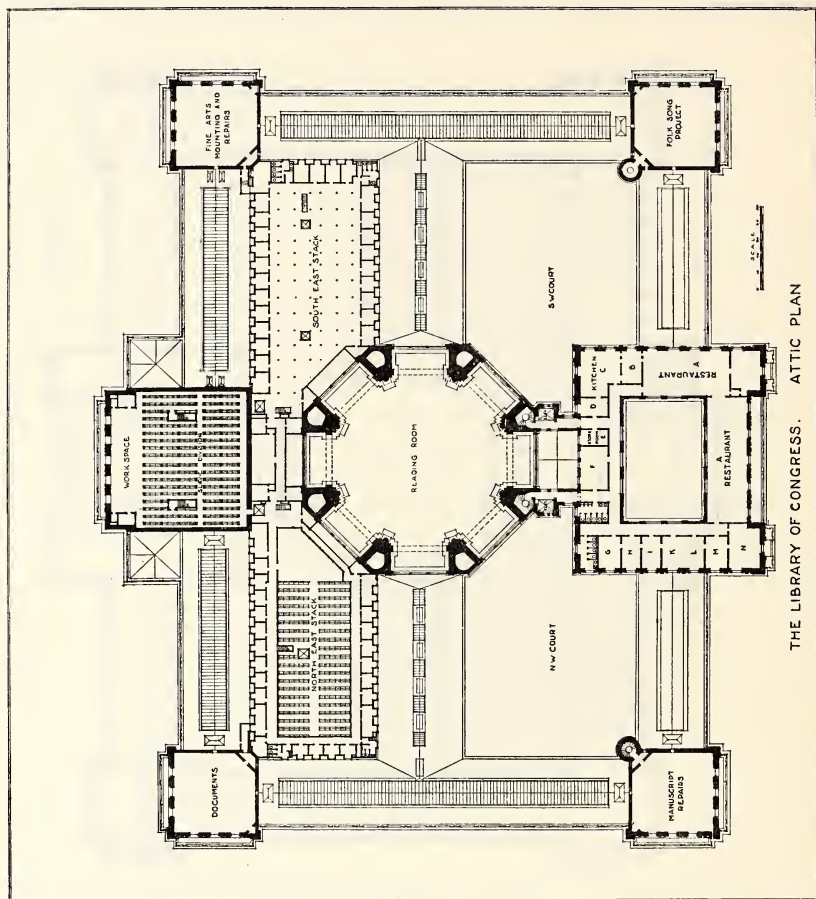


THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS BASEMENT FLOOR PLAN

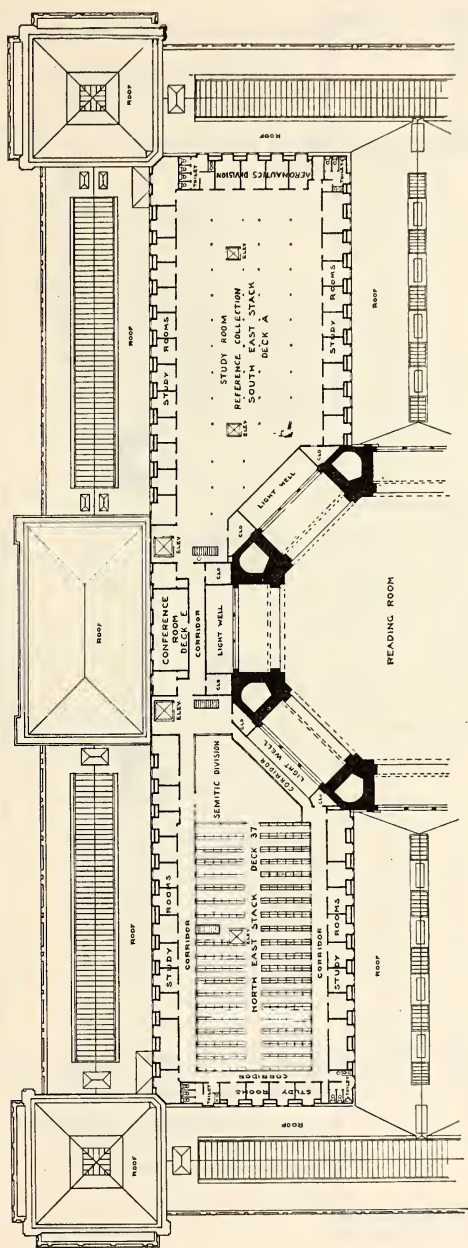




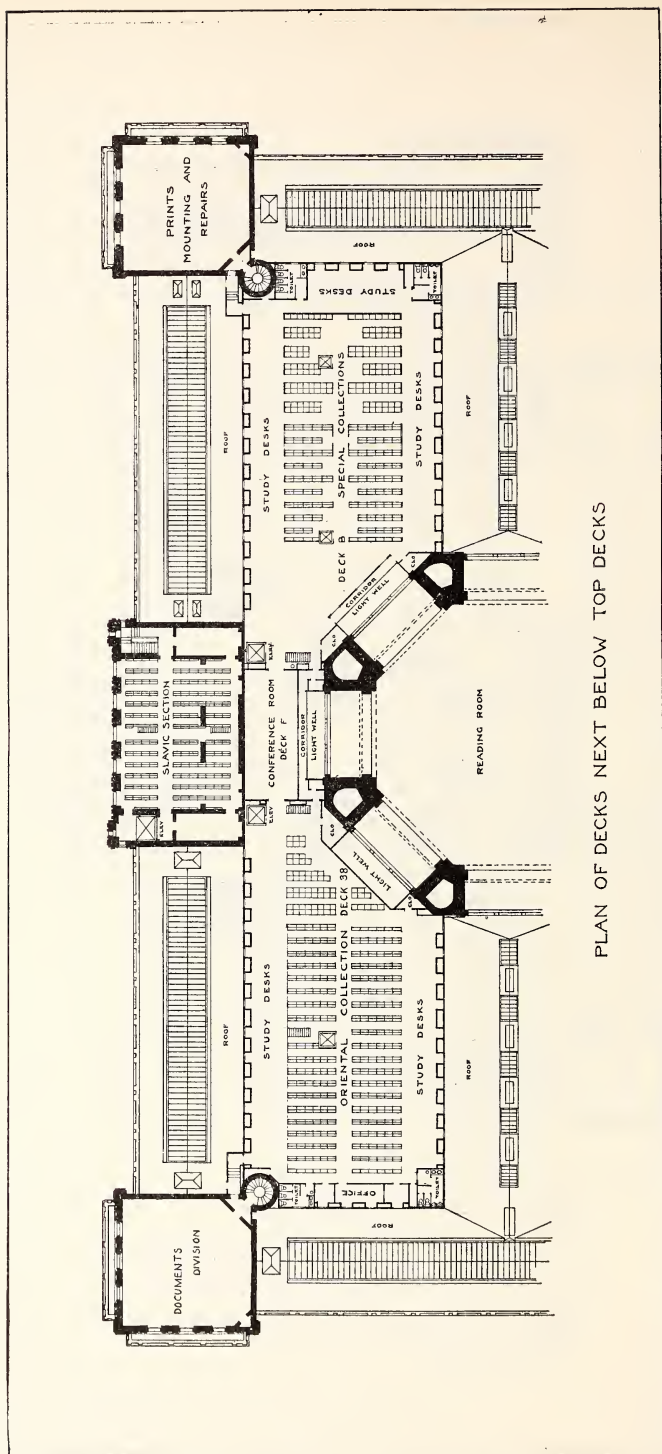




THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS. ATTIC PLAN

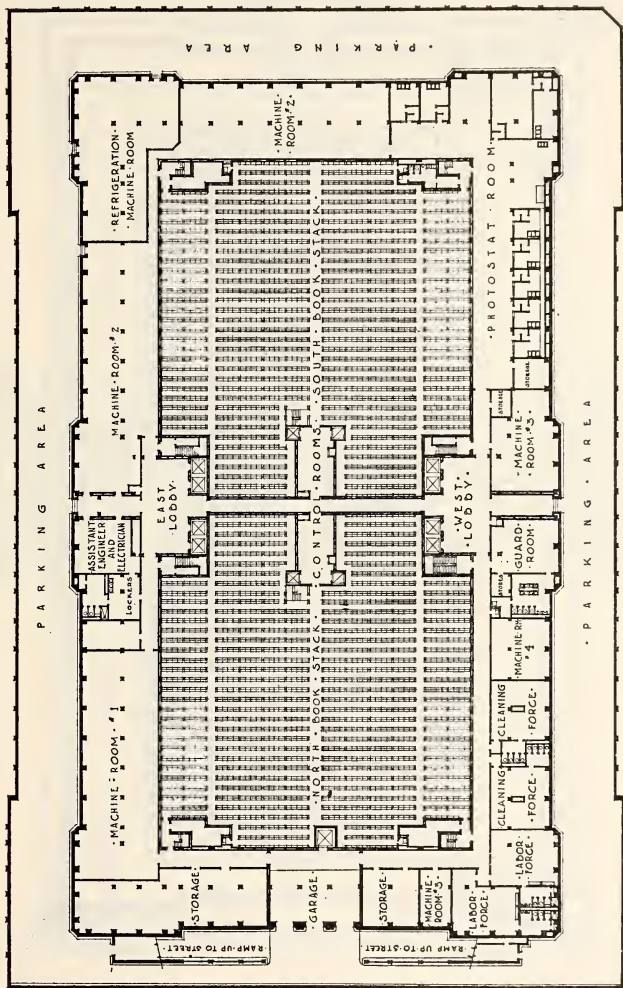


PLAN OF TOP DECKS



PLAN OF DECKS NEXT BELOW TOP DECKS

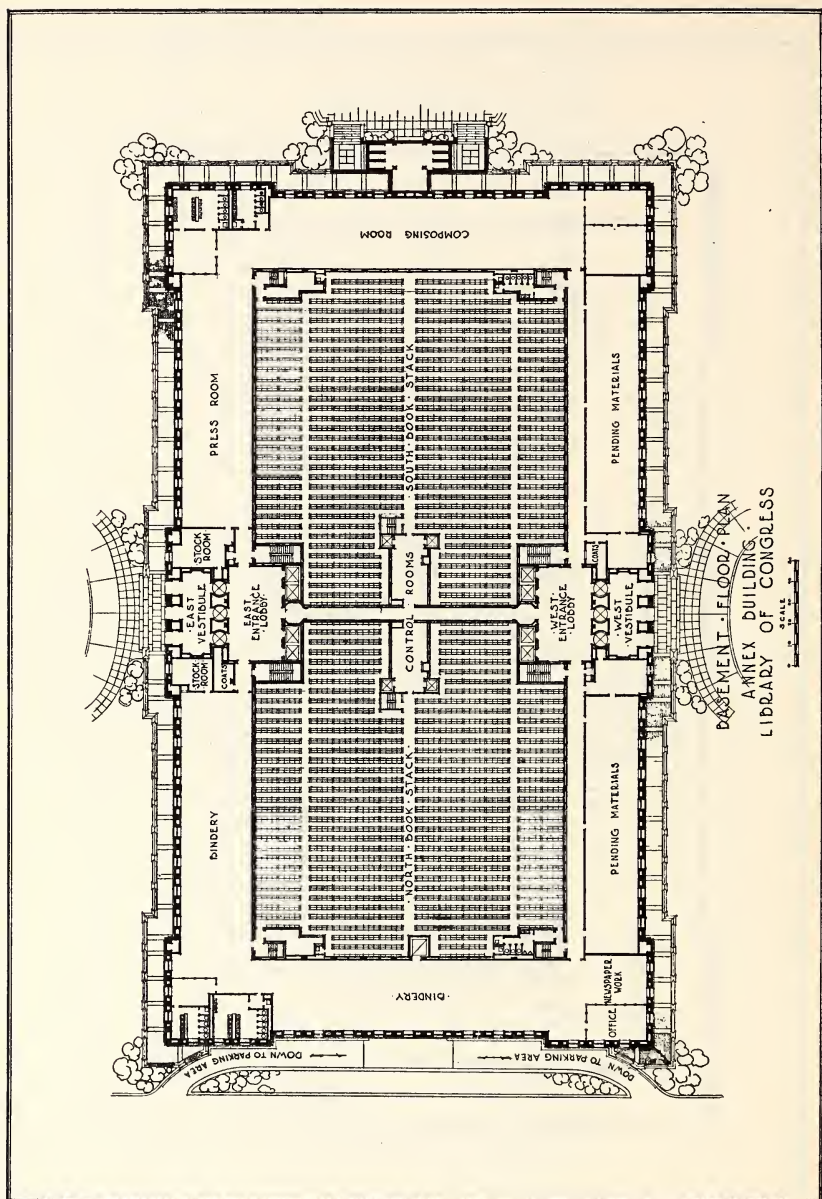


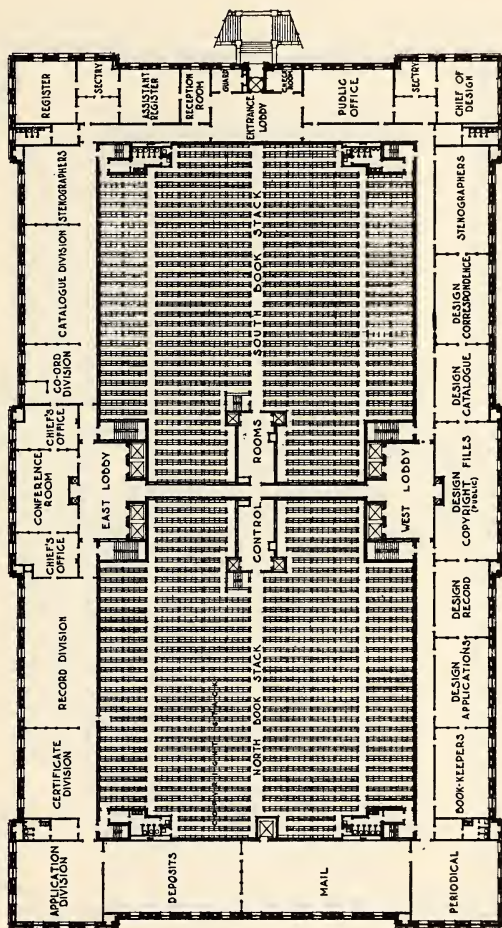


SUB-BASEMENT FLOOR PLAN  
 ANNEX BUILDING  
 LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

1" = 10' - 0"

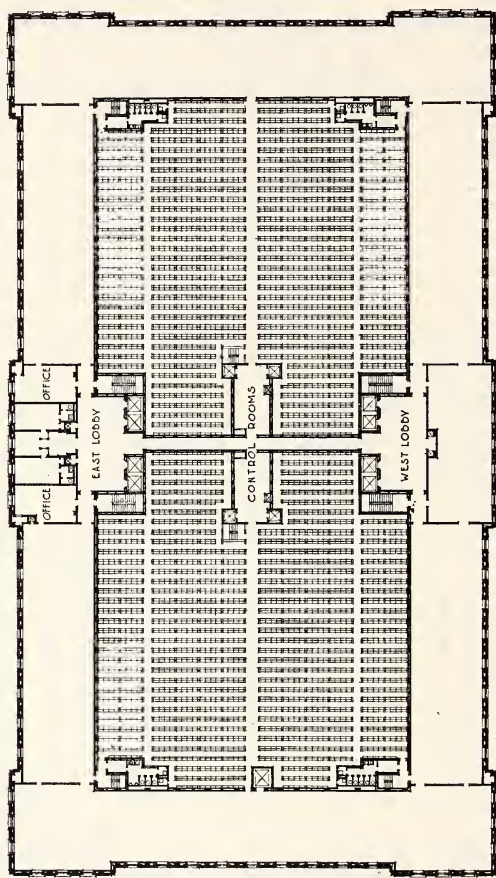






• FIRST FLOOR PLAN •  
 • ANNEX BUILDING •  
 • LIBRARY OF CONGRESS •

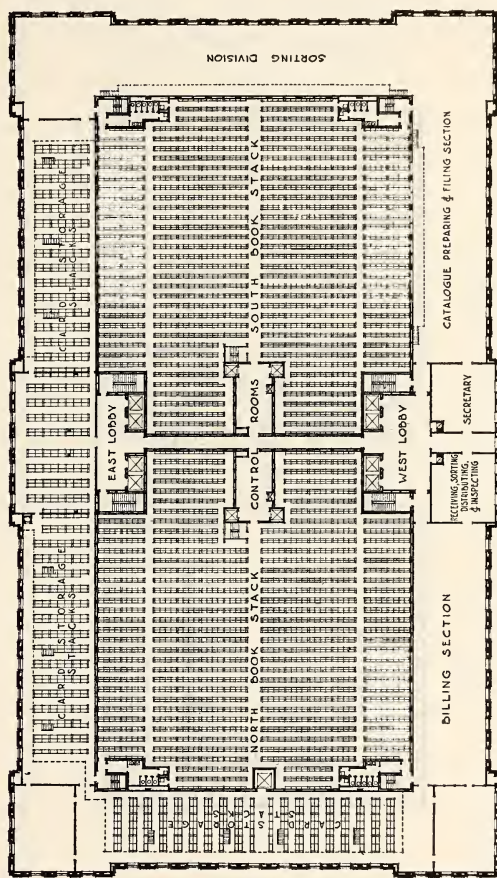




• SECOND FLOOR PLAN •  
• ANNEX BUILDING •  
• LIBRARY OF CONGRESS •

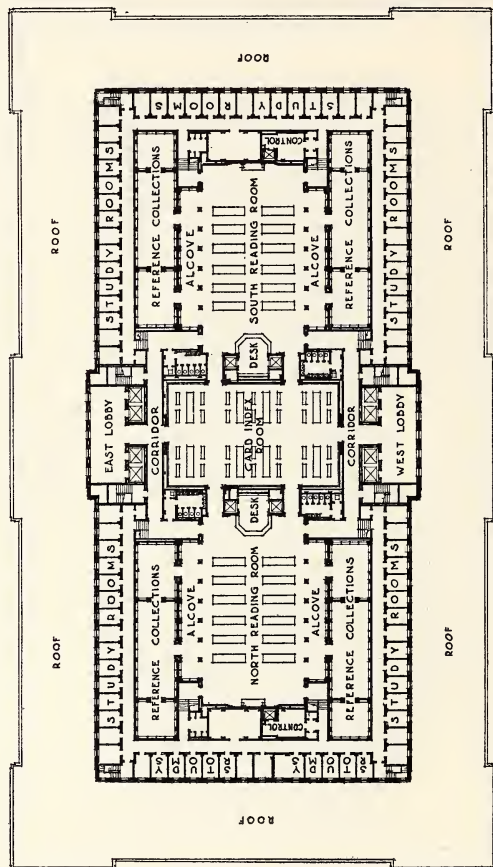
0 10 20 30 40 50 60 70 80 90 100





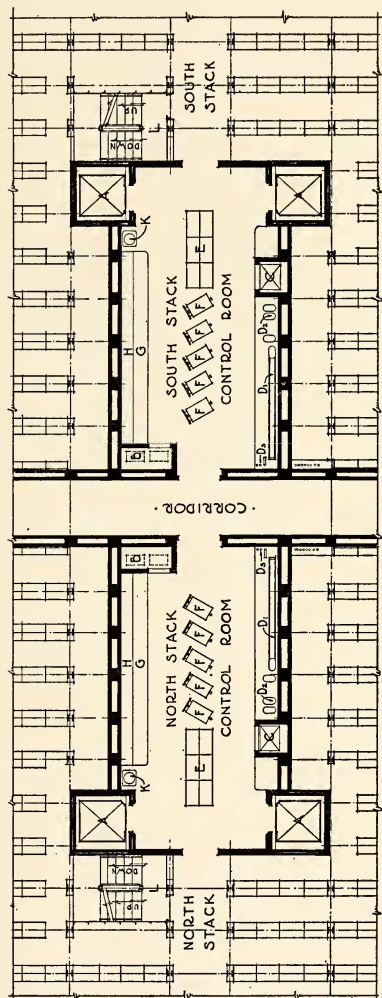
·THIRD FLOOR PLAN·  
 ANNEX BUILDING·  
 LIBRARY OF CONGRESS·

1" = 10' - 0"



• READING ROOM - (FIFTH) - FLOOR - PLAN •  
 • ANNEX - BUILDING •  
 • LIBRARY • OF • CONGRESS •





# · LEGEND ·

- A - STACK ELEVATOR
- B - BOOK TRAY CONVEYOR
- C - BOUND NEWSPAPER CONVEYOR
- D - PNEUMATIC TUBE FOR BOOKS (RECEIVING)
- D<sub>1</sub> - PNEUMATIC TUBE FOR BOOKS (SENDING)
- D<sub>2</sub> - PNEUMATIC TUBE FOR MESSAGES
- E - CARD INDEX
- F - BOOK TRAYS
- G - WORK COUNTER
- H - SHELVES FOR BOOK TRAYS
- K - WASH BASIN
- L - STACK STAIR

· TYPICAL · CONTROL · ROOM · PLAN ·  
 · ANNEX · BUILDING ·  
 · LIBRARY OF CONGRESS ·







RARE BOOK COLLECTION

*Design for bookplate, drawn and presented  
to the Library of Congress by Rockwell Kent*

# REPORT OF THE LIBRARIAN OF CONGRESS

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS,  
*Washington, D. C., January 3, 1938*

SIR: I have the honor to submit herewith my report as Librarian of Congress for the year ending June 30, 1937. That portion of it which deals with the physical establishment (excepting such matters as now come within the jurisdiction of the Architect of the Capitol) appears in the statements of the superintendent of the buildings, William C. Bond, and the disbursing officer, Wade H. Rabbitt, beginning at page 326, the latter submitting the usual analysis of expenditures, including receipts and expenditures from trust funds. The report of the Register of Copyrights is published separately.

Usually these narrations of the events and operations of the year begin with those affecting the physical establishment. There are, however, periods when those affecting the personnel are of quite superior moment. Such—though it did not reverse the order of reference—was last year, with its numerous retirements from the service; and such has been the year with which this report deals, because of the serious depletion of our service not merely by retirements but by death.

Within the higher grades alone seven valued members of the staff have been thus lost to us since July 1, 1936. Among them were three incumbents of highly responsible positions, each of whom had not merely shown extraordinary competence but given distinction to his task. They were:

*Ernest Kletsch* (died January 18, 1937), who, in his 5 years' conduct of our Union Catalogs, to which he brought important previous experience of our methods and an unusual technical equipment gained elsewhere, had developed them into an apparatus of outstanding significance to bibliographers and investigators, and to libraries as institutions.

*Jessica L. Farnum* (died May 10, 1937), who, during over 35 years in our service, all in the general secretariat and the last 29 of them with the full responsibilities of secretary of the institution, was a model of passionate devotion to her tasks, complete loyalty



to them and to the Library, a rigorous conscience, and an absolute discretion in the relations of the office.

*J. Franklin Jameson* (died September 28, 1937), for 11 years Chief of the Division of Manuscripts and, incidentally, incumbent of our "Chair" of American History, who, bringing to our service a wide, deep, and extraordinarily exact knowledge of American history and a long experience as teacher and as adviser and director of research in it, gave an authority and a lustre, not merely to the Division, but to the entire Library, which has lifted its rank among institutions of learning.

Among the losses by retirement affecting the staff positions, besides those of Allen R. Boyd (Oct. 31, 1936), executive assistant, and William L. Brown (July 31, 1936), register of copyrights, both mentioned in last year's report, two of serious significance were those of Hugh Morrison (Apr. 30, 1937), veteran in the conduct of our Representatives' reading room, and of Clarence W. Perley (Aug. 31, 1937), our chief classifier. The forced retirement of these two, while still vigorous and eager to serve, illustrates the misfortune to a service such as ours of a rule which severs from it cumulated knowledge and experience which cannot be replaced by a new appointee, whatever his academic equipment.

In the nature of replenishment was the appointment last year to the conduct of the Copyright Office of Clement L. Bouvé, a lawyer with an unusual academic equipment, experience of office and of affairs and an initiative and energy since demonstrated in effective reorganization within the office. The position of chief classifier has been filled by the promotion of C. K. Jones, for many years the ranking assistant; and the staff under him has been strengthened by the appointment as his chief aide of Frederick A. Blossom, an accomplished scholar well versed in library technique, whose special familiarity with the literatures popularly called "Romance" has brought us also valuable advisory counsel in perfecting our holdings in that field.

The charge of the Representatives' reading room has naturally devolved upon George H. Milne, Mr. Morrison's alternate, with the assignment to him, as associate, of Robert C. Gooch, long experienced in the reference service of the reading room.

A further change in the overhead staff was the withdrawal from our service of Oliver Strunk, who had succeeded Carl Engel as Chief of the Division of Music and in the "Chair" of Musicology incident to that position. He left us on July 1, 1937 to take a position on the teaching faculty at Princeton University for which his scholarly accomplishments are well suited. The administrative conduct of the

division has for the time being been assigned to the chief assistant, Harold Spivacke, as acting chief.

Our resources for a specialized service, distinct from that of our technical staff (in cataloging, classification, and bibliography), have from time to time been augmented by contributions from private sources. The object of these is not to relieve the Government of the duty to provide for the routine, but within certain fields of knowledge to assure, in the development of our collections and in the interpretation of them (and the apparatus) to the public using them, scholarly attainments and experience which the Government stipend alone would not secure.

As frequently explained in these reports, the contributions have assumed two forms. The first consists of an endowment (a fund, committed to our Trust Fund Board) the income of which goes to the incumbent of a particular position as an honorarium in addition to his regular salary. Of this nature have been the endowments for the five "Chairs" (so-called from academic usage)—of American History, Geography, Fine Arts, Music, and Aeronautics—held by as many of our chiefs of division. The main duties of the incumbents are therefore administrative, and the effect of the honorarium is merely to enhance the compensation to a point where it may attract a specialist in a field of subject matter.

The funds thus far received (three from individuals, two from foundations) have in each case been in the sum of \$75,000, calculated to provide an income of about \$3,000 per annum. Owing, however, to variances in the investments, there is a considerable difference in the yields and therefore in the present honoraria.

Further such endowments, making similar provision within other fields (for instance, of Oriental culture) are of course much desired. Also greatly desired are endowments in larger amounts (say \$200,000 each) which would provide full "Chairs," the incumbents of which would be quite exempt from administrative duties and free to devote themselves to the perfecting of our collections and to advisory service to the public in the use of them. Such would have their analogy in the "Research" Chairs at certain universities, the incumbents of which are exempt from teaching. In the Library, however, the incumbents would not so much engage in research as aid others in the pursuit of it. Among the fields urgently appealing are Political Science, Social Science, Economics, Jurisprudence, and International Relations.

Similar in the type of service rendered, but less in degree, are the "Consultantships" of which we have had a fortunate experience

during the past 8 years. They constitute but a small group—never over seven in number—and until recently only one of them (that in Hispanic culture) resting on a permanent endowment, the others having been provided for by a “pioneer” (i. e., experimental) grant from the General Education Board, supplemented during the past 2 years by special grants from the Carnegie Corporation. The provision enables us to offer an honorarium (about \$2,500 per annum) to a specialist in some useful field of knowledge, to associate himself with the Library in a purely advisory capacity—calculated to aid us in perfecting the collections, and the public in the use of them. Trifling as it seems, the honorarium, plus the attraction of rendering a public service, at the National Capital and in agreeable association with the educational and cultural aims of the Library, has sufficed to attract men of ripe scholarship and experience, truly specialists in their several fields. And the fields already represented have been the important ones of European History, Church History, Archaeology, Philosophy, Sociology, Economics, Political Science, and Pure Science.

But even for these the provision is only temporary, and there are a half dozen others claiming attention. What is needed, therefore, is an endowment which would provide permanently for a group of not less than 12. That would mean an outlay of \$30,000 per annum. It could be assured by a fund of \$750,000, which our Trust Fund Board could treat as a permanent loan to the Treasury, carrying interest at 4 percent per annum.

Meantime, it is gratifying to note one additional endowment in this category: a contribution for a Consultantship in Poetry (in the English language). It has been promptly taken advantage of by the engagement for the present year of Mr. Joseph Auslander, well known in the field of poetry, lecturer on poetry at Columbia University during the past 8 years and poetry editor of the *North American Review*. As in the case of other consultants, the service to us will not preclude those other interests, nor in his case necessitate continuous residence at Washington, as his service to the public will be largely by correspondence or in the field.

The donor of that Consultantship (preferring, as always, to be anonymous) was already on our grateful records as the donor of the Consultantship in Hispanic Literature and of the purchasing fund (\$100,000) for the acquisition of current publications in the fields of Hispanic, Portuguese, and South American literature. His gift toward the Consultantship in Poetry is coupled with a provision for the “equipment and maintenance” of a room in which we may



assemble our important holdings and later accessions in the Hispanic fields, with a view of concentrating there the studies and researches likely to have recourse to Washington and center at the Library of Congress.

The provision for the two purposes consists of the assignment to the uses of our Trust Fund Board of the prospective yield from the stock of a certain industrial corporation. The amount of it will therefore be subject to variances. To avoid delay in the equipment of the room, the donor has, however, placed at our disposal a distinct contribution of \$40,000 toward that purpose. For the necessary bookstack, the final Deficiency Appropriation Act for 1936-37 authorized \$18,000 to be applied out of our appropriation for the Annex.

Under direction of the Architect of the Capitol, plans for the room have therefore been prepared by Mr. Paul P. Cret, architect of the Pan American and Folger buildings, and await only definite clearance of the room for submission to contractors.

The room proposed is that now occupied by the Card Division. It is on the second floor, east front, of the main building, nearly adjacent to the Rare Book Room. And it is of a considerable dimension—130 feet in length, 35 in width, over 30 in height. The stacks within it will accommodate about 85,000 volumes, with the possibility, when necessary, of annexing further shelving in the adjacent southeast bookstack. In the atmosphere which it will provide, as well as the scientific and cultural relations which it will foster, the room is likely to win great distinction.

In another cultural field—that of Music—our permanent resources have recently (in September, 1937) been enhanced by the addition by Mrs. Gertrude Clarke Whittall of \$50,000 to her endowment of \$100,000 made 2 years ago. This addition, carrying, like the original, an income of 4 percent per annum, assures continuance of the extensive programs which last year required from her special contributions in addition to the income from the initial fund. Their distinction will of course include the use of the surpassing Stradivari string instruments, the possession of which we owe to her. To the four constituting the original quartet she has added a fifth, a violin, also famous as the "Ward" Stradivarius, whose qualities render it especially useful in ensemble performances, in which the more brilliant "Betts" can less easily be subordinated.

In the domain of the Fine Arts the most important event of the year has been the actual transfer to our Trust Fund Board of the securities and certain real estate in Philadelphia constituting the

corpus of the Joseph Pennell estate. Although the actual transfer did not take place until September (1937) the final account of the Provident Trust Co. as trustee was filed and allowed last spring. There developed, however, a claim by the State of Pennsylvania for an inheritance tax on the bequest, which at 10 percent would have reduced the assets by over \$30,000. Through representations (conveyed by our law librarian, Mr. Vance) to the authorities at Harrisburg, which won the sympathy and friendly cooperation of the Governor, the attorney general, and the leaders of both parties in the legislature, the statute<sup>1</sup> exempting certain educational institutions from such a tax was amended (June 5, 1937) so as to include "a national library." And the friendliness of the authorities served also to waive any question as to whether such an amendment could benefit a bequest made prior to its enactment. The estate, therefore, comes to us undiminished.

The action of the State authorities and the committees of the legislature in putting through this legislation, during the last days of an expiring session and amid many measures competing for attention, was a notable example of comity deserving warm acknowledgment.

*Sundry gifts and grants.*—A reference to the financial statements in the Appendix shows a continuance of certain resources which have enabled us to maintain certain projects outside the routine of the Library, but quite within its aims in the promotion of learning or of culture. The Census of Medieval Manuscripts edited by Seymour de Ricci, of which the first volume was issued 2 years ago, will have been completed by the issue of the second (and final) volume within the present fiscal year. The provision (by the Rockefeller Foundation) for a "training center for Far Eastern studies" in connection with our Division of Orientalia still subsists and is in active application. A distinct grant, with possibilities of enlargement, is applicable to a record and analysis, and perhaps an itemized catalog, of our Oriental collection.

Among gifts unusual in character was that by Mr. Bernard Baruch, of the substantial sum which enabled us to purchase the papers of Alexander H. Stephens, indispensable source material for the history of the Confederacy and for the biography of one of the most appealing personages in the history of the South.

Another such enabling gift which I cannot refrain from mentioning here, though it occurred since the close of the year covered by this report, was that of Mrs. James Laidlaw and her daughter, Mrs. Dana Backus, which, through the good offices of Mr. Aus-

---

<sup>1</sup> Section 27, Act of June 20, 1917 (P. L. 1143).



lander, recently brought to us the original manuscript of Shelley's "Mask of Anarchy", a very precious addition to our nuclei in the field of poetry.

For specific mention of the numerous gifts of material for our collections, I must, however, refer to the reports, which follow, of the Accessions Division and of the several divisions (Manuscripts, Maps, etc.) dealing with particular groups.

*Foreign relations.*—Of all American libraries, our obligation is the clearest to promote and participate in such conferences and enterprises as may advance mutual understanding and intellectual co-operation. We have therefore endeavored to arrange representation, not merely at international meetings concerned with the interest and activities of libraries as institutions, but also at those organized by professional groups with a scientific or cultural purpose involving literature. Among such were certain conferences recently held at Paris, attended by our law librarian, Mr. Vance, as well as by our resident European representative, Miss José Meyer, and by Dr. Worthington Ford, formerly of our staff.

Our very important relations with South America, as well as our active dealings with the book markets there, have benefited by an extensive trip made during the past year by Dr. Rubio, our consultant in Hispanic, Portuguese, and South American Literature, during which he visited the capital of practically every state in South America.

#### FINANCE

The following table exhibits the appropriations for, and expenditures of, the Library proper and the Copyright Office and for the custody and maintenance of the Library building for the fiscal year 1937, also the appropriations for the preceding fiscal year and the appropriations for the current fiscal year. Included also are the appropriations for the mechanical and structural operations, repairs and equipment of the building and grounds, under the jurisdiction of the Architect of the Capitol.

Object of appropriations	Appropriations, 1936	Appropriations, 1937	Expenditures, 1937	Appropriations, 1938
<b>Library and Copyright Office:</b>				
<b>Salaries: <sup>1</sup></b>				
General service.....	\$888,245.00	\$911,365.00	\$909,295.80	\$940,485.00
Special service.....	3,000.00	3,000.00	2,989.34	3,000.00
Sunday service <sup>2</sup> .....	19,000.00	19,300.00	19,259.75	17,000.00
Distribution of card indexes <sup>3</sup> .....	185,237.58	192,936.79	192,033.89	197,190.00
Legislative Reference Service.....	87,990.00	92,990.00	84,554.38	100,490.00
Copyright Office <sup>4</sup> .....	249,620.00	251,420.00	249,653.26	251,900.00
Index to State legislation <sup>5</sup> .....	39,952.61	33,000.00	33,000.00	39,700.00
Union Catalog.....	22,000.00	22,000.00	21,805.41	24,000.00
Increase of Library <sup>6</sup> .....	205,000.00	165,000.00	165,000.00	170,000.00
Books for adult blind <sup>7</sup> .....	175,000.00	175,000.00	175,000.00	275,000.00
<b>Contingent expenses:</b>				
Miscellaneous.....	9,000.00	9,000.00	8,842.25	9,000.00
Photostat supplies <sup>8</sup> .....	5,508.00	5,739.41	5,155.43	5,000.00
Printing and binding <sup>9</sup> .....	435,760.39	467,805.76	467,805.76	447,000.00
<b>Total Library and Copyright Office <sup>10</sup>....</b>	<b>2,325,313.58</b>	<b>2,348,556.96</b>	<b>2,334,395.27</b>	<b>2,479,765.00</b>

<sup>1</sup> Appropriations for salaries include amounts withdrawn for retirement fund: For 1936, \$50,368.40; for 1937, \$50,525.08; for 1938, amount not yet determined. Expenditures, 1937, include \$50,525.08 withdrawn for retirement fund.

<sup>2</sup> No deduction for retirement fund.

<sup>3</sup> Appropriation includes credits on account of sale of card indexes to governmental institutions: For 1936, \$3,407.58 credited; for 1937, \$10,073.20 credited and \$673.59 yet to be credited. Expenditures, 1937 (\$192,033.89) offset by subscriptions covered into the Treasury (\$255,341.77).

<sup>4</sup> Expenditures, 1937 (249,653.26), offset by fees covered into the Treasury (\$280,541.40).

<sup>5</sup> Appropriation, 1936, includes \$252.61 reimbursement by the National Emergency Council for services rendered by members of the staff of the Index to State Legislation Service in preparing an Index of the National Emergency Council Manual. Expenditures, 1937, include outstanding indebtedness.

<sup>6</sup> Any unexpended balance for purchase of books will be available for the succeeding year. Appropriations do not include amounts (\$2,500 for 1936; \$7,000 for 1937; \$7,000 for 1938) to be expended by the Marshal of the Supreme Court for new books of reference for that body. Expenditures, 1937, include outstanding indebtedness.

<sup>7</sup> Appropriation, 1936, includes \$153.60 withdrawn for retirement fund. Appropriation and expenditures, 1937, include \$221.60 withdrawn for retirement fund. Expenditures, 1937, include outstanding indebtedness. Appropriation, 1936, includes \$75,000 appropriated under the act approved Aug. 12, 1935. Appropriation, 1938, includes \$100,000 appropriated under the act approved May 28, 1937.

<sup>8</sup> Appropriations include credits on account of sale of photoduplications to governmental institutions: For 1936, \$508.00; for 1937, \$733.36 credited and \$6.05 yet to be credited. Expenditures, 1937, include outstanding indebtedness.

<sup>9</sup> Appropriations include credits on account of sale of card indexes to governmental institutions: For 1936, \$1,460.39 credited; for 1937, \$3,317.08 credited and \$288.68 yet to be credited. Expenditures, 1937, include outstanding indebtedness. Appropriation, 1936, includes \$3,800 appropriated under the act approved Feb. 11, 1936, for printing the Index and Digests of Bills pending in the second session of the 74th Cong. Appropriation and expenditures, 1937, include \$1,200 appropriated under the act approved June 22, 1936, for printing and binding a compilation containing the provisions of Federal laws held unconstitutional by the Supreme Court of the United States; also \$7,500 for printing the Digest of Public General Bills for the first session of the 75th Cong.

<sup>10</sup> Appropriations, 1936, do not include the sum of \$1,500 transferred to the Library of Congress under the acts approved Aug. 12, 1935, and Apr. 9, 1937, in connection with the participation of the Library in the Texas Centennial Exposition and the Greater Texas and Pan American Exposition. Appropriations do not include \$1,300 transferred to the Library under the act approved Feb. 25, 1937, in connection with the participation of the Library in the International Exposition, Paris, France (1936-38).

Object of appropriations	Appropriations, 1936	Appropriations, 1937	Expenditures, 1937	Appropriations, 1938
<b>Library Building:</b>				
Care and maintenance (salaries) <sup>11</sup> -----	\$163,705.55	\$164,260.00	\$162,796.60	\$167,800.00
Sunday service-----	5,000.00	5,100.00	5,078.86	5,100.00
Special and temporary service-----	500.00	500.00	263.00	500.00
Custody and maintenance <sup>12</sup> -----	7,000.00	8,900.00	8,231.84	7,000.00
<b>Total, Library Building</b> -----	<b>176,205.55</b>	<b>178,760.00</b>	<b>176,370.30</b>	<b>180,400.00</b>
<b>Expenses Trust Fund Board</b> -----	<b>500.00</b>	<b>500.00</b>	<b>224.45</b>	<b>500.00</b>
<b>Total, Library of Congress, exclusive of Architect of the Capitol</b> -----	<b>2,502,019.13</b>	<b>2,527,816.96</b>	<b>2,510,990.02</b>	<b>2,660,665.00</b>
<b>Mechanical and structural operations, repairs, and equipment (under the Architect of the Capitol):</b>				
Buildings and grounds:				
Salaries <sup>13</sup> -----	46,720.00	46,720.00	46,590.46	47,920.00
Sunday opening-----	-----	2,139.00	2,117.14	2,139.00
Trees, shrubs, etc.-----	1,500.00	-----	-----	-----
Repairs and supplies <sup>14</sup> -----	23,000.00	24,500.00	23,687.88	24,500.00
Furniture <sup>15</sup> -----	14,000.00	17,000.00	16,613.48	14,000.00

<sup>11</sup>Appropriations include amounts withdrawn for retirement fund: For 1936, \$5,679.22; for 1937, \$5,713.47; for 1938, amount not yet determined. Expenditures, 1937, include \$5,713.47 withdrawn for retirement fund. Appropriation, 1936, includes \$443.55 appropriated under the Supplemental Appropriation Act, 1936, approved Feb. 11, 1936, to pay charwomen not employed on holidays, in accordance with the provisions of the act approved Aug. 23, 1935—Public, No. 308—74th Cong.

<sup>12</sup>Appropriation for 1937 includes \$1,900 for uniforms for guards and elevator conductors.

<sup>13</sup>Appropriations include amounts withdrawn for retirement fund: For 1936, \$1,617.89; for 1937, \$1,633.31; for 1938, amount not yet determined. Expenditures, 1937, include \$1,633.31 withdrawn for retirement fund.

<sup>14</sup>Appropriation for 1936 includes \$5,000 for pointing stone masonry joints. Appropriation for 1937 includes \$5,000 for pointing stone masonry joints and \$1,500 for trees and shrubs. Appropriation for 1938 includes \$5,000 for pointing stone masonry joints and \$1,500 for trees and shrubs.

<sup>15</sup>Appropriation for 1937 includes \$3,000 for steel filing units for the Division of Fine Arts.



Object of appropriations	Appropriations, 1936	Appropriations, 1937	Expenditures, 1937	Appropriations, 1938
Mechanical and structural operations, repairs, and equipment—Continued.				
Buildings and grounds—Continued.				
Reconditioning elevators <sup>16</sup> -----		\$147,200.00	\$76,348.39	\$70,851.61
To provide for the construction and equipment of annex building <sup>17</sup> -----		6,500,000.00	6,065,236.03	2,800,000.00
Total, buildings and grounds-----	\$85,220.00	6,737,559.00	6,230,593.38	2,959,410.61
Grand total-----	2,587,239.13	9,265,375.96	8,741,583.40	5,620,075.61
Bequest of Gertrude M. Hubbard (interest account) <sup>18</sup> -----	1,100.29	959.28	754.59	1,004.69

<sup>16</sup> Appropriation for 1937 consists of \$116,000 appropriated under the Legislative Appropriation Act of 1936 for reconditioning elevators, and reappropriated and made available for the fiscal years 1937 and 1938; and in addition thereto, the sum of \$30,300 contained in the deficiency Appropriation Act, fiscal year 1934, reappropriated and made available for the fiscal years 1936, 1937, and 1938. Appropriation for 1937 includes \$6,804.83 expended during the fiscal year 1936. Expenditures, 1937, include \$74.72 withdrawn for retirement fund.

<sup>17</sup> Appropriation for 1937, includes \$1,000,000 appropriated under the Legislative Appropriation Act for the fiscal year 1932, approved Feb. 20, 1931, and \$150,000 appropriated under the Legislative Appropriation Act for the fiscal year 1933, approved June 30, 1932; also \$325,000 appropriated under the Legislative Appropriation Act for the fiscal year 1934, approved Feb. 28, 1933; also an allotment of \$2,800,000 made available in accordance with the provisions of the National Industrial Recovery Act of 1933, and \$2,225,000 appropriated under the Legislative Appropriation Act for the fiscal year 1937, approved April 17, 1936, to remain available until expended. Expenditures, 1937, include \$128.07 withdrawn for retirement fund.

<sup>18</sup> Appropriations include balance from preceding year, in addition to appropriation of \$800.

The appropriations for 1936-37 varied from those in the preceding year in the following particulars:

*Salaries—Library proper.*—Appropriation increased from \$888,245 to \$911,365.

*Copyright Office.*—Appropriation increased from \$249,620 to \$251,420.

*Legislative Reference Service.*—Appropriation increased from \$87,990 <sup>1</sup> to \$92,990. <sup>1</sup> In addition, the sum of \$3,800 was appropriated for the fiscal year 1936 under the "Supplemental Appropriation Act, fiscal year 1936", approved February 11, 1936, for printing the Indexes and Digests, prepared in the Legislative Reference Service, of bills pending in the second session of the Seventy-fourth Congress; and also the sum of \$7,500 for the fiscal year 1937 under the Second Deficiency Appropriation Act, fiscal year 1937, approved May 28, 1937, for printing the Digest of Public General Bills for the first session of the Seventy-fifth Congress, prepared in the Legislative Reference Service.

<sup>1</sup> Includes \$10,000 appropriated for 1935-36 and \$15,000 for 1936-37 to enable the Legislative Reference Service to furnish to Senators and Representatives a weekly digest of bills and resolutions introduced and reported,



*Distribution of card indexes.*—Appropriation increased from \$181,830 to \$182,190.

*Index to State Legislation.*—Appropriation decreased from \$39,700 to \$33,000.

*Sunday opening.*—Appropriation increased from \$19,000 to \$19,300.

*Increase of the Library.*—Appropriation for the purchase of books and periodicals for the law library decreased from \$90,000 to \$50,000.

Appropriation for the purchase of books for the Supreme Court increased from \$2,500 to \$7,000 and the item made to read:

For the purchase of books and periodicals for the Supreme Court, to be a part of the Library of Congress, and purchased by the Marshal of the Supreme Court, under the direction of the Chief Justice.

*Printing and binding.*—Appropriation for the printing of catalog cards increased from \$125,000 to \$150,000 and the following additional phraseology included: “\* \* \* of which amount \$15,000 shall be immediately available.”

In addition to the appropriation for printing and binding for the fiscal year 1937, the sum of \$1,200 was appropriated under the First Deficiency Appropriation Act, fiscal year 1936, for the printing and binding of a compilation containing the provisions of Federal laws held unconstitutional by the Supreme Court of the United States.

*Library Building.*—Appropriation for salaries increased from \$163,705.55 to \$164,260.

Appropriation for Sunday opening increased from \$5,000 to \$5,100.

Appropriation for custody and maintenance increased from \$7,000 to \$8,900.

*Library Building and Grounds (under the jurisdiction of the Architect of the Capitol).*—The following additional item included:

Salaries, Sunday opening: For extra services of employees and additional employees under the Architect of the Capitol to provide for the opening of the Library Building on Sundays and on holidays, at rates to be fixed by such Architect, \$2,139.

Appropriation for necessary expenditures for the Library Building decreased from \$170,200 to \$24,500, and the item made to read:

\* \* \* and appurtenances, and personal and other services in connection with the mechanical and structural maintenance of such building and grounds, \$24,500: *Provided*, That the unexpended balance on June 30, 1936, of the portion of the appropriation of \$139,900 and of the reappropriation of \$30,300 allocated for installation, replacement, and reconditioning of elevators, contained in the Legislative Branch Appropriation Act, 1936, shall continue available for the same purposes until June 30, 1937: *Provided further*, That the Architect of the Capitol may continue the employment under his jurisdiction of Damon W. Harding until June 30, 1938, notwithstanding any provision of the act entitled “An act for the retirement of employees in the classified civil service, and

for other purposes", approved May 22, 1920, and any amendment thereof, prohibiting extensions of service after the age of retirement.

Appropriation for furniture, etc., increased from \$14,000 to \$17,000. The following additional item included:

Annex, Library of Congress: Toward carrying out the provisions of the act entitled "An act to provide for the construction and equipment of an annex to the Library of Congress", approved June 13, 1930 (46 Stat. 583), as amended by the act approved June 6, 1935 (49 Stat. 326), \$2,225,000, to remain available until expended.

The appropriations for 1937-38 varied from those in the preceding year in the following particulars:

*Salaries—Library proper.*—Appropriation increased from \$911,365 to \$940,485.

*Copyright Office.*—Appropriation increased from \$251,420 to \$251,900.

*Legislative Reference Service.*—Appropriation increased from \$92,990<sup>2</sup> to \$100,490, and the following additional phraseology included: "\* \* \* and for printing and binding the digests of public general bills, and \* \* \*."

*Distribution of card indexes.*—Appropriation increased from \$182,190 to \$197,190 and the following additional phraseology included: "of which sum \$15,000 shall be available immediately."

*Index to State legislation.*—Appropriation increased from \$33,000 to \$39,700.

*Sunday opening.*—Appropriation decreased from \$19,300 to \$17,000.

*Union Catalog.*—Appropriation increased from \$22,000 to \$24,000.

*Increase of the Library.*—Appropriation for purchase of books decreased from \$115,000 to \$100,000. Appropriation for the purchase of books and periodicals for the law library increased from \$50,000 to \$70,000.

*Books for the Adult Blind.*—Appropriation increased from \$175,000 to \$275,000.<sup>3</sup>

*Printing and binding.*—Appropriation for miscellaneous printing and binding decreased from \$258,500 to \$250,000.

*Library Building.*—Appropriation for salaries increased from \$164,260 to \$167,800. Appropriation for custody and maintenance of the Library Building decreased from \$8,900 to \$7,000.

*Library Building and Grounds (under the jurisdiction of the Architect of the Capitol).*—Appropriation for salaries for chief engineer, etc., increased from \$46,720 to \$47,920.

<sup>2</sup> In addition to the regular appropriation for the Legislative Reference Service, the sum of \$7,500 was appropriated under the Second Deficiency Appropriation Act, for the fiscal year 1937, for printing the Digest of Public General Bills for the first session of the 75th Congress.

<sup>3</sup> Appropriation for Books for the Adult Blind for the fiscal year 1938 includes \$100,000 appropriated under the act approved May 28, 1937.

Appropriation for necessary expenditures for the Library Building and Grounds is made to read:

\* \* \* the unexpended balance on June 30, 1937, of the portion of the Appropriation of \$139,900 and of the reappropriation of \$30,300 allocated for installation, replacement, and reconditioning of elevators, contained in the Legislative Branch Appropriation Act, 1936, and continued available for the fiscal year 1937, shall continue available for the same purposes until June 30, 1938.

Appropriation for furniture, etc., decreased from \$17,000 to \$14,000 and the following additional item included:

Annex, Library of Congress: To complete carrying out the provisions of the act entitled "An Act to provide for the construction and equipment of an annex to the Library of Congress", approved June 13, 1930 (46 Stat. 583), as amended by the act approved June 6, 1935 (49 Stat. 326), \$2,800,000, to remain available until expended.

## COPYRIGHT OFFICE <sup>1</sup>

### *Fees received and applied, fiscal year 1936-37*

Registrations for published works (at \$2)-----	\$225, 020. 00
Registrations for unpublished works (at \$1)-----	31, 874. 00
Registrations (at \$1), photographs, no certificates-----	1, 451. 00
Registrations (at \$1), renewals-----	8, 589. 00
For copies of record-----	1, 315. 00
For assignments and copies of same-----	11, 196. 00
For notices of user-----	313. 00
For indexing transfers of proprietorship-----	219. 40
For searches-----	564. 00
 Total-----	 <u>280, 541. 40</u>

Total number of registrations-----	154, 424
Total communications received, including parcels, but excluding deposits noted above-----	219, 686
Total communications sent out (including letters written)-----	193, 180

The fees from copyrights are covered into the Treasury and not applied directly to the maintenance of the Copyright Office. They form a regular revenue of the Government, however, and a net revenue over the direct expenses of the office, as appears from the following calculation:

#### RECEIPTS

Fees covered in during the fiscal year 1936-37, as above-----	\$280, 541. 40
---	----------------

#### EXPENDITURES

Salaries, including retirement fund-----	\$249, 653. 26
Stationery and sundries-----	2, 095. 21
	<u>251, 748. 47</u>

Net excess of receipts over expenditures-----	28, 792. 93
---	-------------

The above statement includes all disbursements except the cost of furniture, printing, and binding, but only cash receipts. In addition to cash fees, the copyright business brings to the Government each year, in articles deposited, property to the value of many thousands of dollars. During the past fiscal year 240,894 such articles were received. The value of those transferred to the collections of the Library, when taken into account, would more than double the surplus shown above.

<sup>1</sup> The report of the Register of Copyrights for the year ending June 30, 1937, appears as a separate publication.



On July 8, 1937, the books of the Copyright Office were balanced for June, the accounts for the year closed, and the financial statements completed for the Treasury Department, showing that all earned fees to June 30 had been paid into the Treasury.

The aggregate business done by this office during the past 40 years is as follows:

Total number of entries-----	5, 197, 238
Total number of articles deposited, approximately-----	8, 807, 655
Total amount of fees received and applied-----	\$5, 971, 022. 10
Total expenditure for service-----	\$5, 007, 078. 94
Total excess of receipts over expenditures-----	\$963, 943. 16

During the 67 years since the copyright work became a business of the Library of Congress, the total number of entries has been 6,078,094.

Under authority of sections 59 and 60 of the Copyright Act of 1909, 74,048 volumes have been transferred to the Library from deposits in the Copyright Office during the fiscal year, 4,185 books have been deposited in governmental libraries in the District of Columbia, and 37,767 articles have been returned to copyright claimants.

The "Catalog of Copyright Entries" for the calendar year 1936 was published in the same manner as in former years.

#### REORGANIZATION

The main features of the reorganization of the Copyright Office which have gradually been put into effect during the past year are: abolition of the Coordinating and Certificate Divisions, establishment of an examining board and a revisory board, merging of the Application, Deposit, and Periodical Divisions into a Deposit, Application, and Periodical Section, completion of plans for the readjustment of the files, organization of a filing system, to be followed by the establishment, as soon as practicable, of a Files and Mail Section.

As the result of these changes, registration and certification of registration are now effected under one head; examination of, and action upon, applications for registration are handled by an Examining Board so composed with respect to the number and qualifications of its personnel as to eliminate the "rush" work liable to result in erroneous entries; opportunity for adequate review of the Board's action is provided; the closely interrelated work incidental to the handling of deposits, applications, and periodicals is administered by a single chief; the correspondence files have been brought up to date and recommendations have been submitted for handling the voluminous index files in such a way as generally to simplify the office methods and facilitate the important work of searching past records.

## DIVISION OF ACCESSIONS, PRINTED MATERIAL <sup>1</sup>

(From the report of the Chief, Mr. BLANCHARD)

Figured on the basis of the count of printed books and pamphlets made in June 1902, the total contents of the Library, inclusive of the Law Library, at the close of the past 2 fiscal years were as follows:

Description	Contents of the Library June 30			Net accessions	
	1936	1937	Gain	1935-36	1936-37
Printed books and pamphlets.....	5, 220, 794	5, 395, 044	174, 250	228, 284	174, 250
Manuscripts (a numerical statement not feasible).....	(1)	(1)	(1)	(1)	(1)
Maps and views <sup>2</sup> .....	1, 358, 479	1, 376, 801	18, 322	21, 064	18, 322
Music (volumes and pieces).....	1, 150, 044	1, 168, 584	18, 540	18, 297	18, 540
Prints (pieces).....	538, 629	540, 851	2, 222	<sup>3</sup> 3, 987	<sup>4</sup> 2, 222

<sup>1</sup> For manuscripts, maps, and music, see, respectively, Divisions of Manuscripts, Maps, and Music, *infra*.  
For prints, see Division of Fine Arts, *infra*.

<sup>2</sup> Including deposits.

<sup>3</sup> In addition 120 original drawings and 673 negatives and lantern slides were received.

<sup>4</sup> In addition 166 original drawings and 8,654 negatives were received.

The accessions of books and pamphlets during the past 2 years, classified by source, were as follows:

How acquired	1935-36	1936-37
By purchase:		
Government appropriation for the increase of the Library.....	<sup>5</sup> 36, 746	20, 268
Government appropriation for the increase of the Law Library.....	<sup>6</sup> 27, 960	13, 032
Government appropriation for the State Law Index.....	59	16
Babine endowment fund.....		35
Guggenheim gift fund.....	253	153
Huntington endowment fund.....	1, 761	1, 289
By gift (from individuals and other unofficial sources).....	<sup>7</sup> 28, 734	<sup>8</sup> 24, 433
By transfer from U. S. Government libraries.....	13, 072	13, 295
From the Public Printer by virtue of law.....	4, 393	8, 675
From the American Printing House for the Blind (volumes and pieces of music).....	229	169
From Project: Books for the Blind.....	<sup>9</sup> 1, 802	<sup>10</sup> 1, 171
By international exchange (from foreign governments).....	46, 816	29, 257
Gifts from the U. S. Government in all its branches.....	1, 820	9
Gifts from State governments.....	23, 266	21, 174
Gifts from local governments.....	1, 952	6, 826
Gifts from official corporations and associations.....	1, 205	156
By copyright.....	<sup>11</sup> 28, 858	33, 491
From Smithsonian Institution:		
Added to regular deposit.....	<sup>12</sup> 5, 486	<sup>13</sup> 4, 179
Added to Langley Aeronautical Library deposit.....	<sup>14</sup> 29	<sup>15</sup> 32
By exchange (piece for piece).....	8, 175	6, 402

How acquired	1935-36	1936-37
By priced exchange.....	49	181
Library of Congress publications cataloged and added to the collections.....	112	144
Library of Congress publications specially bound (Librarian's reports).....	37	30
Gain of volumes by separation in binding and by binding of books and periodicals uncounted in their original form.....	15,323	14,435
Total added—books and pamphlets.....	248,137	198,852
Deductions		
By consolidations in binding.....	12,176	15,997
By transfer of duplicates to other U. S. Government libraries.....	2,374	2,509
Duplicates sent to other libraries on piece-for-piece exchange.....	4,356	5,957
Duplicates sent to other libraries on priced exchange.....	539	25
Books withdrawn (worn out, imperfect, superseded, etc.).....	408	114
Total deductions.....	19,853	24,602
Net accessions.....	<sup>16</sup> 228,284	<sup>16</sup> 174,250

<sup>5</sup> Including 9,130 volumes and pamphlets acquired in 1929 as part of a large collection of Portuguese books, the accessioning of which was completed last year.

<sup>6</sup> Including 7,000 volumes purchased for the Supreme Court Library.

<sup>7</sup> Including 1,307 bound volumes of periodicals and newspapers received as gifts from publishers.

<sup>8</sup> Including 1,270 bound volumes of periodicals and newspapers received as gifts from publishers.

<sup>9</sup> Not including 51 titles of "talking books" on 3,797 records.

<sup>10</sup> Not including 91 titles of "talking books" on 3,373 records.

<sup>11</sup> Including 19 volumes added to the reserve collections.

<sup>12</sup> Including 3,296 foreign dissertations. In addition, 10,671 parts of volumes and 608 maps and charts were added from this source and 763 volumes were completed.

<sup>13</sup> Including 2,292 foreign dissertations. In addition, 10,178 parts of volumes and 1 chart were added from this source and 863 volumes were completed.

<sup>14</sup> In addition, 611 parts of volumes were added from this source and 23 volumes were completed.

<sup>15</sup> In addition, 560 parts of volumes were added from this source and 27 volumes were completed.

<sup>16</sup> The total of net accessions for 1935-36 was abnormally large on account of special circumstances mentioned in last year's report. The average for net accessions during the 10-year period immediately preceding was 170,674.

#### GIFTS

During the year ending June 30, 1937, the Library received 24,433 volumes and pamphlets as gifts from individuals and other unofficial sources, as compared with 28,734 received during the preceding year.

While outstanding acquisitions are dealt with in the reports of the various Divisions, it may be of interest to list here the following items, selected as representative of the material received by gift:

Henry Edward Abt, Mount Vernon, N. Y.—A copy of his history of Ithaca, N. Y., published in 1926.

Rev. Samuel W. Adriance, Winchester, Mass.—A handsomely bound scrap-book of material relating to the Class of 1873, Dartmouth College, compiled by him as class secretary and specially bound for the Library in green morocco.

Dr. H. P. K. Agersborg, Dumbarton, Va.—A complete collection of his scientific papers (1918-35) in two volumes. This is one of nine sets.

The late Gen. Fred C. Ainsworth—His entire collection of books, records, correspondence, documents, and papers, comprising 261 volumes, 399 pamphlets, 14 numbers, 36 maps, and 4 prints, besides many manuscripts and documents.



The American Bible Society—84 volumes of its annual reports, sent in response to a request for issues needed to complete our sets.

The American Italian Union, New York City—20 volumes and 29 pamphlets relating to Italy and the fascist movement.

The Association Against the Prohibition Amendment—A collection of pamphlets published by the association during the years from 1929 to 1933, also a copy of the certificate of its formation and 337 folders of clippings, extracts from periodicals, and other articles relating to prohibition and the fight for the repeal of the eighteenth amendment to the Constitution of the United States.

Hon. Bernard M. Baruch, New York City—An extensive collection of the papers of Alexander H. Stephens (1812-83), Vice-President of the Confederacy and a United States Representative from Georgia both before and after the Civil War. (See p. 34.)

Mrs. Truxtun Beale, of this city—Among other gifts, 319 volumes and 53 pamphlets which once formed part of the private library of Samuel Edwards, a member of Congress from Pennsylvania, 1819 to 1827. Aside from a small group of American almanacs, 12 composite volumes of American sheet music, and a few miscellaneous items, the collection is made up of legal works.

The Library Board of the Birmingham (Ala.) Public Library—"Historical records. Marriages of Jefferson County, Alabama, 1819-1875. Compiled from official records by Works Progress Administration." Birmingham, 1937. (Edition limited to 4 copies.)

Dr. Frederick A. Blossom, of this city—197 items, largely in the fields of art and French literature and including several volumes edited or translated by him.

Simeon J. Bolan, New York City—A copy of the rare first canto of the first edition of Alexander Pushkin's novel in verse, "Evgenii Onegin," St. Petersburg, 1825. On a visit to Washington Mr. Bolan had examined the Library's exhibition of Pushkiniana and noted that the first canto of the first edition was lacking. As he possessed a copy, he decided to present it to the Library, thus making the set complete.

The Book-of-the-Month Club—A subscription to the French Book-of-the-Month Club which brought to the Library two copies each of seven different titles.

Frederick E. Brasch, of this city—Among other gifts, three early arithmetics, written respectively by Daniel Adams (Keene, N. H., John Prentiss, 1807), Chauncey Lee (Lansingburgh, William W. Wands, 1797) and B. M. Tyler (Middletown, Conn., E. & H. Clark, 1827).

Ralph M. Brown, Blacksburg, Va.—A bound typewritten copy of his "Diary of the World War, 1917-1919," a record of his service in the French army.

Brown University Library—Two sets of its "Series of Old American Songs; reproduced in facsimile from original or early editions in the Harris Collection of American Poetry and Plays, Brown University. With brief annotations by S. Foster Damon, curator." Providence, 1936.

The Master and Fellows of Jesus College, Cambridge University—"The Earliest Statutes of Jesus College, Cambridge, issued by James Stanley, Bishop of Ely, A. D. 1514-1515. [Edited by Arthur Gray.]" Cambridge, 1935. (Edition limited to 58 copies.)

Ralph E. Clark, Cincinnati, Ohio—A copy of his work, entitled "A Treatise on the Law and Practice of Receivers." 2d ed. Cincinnati, c1929. 2 v.

The Dumbarton House Committee of the National Society of the Colonial Dames of America, of this city—"Old Historic Churches of America; Their Romantic History and Their Traditions", by Edward F. Rines. Published under the auspices of the National Society of Colonial Dames of America, 1936.



His Excellency, Constantine, Prince of Byzantium, Chicago, Ill.—A work in Greek (Athens, 1934) on the Venetoheld Orient, Crete and the Seven Islands, edited by the Right Reverend Agathagelos Xizoukakakis, Bishop of the Greek Orthodox Church at Canea, Crete.

Gettysburg Chapter of the Daughters of the Union, 1861–1865, Milford, Pa.—The first volume of a typewritten compilation by Mrs. Victoria W. Fields entitled "Cemeteries, Graveyards, and Burying-grounds in Pike County, Pa." [1936.]

Dr. Daniel Sutherland Davidson, Philadelphia—Reprints of 21 articles by him in the fields of archaeology, ethnology, and folklore.

Miss Mary Ann Davis, of this city—A set of "The New Gallery of British Art, containing one hundred and twenty examples." Parts 1–40.

Noël Deerr, Oxford, England—"Bihar Peasant Life, being a discursive catalogue of the surroundings of the people of that province, with many illustrations from photographs taken by the author. Prepared (in 1885) under orders of the government of Bengal, by Sir George A. Grierson." 2d and rev. ed. Patna, 1926.

Mrs. Edwin C. Dinwiddie, of this city—A miscellaneous collection comprising 351 books and 75 pamphlets.

Doubleday, Doran & Co.—A copy of the scarce edition of "Smith, a comedy in four acts," by W. S. Maugham. London, 1913. This firm has also been most cooperative in presenting 264 volumes of its noncopyrightable reprints.

Miss K. H. Duncan, of this city—A collection of juvenile material, comprising 27 books and 8 pamphlets.

Paul Dupays, London—Four of his works, "La femme", "Le printemps", "L'été", "L'automne", each issued in a limited edition of 25 copies.

The Dutch Belted Cattle Association of America, Buchanan, Mich.—11 volumes of the "Dutch Belted Herd Book."

Col. James S. Easby-Smith, of this city—His translation of "The Songs of Alcaeus; memoir and text, with literal and verse translations and notes." Washington, 1901.

Phanor J. Eder, New York City—18 volumes, all but one of them legal or documentary works published in various Latin American countries.

Elias Entralgo, Cojimar, Cuba—"Vida del Presbítero Don Félix Varela," by José Ignacio Rodríguez. New York, 1878.

Dr. George S. Foster, Manchester, N. H.—"The Elements of Medicine; or, A Translation of the Elementa Medicinæ Brunonis, with large notes, illustrations, and comments by the author of the original work" [*i. e.*, John Brown]. 6th ed. Fairhaven, Vt., 1797.

Henry Helm French, Darien, Conn., and his brother, Prentiss French, Sarasota, Fla.—7 bound volumes of correspondence between Benjamin Brown French and Judge Henry Flagg French, covering the period from 1826 to 1870.

Peter von Gebhardt, Berlin-Wilmersdorf, Germany—His work entitled "Das Haus Rückforth, von Peter von Gebhardt; bearb. und hrsg. im auftrage des Herrn Generalkonsuls, Geheimen Kommerzienrates Rudolf Müller-Rückforth." Stettin, 1936.

The late Atal Behari Ghosh, Calcutta—29 volumes of "Tantrik texts," edited by Arthur Avalon.

Miss Janet Hobart Griggs, Paterson, N. J.—A volume of her father's addresses, bearing the title, "Addresses by John William Griggs. Political speeches, memorial orations, and addresses delivered under various civic, industrial, and social auspices." Compiled by William D. Moffat. Privately printed, 1930. (No. 60 of 250 copies.)

William D. Halsey, Bridgehampton, N. Y.—11 items of Americana, mostly sermons published in the eighteenth and early nineteenth centuries.

J. Fair Hardin, Shreveport, La.—A German Bible (Nürnberg, Christoph und Paul Endter, 1662).

Ray Harris, of this city—"Why? A Story of Great Longing," by Marie, Queen of Roumania. Stockholm, 1923. (Autographed portrait of author mounted on inside of front cover.)

The Harvard University Tercentenary Celebration—Among other gifts, a case containing programs, notices, circulars, tickets, etc., issued in connection with that celebration.

Judge Isaac R. Hitt and Mrs. Hitt, of this city—141 volumes, 56 pamphlets, 84 numbers, and 1 map.

Dr. Jacob H. Hollander, Baltimore—"The Economic Library of Jacob H. Hollander, Ph. D., professor of political economy in the Johns Hopkins University." Compiled by Elsie A. G. Marsh. Privately printed, 1937. (No. 125 of 500 copies.)

The Misses Harriette R., Sara E., and Virginia Horsfall, of this city—A Dutch Bible in the States-General version (Te Dordrecht by Hendrick en Jacob Keur, en t'Amsteldam by Marcus Doornick in compagnie, anno 1690).

Miss Ilione Hurlbut, New York City—"England under Coercion, a record of private rights outraged and of public justice betrayed by political malice for partizan ends; set forth as in a letter to the Lord Coleridge, Lord Chief Justice of England, by William Henry Hurlbert." Genoa, 1893. Prepared for the press by the author's widow, Mrs. Katherine Hurlbert. Accompanying the volume is a pamphlet of 14 pages giving a résumé and refutation of the charges against William Henry Hurlbert. It bears no title but is signed: "Katherine Hurlbert, Rome, February 8th, 1896."

The Institute of Oriental Ceramics, Tokyo, Japan—A copy of its publication, "Oriental Ceramics, 1934-5." (No. 57 of 200 copies.)

The American Council of the Institute of Pacific Relations, New York City—A bound set, in 16 volumes, of the papers presented at its sixth conference, held in Yosemite National Park in August 1936.

The Japan Society, New York City—"The Complete Journal of Townsend Harris, First American Consul-General and Minister to Japan; introduction and notes by Mario Emilio Cosenza." Published for the Japan Society, 1930.

Mrs. Newlands Johnston, Boston—"The Public Papers of Francis G. Newlands, edited and placed in historical setting by Arthur B. Darling." Boston, 1932. 2 v.

Lucien Julia, Paris—The work by Edouard Julia entitled "Chroniques politiques et économiques du 'Temps'." Préface par Joseph Barthélemy." Paris, 1936. 2 v.

His Highness, Prince Youssouf Kamal, Cairo—A copy of tome IV, fasc. I, of his "Monumenta Cartographica Africae et Aegypti" and a copy of his work entitled "Hallucinations Scientifiques. (Les Portulans)." Leiden, 1937.

Mrs. Austin Kautz, of this city—A bound typewritten copy of the Civil War diary of her father-in-law, Major-General August V. Kautz, United States Army, transcribed by her from the original manuscript.

Mrs. George Kennan, Medina, N. Y.—Two sets of Russian playing cards and one of Chinese playing cards.

The Kent Law Book Co., New York City—138 volumes and 1 map.

Dr. Paul Ladewig, Post Vietz, Ostbahn, Germany—A collection of his own writings in the fields of literature and library science.

Miss Fola La Follette, of this city—Two copies of an oration by her father, the late Hon. Robert M. La Follette, with title, "Iago. Oration by Robert M.

La Follette, awarded first prize at the inter-state oratorical contest, held in Iowa City, Iowa, May 7th, 1879." This gift was accompanied by several typewritten and photostatic reproductions of related material.

Mrs. Bella C. Landauer, New York City—A book for children published in Moscow in 1807, "Novaia Kartinnaiia Gallereiia, dlia Dfetei. Chast I." Titles and text in Russian, French, German, English, and Italian, with many colored plates and a portrait and biographical sketch of Benjamin Franklin.

H. N. Lawrie, of this city—233 volumes and 14 pamphlets, including many bound volumes of congressional hearings.

J. K. Lilly, Jr., Indianapolis—The first edition of the first book published by Sir James M. Barrie, "Better Dead." In the original yellow pictorial wrappers, enclosed in a dark blue half-morocco case. Published in November 1887, although the title page is post-dated, 1888.

Newman F. McGirr, of this city—6 juvenile books published early in the nineteenth century.

Charles Manaugh, of this city—9 juvenile books published between the years 1866 and 1872.

James E. Mears, Chicago—His mimeographed work entitled "Hacks Neck and Its People, Past and Present; a collection of historical material, a portrayal of life and some of the customs of these eastern shore of Virginia people, a list of many of their names, their descendants and family connections, and the names of land owners therein from colonial times to the present." (Edition limited to 200 copies, of which 3 are on all-rag paper. This copy is of the rag-paper edition.)

Mrs. Thomas O. Moloney, St. Louis—A copy of her "Short Stories." (Edition of 700 copies, signed by the author.)

F. J. Nettlefold, London—"A Catalogue of the Collection of Martinware Formed by Mr. Frederick John Nettlefold, together with a short history of the firm of R. W. Martin and Brothers, of Southall, by Charles R. Beard." London, privately printed, 1936.

Miss Julie Caroline O'Hara, Cincinnati—The first and second editions of her work entitled "The Secret Shrine, a romance," published in London in 1934 and 1936, respectively.

William Kimberley Palmer, Chicopee, Mass.—Among other gifts, a scrap-book of miscellaneous material, including tributes to Lincoln by Theodore Roosevelt, Woodrow Wilson, and others, selections from his own writings in verse and prose, and an article by his mother, Clara Skeele Palmer, entitled "Abraham Lincoln in Illinois, and Then in the Years of War."

E. C. Potter, of this city—"The First Grammar of the Language Spoken by the Bontoc Igorot, with a vocabulary and texts, mythology, folklore, historical episodes, songs," by Carl Wilhelm Seidenadel. Also 151 volumes published by the Iron and Steel Institute of London, including a nearly complete set of its "Journal" from 1871 to 1936.

James A. Purcell, of this city—7 English legal works published in the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries.

John Henry Quine, Rochester, N. Y.—His "Songs of Mona." (Edition limited to 100 copies.)

Miss Lillian Reed, of this city—15 volumes and 6 pamphlets.

Seymour de Ricci, Paris—A four-volume set of his compilation describing the French, British, and miscellaneous signed bindings in the Mortimer L. Schiff collection.

Rev. Edwin A. R. Rumball-Petre, New York City—A copy of the New Testament in Greek (Edinburgi, Apud Tho. et Wal. Ruddimannos, 1750) which once belonged to John Randolph, of Roanoke.



John J. Snyder, Kansas City—"An Address to All Believers in Christ, by a witness to the divine authenticity of the Book of Mormon" [*i. e.*, David Whitmer]. Richmond, Mo., 1887.

The Society of Writers to His Majesty's Signet, Edinburgh—"The Society of Writers to His Majesty's Signet, with a list of the members and abstracts of the minutes of the Society, the Commissioners and the Council and the early history of the Scottish signet." Edinburgh, 1936.

William Wilson Straley, Kansas City—Two copies of "The Sentry's Last Beat and Other Poems," by his brother, the late John Thomas Straley. Kansas City, Mo. [Privately printed], 1935.

Miss Josephine Tucker, Richmond, Va.—13 volumes of English juvenile works published in the eighteenth and early nineteenth centuries.

Charles E. Tuttle, Rutland, Vt.—A collection of 20 chapbooks.

The National Society of the United States Daughters of 1812—"1812," the Story of the War of 1812 in Song and Story," by Francesca Falk Miller. Chicago, 1935.

Mrs. Brand Whitlock, New York City—Among other gifts, a collection of material relating to the European war (36 volumes, 46 pamphlets, 26 numbers, 2 maps, 1 album, and various miscellaneous items).

#### GENEALOGIES

Genealogies presented during the year include those of the following families: Abbott, Abell, Adger, Anstruther, Aydelott, Aye, Ball, Ballard, Barce, Barr, Bartholomew, Bassett, Bearce, Bechtel, Bell, Berry, Bigod, Bisbee, Blackford, Bloxom, Bosworth, Botsford, Bowditch, Bower, Bramlette (Bramlett, Bramlitt), Brewer, Buck, Bunnell, Campbell, Carmichael, Carter, Case, Chisholm, Chouteau, Clark, Clayton, Cole, Collins, Cooper, Counts, Cox, Crooke, Crossland, de Haven, Denison, Dilling, Dobbin, Dufay, Dunham, Earle, Edmiston, Egleston, Elliotte, Ellis, Fairfax, Finley, Franklin, Gallion (Gal-yeon), Gibson, Grabau, Graves, Hadley, Hale, Halley, Hammond, Hatch, Hawley, Headley, Heriot, Higgess (Higgs), Highland, Hill, Hilton, Hitchcock, Hodge, Hooker, Hoover, Horton, Howlett, Hubbard, Huddleston, Hunt, Huston, Hutchins, Hutton, Hyde, Irwin, Jackson, Jouett, Judah, Kampe, Keefer, Kelley (Kelly), Killey, Kirkpatrick, Knox, Lair, Lamb, Landes (Landis), Langford, Langworthy, Laufer, Law, Leopoldt, Lewis, Little, Livingston, Love, McCaughey, McCollum, McFall, McKnight, MacMahon, McMath, McNaught, Marsh, Mendenhall, Merrick, Metheny, Minot, Molson, Newkirk, Nowell, O'Killia, Ostrander, Pardee, Pattison, Paull, Penrose, Phelps, Pirtle, Pollock, Porter, Pountney, Preston, Pushkin, Rand, Revercomb, Ross, Rubincam, Sartain, Schmucker, Schuyler, Serrurier, Shaw, Sheffield, Shelburne, Sherwin, Shobe, Smith, Speakman, Stackhouse, Stephens, Stevens, Swan, Swickard, Talman (Taelman, Taleman, Tallman), Taylor, Teasdale (Teesdale), Tilden, Toulmain, Treadway, Vivion, Wagner, Waldburger, Warfield, Wenrich, Wilcoxson, Willie, Woodruff, Woodworth, Yates.



## THE CHANDLER KIPLING COLLECTION

Special mention should be made of the gift by Rear Admiral Lloyd H. Chandler, U. S. N., of part of his Rudyard Kipling collection, numbering 567 items and comprising various editions of that author's works, together with biographies, critical works, and miscellanea. Admiral Chandler has not attempted to collect editions, as such. His interest has been confined to research and the building up of a great mass of source material, which he has brought together in 294 loose-leaf volumes entitled "The Works of Rudyard Kipling; a special edition compiled and annotated by Lloyd H. Chandler."

These volumes contain the printed text of each story or poem that Admiral Chandler has been able to secure, arranged alphabetically by title, each accompanied by notes as to where and when the item was first published, where it was first collected, in what other, if any, collected volumes it appears and in what collected volumes it may most readily be found today. This is followed by a brief statement as to the purpose, significance, or inner meaning of the item, especially if it bears on current events of the time. An effort has also been made to record and identify the chapter headings, prose or verse, that Kipling used so freely and his frequent quotations and allusions. A number of uncollected pieces have been secured, many of them published only in Indian newspapers.

Admiral Chandler has brought together in this manner the texts of 1,859 items, 846 prose and 1,013 verse. Five hundred and thirty-four of the former and 737 of the latter appeared in volumes published with Kipling's authorization, and there is conclusive evidence that 198 of the other prose items and 163 of the other verse items, all uncollected, were written by him. The remaining 114 prose items and 113 verse items have been ascribed to Kipling at one time or another, but definite proof of his authorship of them is lacking.

This "special edition" is undoubtedly unique in its field. As Admiral Chandler is continuing his editorial work upon it, he has retained these 294 volumes in his possession but has affixed the book-plate of the Library of Congress and added a codicil to his will, bequeathing them to the Library.

## DEPOSITS

During the year 25 new deposits were accepted, additions were made to 9, 5 were withdrawn, 3 were presented to the Library, and 2 were purchased. Among the new deposits were the following:

Seventy-three scrapbooks and a quantity of loose newspaper clippings relating mainly to the Spanish-American War, international politics, diplomacy, etc., collected by John Hay and deposited by Representative James W. Wadsworth and Mrs. Wadsworth, Secretary Hay's daughter.

The papers and letter-books of Hon. Benjamin H. Bristow, Secretary of the Treasury from 1874 to 1876, deposited by W. B. Bristow, of New York City. (Not available for examination until 1946 except by permission of the depositor.)

The papers of Hon. Simon Cameron, deposited by his grandson, James M. Cameron, of Harrisburg, Pa., and by the Dauphin Deposit Trust Co., of the same city.

The papers of Edward Frost and the papers and account books of his partner, Thomas L. Horry, deposited by Dwight Gadsden, of Charleston, S. C.

The papers of Franklin MacVeagh, deposited by Mrs. Mary Ann Dicke, of Evanston, Ill. (Available for examination only by permission of the depositor.)

The papers of the late Senator Thomas J. Walsh, deposited by his daughter, Mrs. E. C. Gudger. (Not available for examination for 10 years without the consent of the depositor.)

The original manuscript score of "Clowns," composed for a jazz orchestra by the late Charles Martin Loeffler, deposited by Leo Reisman, of New York City.

Two deposits formally presented to the Library were:

A collection originally deposited by Dr. Hunter Miller, of this city, comprising documents used at, or pertaining to, the Peace Conference of Paris, 1918-19, papers relating to the preliminary "Inquiry," and the printer's copy of Dr. Miller's work, "My diary at the Conference of Paris, with documents." (The collection is not available for examination during the donor's lifetime.)

A Stradivari violin, known as the "Ward," dated 1700, and a violin bow made by François Tourte, of Paris, about 1800. These were presented to the Library by Mrs. Matthew John Whittall, of this city, under the same conditions as applied to her gift, last year, of four Stradivari instruments and accompanying Tourte bows. The gift is described by Dr. H. Blakiston Wilkins, Honorary Curator of Musical Instruments, in the pamphlet, "The Stradivari Quintet of Stringed Instruments in the Library of Congress," Washington, Government Printing Office, 1937.

#### PURCHASES

For the fiscal year ending June 30, 1937, Congress appropriated \$115,000 for the purchase of books and periodicals for the general collections of the Library and \$50,000 for additions to the Law Library. The comparatively limited appropriation for the increase of the general collections does not permit the purchase of many rarities, but an attempt is made each year to secure at least a few such items. Only three incunabula were bought last year, described briefly as follows:

A copy of the Psalter in Greek and Latin, edited by Joannes Crastonus (Mediolani, Bonus Accursius, 1481).

Notable as being the earliest book of the Bible to be printed in Greek.

Felinus [Sandeus] de exceptionibus de prescriptionibus de re iudicata de appellationibus. [Papiae? or Mediolani? Joannes de Legnano, 1490?] *Hain 14294.*

Casus longi Bernardi super decretales. [Impressi Lugduni per Johānem bachelier, 1500]. *Hain 2939.*

Noteworthy acquisitions in special fields will be mentioned in the reports of other Divisions, but a few outstanding purchases of more or less general interest are listed here:

Sprichwörter, schöne, weise, herzliche clügreden vnnnd hoffsprüch, darinnen der alten vnd nachkommenen aller nationen vnnnd sprachen gröste vernunft vnnnd klüghey . . . Inn lustig höflich teutsch bekürtzt beschriben vnnnd aufgeleget durch Sebastian Francken . . . Getruckt zu Franckenfurt am Meyn bey Christian Egenolffen [1541]. 2 v. in 1.

Libro, de la monteria qve mando escrevir el my alto y my poderoso Rey Don Alonso de Castilla y de Leon, vltimo deste nombre. Acrecentado por Gonçalo Argote de Molina . . . Impresso en Sevilla por Andrea Pescioni, año 1582. (Followed by "Discvrso sobre el libro de la monteria . . ." 25 [i. e. 23] numb. 1. and leaf at end bearing the printer's device.)

Mercure de France. A long run (917 v. in 608) of this famous French paper, published under various titles and covering the years from 1672 to 1791, although certain volumes and individual numbers are missing.

A family well-ordered; or, An essay to render parents and children happy in one another. By Cotton Mather. Boston, Printed by B. Green, & F. Allen for Michael Perry, at his shop over-against the town-house; & Benjamin Eliot, at his shop under the west-end of the town-house, 1699.

Septenario al corazon doloroso de Maria Santissima sacado à luz por el Doctor Don Juan de Ricaurte y Terreros. Juez cura, y vicario eclesiastico de la ciudad de Velez en el Nuevo Reyno de Granada. Con licencia. En Santa Fe de Bogotá: En la Imprenta de la Compañia de Jesvs, año de 1738.

The first book known to have been published in Colombia.

Hortus Romanus juxta systema Tournefortianum, paulo strictius distributus a Georgio Bonelli . . . Specierum nomina suppeditante, praestantiorum, quas ipse selegit, adumbrationem dirigente Liberato Sabbati . . . Adjectis unicuique volumini rariorum plantarum tabulis C. aere incisis . . . Romae, Sumptibus Bouchard et Gravier, 1772-80. 6 v. Vol. 7-8 lacking. Hand-colored plates. Title varies. Vol. 2-6, by Niccolo Martelli. Descriptions in v. 6 by Constantinus Sabbati.

The votes and proceedings of the freeholders and other inhabitants of the town of Boston, in town meeting assembled, according to law. <Published by order of the town.> To which is prefixed, as introductory, an attested copy of a vote of the town at a preceding meeting. The whole containing a particular enumeration of those grievances that have given rise to the present alarming discontents in America. Boston, printed; London, reprinted; and sold by J. Wilkie, in St. Paul's Church-Yard, 1773.

The preface, although unsigned, is by Benjamin Franklin.

The weaknesses of Brutus exposed: or, Some remarks in vindication of the Constitution proposed by the late Federal convention, against the objections and gloomy fears of that writer. Humbly offered to the public by a citizen of Philadelphia. Philadelphia, Printed for and to be had of John Sparhawk, in Market-street, 1787.



Le raisin, ses espèces et variétés, dessinées et colorées d'après nature par J. S. Kerner. Stuttgart, Chez l'auteur, 1803-9. 5 pts. in 1 v. Sixty original water-color drawings on Whatman paper, issued in five *livraisons*, each with a printed title page, a vignette in water colors and brief explanatory text. The complete work was issued in twelve *livraisons* (1803-15) and contained 144 original water colors.

This volume bears the bookplate of the Imperial Ermitage, St. Petersburg. Essai sur l'histoire des Arabes avant l'Islamisme, pendant l'époque de Mahomet, et jusqu'à la réduction de toutes les tribus sous la loi musulmane, par A. P. Caussin de Perceval. Paris, Firmin Didot frères, 1847-48. 3 v.

Evidence concerning projected railways across the Sierra Nevada mountains, from Pacific tide waters in California, and the resources, promises, and action of companies organized to construct the same; together with statements concerning present and prospective railroad enterprises in the State of Nevada, procured by the Committee on Railroads of the first Nevada Legislature. Printed by order of Senate. Carson City, John Church, State printer, 1865.

Los principios de la poesía española. Colección de poesías en su mayor parte inéditas de principios, grandes y títulos, recogidas por D. Juan Pérez de Guzmán. Madrid, Tipografía de Manuel Ginés Hernández, impresor de la Real Casa, 1892. "Tirada de 30 ejemplares, que no se venden. N. 4."

Constitution [of the proposed State of Sequoyah. Muskogee, 1905.]

Indians of the Southwest, by Carl Moon; a collection of one hundred photographs taken among the tribes and villages of Oklahoma, New Mexico, and Arizona. The subjects have been selected from thousands of negatives made between the years 1903 and 1930 . . . [Pasadena, Calif., Carl Moon, 1936.] 4 v. (No. 9 of 50 sets.)

La Bibbia di Borso d'Este; riprodotta integralmente per mandato di Giovanni Treccani, con documenti e studio storico-artistico di Adolfo Venturi . . . Milano, 1937. 2 v. (No. 132 of 500 numbered copies.)

The Library was represented at two book auctions abroad. At the sale of the Spanish library of the late Raymond Foulché-Delbosc, founder and editor of the "Revue Hispanique," held in Paris in October, we placed bids on 62 items and were successful in securing 33 of them. At the sale of the private library of Charles Louis Fièvre, held in Paris in June, the Library bid on 21 legal items and secured all but one, in each case at a price lower than our maximum bid.

During the summer of 1936, Mr. Slavko Cerick, of the Catalog Division, visited Yugoslavia, his native country, and devoted several weeks of his stay to work in behalf of the Library, having been granted leave for that purpose. Making Belgrade his official headquarters, he visited the nine provinces and their capital cities, Banjaluka, Cetinje, Ljubljana, Nish, Novisad, Sarajevo, Skoplje, Split, and Zagreb. In Belgrade he made contacts with several government agencies, particularly the Ministry of Education, with the result that our exchange relations with Yugoslavia have been improved and strengthened.

In each city, Mr. Cerick visited the important libraries, museums, and scientific academies and institutes, as well as the cultural and



literary societies, securing from many of them the promise to send the Library all their available publications and future numbers as issued. He had been commissioned also to visit bookshops and examine private collections, with a view to purchasing desirable material. Over 1,100 volumes were thus secured at comparatively little cost in the fields of Yugoslavian law, history, literature, social sciences, bibliography, music, and the drama. Among them may be mentioned official gazettes and calendars, Croatian law books of the Austro-Hungarian Empire, old laws of Bosnia and Herzegovina, debates of the Bosnian Diet, and many books dealing with the literature and social life of the Mohammedan Serbs in Bosnia.

In the summer of 1936 Miss José Meyer, our European representative, with headquarters in Paris, visited various libraries in Italy and Austria, and in the early fall made a similar trip to Belgium and Holland. In all the libraries visited she made special inquiry as to duplicate collections and the possibility of exchange with the Library of Congress. Her report transmitted interesting information concerning the new experimental Institute for Book Pathology at Grottaferrata, Italy, a scientific laboratory for the restoration of books and manuscripts and for experimental work in connection with the study of the causes of their deterioration. The Institute is prepared to undertake restorative work for libraries and individuals in any country.

As European representative of the Library of Congress, Miss Meyer continued her close cooperation. In checking catalogs of second-hand books and examining private libraries, she made many suggestions as to possible purchases. It was during her trip to Holland that she learned of the existence, in a private collection, of the extensive file of the "*Mercure de France*" purchased by the Library, as already mentioned. She was also called upon to help solve a number of bibliographical problems. It was largely due to her efforts over a long period that the *Bibliothèque Nationale* finally agreed to exchange duplicates with the Library of Congress.

#### THE KIRKOR MINASSIAN COLLECTION

About 8 years ago Mr. Kirkor Minassian, of New York City, presented to the Library a remarkable group of Arabic, Greek, Persian, Hebrew, and Ethiopic manuscripts, some of them of great antiquity and many of them beautifully illuminated, also a number of cuneiform tablets from Babylon. Afterward, he made a series of supplementary gifts of a related nature and in 1931 placed in the Library as a loan his collection exemplifying Oriental bookmaking and comprising materials he had accumulated on successive visits to

the countries of the Near East, also Egypt, Persia, Afghanistan, and India.

This past year Mr. Minassian gave added evidence of his interest in the Library of Congress by relinquishing ownership of the 360 items on loan for one-third of their value, making the Nation a gift of the difference. Each of these objects is a unit in itself; together, they form a comprehensive collection of rare and original specimens of great beauty and exquisite workmanship, covering an important field in the history of bookmaking which the Library could never have developed piecemeal. This is one of our most notable acquisitions of recent years.

#### THE ARCHER M. HUNTINGTON ENDOWMENT FUND

The Archer M. Huntington endowment fund for the purchase of books relating to Spanish, Portuguese, and South American arts, crafts, literature, and history has, during the past fiscal year, added to the Library 1,191 titles, representing 1,289 volumes and pamphlets.

With the income from this fund the Library has, over a period of 9 years, purchased a grand total of 14,449 titles, representing 17,786 volumes and pamphlets. As required by one of the stipulations of the endowment, all these volumes had been published within 10 years of the date of purchase.

A special effort has been made to secure all books of lasting value treating of the present civil war in Spain, regardless of the country or language in which they were published. Although communications with several cities in Spain have been blocked and many Spanish publishing houses have suspended activities, the Library has been able to maintain contact with a dealer in Barcelona and in this way has obtained many works of outstanding importance. On the whole, however, the policy for the past year has been to build up the Library's collection of South American books.

Dr. David Rubio, our consultant in Hispanic literature, left the United States on January 29, 1937, for an extended tour of South America in the interests of the Library. The purpose of his trip, during which he visited nearly all the South American countries, was not only to make arrangements for purchases from dealers' stocks and private collections, but also to promote exchange relations with libraries and governmental agencies and develop our contacts with booksellers.

#### EXCHANGES AND TRANSFERS

Exchanges came to us during the year from 89 different libraries, a total of 3,639 volumes, 2,763 pamphlets, and 9,340 numbers having been received on piece-for-piece exchange and 151 volumes, 30 pamph-

lets, and 12 numbers on priced exchange. Duplicates sent in exchange to other libraries totaled 3,242 volumes, 2,715 pamphlets, and 2,661 numbers on piece-for-piece exchange and 23 volumes, 2 pamphlets, and 5,539 numbers on priced exchange.

From 50 different Government departments, bureaus, and agencies the division received by transfer a total of 7,179 volumes, 3,047 pamphlets, 17,905 numbers, 2,572 maps, and 271 miscellaneous items, among which may be mentioned a collection of important serials received from the Public Library of the District of Columbia, and 1,161 volumes, 189 pamphlets, and 3,135 numbers of scientific and technical periodicals transferred to us, as in previous years, by the library of the Bureau of Standards. From the library of the Department of State we received 623 volumes, 71 pamphlets, 349 numbers, and 220 maps, the volumes and pamphlets consisting largely of fiction, poetry, and literary and historical essays. Comparatively few volumes were transferred by the Library of Congress to other libraries, the total of 447 volumes, 2,062 pamphlets, 3,367 numbers, and 443 miscellaneous items being considerably smaller than in previous years.

#### COPYRIGHT DEPOSITS AND TRANSFERS

A total of 33,491 copyrighted books was added to the permanent collections of the Library during the year, as compared with 28,858 received last year. No single copyright deposit has aroused more interest within recent years than the posthumous edition of "The Mint," by T. E. Lawrence, an account of his experiences following those described in his "Seven Pillars of Wisdom," particularly in the Royal Flying Corps. The full title follows:

*The Mint*, notes made in the R. A. F. depot between August and December 1922, and at Cadet College in 1925 by 352087 A/c Ross [pseud. of T. E. Lawrence]. Regrouped and copied in 1927 and 1928 at Aircraft depot, Karachi. Garden City, New York, Doubleday, Doran & Co., 1936. (Edition limited to 50 copies, of which only 10 were offered for sale.)

Surplus copyright deposits numbering 4,015 volumes and pamphlets were transferred to 10 Government libraries of the District of Columbia and 146 were sent to a library outside the District. (These volumes and pamphlets, never having been counted as part of the permanent collection, are not included in our statistical tabulations.)



## DIVISION OF MANUSCRIPTS

(From the report of the Chief, Dr. JAMESON)

Only the more important of the year's accessions can be mentioned. If these are noted in the same order which has been followed in previous reports, the first place naturally falls to those manuscripts which pertain to the colonial period of American history and that of the Revolution and its immediate consequences.

### COLONIAL AND REVOLUTIONARY PERIODS

First in chronological order among these would be three volumes of land records, 1742-70; court orders, 1768-70; and other official papers, 1772-73—all of Fairfax County, Va., and presented to the Library by Mr. Gabriel Wells. They are contemporary copies.

Although the writer was not a person of importance, the letter book (1762) of Sarah Hanshurst, of Sterling, N. J., is a document of curious interest because correspondence of young women of the times before the Revolution is not too frequently met with and has an interest of its own.

A large mass of papers of the Dunlop family, beginning in 1775 with papers of James Dunlop II and continuing to 1872 with those of the third James, is of special local interest because the family was for a long period one of importance in the neighborhood of the region now occupied by the District of Columbia.

A collection having value for the history of Baltimore commerce in periods when it was deeply affected by the political and military conflicts prevailing in Europe, and for the history of the grain and flour trade in the period succeeding, consists of a dozen ledgers, account books and letter books of Elihu Hall and Washington Hall, running from 1777 to 1823 and from 1835 to 1849.

A useful addition to the Shippen papers, having the kind of interest which has been spoken of above in the case of Sarah Hanshurst, is a series of letter books of Ann Hume Livingston of that family, twelve fascicules, 1781-1796, deposited by Dr. Lloyd P. Shippen.

### PRESIDENTS

From the beginning of Dr. John C. Fitzpatrick's work in the editing of the "Writings of George Washington" for the Bicentennial Commission, many owners of letters of Washington have supplied him with photostats of those manuscripts for the benefit of that



edition. These it has been his habit, after use, to turn over to the Washington Collection in the Library. The number so presented in the last year has been especially notable.

A fortunate purchase included six letters written by James Monroe in 1808-11 to his friend and political supporter, Littleton W. Tazewell, of Norfolk, Va. These letters have great interest from their full exposition of the process by which Monroe, from being an opponent of Madison in rivalry for the immediate succession of Jefferson and candidate of the "Quids," gradually reconciled himself to Madison's administration and became willing to enter it as Secretary of State.

A curious set of four letters that passed in 1868 between Jesse R. Grant, father of the general, and Robert Bonner, editor of "The New York Ledger," shows the former undertaking to supply that journal with biographical material respecting his son, then candidate for the Presidency, a project brought to naught by the son's disapproval.

By gift from Dr. Harry A. Garfield the Library has received type-written copies of 13 interesting letters written by James A. Garfield to David A. Wells between 1868 and 1879.

Mrs. Mary Lord Harrison, widow of President Benjamin Harrison, has further enriched the great collection of papers pertaining to him which she presented to the Library a few years ago by gifts of papers and manuscript books more recently found. She has also given his copies, 10 volumes, of the case and countercase of Venezuela and his argument as counsel for that government before the arbitral tribunal in the matter of the boundary between Venezuela and British Guiana; also a collection of photograph albums and photographs of the White House and plans for its extension, brought together by the first Mrs. Harrison. Prof. Albert T. Volwiler, biographer of President Harrison, has added to the Harrison collection 7 letters addressed to Maj. E. W. Halford in 1893-95 and 30 addressed in 1894-1900 to Harrison's law partner, W. H. H. Miller.

White House material of peculiar interest is embodied in the 24 volumes of memoranda of events and transactions under its roof, 1909-33, noted by the late Irwin H. Hoover of the White House staff and presented by his family.

It is not inappropriate to note under the same heading the acquisition of more than a hundred letters of Vice President Schuyler Colfax, of dates from 1839 to 1880, together with six notable letters addressed to him by Jay Cooke.

#### CABINET OFFICERS

The famous duel between Henry Clay and John Randolph of Roanoke and its attendant formalities are illustrated by 19 pieces

preserved by Maj. Gen. Thomas S. Jesup, who served as Clay's second on that occasion.

Webster, as Secretary of State, watched with care and with close knowledge the course followed by President Tyler in vetoing bills respecting the Bank of the United States. A long memorandum on the subject, written by him at the time, and a letter to the Senators from Massachusetts giving a full exposition of the whole affair (the latter piece already known to historians) were acquired by purchase.

Miss Margaret Cushing, whose invaluable gift of the papers of Caleb Cushing has been recorded in a previous report, has during the year greatly increased the value of that gift by the addition of further materials more recently discovered and so numerous as to fill 10 boxes. General Cushing's public services, both as President Pierce's Attorney General and in other connections earlier and later, are now, by reason of his exceptional care of his papers, very completely illustrated and the collection forms a valuable contribution to the sources of American history.

The collection of the papers of Senator Simon Cameron, Lincoln's first Secretary of War, deposited by the kindness of his grandson, Mr. James M. Cameron, arrived at the Library just after the close of the preceding fiscal year and was briefly mentioned in the last report. It has proved to be rich in useful material for the political history of the United States and of Pennsylvania in a specially interesting period. As temporarily arranged, it fills 36 of our manuscript boxes, 26 of them consisting of correspondence in which the Presidents, cabinet officers, Congressmen, and politicians of Cameron's time are well represented. His own letters, 1845-89, deal with his business enterprises, such as land speculation, banking, and the building and consolidation of railroads, as well as with the politics of Pennsylvania and the Union.

Mr. William B. Bristow has placed in the Library a valuable collection of the papers of his father, Benjamin H. Bristow (1832-96), who, after serving from 1870 as Solicitor General and as Commissioner of Internal Revenue, rendered brief but highly notable service from 1874 to 1876 as Secretary of the Treasury under President Grant. There are a dozen letter books, 1872-96, 11 boxes of correspondence, and various scrapbooks. Especially important is the correspondence respecting the Whiskey Frauds, which had so large and spectacular a place in Bristow's service as Commissioner of Internal Revenue and as Secretary.

Representative and Mrs. James W. Wadsworth have placed in the Library a series of 73 volumes of newspaper clippings collected by Secretary John Hay, Mrs. Wadsworth's father, and illustrating public affairs from the period of the Civil War to the end of his life.

Mrs. Grace Dexter Bryan Hargreaves, daughter of Secretary Wil-

liam J. Bryan, has given the Library three scrapbooks and a considerable mass of newspaper clippings relating to his career.

#### OTHER PUBLIC MEN

The late Alfred P. Maudslay, noted English anthropologist and ethnologist, into whose possession the papers of Gouverneur Morris, diplomatist and Senator, had come by inheritance from his wife, a descendant of that statesman, generously provided by his will that they should pass to the Library of Congress. Mr. Maudslay died in 1930. His will directed that the papers remain in the hands of a relative of Mrs. Maudslay during the time that they might be needed for the completion of a certain piece of literary work, but in February of the present year, that stipulation having been fulfilled, the collection came to the Library. It is one of the most valuable that has been brought to the Division, contributing a great store of original material on the early political, constitutional, and diplomatic history of the Republic. It came bound in 53 volumes: letter books, journals and diaries, account books, and miscellanea.

The diplomatic history of the same period is illustrated by a group of half a dozen letters in which Thomas Pinckney of South Carolina, our first Minister to Great Britain, on turning over his legation to his successor, Rufus King, instructs him as to the formalities and expenditures which the practice of the Court of St. James would make obligatory on the part of an incoming envoy.

From the correspondence of Tobias Lear, President Washington's secretary, have been obtained eight letters written to Lear in 1791-95 by Christopher Gore, Federal district attorney in Boston, mostly concerned with the difficulties encountered by the latter during that troubled period in dealing with French vessels of war and privateers; also an interesting series of nine letters written by Lear in 1803-11 to his son, Benjamin Lincoln Lear, from his consulate in Algiers.

One of the most valuable accessions of the year was that of the papers of William Lowndes and his family connections. William Lowndes, of South Carolina (1782-1822), was one of the ablest statesmen of his time, who, but for his early death, might have attained to any office in the American Government, even the highest. The collection embraces several hundred letters of his correspondence, specially valuable for the Congressional and political history of the years before, during, and immediately after the War of 1812, in which his part was an important one. It contains also three manuscript volumes—one of "Historical Notes and Observations," replete with interest; one of a journal and notes of 1819, especially concerned with travels in Europe; and Lowndes's plantation book for 1802-22.



The collection includes also many papers of Lowndes's father-in-law, Gen. Thomas Pinckney, with others of the Pinckney, Horry, Huger, Motte, and Rutledge families, 1751-1847.

For a later period and for illustration of the antislavery movement in the Old Northwest and the earlier concerns of railroads in Ohio and thereabout, the papers of Nathaniel Wright and of Reuben H. Stephenson will be valued.

No doubt the most important of the year's accessions was that of the general correspondence of Alexander H. Stephens, Vice President of the Confederacy, a collection embracing some 7,000 letters and illustrating, in about equal proportions, the period of his life in Georgia and service in Congress before the Civil War, the period of the Confederacy, and, lastly, his subsequent years (*d.* 1883), the years of Reconstruction and of his final service in Congress. For this remarkable collection, valuable to the history alike of the United States and of the Confederacy, the Library is indebted to the generosity of Mr. Bernard M. Baruch, whose attention had been called to the possible purchase by the kindness of Mr. Emil Hurja. While the Library's manuscript collections for the earlier period of American history—including, as they do, the papers of Washington, Jefferson, Madison, and Monroe—illustrate somewhat amply the southern point of view and the workings of southern opinions and interests, its supply of similar southern materials for the period between 1830 and 1880 has been noticeably meager. Mr. Baruch's munificent gift of these papers of Alexander H. Stephens, so abundant and varied, could hardly be surpassed as a means of filling this gap. Stephens's patriotism and eloquence, his moderation, and the elevation and purity of his character drew around him and into correspondence with him an extraordinary proportion of the most substantial elements in southern political life, and the collection illustrates these relations with most gratifying fullness. There has also come to the Division within the year a partial autobiography written early by Stephens and covering his life up to about 1837.

Mrs. Nathaniel W. Stephenson has generously given to the Library the large collection of notes and copies made by her husband, the late Professor Stephenson of Scripps College, in the course of preparing his well-known biography of Senator Nelson W. Aldrich. The collection is a large one, filling more than a score of our manuscript boxes and half a dozen file drawers, and will cast much light on a relatively recent period of our political and financial history.

Mrs. Henry T. Rainey, widow of the Speaker, and Mrs. Brand Whitlock have made signal additions during the year to the collections of their husbands' papers which, with public spirit, they presented to the Library in preceding years.



Outside of exact classification, mention may be made under this heading of a body of newspaper clippings relating to the activities of Father Coughlin in the political campaign of 1936, given by Mr. David R. Barbee; and of a large collection, in more than 400 folders, of clippings and other material of the Association against the Prohibition Amendment, turned over by that association after the completion of its work.

#### MILITARY

Mrs. Austin Kautz has presented to the Library a volume of manuscript reminiscences of the Civil War by Maj. Gen. August von Kautz.

Some 76 letters, 1861-64, by Hiram P. Howe, a private in a Union regiment of Missouri troops, were purchased.

Mrs. Edward S. Godfrey has added to her previous gift a military scrapbook of Brigadier General Godfrey and a number of pieces of his relating to the battle of the Little Big Horn and other military events.

A small collection of the papers of Maj. Gen. Fred C. Ainsworth (1852-1934), for many years adjutant general of the Army, is chiefly notable for a body of material regarding the causes and effects of after-corrosion in the bores of firearms.

Mrs. Adolph Knopf, daughter of the late Gen. Tasker H. Bliss, has enriched the Library's already large collection of his papers by the presentation of five large boxes of related material.

#### NAVAL

The daughters of the late Admiral Alfred T. Mahan have given the Library seven notebooks kept by him, three scrapbooks of newspaper clippings, and a smaller collection of his manuscripts.

#### ECONOMIC

Students of the history of the African slave trade will find use for a careful bibliography of "Books and Pamphlets Relating to the Slave Trade and the African Company," compiled in manuscript about 1799 by Arthur Homer, fellow of Magdalen College, Oxford.

The papers and account books of Edward Frost and Thomas L. Horry, his partner, presented by Mr. Dwight H. Gadsden, afford many useful views of the commerce in cotton and other commodities at Charleston, S. C., in the earlier half of the nineteenth century. Specific and rather full illumination of the position of a cotton broker there in the crisis of 1860-61 is to be had from a body of some 30 letters received in that period by Henry Gourdin, of the

firm of Gourdin, Matthiesen & Co., from British and northern and southern correspondents.

#### TRAVELERS

The term "traveler" fits only approximately the case of Dr. Daniel Turner, a young medical man from East Greenwich, R. I. (son of Dr. Peter Turner, whose papers were noted among the acquisitions mentioned in last year's report), who came to St. Marys, Ga., in 1796 and practiced there until 1808. The peculiar position of St. Marys, on the border between the United States and Spanish Florida, lends a special interest to his observations.

Henry Wansey, an intelligent Wiltshire clothier, published in 1796, after extensive travels in the United States, a much-valued book respecting them, entitled "Journal of an Excursion to the United States." A manuscript volume, bought during the year and bearing the title "Cursory Remarks on the United States of America," by George Bourne, and addressed by him to Wansey from Westbury in England in 1802, was manifestly intended to supply Wansey with such later information as might be serviceable to any second edition of his book. Bourne, who afterward settled in the United States and had a career of some interest there, gives interesting descriptions of conditions in 1802 and recent changes in Washington, Alexandria, Frederick, Baltimore, Wilmington, Philadelphia, and New York.

Mr. A. P. Loper, of Stonington, Conn., gave the Library a considerable additional collection of papers of Alexander S. and Nathaniel B. Palmer of that town, names famous in the history of Pacific whaling and Antarctic exploration. A similar gift was that of the log of the whaler *Constitution*, of Nantucket, 1840-42, presented by Mrs. Dwight M. Miner.

Three narratives bought during the year illustrate travels to and beyond the Pacific coast in the middle of that century. One, from the pen of William L. Plumer, of Boston, extending to 163 pages, is a narrative and description of visits in 1849-51 to Oregon, California, the Sandwich Islands, Manila, Batavia, and St. Helena, and was accompanied by a group of letters to Plumer from Boston relating to the Sims affair, etc. The second is the journal kept by D. B. Gardner during an overland journey in 1850 from Middleport, Ill., to California, with incidental botanizing. The third is a body of detailed letters of Charles Stevens, of Princeton, Ill., covering his migration thence to Astoria and life in the latter region, 1851-68 and 1873-75 (carbons, these last).

Dr. Charles Moore, besides his usual donation of White House letters, gave the Library his detailed journal of the speaking tour in Great Britain in wartime, 1918, in which he accompanied Prof. Andrew C. McLaughlin of the University of Chicago.

## LITERARY AND ARTISTIC

The remaining papers of B. B. French, historical writer, papers ranging in date from 1826 to 1870, were given by Henry H. French and Prentiss French, through their mother, Mrs. W. M. R. French. They concern chiefly the history of Louisiana and Florida.

Dr. Charles Moore has increased his important gift of papers of Charles F. McKim by a special consignment of his material regarding the American Academy at Rome and its foundation.

From Miss Margaret Lawrence has been received a collection of more than 300 theatrical programs, 1885-1916, mostly relating to performances in Washington theaters.

Not to be forgotten are the useful miscellaneous pieces which from time to time have come from the Historical Records Survey of the Works Progress Administration and its director, Dr. Luther H. Evans.

## PHOTOGRAPHIC REPRODUCTION

An important part of the work of the Division consists in supplying to institutions or to individual scholars photostat or photofilm reproductions of originals or photocopies which it possesses. Improved appliances for performing this service are in preparation. (Circulars setting forth the prescribed rates for such service are available on application.)

The accessions by photographic reproduction of materials for American history in European archives have in the past year been naturally much less numerous than in the years when the Library had at its disposal the munificent gifts made for this purpose during a period of 5 years by Mr. John D. Rockefeller, Jr. Yet the year's receipts, paid for out of the income of the Wilbur Fund, have not been inconsiderable. They have amounted to 16,437 pages. All but 920 pages of this amount came from England, the operations of "Project A" being now perforce confined to that country.

The 920 pages came from Seville. Miss Irene A. Wright, so long our faithful and efficient agent in that city, was still there when the recent fiscal year began, but presently, and very fortunately, departed on vacation a few days before insurrection broke out in that region. The conditions which have ever since prevailed in Spain have made it impossible to contemplate for the present any resumption of the Library's photostat work in that country. The receipts mentioned above came from that section of the Archive of the Indies called "Audiencia de Santo Domingo" and consisted of documents concerning Spanish fortifications, garrisons, etc., in Louisiana and Florida, mostly in the period from 1771 to 1779.



The receipts from London, amounting to 15,517 pages of photo-stats, were derived from the Public Record Office, with the exception of some 500 from the Bouquet Papers in the British Museum. In the Colonial Office Papers, Miss Fisher continued the reproduction of the correspondence of the governors of Jamaica with the home government in London from 1716 to 1783, beyond which point this correspondence will not be pursued. Except for a small amount of material from the War Office Papers (Amherst Papers) and a beginning of copying from the "Captains' Letters" of the War of 1812 from the Admiralty Papers, the rest of the year's acquisitions from London consisted of 6,230 pages from the Privy Council Registers, lately turned over to the Record Office. The present plan is to photograph from these registers all minutes of the Privy Council concerning the United States, from the point at which the invaluable volumes of the "Acts of the Privy Council, Colonial," come to an end, down to the conclusion of the War of 1812. The past year has seen the completion of this design from 1784 to 1808.

#### ROTOGRAPHS OF MEDIEVAL MANUSCRIPTS

Rotographs of 14 different manuscripts of the "*Historia Regum Britanniae*" were acquired from Prof. Jacob Hammer for the benefit of succeeding scholars, after he had completed his use of them in connection with his editorial work on Geoffrey of Monmouth.

The principal series of photographic reproductions of medieval or early modern European manuscripts administered by the Division is that which has been made under the direction of the Modern Language Association of America, originally for the use of students of the vernacular languages and literatures of Europe. The number of these reproductions, consisting in some instances of several volumes as bound by the Library, has increased during the year from 331 to 343. The borrowing and use of them by the method of interlibrary loans has increased correspondingly.

The character of the past year's acquisitions may be partially indicated as follows: English churchly material of the Middle Ages is represented by the reproduction of (1) the Psalter of St. Augustine's, Canterbury, from the British Museum, (2) what is called the South English Legendary, from a manuscript in the library of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge; and (3) the Northern Homily Collection, from a manuscript in the library of the Royal College of Physicians at Edinburgh. French medieval literature is represented by two manuscripts of the "*Image du Monde*" from the Bibliothèque Nationale, Paris, and by two of Gautier de Coincy, "*Les Miracles de Notre Dame*," one of them from the Bibliothèque de l'Arsenal at Paris, the other from the Koninklijke Bibliotheek at The Hague.



Later times are represented by the "Album" of Madame de Retz, from the Bibliothèque Nationale, and a collection of letters of Mary Wollstonecraft Shelley, from the library of Mr. Thomas J. Wise, the Bodleian and the British Museum.

These reproductions are not wholly confined to manuscripts but occasionally include also rare printed books, of which two were reproduced in this last year's set, namely, Traversanus's "*Margarita Eloquentiae*" (Cambridge, 1478), the original of which is in the library of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge, and "*Bovo d'Antona, ein Lied in Jüdisch-Deutsch*," by Elia Levita (Isny, 1541), of which the original is in the Zentralbibliothek of Zürich.

The Additional Series, procured, as explained in last year's report, through funds supplied by the American Council of Learned Societies, has increased from 16 to 26 numbers. The recent additions include the Auxerre "*Abbreviatio*"; Strabo's "*Geography*," from the late thirteenth-century manuscript in the Bibliothèque Nationale; five manuscripts of the "*Strategicon*" of the Emperor Mauricius, from the Ambrosiana at Milan, the Laurenziana at Florence and the Vatican Library; five manuscripts of the "*Sifra*" from the Vatican, the British Museum, the Bodleian and the Public Library of Leningrad; Gulielmus Peraldus, "*Summa Aurea de Virtutibus et Viciis*" (printed, Brescia, 1494, Bibl. Nat.); Gabriel Harvey, "*Smithus vel Musarum Lachrymae*" (printed, London, 1578, Brit. Mus.); and the "*Tzu Sung Wei-ai Shu-mu*," an eighteenth-century imperial Index Expurgatorius, from the printed book in the British Museum.

#### HARKNESS COLLECTION

From the collection of early Spanish documents from Peru and Mexico generously presented to the Library in 1928 and 1929 by Mr. Edward S. Harkness, two volumes have already been published by the Library—a general "*Calendar of Spanish Manuscripts Concerning Peru, 1531–1651*" (1932), and "*Documents from Early Peru: the Pizarros and the Almagros, 1531–1578*" (1936), both edited by Miss Stella R. Clemence. Miss Clemence's time during the past year has been devoted to the preparation of the third volume in the series, a calendar of the Mexican manuscripts in the collection. At the close of the year the text for this volume was about two-thirds completed. The work has necessarily gone more slowly than in the case of the Peruvian Calendar, because so much of the latter consisted of notarial forms frequently duplicated. The Mexican documents, on the other hand, are almost all court records, with innumerable endorsements, difficult to decipher but vital for the interpretation of the material.

## JOURNALS OF THE CONTINENTAL CONGRESS

This series of volumes, in which the Library may take just pride, was inaugurated in 1902-3 by Dr. Worthington C. Ford, then Chief of this Division. The first volume was published in 1904, edited by him. Subsequent volumes were edited by him, by the late Dr. Gaillard Hunt, his successor, by Dr. John C. Fitzpatrick and by Dr. Roscoe R. Hill. The thirty-fourth volume, edited by the last-named scholar, was published in 1937. It completes the work, embracing the transactions of the Congress during the year 1788 and the first weeks of 1789, down to the time when the Continental Congress went out of existence. Presenting a much fuller record of its transactions than was ever given to the public in its own lifetime or since, the series affords to scholars, in fitting form, a prime source of knowledge for one of the most important portions of American history. Its successful completion is a most gratifying event.

## REPAIR AND BINDING

The repair shop conducted under the authority of the Public Printer has maintained its high standard of efficiency. Its records show 54,142 pieces or pages of manuscript repaired, 4,180 covered with mousseline, 5,008 photostats mounted, and 300 books completed for binding.

The bindery bound 242 volumes for this Division, not including the rotographs of the Modern Language Association. This number includes 86 volumes of the papers of William McKinley, 69 additional volumes of the papers of Grover Cleveland, 19 volumes of those of Benjamin Harrison, and 23 volumes of East Florida papers.

## USE OF THE COLLECTIONS

A collection so large and various, though mostly in the field of American history, is naturally resorted to for the most diverse researches and inquiries in that field. The inquiries are very numerous and entail many small researches and a large correspondence. Researches too extensive to be undertaken by members of the staff, in view of the amount and pressure of their ordinary tasks, can always be referred to competent professional searchers, whose rates of compensation are reasonable. Many scholars come personally and are daily given all facilities possible. While original manuscripts are never loaned, there is much lending of the Library's photographic and other reproductions of manuscripts in foreign archives and libraries, under the system of interlibrary loans.

## PROJECT C—CENSUS OF MEDIEVAL AND RENAISSANCE MANUSCRIPTS

(From the report of the Executive Secretary and Associate Editor,  
DR. WILSON)

The second volume of the "Census of Medieval and Renaissance Manuscripts in the United States and Canada", published in the fall of 1937, completes the roster of States (Michigan to Wisconsin), with the collections in Hawaii and the Dominion of Canada at the end. Although the great bulk of the material was gathered during the years 1929-32, seemingly unavoidable delays have postponed its full publication until now. Meanwhile, the size of many of the collections has been increasing and in several instances the ownership has been altered by sale, gift, or bequest. In 1936, therefore, it was deemed advisable to revive systematic correspondence with the owners in order to bring the lists down to the end of that year, thereby accomplishing what was virtually the first quadrennial revision of the work. The information thus secured has, wherever possible, been incorporated in the main text of volume II; otherwise it has been assembled in the section of "Errata and Addenda" comprising the last hundred pages of the volume.

As might be supposed, the delay in publication, while deeply regretted, has not been without some compensations. Not only have certain descriptions of manuscripts been improved with the aid of specialists who have meantime been at work on them, and various collections listed with greater completeness than was formerly possible, but a number of important collections have been added *de novo*. Furthermore, the numbering of Greek New Testament manuscripts, which was begun by C. R. Gregory about 1890 and came to be recognized by international consent as an official institution, but suffered an interregnum, so to speak, after the death of E. von Dobschütz in 1934, was resumed about 1936 by Walther Eltester, Lic. Theol., serving the Kirchenväterkommission of the Prussian Academy. Collaborating freely with Dr. Kenneth W. Clark, of Duke University, whose "Descriptive Catalogue of Greek New Testament Manuscripts in America" appeared in the fall of 1937, he has either identified the old numbers or assigned new numbers to all items standing unnumbered in the "Census", and these were incorporated, chiefly in the "Addenda", almost at the last moment before the final printing-off. Similarly, the epoch-making "Catalogue of Incipits of Mediaeval Scientific Writings in Latin", by Prof. Lynn Thorndike and Dr. Pearl Kibre, became available in 1937 and made possible the identification of a number of otherwise anonymous treatises.

Still more of this work of identification might have been accomplished if more of the incipits of unidentified treatises had been



noted in the "Census." "Rares sont les incipit," is the comment of Pelzer, reviewing volume I in the "*Revue d'Histoire Ecclésiastique*" (XXXII, 1936, pp. 621-630); and in similar strain Ph. Schmitz, in the "*Revue Bénédictine*" (XLVIII, 1936, p. 355). Justified though the complaint undoubtedly is, it is also true that, if all the incipits had been noted which might have been ideally desirable, publication might have been delayed even longer.

As for reviews, it may be observed that theologians and liturgiologists have been especially prompt to take cognizance of the first volume. In addition to those just mentioned, there is a review by the Abbé V. Leroquaïs, in the "*Revue d'Histoire de l'Eglise de France*" (XXIII, 1937, pp. 55-57), including an extensive history of the inception and development of the enterprise; and Dom A. Strittmatter, writing for the "*Jahrbuch für Liturgiewissenschaft*" (XIV, 1937, pp. 224 ff.), has supplemented his review by an index of the liturgical contents of the book, excluding, however, the single leaves and small fragments. Of the more general type of review, one of the most comprehensive was by George L. McKay, in the "*New York Herald Tribune Books*" for July 11, 1937 (p. 13).

The third volume, to appear in 1938, will contain, besides a general index, various special lists, as of scribes, illuminators, and cartographers, of present owners or depositories and probably of former owners of the manuscripts. Three-fourths of the general index has already been completed by Miss Anne M. Nill.

#### PROJECT E—CATALOG OF ALCHEMICAL MANUSCRIPTS

(From the report of the Director, Dr. WILSON)

The compilation of the "Catalogue of Latin and Vernacular Alchemical Manuscripts in America" has been seriously impeded by the recent work on Project C. However, a few further manuscripts have been described and all the entries previously made have been checked with two new instruments of identification. One is the "Catalogue of Incipits," by Thorndike and Kibre, noted above under Project C. This work, destined to prove indispensable to students of medieval alchemy, astrology, botany, mineralogy, husbandry, cookery, meteorology, mathematics, medicine, or musical theory (but not including military science or any form of grammar or rhetoric), was kindly made available for reference while still in proof. The other aid is the "Catalogue of Alchemical Manuscripts at the Bibliothèque Nationale," by Dr. James A. Corbett, of the University of Notre Dame. This, though existing only in hand-written form and not likely to be published for a year or two, was generously loaned by the compiler. By these means, not only were numerous additional



manuscript copies of known works discovered, but several fugitive pieces were traced to their proper authorship or to early printed editions.

Of these last, the most interesting, not to say disconcerting, is an alchemical parable regarding the death and subsequent marvelous revival of a certain king, i. e., the philosophers' stone. This piece, occurring in the Lehigh alchemical manuscript of Arnaldus de Bruxella, was put down in "Osiris", II (1936), page 371, as "apparently unprinted and unrecorded" and much of the text was accordingly edited and translated. In "Isis", XXVI (1937), page 506, a correction was made to the effect that the piece, with a different incipit, had been noted in Mrs. D. W. Singer's "Catalogue of Latin and Vernacular Alchemical Manuscripts in Great Britain and Ireland." The study of Dr. Corbett's index led to the discovery that the same piece, with a still different incipit and in a somewhat redacted text, had been edited as early as 1520 by Marcellus Silber, under the designation "Merlini Allegoria," and had been reprinted repeatedly thereafter down to the time of Manget's "Bibliotheca Chemica", II (1702), page 191. The consolation still remains, however, that the text given in the Lehigh manuscript is demonstrably superior to that of the editions.

Among the manuscripts recently investigated, the most significant is a seventeenth-century collection of "Experimenta Chimica" belonging to Harvard University (no. 24221.8). This records the careful testing of 98 alchemical recipes, 54 in Latin, 33 in German, and 11 in Italian, the experimenter's comments shifting freely from one of these languages to another. He probably lived in northern Italy and has inserted dates ranging from June 22, 1653, to April 8, 1654. Though his identity is unknown and there is no proof of any wide influence exerted by his conclusions, his work is definitely symptomatic of the break-up of alchemy under systematic experimentation. In previous centuries the recipes of the alchemists display an incurable optimism; with almost monotonous regularity they declare that the procedures outlined will produce "the finest gold" or "the best silver", and in any large collection of receipts an admission of even partial failure is so rare as to seem startling. Not so in this manuscript. A few processes, to be sure, are approved. A few are accorded faint praise, such as "non est mala, sed non tam bona", or "non fa gran effetto." But the great majority, even though carefully tested, often two or three times over for the sake of greater certainty, are pronounced false—"sofistico e falso", "ganz falsch", "falsus omnino", "falsissimus." It is interesting testimony, also, to the growth of a conscious spirit of disinterested science that sometimes the experimenter, after an unsuccessful result, takes the material on hand

and conducts further tests of his own "pro curiositate" or "per mio capriccio," i. e., for the amusement of seeing what will happen. A dozen or more of the titles are expressly labeled as "di capriccio." A settled conviction of the general futility of alchemy must have grown up in the author's mind, for in the last third of his book he no longer tries out the recipes two or three times, he stops giving the dates of the successive stages in a procedure, and he brands practically every process as false. The manuscript is an interesting landmark, definitely dated, in the historical development of scientific chemistry out of alchemy.

## THE UNION CATALOG

(From the report of the Director, Mr. SCHWEGMANN)

A marked increase has been observed during the past year in the general use of the Union Catalog. Incoming correspondence is noticeably heavier, largely as a result of the clearing-house activity referred to in another part of this report.

As in former years, the Card Division has used the Union Catalog most extensively, particularly in connection with card orders from libraries affiliated with the work of the Committee on Cooperative Cataloging of the American Library Association and in response to special requests. Some libraries consider it advantageous to have their card orders searched in the Union Catalog, the small additional expense being offset by the useful bibliographical information frequently obtained from the Union Catalog for books not covered by Library of Congress printed cards. It may be conservatively estimated that during the past year the Card Division has searched at least 25,000 titles in the Union Catalog, in addition to supplying from it nearly 6,000 photostat copies of full bibliographic entries.

Other divisions of the Library also make constant use of the Union Catalog, particularly the Cooperative Cataloging and Classification Service, whose work is often facilitated by examination of entries from other libraries.

The Interlibrary Loan Service likewise finds the Union Catalog of assistance and through it was able last year to refer to other libraries requests for 1,179 items which, for one reason or another, could not be supplied by the Library of Congress.

Among the major checking undertakings conducted during the year may be mentioned that of the W. P. A. Historical Records Survey supplement to the Larned project, which searched more than 25,000 titles, with a location average of better than 97 percent.

The number of cards added to the Union Catalog and its auxiliaries in 1936-37 was less than that of the preceding year because of the falling off in cards received from abroad. Cards produced by our own staff and received from other sources totaled 388,790, of which 323,692 were added to the Union Catalog proper (including 40,571 temporary or corrected entries and reprints) and 65,098 to the auxiliary catalogs.

The growth of the main card catalog of books in American libraries is shown by the following figures:

	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37
Total entries-----	8, 689, 303	8, 900, 257	9, 103, 082	9, 399, 402	9, 682, 623
Increase -----		210, 954	202, 825	296, 320	283, 121

#### CONTRIBUTIONS

Of 84 libraries which contributed altogether over 194,000 cards during the year, from 1,000 to 38,000 titles each were furnished by the Boston Public Library, Brown University Union Catalog, Cleveland Public Library, Grosvenor Library, Henry E. Huntington Library, John Carter Brown Library, John Crerar Library, Michigan College of Mining and Technology, New York Public Library, Newark Public Library, Newberry Library, Union Library Catalog of Philadelphia and the libraries of the following institutions:

University of Chicago.	University of Michigan.	U. S. Department of Agri-
Columbia University.	University of Minnesota.	culture.
Duke University.	Princeton University.	Vassar College.
Harvard University.	Stanford University.	University of Virginia.
University of Illinois.	Union Theological Semi-	University of Washington.
University of Iowa.	nary.	Yale University.

Among the other libraries contributing cards may be mentioned the Cincinnati Public Library, Detroit Public Library, Engineering Societies Library, Illinois State Historical Society Library, Washington Square Library of New York University, William L. Clements Library and the libraries of these institutions:

American University.	University of North Caro-	United States Naval
University of California	lina.	Academy.
at Los Angeles.	Northwestern University.	United States Patent Of-
University of Cincinnati.	University of Oregon.	fice.
Hamilton College.	University of Rochester.	Washington and Lee Uni-
Haverford College.	Smithsonian Institution.	versity.
Howard University.	University of Texas.	Washington State College.
Lehigh University.	University of Toronto.	Wellesley College.
Massachusetts Historical		Wesleyan University.
Society.		

Mr. Douglas C. McMurtrie continued his valued cooperation, as described in last year's report, and contributed 1,507 entries, chiefly of uncommon Americana.

Analysis of the 194,000 cards received from other libraries, as compared with 162,000 last year, shows that this gratifying increase is due principally to the practice recently instituted of inviting a selected list of research libraries to report their holdings of important books for which the Library of Congress has already printed catalog cards. The value of this innovation, as well as the excellent discrimination being exercised by the cooperating libraries, is at-



tested by the fact that an extremely large percentage of the entries thus received provide second or third locations.<sup>1</sup>

Through the continued cooperation of Dr. Henry B. Van Hoesen, librarian of Brown University, cards of the Union Catalog at that university were received weekly throughout the year for copying. Photostat duplicates were made of 28,000 titles, which, with the 27,000 added last year, provide the Union Catalog with 55,000 book locations in the Providence area.

A particularly gratifying arrangement was entered into with Mr. Harry Clemons, librarian of the University of Virginia, whereby the Union Catalog is receiving entries for noteworthy books in that library, which is in process of recataloging with Library of Congress cards. During the past year 11,913 entries were received, the ultimate aim being to record all books of lasting value in that important collection. Continuous listing of future accessions is included in the plan.

The University of Washington, which last year contributed cards for books in its "safe" collection, decided last January to provide the Union Catalog with cards for a large selection of its research titles. To date, over 10,000 such cards have been received, many of which supplied a West Coast location for books not known to be available elsewhere in that region.

The Michigan College of Mining and Technology selected from its catalog and typed for the Union Catalog titles for more than 5,000 reference books. The Newark Public Library provided cards for its holdings of titles listed in Langer's "Foreign Affairs Bibliography" and Larned's "Literature of American History." The University of North Carolina made a special contribution of 560 cards representing early sixteenth and seventeenth century imprints to be found in its collection. The University of Toronto Library supplemented a former contribution with 502 cards representing newly accessioned Canadian imprints.

Among additions made by our own staff may be mentioned 8,000 titles clipped and mounted from the recently published parts of Sabín's "Biblioteca Americana," the New York Public Library's "Check-list of Mazarinades," the Henry E. Huntington Library's "Sporting Books," and other smaller lists.

#### FOREIGN CATALOGS

Additions to the foreign catalogs were considerably less this year than last, largely on account of unsettled conditions abroad. No

---

<sup>1</sup> As the locations shown in the Union Catalog for many of the rarer books are in libraries whose regulations preclude interlibrary lending, additional locations are frequently a valuable help in discovering copies available for research workers.

cards were received from Spain and but half the usual number from Russia. Also, no cards have been printed by the Concilium Bibliographicum since its 1935 series. However, over 48,000 titles from the British Museum supplements were clipped and mounted, and additions were also made to the printed card files of the Berlin dissertations, La Bibliographie Egyptologique, Die Deichmanske Bibliothek, the Leningrad State Library and the Vatican Library.

#### FOREIGN DISSERTATIONS

As in previous years, the Union Catalog Division prepared entries for all foreign dissertations immediately upon their receipt by the Library of Congress. In all, 5,725 dissertations were thus listed during the past year. Prompt recording of this material makes both the dissertations themselves and bibliographical data concerning them available through the Union Catalog from 12 to 18 months ahead of the arrival of the printed cards from Berlin. The steadily increasing use of the Union Catalog for locating foreign dissertations is encouraging.

#### CLEARING HOUSE FOR INTERLIBRARY LOANS

In the preceding annual report of this Division an announcement was made of an experimental project, developed in cooperation with the Association of Research Libraries, for the distribution to some 60 libraries of weekly lists of unlocated books desired on interlibrary loan.

Before the institution of this system, if a book was not found in the Union Catalog, a copy could seldom be located without much correspondence and loss of time. Under the present plan the Union Catalog sends to the cooperating libraries each Saturday a list of the books asked for during the week but not located. Each library checks the list promptly and notes its holdings, which are reported to the respective inquiring libraries.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>2</sup> For a more detailed description of this scheme, see "The Library Journal," Nov. 15, 1936, p. 860. The weekly list is now being checked by the following libraries: Brooklyn Public Library, Brown University, University of California (Berkeley), University of California at Los Angeles, University of Chicago, University of Cincinnati, Clark University, Cleveland Public Library, Colby College, Colorado State College of Agricultural and Mechanical Arts, Columbia University, Cornell University, Dartmouth College, Duke University, Franklin and Marshall College, Grosvenor Library, Harvard College Library, Henry E. Huntington Library, University of Illinois, University of Indiana, University of Iowa, John Crerar Library, Johns Hopkins University, University of Kansas, University of Kentucky, McGill University, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, University of Michigan, Minnesota Historical Society, University of Minnesota, University of Nebraska, New York Public Library, New York University Libraries, Newberry Library, University of North Carolina, Northwestern University, Oberlin College, Ohio State University, University of Pennsylvania, University of Pittsburgh, Princeton University, University of Rochester, Smith College, University of Tennessee, University of Texas, University of Toronto, Union Library Catalogue of Philadelphia, University of Virginia, Washington University (St. Louis), University of Washington (Seattle), Welch Medical Library (Johns Hopkins University), Wellesley College, Western Reserve University, William L. Clements Library, University of Wisconsin, Yale University.

Between the launching of this plan in April 1936 and June 30, 1937, 68 such weekly sheets were issued, listing in all 1,283 books not found in the Union Catalog. The result was to raise from 46 to 63 percent the number of books finally located—an improvement in our service which represents a substantial benefit to scholars and research workers throughout the country. Moreover, the additional reported holdings obtained by this method constitute a permanent gain in the usefulness of the Union Catalog as a clearing house of bibliographical information.

A further step forward was taken in May 1937 through the distribution of a "Select List of Unlocated Research Books", comprising titles which had accumulated during the year. This list serves as a useful memorandum of *desiderata* which, it is hoped, will guide research libraries in their purchasing. Although the list was distributed to more than 70 large reference libraries, returns to date number only 18 out of nearly 900 titles. This paucity of located books is in itself encouraging evidence of the effectiveness of the weekly lists.

#### REGIONAL UNION CATALOGS

The development of regional union catalogs, notably those in Philadelphia, Providence, and Cleveland, offers great promise for the further growth and increased usefulness of our own Union Catalog. These regional catalogs, located in cultural centers, furnish a comprehensive listing of the contents of libraries whose holdings became unavailable to us when it was found necessary in 1932, because of curtailed funds, to restrict our outside operations principally to obtaining a selection of titles currently cataloged or recataloged by cooperating libraries. A regional catalog is a particularly economical source of supply for the Union Catalog because of the reduced cost of checking and filing due to the greater concentration of already alphabetized cards, and also because of the prior editing of the entries and consolidation of locations.

Tests performed on sections of the Cleveland and Philadelphia regional catalogs showed from 24 to 36 percent of the entries as not listed in the Union Catalog, to which should be added a further 30 percent of titles recorded as owned by only one or two libraries.<sup>3</sup> Thus considered, the yields of the regional union catalogs in terms of desirable entries may be expected to average nearly 50 percent of the titles checked, an average far higher than could be expected from any other available source. This conclusion is corroborated by results obtained from the now nearly completed operation of filing entries from the Brown University union catalog.

---

<sup>3</sup> See note on p. 47.



## LIBRARIES OF THE DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA

While developing its nation-wide sources, the Union Catalog has thus far obtained only a small percentage of entries for books in other Washington libraries and particularly in governmental departments. A first step toward remedying this condition was taken in February 1937, when the Historical Records Survey of the Works Progress Administration began microfilming the shelflists of various libraries in the District of Columbia on 16 mm safety film. To date, nearly 300,000 cards have been photographed in the libraries of the Pan American Union, the Office of Education, the Weather Bureau, the Naval Observatory, the Bureau of Railway Economics, the Patent Office and the Federal Trade Commission, also in the Washingtoniana Collection of the Washington Public Library. Similar recording is being done in other local libraries and, it is hoped, will be continued until all the important collections in this region have been covered.

Thus, should funds become available for the transfer of this film record to cards, it will be possible for the Union Catalog to obtain complete listings of these collections.

---

In the past year the Union Catalog has suffered a great loss through the death of its director, Mr. Ernest Kletsch.

Born in Munich in 1879, Mr. Kletsch emigrated to the United States in 1896. He came to the Library of Congress in 1912 as assistant in the Catalog Division, where he remained until called to the National War Labor Board 6 years later. After some years' service there, he entered the duplicating business, in which he achieved prominence as the originator of "mimeoform" printing.

In 1927, when the gift of Mr. John D. Rockefeller, Jr., for extension of the bibliographical apparatus of the Library of Congress became available, Mr. Kletsch was recalled as curator of the Union Catalog and, at the expiration of Project "B" in 1932, was appointed director of the Union Catalog, in which capacity he served until his death on January 18, 1937.

Mr. Kletsch was endowed with a personality as unusual as his talents were exceptional. He enjoyed both the respect and the affection of his associates. His sudden and untimely death has deprived the Library of a capable executive and bereft us of a tried and trusted friend.



## DIVISION OF DOCUMENTS

(From the report of the Chief, Mr. CHILDS)

The continuing growth of a great international collection of documents in the Library of Congress is only partly reflected in the following table of accessions received through this Division during the year ending June 30, 1937:

How acquired	Volumes	Pamphlets	Total
Received by virtue of law.....	3, 546	5, 129	8, 675
Gifts of the Government of the United States in all its branches.....	8	1	9
Gifts of State governments.....	4, 136	17, 038	21, 174
International exchange and gifts from foreign governments.....	13, 580	15, 677	29, 257
Gifts of local governments.....	1, 573	5, 253	6, 826
Gifts of corporations and associations.....	31	125	156
By transfer.....	714	855	1, 569
<b>Total.....</b>	<b>23, 588</b>	<b>44, 078</b>	<b>67, 666</b>
By purchase, exchange, deposit, gift, and transfer (counted in the Accessions Division).....	6, 000	8, 874	14, 874
<b>Grand total.....</b>	<b>29, 588</b>	<b>52, 952</b>	<b>82, 540</b>
Maps and charts.....			5, 466
Volumes added by binding <sup>1</sup> .....			4, 707
Duplicates discarded.....	2, 649	6, 005	8, 654

<sup>1</sup> A total of 11,469 volumes were sent to the bindery and 9,000 pamphlets were bound into covers.

### INTERNATIONAL EXCHANGE

With the conclusion of a formal agreement between the United States of America and Peru, effected by the Department of State through exchange of notes signed October 16 and 20, 1936, a substantial step was taken toward placing on an effective basis the exchange of official publications between those two countries. The text of the agreement, as published by the Department of State in "Executive agreement series, no. 103," follows:

There shall be a complete exchange of official publications between Peru and the United States of America, which shall be conducted under the following terms:

1. The official exchange office on the part of Peru is Section of Propaganda and Publications of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs. The official exchange office for the transmission of publications of the United States is the Smithsonian Institution.

2. The exchange sendings shall be received on behalf of Peru by the Ministry of Foreign Affairs; on behalf of the United States by the Library of Congress.

3. Peru will furnish regularly in one copy the official publications of the departments, offices, and institutions which appear in the attached list.<sup>1</sup> The list shall be extended to include, without the necessity of subsequent negotiations, the publications of any new offices that the State may create in the future.

4. The United States will furnish regularly in one copy a full set of the official publications of the departments, bureaus, offices, and institutions which appear in the attached list number 2.<sup>1</sup> The list shall be extended to include without the need of subsequent negotiations, the publications of any new offices that the State may create in the future.

5. Confidential publications, blank forms, and circular letters not of a public nature are not to be included in this exchange.

6. So far as offices which at this time do not issue publications and which are not mentioned in the attached lists [*sic*], there is the understanding that publications issued in the future by the offices shall be furnished in one copy.

7. Each party to the agreement shall bear the postal, railroad, steamship, and other charges arising in its own country.

8. Both parties express their willingness, so far as possible, to expedite shipments.

9. This agreement is not concerned with the already existing exchange agreements between the various government departments, etc., of the two countries.

With certain other countries, negotiations are being conducted through the Department of State for the conclusion of similar agreements.

Because of disturbed conditions, exchanges with Spain, one of the original signatories to the Brussels Convention, had to be suspended.

To establish closer relations with the agencies conducting the international exchange of publications, the representative of the Library of Congress in France visited Italy, Austria, the Netherlands, and Belgium. At the Ufficio degli Scambi Internazionali in the Ministero dell'Educazione Nazionale, it was learned that the set of United States documents supplied to Italy under the Brussels Convention is in part distributed among the Italian ministries according to subject, those of general character or not of special interest to some governmental department being apportioned among the national libraries. As a result of this visit, the Italian International Exchange Office has made a special effort to complete certain of our files.

On account of the depression and the new policy of strict economy, a considerable number of Belgian official publications are being placed upon a sales basis, with no free official distribution.

In Yugoslavia, one of the countries adhering to the Brussels Convention, Mr. Slavko Cerick, of the Library staff, who was planning a visit to that country, was asked to assist in establishing for the

---

<sup>1</sup>Omitted here on account of length. Because of the poorly organized status of document bibliography in many countries, stress needs to be placed on a specific understanding as to the publications to be regarded as official documents and therefore included in the exchange.

Library closer and more direct connections with the section of the Ministry of Education having control of the international exchange of official publications. Although a special bureau has not as yet been established for this work, as provided for in the convention, Mr. Cerick's visit was helpful, not only in securing documents which the Library lacked, but also in focussing attention on the need for systematic provision to ensure that copies of all Yugoslav official publications be despatched regularly.

An official visit to various South American countries by Dr. David Rubio, consultant in Hispanic literature, presented a much-needed opportunity to establish contacts for the acquisition of older publications, as well as to offer suggestions toward the establishment of more effective exchange arrangements.

In accordance with the agreement for the exchange of publications, the Turkish Government is furnishing supplementary material to fill in lacunae. The Library of Congress is thus acquiring probably the most extensive collection of Turkish governmental publications in this hemisphere.

#### PARLIAMENTARY PUBLICATIONS

Parliamentary proceedings and other publications constitute one of the most important features of our document collection. Owing to the lack of serial numbering and a detailed bibliographical check list for most parliamentary sets, it is usually extremely difficult to ascertain what a set comprises. Some of the more important recent accessions are noted herewith.

**SWEDEN.**—The Riddarhuset, Stockholm, has furnished the following:

Sveriges ridderskaps och adels riksdags-protokoll, 1627–1714, 20 v. With Personenregister. 1871–1910 (v. 1–3 are 2d ed.)

Sveriges ridderskaps och adels riksdags-protokoll från och med år 1719, v. 1–20, covering 1719–62. With Personenregister for v. 1–18. 1875–1934.

Ridderskapet och adelns protokoll vid . . . adelsmötet, 1869, 1872, 1875, 1878, 1881, 1884, 1887, 1890, 1893, 1896, 1899, 1902, 1905, 1907 (extra session), 1908, 1911, 1914, 1915 (extra session), 1916 (extra session), 1917, 1918 (extra session), 1920 (ordinary and extraordinary sessions), 1921 (extra session), 1923, 1926, 1929, 1932, 1935, and index 1869–99. When the Swedish Parliament changed from the four estates to a bicameral body in 1866, special provision was made for triennial conclaves of the nobility. These journals, or protocols, include the "Riddarhusdirektionens Berättelse."

In addition, a complete set of the "Kyrkomötets Protokoll," 1868–1934, was acquired by purchase. (After the establishment of the bicameral system in 1866, this body was established in lieu of the Prästeståndet.) Also, further additions were made to the protocols of the four estates, 1809–65, leaving now only a few lacunae.

**DENMARK.**—For the period 1850–66, interesting on account of discussions relative to the Constitution of 1849 and to the Schleswig-Holstein problem, substantial additions were made to the "Rigsdagstidende" and "Rigsraadstidende."



NEW ZEALAND.—The General Assembly Library at Wellington, in charge of the international exchange, supplied the "Parliamentary Debates" for 1858-60, thereby completing our set, and the sessional papers entitled "Appendix to the Journals of the House of Representatives," 1862-66 and 1870-81, substantially rounding out our file from 1862 to date.

BULGARIA.—Through the intervention of its Minister in Washington, the Bulgarian Government furnished various volumes of the stenographic reports of the Bulgarian Parliament and thereby filled in our set from the beginning in 1879, with the exception of two volumes.

MACAU.—The government of Macau has presented the "Actas" of the Conselho do Governo, 1918-36.

UNION OF SOUTH AFRICA.—The Parliamentary Library at Cape Town furnished four volumes of sessional papers entitled "Printed Annexures of the Votes and Proceedings of the House of Assembly" and two volumes of bills, both for the seventh parliament, fourth session, and will continue to furnish these publications in the future.

#### OFFICIAL GAZETTES

The official gazettes likewise constitute an important feature of our document collection. In most instances editions are limited to the number actually to be distributed and surplus stock is seldom carried by the issuing office for any length of time. Usually there is little bibliographical record by which a series may be checked and really complete collections of foreign official gazettes are for the most part rare. The following recent additions to our holdings are of particular interest:

ECUADOR.—A collection of the official periodical was acquired, covering the whole period of independent government up to 1935. Although there are still some deficiencies in the set, the following statement will show tentatively what a complete series should include:

1830-May 18, 1845 (no. 592): "Gaceta del Ecuador."

July 13, 1845-March 15, 1846: "El 21 de Junio, periódico oficial."

March 16, 1846-July 6, 1852: "El Nacional, periódico oficial."

August 5, 1851-December 14, 1858: "El Seis de Marzo," segunda época. (Printed at Guayaquil from Aug. 5, 1851, to Mar. 29, 1853.)

May 9, 1859-December 28, 1870: "El Nacional, periódico oficial," época segunda.

1871-December 16, 1876: "El Nacional, periódico oficial," nueva series, año I-VI.

December 1876-1882: "El Ocho de Setiembre." (Printed at Guayaquil until Jan. 8, 1877.)

January 27, 1883-September 5, 1888: "El Nacional, periódico oficial," nueva serie, año VII-XII.

September 7, 1888-December 29, 1891: "Diario oficial."

January 15-June 25, 1892: "Periódico oficial."

July 9, 1892-August 14, 1895: "Diario oficial," segunda serie.

July 1895 to date: "Registro oficial." (Printed at Guayaquil from July 1895 to January 1896.) Renumbered, beginning with no. 1, various times after the inauguration of a new chief executive. A "no. 1278," printed on June 23, 1910, was withdrawn and burned.



LEBANON.—The Direction des Finances of the Lebanese Republic in Syria presented a bound set of the "Journal Officiel de la République Libanaise," 1927-35, in both French and Arabic editions. This publication includes parliamentary debates.

NICARAGUA.—Volumes of the "Gaceta Oficial" for 1874, 1884-86, and 1889 were purchased.

SERBIA.—Of the "Srpske novine," the volumes for 1853, 1870, 1892, and 1896-99 were acquired. Owing to the ravages of the World War, such material is particularly difficult to find.

TIMOR.—The government of Timor, a Portuguese colony in the Malay archipelago, presented a set of the "Boletim Oficial," 1909-36.

The following official gazettes were added to the extensive list of those being received currently:

Baroda (state), India: "Baroda Gazette." (Principally in Gujarati.)  
 Basel-Landschaft (canton), Switzerland: "Amtsblatt für den Kanton."  
 Castellón (province), Spain: "Boletín Oficial de la Provincia."  
 Eritrea (Italian colony): "Bollettino Ufficiale del Governo."  
 Jaén (province), Spain: "Boletín Oficial de la Provincia."  
 La Pampa (territory), Argentine republic: "Boletín Oficial."  
 Libia (Italian colony): "Bollettino Ufficiale del Governo."  
 Mayurbhanj (state), India: "State Gazette."  
 Mysore (state), India: "Mysore Gazette."  
 Pudukkottai (state), India: "Pudukkottai Gazette."  
 Schaffhausen (canton), Switzerland: "Amts-Blatt für den Kanton."  
 Spain: "Boletín Oficial del Estado, Gobierno Civil de Burgos."

#### OTHER FOREIGN ACCESSIONS

A few of the other foreign accessions of some interest may be noted as follows:

ALGERIA.—From the Directeur des Douanes de l'Algérie, through the courtesy of the United States Consul at Algiers:

"Documents Statistiques . . . sur le Commerce de l'Algérie," décennal, 1901-10,<sup>2</sup> années, 1915-20, 1923, 1926-34.

"Bulletin Comparatif du Mouvement Commercial et Maritime de l'Algérie," 1906-13, 1915, 1916, 1918-23, 1925-27, 1929, 1930, 1932, 1934, 1935.

BARODA.—From the Huzur political office, Baroda, "Baroda Administration Report," 1913-14 to 1921-22, 1923-24 to 1933-34.

BAVARIA.—From the Bayerische Staats-Bibliothek, Munich, a shipment of older Bavarian documents, including "Justizministerialblatt," from 1863, the first year of publication, to 1934, when it was discontinued, and "Hof- u. Staats-handbuch des Königreichs Bayern," 1828, 1835, 1842, 1843, 1846, 1847, 1852, 1853, 1856, 1858, 1859, 1861, 1863, 1864, 1865, 1867, 1870, 1873, 1875.

BOLIVIA.—From the legation in Washington, 21 publications dealing with modern aspects of Bolivia.

BRAZIL.—From the Bibliotheca Nacional do Rio de Janeiro, 18 currently printed Brazilian works, including Varnhagen's "Historia geral do Brasil," 5 v.

From Hildebrando Accioly, chefe dos Serviços Politicos e Diplomaticos na Secretaria de Estado das Relações Exteriores, "Actos Internacionais Vigentes no Brasil, colligidos, resumidos e anotados por Hildebrando Accioly. 2.a edição," 1936-37, 2 v.

<sup>2</sup> The statistical office of the Direction des Douanes de l'Algérie was established in 1901.

BRITISH SOMALILAND.—From the Secretary to the government of British Somaliland:

"The Laws of the Somaliland Protectorate, containing the ordinances of Somaliland in force on the 30th day of June, 1930," revised edition, London, 1931, and supplements, 1930-32 and 1933-35. 2 v.

"Notices, Proclamations, Regulations, and Rules in Force on the 20th Day of June, 1930," London, 1931.

"Annual Report . . . 1935," London, 1936.

(There is no government gazette published in the protectorate, these being the only official publications.)

COLOMBIA.—From the Biblioteca Nacional, "Biblioteca Aldeana de Colombia. Selección Samper Ortega de Literatura Colombiana," 100 v.

From the Ministerio de Educación Nacional, through the legation of Colombia in France, "Gregorio Vázquez de Arce y Ceballos, pintor de la ciudad de Santa Fe de Bogotá, cabeza y corte del nuevo reyno de Granada; la narración de su vida y el recuento de sus obras," by Roberto Pizano Restrepo. Paris, 1926.

CZECHOSLOVAK REPUBLIC.—From the Czech Academy of Sciences and Arts, "The Geographical and Statistical Atlas of the Czechoslovak Republic."

DENMARK.—From the government of Denmark, through the legation in Washington, a shipment of publications needed to complete our files, including "Danmarks Traktater," annual volumes 1921-25; "Danmarks Handels- og Skibsfartstraktater," 1934; "Retslægeraadets Aarsberetning," 1909-33; "Beretninger og Kundgørelser Vedrørende Styrelsen af Grønland", 1902-36.

DOMINICAN REPUBLIC.—From the legation in Washington, "Album de Oro de la República Dominicana," printed at Havana, Cuba, in 1936.

EGYPT.—From the Ministère des Affaires Etrangères, through the legation in Washington, a complete set of the unnumbered treaty series, 1928-36, 49 numbers, and of the unnumbered series of commercial agreements, 1930-36, 33 numbers.

FRANCE.—Through Miss José Meyer, representative of the Library in France:

"Annuaire" of the Comité Central des Houillères de France and the Chambre Syndicale Française des Mines Métalliques, 22me année (1921)-36me année (1935).

"Rapports des Ingénieurs des Mines sur la Situation des Mines," 1901, 1904, 1905, 1906, 1907, 1909, 1910, 1912, 1919-20, 1921.

GERMANY.—From the Reichstauschstelle, Berlin, together with numerous older publications, the following complete sets:

"Amtsblatt des Grossherzoglichen Ministeriums der Finanzen, Abteilung für Steuerwesen" (Hesse), 1825-1920.

"Eisenbahn-Nachrichten-Blatt" (Prussia, Ministerium der Oeffentlichen Arbeiten), 1896-1920.

"Mitteilungen des Reichsbahn-Zentralamts," 1907-27.

GREAT BRITAIN.—From the Patent Office, a set of trade-mark journals and indexes for the period 1876-1933, with the exception of 176 numbers and indexes which are out of print.

GREENLAND.—From Landsfogden i Nordgrønland, Godhavn, a collection of publications printed at the Nordgrønlands Bogtrykkeri since its establishment in 1913.

HAMBURG.—From the Bibliothek der Freien und Hansastadt Hamburg (formerly Staats- und Universitäts-Bibliothek), "Hamburgischer Staats-Kalendar," 1734-1864.

**HYDERABAD.**—From the Information Bureau of H. E. H. the Nizam's government 15 publications, including:

"A History of Administrative Reforms in Hyderabad State," by M. Fathulla Khan, Secunderabad, Deccan, 1935.

"The Classified List of Officers of the Civil Departments of H. E. H. the Nizam's Government, corrected up to 1st Khurdad 1345 F. (5th April 1936)."

**INDOCHINA.**—From the Grand Conseil des Intérêts Economiques et Financiers de l'Indochine<sup>a</sup> at Hanoi:

"Recueil des Procès-Verbaux des Séances Plénières," 1929-35.

"Rapports au Grand Conseil des Intérêts Economiques et Financiers et au Conseil de Gouvernement . . . Fonctionnement des divers services indochinois," presented to ordinary sessions of 1931-35.

**ITALY.**—From the Ministero dell'Educazione Nazionale, v. 67-73 of the "edizione nazionale" of the "Scritti Editi ed Inediti di Giuseppe Mazzini."

From the Ministero di Grazia e Giustizia, a bound set of the "Bollettino Ufficiale" of that Ministry, 1880 (v. 1) to 1921 and various other publications of the Ministry, principally statistical.

From the Istituto Nazionale Fascista della Previdenza Sociale, "Atti del Congresso della Previdenza Sociale. Bologna, 1-3 ottobre 1935 . . ." [Bologna, 1936.]

**MALTA.**—From the Royal Malta Library, Valletta:

"Malta Blue Book," 1870, 1872-75, 1877, 1878, 1880, 1882-87, 1897, 1899, 1904-5, 1910-11 to 1913-14, 1915-16, 1916-17.

"Reports on the Working of Government Departments," 1914-15, 1928-29 to 1934-35. (The reports for 1917-18 and 1918-19 were not published.)

**MEXICO.**—Through purchase, the first "Memoria" of the Secretaría de Hacienda, dated February 28, 1822.

From Señor Rafael Heliodoro Valle, further contributions of brochures.

**MYSORE.**—From the Dewan of Mysore, Bangalore, a shipment of official publications of Mysore, constituting an important addition to our meager representation of material from the native Indian states. Among other items were the following:

"Mysore Gazetteer, compiled for government" . . . Edited by C. Haya-vadana Rao. New edition. Bangalore, Government Press, 1927-30. 5 v. in 8.

"Legislative Department. The Acts Introduced into Mysore before the Rendition and Still Deemed to Be in Force, constituting a portion of the Mysore code," 2d ed., Bangalore, 1923.

"Legislative Department. The Mysore Code," Bangalore, 1922-35, v. 2-9. (v. 2, 2d ed., 1932; v. 3, 1922; v. 4, 1927; v. 5, 1926; v. 6, 1921; v. 7, 1925; v. 8, 1930; v. 9, 1935.)

"The Mysore Legislative Council Manual," v. 1, 1933.

"The Mysore Representative Assembly Manual," v. 1, 1933.

"Constitutional Developments in Mysore. Report of the committee appointed to work out the details of the scheme," Bangalore, 1923.

**NETHERLANDS.**—From the Bibliotheek der Technische Hoogeschool, Delft, 246 academic publications, including all theses presented at that institution so far as still available. (All academic publications from Delft will be furnished regularly to the Library of Congress hereafter.)

From the Vereeniging van Nederlandsche Gemeenten, "Gedenkboek uitgegeven door de Vereeniging van Nederlandsche Gemeenten ter Gelegenheid

<sup>a</sup> The Grand Conseil was established by a decree of Nov. 4, 1928.



- van haar vijf en twintig-jarig bestaan op 28 februari 1937. 1912-1937." 's-Gravenhage, 1937.
- NEW ZEALAND.—From the General Assembly Library, Wellington, "New Zealand Patent Office Journal," v. 1-33, July 1912-December 1934.
- PERU.—From the Consulate General in New York, "Tratados, Convenciones y Acuerdos Vigentes entre el Perú y Otros Estados," v. 1 (Instrumentos Bilaterales), 1936, issued by the Ministerio de Relaciones Exteriores. (The last previous Peruvian treaty collection was issued in 1916.)
- RUMANIA.—From the University of Cluj, through the Ministry of Foreign Affairs, 55 titles comprising the more important scientific publications of that institution.
- SOUTH AFRICA.—From the Library of Parliament at Cape Town, "Hersiene Wete van die Unie van Suid-Afrika . . . Revised statutes of the Union of South Africa," Pretoria, 1933-36, 7 v.
- SWITZERLAND.—Through purchase, "Schweizerisches Handelsamtsblatt," v. 1-19, completing our set.
- TRINIDAD.—From the Colonial Secretary's Office, "English Protestant Church of Tobago. Register of baptisms, marriages, deaths, from 1781 to 1817." Port-of-Spain, Government printer, 1936.
- TURKEY.—From the Librarian of the Grand National Assembly, 5 cases of Turkish documents, including "Uğünçü tertip Düstur," cilt 1-4, 5, 6, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, and the "Resmî Gazete," 1926-35, also many publications from the University at Istanbul.
- UGANDA.—Through the British Embassy in Washington from the government of Uganda, "Laws of the Uganda Protectorate, revised and consolidated under the authority of the revised edition of the laws ordinance," v. 1-3, Entebbe, Uganda, Government printer; v. 4-6, London, C. F. Roworth, 1936. 6 v.
- ZURICH.—From the Staatskanzlei des Kantons Zürich:  
 "Sammelwerk der Zürcherischen Gesetzgebung. Verwaltungsband I-II, nachgeführt bis ende Juli 1913 [Rechtsband, nachgeführt bis ende Juli 1914]," Zurich, 1913-14, 3 v.  
 "Offizielle Sammlung der seit 10. März 1831 Erlassenen Gesetze, Beschlüsse und Verordnungen des Eidgenössischen Standes Zürich," Zurich, 1914-33, v. 29 (1910-13) to v. 34 (1927-32).

#### STATE PUBLICATIONS

A constant effort is made by this Division to ensure the receipt currently of all publications of the various State governments and to make the "Monthly Check-list of State Publications" as nearly complete as possible. In three States legislation has been enacted during the past year providing for supplying the Library of Congress with copies of all their official publications.

In Arkansas, the Hon. Edwin L. McHaney, a representative in the General Assembly, introduced at the regular session of 1937 a bill providing, among other things, that the Secretary of State be "authorized to distribute to the Library of Congress the Acts of the Legislature of the State of Arkansas, Digests of the Statutes and Reports of the Supreme Court after the same have been published



or after they may be hereafter published, and all other publications of any sort by the State of Arkansas or any Department or Agency thereof." This bill was enacted by the General Assembly and approved by the Governor on March 8, 1937 (cf. Arkansas Acts, 1937, p. 767-8).

In Montana a law (Session laws 1937, p. 79-82) was passed, principally through the interest of the Hon. Jerry J. O'Connell, a member of Congress from Montana, directing that the Library of Congress receive regularly 8 copies of the session laws, 5 copies of the Supreme Court reports, and 2 copies each of the House and Senate journals, the budget and every public report.

In New Mexico, a law (Session laws, 1937, p. 455-6) was enacted through the intervention of the Hon. Carl A. Hatch, a Senator from New Mexico, providing for regular distribution to the Library of Congress of 8 copies of the statutes or session laws, 5 copies of the reports of the Supreme Court, "two copies each of the biennial budget, of the reports and official opinions of the Attorney General of the State, and of all separate compilations of laws issued by State officers; one copy each of the legislative journals and other documents published by order of the State legislature or either house thereof and of all reports, bulletins, circulars, pamphlets, maps, charts, and other official publications of any executive department, office, commission, bureau, board, or State institution now existing or hereafter authorized by law."

Among the notable additions by purchase to our files of legislative journals, the following deserve particular mention:

Journal of the House of representatives of the Mississippi territory, at the first session of the seventh General Assembly began and held at the town of Washington, on Monday the fourth of Novemeer [!], in the year of our Lord, one thousand eight hundred and eleven, and of the independence of the U. S. of America the thirty sixth. Natchez: Printed by P. Isler, printer to the Mississippi territory. 1812. 196 p. (Lacks p. 169-176.)

Journal of the proceedings of the Council of the territory of Washington, of the session of the Legislative assemlby begun and held at Olympia, the seat of government, upon the first day of December, 1865. Thirteenth regular session. Olympia, T. F. McElroy, printer, 1865. 264 p.

The Indiana State Library contributed toward the completion of our set a copy of "Brevier Legislative Reports: embracing short-hand sketches of the Journal and debates of the General Assembly of the state of Indiana, convened in regular session on the 6th day of January 1859." By Ariel & W. H. Drapier, reporters. Indianapolis, Daily Indiana State Sentinel, 1859.

The "Check List of Legislative Journals" now being published by the Public Documents Clearing House not only will tend to

increase the use of these journals, but also provides a brief but exact record of the legislative sessions in all States.

#### LOCAL GOVERNMENT PUBLICATIONS

In keeping with their wider use, the accessions of county and city publications have been noticeably greater this year and include a number of municipal codes and ordinances. The recently issued union list of county publications, by J. G. Hodgson, includes holdings of the Library of Congress. As a unit of government, the county is attracting more attention and this union list will tend to make these official publications more readily accessible.

## LAW LIBRARY

(From the report of the Law Librarian, Mr. VANCE)

The year 1936-37 has been from many points of view the most successful in the history of the Law Library. A large increase has been noted in the service, in both circulation and reference work. The proposal of the Administration relating to the reorganization of the courts undoubtedly contributed largely to the increase in service rendered to the Congress, the executive departments and agencies, and the bar. There has never been a period in the history of the United States during which there was more study, discussion, and reflection relating to constitutional law. So great was the demand for constitutional textbooks and periodicals containing articles on constitutional law, reports of leading cases, etc., that it was difficult to have sufficient reference copies available and many extra copies had to be purchased. It was gratifying to find that our documentation generally met the demands and that our foreign and comparative law collections provided the data required by legislators and other inquirers interested in a comparison of constitutional systems.

The statistics of the Law Library at the Capitol show a steady increase in the circulation service, despite the hindrance to study occasioned by the installation of an air-conditioning system which was under construction for about 3 months of the year. An appreciable number of Members of Congress pursue their own legal researches and most of them prefer to use the Law Library, where they can work with more privacy and less interruption than in their offices. Above all, the proximity of the law collection to the two Chambers and its compactness are facilities which have proved their value to the busy legislator.

The ideal of developing the Law Library into a great national repository of legal material is no longer a dream; it is already beginning to show signs of early realization, not alone in the number of volumes, which now totals 375,466, and in its growth, which shows an accretion of 135,978 volumes in the past 7 years, but also in the interest that has been aroused in the Congress and among the members of the bar and law libraries throughout the United States. The desire is clearly manifested that this department of the Library function as a national law library and that it shall be inferior to none and shall be as complete as possible in every field of the law—

in short, that the Law Library shall be as pre-eminent in this branch of learning as the Army Medical Library is in its special field.

The following table shows comparatively the accessions of the past 2 years:

HOW ACQUIRED	1935-36		1936-37	
	Main Law Library	Supreme Court Library	Main Law Library	Supreme Court Library
By copyright.....	3, 427	-----	3, 547	-----
By gift and transfer.....	1, 446	-----	1, 452	-----
By purchase.....	<sup>1</sup> 20, 960	7, 475	<sup>1</sup> 13, 032	1, 161
Through the Division of Documents.....	1, 181	-----	1, 365	-----
Total.....	27, 014	7, 475	19, 396	1, 161
Total accessions.....	34, 489		20, 557	
Total contents of Law Library--	<sup>2</sup> 354, 909		<sup>2</sup> 375, 466	

<sup>1</sup> The actual number of volumes purchased and received by the Accessions Division.

<sup>2</sup> Exclusive of law material classified in the general collection.

It was not to be expected that the number of accessions during the past year would approach the total acquired during 1935-36, but the decrease (13,932 volumes) is so substantial, though to a large extent more apparent than real, that some explanation is necessary. In the first place, the appropriation for 1935-36 for the purchase of books for the Law Library was increased by a special sum of \$40,000, which was used in supplying to the Supreme Court the supplementary material necessary to complete the sets of laws, reports, and treatises transferred from the collection in the Capitol to the Library of the Supreme Court. As will be observed from the preceding table, 7,475 volumes were purchased that year for the Supreme Court, as compared with 1,161 volumes during the past fiscal year (when the appropriation for this purpose was only \$7,000), a net decrease of 6,314 volumes. Secondly, during 1935-36, in our effort to fill in duplicate sets of session laws and State and Federal reports, opportunities were had to purchase long runs at very low figures, provided they were purchased *in toto*. This accounts for the much larger number of volumes purchased during that year for the main collection of the Law Library.

#### UNITED STATES

In accordance with the policy of the Law Library since 1930, our efforts during the past year have been devoted to completing additional files of State and Federal reports and session laws. Inas-



much as the Law Library serves as a circulating library for the Members of Congress and the libraries of the departments and executive agencies, it is necessary to have from 8 to 10 copies of the current material and a reasonable number of the earlier reports and session laws. The rare books, of course, do not circulate, but are preserved in the locked cases known as the "Office," such material having been originally kept in the office of the Law Librarian. This class of Americana comes very seldom on the market, but it was gratifying to have the following items turn up during the past year:

The militia law, passed by the general assembly of the state of Illinois, at a special session, begun and held at Vandalia, on Monday the second day of January, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and twenty-six. Published by order of the Governor. Vandalia: Robert Blackwell, Printer for the state, 1826.

No copy is represented in the Union Catalog. According to a well known authority, probably only a very few copies were ever printed.

The charter granted by Their Majesties King William and Queen Mary to the inhabitants of the province of Massachusetts-Bay in New-England. Printed in the year MDCCLXXV. 45 p.

Constitution of the state of Missouri; made in convention at the city of Jefferson, A. D. 1845. City of Jefferson, James Lusk, public printer, 1846.

Organic act of Montana territory. Virginia City, D. W. Tilton & company, 1867.

An act establishing a militia system. Passed at Trenton, February 18, 1815. Trenton: Printed by James J. Wilson, 1815.

The Union Catalog lists a copy in the New York Public Library; another authority, a copy recently acquired by Harvard.

Read, Collinson. Precedents in the office of a justice of peace. To which is added A short system of conveyancing, in a method entirely new. With an appendix, containing a variety of the most useful forms. Second edition with considerable additions. Harrisburgh: Printed and sold by John Wyeth, for the author, July 1801.

The first edition was printed at Philadelphia in 1794. Harvard has both the first and the second edition.

An abridgment of the publick laws of Virginia, in force and use, June 10. 1720 . . . London, Printed for F. Fayram and J. Clarke, and S. Saunders, 1728.

The Library has another issue of this abridgment which was owned by Thomas Jefferson. On the title-page of this copy appear the words "second edition," and in manuscript (Jefferson's hand?) "by Col<sup>o</sup>. William Beverley."

#### GREAT BRITAIN

Early English statutes, yearbooks, and treatises are becoming increasingly difficult to obtain, since for a number of years many American and colonial law libraries have been in the market for this material. Fortunately, one of the university law libraries offered us some of its duplicates and a few items turned up in the trade. Those worthy of mention are the following:

The great boke of statutes cōteynnyng all the statutes made in parliamentes from the begynnyng of the fyrst yere of the reigne of Kyng Edward the thyrd tyll the begynnyng of the XXV yere of the moste gracyous reigne of our soueraigne lorde Kyng Henry the VIII. Cum priuilegio regali. *Colophon*: Imprynted at London by Robert Redman. Cum priuilegio regali. Imperfect title-page in facsimile. (Beale S. 25.)

Robert Redman was a prominent publisher of yearbooks which were printed during the approximate dates 1523-40. According to the authorities, this yearbook appeared either in 1523 or shortly thereafter. (Cf. Sweet & Maxwell, v. 1, p. 351, no. 13; Holdsworth, v. 2, p. 528.)

13 Elizabeth. Christopher Barker, 1578. (Beale S. 294.)

23 Elizabeth. Christopher Barker, 1581. (Beale S. 299.)

Lambarde, William. The duties of Constables . . . London, Rafe Newberie & Henrie Midleton, 1584.

[Rastell, John.] An exposition of certaine difficult and obscure words, and termes of the lawes of this realme. Newly amended and augmented, both in French and English, for the helpe of such young students as are desirous to attaine to the knowledge of the same. London, Printed for the Companie of stationers, 1618. Cum priuilegio. [4], 196 p., double columns.

The exceedingly rare fifteenth edition. Pollard and Redgrave's "Short-title Catalogue" records only one known copy, which is at Harvard. An interesting and valuable addition to the Law Library's collection of works by this prolific sixteenth-century printer of English legal material.

#### NOVA SCOTIA

Collection of all the publications relating to the impeachment of the judges of His Majesty's Supreme Court of the province of Nova Scotia. [Halifax?, 1788?]

#### AUSTRIA

. . . Gesetze und verfassungen im iusftiz-fache fuer Boehmen, Machren, Schlesien, Oesterreich ob und unter der Enns, etc., 1780-1830, Wien 1817-1833. 9 v.

The official gazette for the promulgation of laws put into effect in all the autonomous and semi-autonomous parts of Austria was established in 1849. Prior to that date a number of official and semi-official compilations were printed to answer the need of authentic texts but none of them covered the entire field. The item acquired by the Law Library belongs to the category of compilations of official source material.

#### DENMARK

Den rette jüdske lowbog, som er offuer seet corrigerit oc forbedrit/ effter det exemplar/ som anno M.D.LXXX, er vdgangen. Oc nu paa ny igien oplagt. . . Prentet i Kiøbenhaffn, aff Peder Haake paa Jørgen Holsts Bogf. Bekostning. Anno M.DC.XLII.

By the name of "Jydske Lowbog" (Jydske Lov) is known the civil code enacted by King Waldemar II Seier with the consent of a National Assembly (Riksdag) held in Vordingborg in March 1241. It was followed by a number of decrees and these *leges Valdemari regis* were viewed by later generations as the real kernel of the Danish legal system. The "Jydske" law was amended in 1326 and 1590. The item in the Library's possession contains this last version, which was in force until the promulgation of "Kong Kristian V's Danske Lov" in 1683.

In the present edition the text of "Jydske Lov" as it is now known, is followed by a number of other acts, printed with separate title-pages and pagination, but continuous signatures and a general index. In this way, this copy appears as a kind of private compilation of the most important laws in force in Denmark on the eve of the codification undertaken by King Christian V. The appended items are as follows:

Konning Frederichs den Andens recess vdgiffuen vdi kallundborg aar efter Guds Byrd M.D.LXXVI. Prentet i Kiøbenhaffn, anno M.DC.XLII.

C 4 [Christian den Fierde] reces. Kiøbenhaffn hoec Jorg. Holst B. Anno M.DC.XLIII. Engraved title-page.

Herefter følger de forordninger, som end nu herefter til anderledis befalet vorder, skal holdis, oc efterkommis. Anno MDCXLIII. I Kiøbenhaffn hos Jørgen Holst. Bogf. Title within an ornamental woodcut border.

Konning Christians den Fierdis bircke raet, paa ny ofverset oc forfattet. Aar M.DC.XXIII. Oc nu igien oplazt anno M.DC.XLIII. I Kiøbenhaffn, Hos Jørgen Holst, Bogf. Title within an ornamental woodcut border.

## FRANCE

Guy de La Pape. Consiliorvm volumen integrvm. Francoforti ad Moenum, Apud Ioannem Feyrabend, Impensis haered. Sigismundi Feyrabendij. M. D. XCIII.

Guipape, Guy Pape, also Guido Pappa (d. 1472 or 1487), at one time a lawyer in Lyon and later Councilor of the Parlement of Grenoble, published a collection of decisions under the title "Decisiones Gratianopolitani Parlamenti," which was very popular among French lawyers and judges. Camus-Dupin mentions two French versions of 1692 and 1769 as well as three Latin editions of 1613, 1618, and 1643, annotated by other writers. The titles of these Latin editions differ from that of the collection acquired, which, judged by its contents, seems to be an earlier Latin edition of the same work. (Savigny, VI, 491; Camus-Dupin, no. 1378.)

Andreas Tiraquellus. De legibvs connvbialibvs, et ivre maritali. Quinta hac, eademque postrema editione, ab autore ipso diligentissime recognita, et tertia amplius parte locupletata. Lvgdvni, Apvd Gvliel. Rovillivm 1554. Title with an ornamental woodcut border. Woodcut portrait of the author on verso of title page.

De vtroque retractv municipali, & conuentionali, commentarii dvo. Quarta editione. Lvgdvni, Apvd Gvlielmvm Rovillivm svb sevto veneto. M.D.LXXXIII. Tractatvs varii. Lugduni, Apud haeredes Gvlielmi Rouillij, sub scuto veneto. M.DC.XV.

Andreas Tiraquellus (d. 1558), Justice of the Parlement of Paris, excelled in the study of both French customary law and criminal law. The first of the above-mentioned works is a commentary on the sections of the "Coutumier du Pays de Poitou" relating to marriage and connubial rights; it reproduces the original French text of the "Coutumier," accompanied by annotations in Latin. Besides the edition added to the collection, the following are known: Parisiis 1524, 1546; Lugduni 1569, 1581, 1586.

In criminal law Tiraquellus introduced the so-called *mos gallicus* in the interpretation of the sources of Roman Law; that is to say, he treated these sources, not merely from a purely dogmatic point of view, but from the historical-exegetic as well. He is among those few medieval criminalists whom Liszt has considered worth mentioning. (Liszt, p. 55; Camus-Dupin, p. 275, no. 1272.6.)



Bertrand d'Argentré. *Commentarii in patrias britonvm leges: sev (vt vulgo loquuntur) consuetudines antiquissimi ducatus Britanniae.* Parisiis, Apud Nicolaum Buon, in monte D. Hilarij, sub signo D. Claudij. M.DC.VIII. Woodcut printer's mark. Editio septima emendatissima plerisque in locis multum aucta ex auctoris *αὐτογράφῳ*. Parisiis, Apud Iacobvm D'Allin. M.DC.LXI.

Charles Bertrand d'Argentré (1519-90) is considered one of the greatest lawyers of Brittany. His Commentaries on the "Coutume de Bretagne" is a first-class work; its style is superior to that of Dumoulin. The Library's copy is of the first edition. It was followed by those of 1614, 1628, and 1640, which are also in the possession of the Law Library, and those of 1646, 1660, and 1664. (Camus-Dupin, p. 247-248). Bound with the recently acquired copy is a contemporaneous French edition of "Coustvmes Generales dv Pays et Dvché de Bretagne," printed by the same publishers and also bearing the date 1608.

Louis de Héricourt. *Les loix ecclésiastiques de France dans leur ordre naturel.* Nouvelle édition. A Paris, Chez les libraires associés. M.DCC.LXXI.

Louis de Héricourt (1687-1752) was one of the best known French canonists (Camus-Dupin, no. 2765). The present collection appeared in print for the first time in 1756.

#### GERMANY

Churfürstlich brandenburgisches revidirtes landrecht des hertzogthumbs Preussen worin die kleinere buchstaben des textes dasjenige, so aus dem vorigen land-recht beybehalten, die grössere buchstaben aber, was in der revision geändert oder hinzugethan, anzeigen. Königsberg, Gedruckt bey Friedrich Reusners churfürstl. und acad. buchdruckers erben. M.DC.LXXXV. 7 books in 1 v. Printer's mark. Engraved coat of arms. Engraved portrait of Frederick William, Elector of Brandenburg.

The code of provincial law (Landrecht) of the Duchy of Prussia was first edited and published in 1620. On April 14, 1662, the Great Elector appointed a commission to revise it; the revised code was published, with a preface by the Great Elector, in August 1685. This revised compilation, now acquired by the Law Library, thus paved the way not only for the subsequent Landrecht of 1721, but also for the "General Landrecht of the Prussian States" in 1794. (Cf. Stöelzel, "Brandenburg-Preussens Rechtsverwaltung und Rechtsverfassung," p. 392-3; Dernburg, "Preussisches Privatrecht," I, 2; Steffenhagen, "Deutsche Rechtsquellen in Preussen," p. 205.)

Andreas Gail (1526-87). *Practicarvm observationvm, tam ad processvm iudicarium, praesertim imperialis camerae, quam causarvm decisiones pertinentivm, libri dvo.* Editio postrema. Coloniae Agrippinae, Apud Antonivm Hierat. Anno M.DC.XVI. Title printed in red and black with printer's mark. Engraved portrait of the author.

The first edition of this work appeared in 1578. It became at once very popular, and three other editions were published during Gail's lifetime. Before the close of the seventeenth century nine additional editions were printed; in 1601 a translation into German by Tobias Lancius had appeared in Hamburg. Mynsinger alleged that Gail's work was partly inspired by the former's (Mynsinger's) "Observationes," the first edition of which had appeared in Basel, Switzerland, in 1563. This charge, however, was met by counter-charges from Gail. (Stintzing, I, 498-9; Jugler, II, 16.)

Matthias Coler (1530-87). *Tractatus de processibus executivis in causis civilibus et pecuniariis, ad practicam fori saxonici passim accommodatus.* Jenae, anno M.DC.XV.



The author, who upon the advice of Melanchthon had exchanged the study of medicine for that of jurisprudence, became one of the leading professors of law at the University of Jena during the latter part of the sixteenth century. According to Stintzing (I, 572), Coler's "*Tractatus de Processibus*," the first edition of which was published in 1562, exerted great influence upon practicing lawyers. Other editions appeared in 1602, 1610, and 1657, and a commentary, as a supplement to this work, in 1602.

David Mevius (1609-70). *Decisiones super causis praecipuis ad summum tribunal regium vismariense delatis* . . . Francofurti ad Moenum, Ex officina Zunneriana, Apud Johannem Adamum Jungium. M.DCC.XII. Title page in red and black. Engraved printer's mark.

This is the fifth edition. During the author's lifetime there appeared from 1664 to 1669 six volumes of his famous "*Decisiones*" under the title "*Jurisdictionis Summi Tribunalis Regii Quod est Vismariae*." After Mevius's death three additional volumes were prepared from the notes and papers left by him, and published during 1672-75. Prior to the year 1795 ten additional editions of the whole work had been printed. In theory, as well as in practice, this work became as influential and authoritative as its prototype, Benedict Carpzov's "*Definitiones Forenses*," which it surpassed in sound juristic reasoning and argumentation. It became particularly important in northern Germany in the development of civil procedure. (Stintzing, II, 118-119; Jugler, IV, 257-262; Allg. Deutsche Biogr., XXI, 544-547.)

*Consilia posthuma, varia et perfecta eruditione referata* . . . Francofurti ad Moenum, Ex officina Zunneriana. Prostat Jenae Apud Johann. Felicem Bielckium. Anno M.DCC.XVII. Title page in red and black, with printer's mark.

The first edition of this work by Mevius appeared in 1680. This, the second edition, was prepared by Otto Philipp Zaunschliffer (1653-1729), professor of law at the University of Marburg. It contains copious references to Mevius's "*Decisiones*" and comprises altogether one hundred and eleven legal opinions. (Jugler, IV, 266; Stintzing, II, 122.)

Rutger Rulant (1568-1630). *De commissariis et commissionibus camerae imperialis, probationis receptionem concernentibus, libri quatuordecim* . . . Francofurti, In officina Ioan. Gymnici iunioris. Anno CIO. IO. XCVII.

This work consists of two parts, paged separately, and comprises altogether 14 chapters. Bound with it is Rulant's "*De Testium Examinatione, Nicolai de Lescevi iure periti, a consiliis et secretis illustrissimi principis Anthonij Lotharingiae ducis, nunc denovo in lucem editus* . . . Francofurti, In officina Ioan. Gymnici iunioris. Anno CIO. IO. XCVII."

Rutger Rulant was one of the leading jurists of his time. The publication of his work earned him an appointment as imperial commissary and as such he took part in the settlement of various lawsuits. His advice was also sought by a number of the princes of the empire and a title of nobility was bestowed upon him by Emperor Ferdinand II. (Allg. Deutsche Biogr. XXIX, 636.)

Quirinus Cubachius (1589-1624). *Jurisprudentiae germano publicae, hoc est, constitutionum imperii, ut constitutionis religiosae, aureae bullae, ordinationis camerae, constit. de arestis, oppignorat. pace publica, etc. Compendiose et methodice digestarum. Erfudiae, Impensis Johannis Birckneri Bibliopolae. Typis heredum Mechlerianorum. Anno. M.DC.XVII.*

In this compendium, according to Stintzing (I, 670), Cubachius essayed to base his theories and maxims chiefly on local sources. Parts of this work

may also be found in v. 2 of the Arumaeus collection. (Moser, *Bibl. iur. publ.*, 627 ff.)

#### HUNGARY

Werböczy István (b. 1460–1470; d. 1542). *Decretvm oder tripartitvm opus der landtsrechten vnnd gewonheiten des hochlöblichen königreichs Hungern* durch Stephanvm de Werbevtz in lateinischer sprach beschrieben. An jetzo . . . ins teutsch trewlichst vertirt vnnd gebracht: durch Avgvstinvm VVagnergvm. Gedruckt zu Wienn in Osterreich bey Leonhart Formica. Anno ClO IO, xcix. Contemporaneously bound in parchment with manuscript index.

This is the only German translation of the so-called "Tripartitum" (Hármaskönyve), a compilation of Hungarian customary law made by Stephen Werböczy in 1514. Unlike the French *coutumiers* and other early European codes of customary law, Werböczy's "Tripartitum" still has value, to a certain extent, as a source of private law in force, not only in Hungary proper, but also in several provinces of Yugoslavia and Czechoslovakia which, prior to the World War, were parts of Hungary. Werböczy's work was the only recognized source of the Hungarian customary law down to 1848 and also supplied the foundation of the modern private law of Hungary.

Although the Government entrusted Werböczy with the compilation and although it received "royal consent," it was not promulgated, the first edition (in the original Latin version) being published by Werböczy privately in Vienna in 1517. Nevertheless, the work attained recognition as a source of law within a few decades thereafter. A high dignity of the crown—Palatine of Hungary—Werböczy sprang from the lower gentry and, in the strife between this class and the Hungarian magnates which divided the country, he took the side of the former, a position which was reflected in his work. This was perhaps the principal reason why the compilation did not obtain royal sanction. Werböczy ended his life in exile in that part of Hungary which came under the rule of the Turks.

The original Latin title of this work was "Tripartitum Opus Juris Consuetudinarii Incltyti Regni Hungariae." During the sixteenth century alone, there were published six Latin editions (1517, 1532, 1545, 1561, 1572, 1581), three Hungarian translations (1565, 1571, 1589), one Croatian translation (1574) and the German translation described here. Several other Hungarian and Latin editions appeared later but no other German translation is mentioned by the compilers of the "Corpus Juris Hungarici." The present copy is the earliest edition of the German version and the only separate edition of Werböczy's "Tripartitum" in the Library of Congress. The Union Catalog shows no edition in American libraries, nor does the catalog of the library of the Hungarian House of Representatives list this edition. The index of rare books in the Library of the University of Budapest, printed in 1781, calls it *versio etiam in Hungaria ex rarioribus*. (Cf. "Index rariorvm librorvm bibliothecae vniuersitatis Regiae Bvdensis," Bvdae MDCCLXXXI, pt. 2, p. 427; Zlinszky, "A Magyar Magánjog," 6th ed. Budapest, 1899, p. 50 *passim*; "Corpus Juris Hungarici, Magyar Törvénytár, 1000–1895, Werböczy István Hármaskönyve," Budapest 1897, p. XXXIII; Almasi, "Ungarisches Privatrecht," Berlin, 1922, v. 1, p. 3, 9, 17 *passim*.)

#### ITALY

The great variety of jurisdictions and sources of law in Italy prior to its unification imposes the acquisition of all the available local legal

source material of that epoch. Among the items purchased during this year, the following are worthy of notice:

### Rome

Statvta almae vrbis Romae auctoritate Gregorii pp. XIII. A senatv popvloq. romano edita et reformata. Cvm glossis D. Leandri Galganetti. Romae M.DC.XI. Ex typographia reuerendae Camerae apostolicae. Printer's mark.

This is the second edition of the Statute of the City of Rome, which was approved by the Holy See in 1588.

### Milan

Leges et statvta dvcatvs mediolanensis . . . in qvibvs pleraeqve consvetvdines, et ivra . . . continentur et observantur, commentariis Lvcentissimis illvs-trata . . . ab Horatio Carpano. Mediolani, Apvd Ioannem Baptistam Bidel-livm. M.DC.XVI. 2 v.

This collection is of special interest as an attempt at the compilation of the various sources of law which were in force in the Duchy of Milan during the period of transition from independence to the merger with Austria.

### Sicily

Constitvtiones regvm regni vtrivsque Siciliae mandante Friderico II. Imperatore Per Petrvm De Vinea . . . novissima hac editione . . . cvm graeca earvmdem versione e regione latini textvs adposita qvibvs nvnc primvm accedvnt assisiae regvm regni Sicilliae et fragmentvm qvod syperest regesti eivsdem imperatoris ann. 1239. & 1240. Neapoli Ex regia typographia Anno MDCCLXXXVI.

### POLAND

Statuta regni Poloniae in ordinem alphabeti digesta: a Joanne Herburto de Fvlstin, . . . prostant Dantisci apud aegidium Iasonum Waesberge & Var-saviae Apud Ioannem Tobiam Kieller. MDCXCIII.

Statuta regni Poloniae in ordinem alphabeti digesta. A Joanne Herburto de Fulstin . . . propter exemplarium inopiam denuo recusa cum annexa ad marginem citacione veteris folii editionis Zamoscianae. Anno domini 1597, impressae. Lublini. Typis S. R. M. Collegii Societatis Jesu. Anno domini MDCCLVI.

Jan Herburt of Fulstin (1508-76), a noted Polish jurist, made two different legal compilations during his lifetime. The first, published in 1563, is a collection of isolated provisions selected from various sources of Polish law, such as royal decrees, resolutions of congresses, etc., and arranged under topics in an alphabetical order. It was very much in use until the eighteenth century. These two editions acquired by the Law Library are the latest and most complete ones.

The second compilation was made by Herburt pursuant to a commission of the Congress (Sejm) of Poland in 1565. In it he collected complete texts of decrees and other legislative enactments, translated them into Polish and arranged them systematically. It appeared in print in 1570. A copy of this edition was acquired by the Law Library in 1934 (cf. "Report of the Librarian of Congress", 1934, p. 83.). Thus, with the new addition, the Library is now in possession of both versions of this important compilation. (Kutrzeba, "Historija Zródel Dawnego Prawa Polskiego," I, 257 ff.)



## RUSSIA

Major attention in this field was centered upon the acquisition of works for reference. Many new legal publications issued in Soviet Russia and treatises written by pre-revolutionary scholars were added to the collection. Among the current additions, one stands out especially for its rarity. It is an unusual copy of the so-called "Charter Granted to the Nobility" (*Zhlorannaia Gramota Dvorianstvu*), promulgated by Empress Catherine II of Russia in 1785. It is contemporaneously printed on heavy genuine parchment, interleaved with green silk and bound in brocade. The first page is within an ornamental border, reproducing coats of arms of individual Russian provinces and the Empress's monogram, colored and gilded by hand. The first two pages contain the imperial title and are artistically written by hand in gold, as are the pronouns referring to the Empress throughout the text. This copy, as is evident from the inscription, was presented by the government to the nobility of the province of Saratov.

If Peter the Great of Russia established the rule that the ranks of nobility are open to all officers of the government, regardless of origin, Catherine the Great's charter was the first legislative act which defined the status of the Russian nobility in general. Its provisions supplied the foundation of the Russian laws concerning nobility up to 1864 and some of them survived down to the revolution of 1917.

## SPAIN

Leyes del fuero-juzgo ó recopilación de las leyes de los wisi-godos expañoles. . . .

Segunda edición del texto castellano, mejor que la primera. Precede un discurso preliminar, y una declaración de voces antiguadas por el doctor Don Juan Antonio Llorente . . . En Madrid por Don Isidoro de Hernández Pacheco . . . Año de M DCC XCII.

This is the first Castilian translation of the fundamental legal compilation of Visigothic Spain known under the name of "Fuero Juzgo." It is the work of the noted Spanish jurist, Juan Antonio Llorente (1756-1823). The copy which has been added to the collection of the Law Library is of the second corrected edition, which gives Llorente's final version of the text; it is accompanied by an introduction on the origin and development of this important legal source.

Las cortes de Toledo, del año de mil y quinientos y veynta y cinco años. Las leyes y premáticas reales. *Colophon*: . . . Impresas en la muy noble y muy leal ciudad de Burgos en casa de Juan de Junta. Acabaronse a veynte y hocho dias del mes de octubre de mil y quinientos treynta y cinco años.

Fori editi in curijs generalibus apud villam Monisoni . . . En Çaragoça en casa de Bartholome de Nagera. Año mil quinientos cinquenta y tres.

Recopilación de las ordenanças de la Real audiencia y chancillería de Su Magestad, que reside en la villa de Valladolid . . . Impresso en Valladolid, por Francisco Fernández de Cordoua, impressor de su Majestad, en este año de 1566.



Among the legal source materials of sixteenth-century Spain, there were added to the collection of the Law Library the enactments of the Cortes of Toledo of 1525, the Fueros of Monzón, enacted in the year 1553 (relating to Aragón) and the collection of ordinances of the royal chancery of Valladolid, published in the year 1566.

### Aragon

Fveros y observancias de las costumbres escriptas del reyno de Aragon. Impressos en Çaragoça en el año de 1576. En la emprenta de Gabriel Dixar. *Colophon*: Acabose la impression . . . Por mandado y siendo deputados quatro braços, son assaber: por el braço de la yglesia . . . Iuan Fennero Abbad de Sant Iuan de la Peña, el Doctor Bartholome Tello Doctor en sacra theologia y canónigo dela seo metropolitana dela ciudad de Çaragoça. Por el braço de Nobles, don Gonçalo Cabrero, y don Luys de Bardaxi. Por el braço militar, mossen Gaspar de Sajas, y Tristan Muñoz de Pamplona. Por el braço de las Vniuersidades, Juan de Pillares . . . y Iuan de Canales . . ., y por su comission fueron reconocidos por . . . el doctor Pedro de Vrgel . . ., y el doctor Agostin de Pilares en la año 1576. En la emprenta de Gabriel Dixar.

The Law Library acquired a collection of fundamental charters of the province of Aragón, compiled in the year 1576 under a committee composed of delegates of the church, the nobility, the military, and the universities, and edited under the supervision of the doctors Pedro de Urgel and Agostín de Pilares.

Actos de cortes del reyno de Aragon. Sale aora de nvevo esta impression . . . con todas las anotaciones y escolios de fueros que tienen los actos de corte, impressos en el año 1584. A los quales se han añadido los actos de corte, hechos, en las cortes de Monçon el año de 1585, y en Taragona, el de 1592. Por el Rey Don Felipe . . . Impressos en Çaragoça, por Lorenzo de Robles, impressor del Reyno de Aragon, año M.DC.VIII.

Actos de cortes del reyno de Aragon . . . En Çaragoça: Por los herederos de Pedro Lanaja y Lamarca, impressores del reyno de Aragon, y de la vniuersidad. Año M.DC.LXIII.

Among the additions of source materials worthy of note are these official compilations of enactments of the Cortes of the province of Aragón.

Decisionvm sacrae regiae avdientiae causarum civilium regni Aragonum, Discursu theorico et practico compactarum. Liber unus. Auctore Martino Montero a Cueva . . . Marpurgi Cattorum, Typis Pauli Egenolphii, Typogr. Acad. Anno. M D CI.

Inhibitionvm et magistratvs iustitiae Aragonvm. Tractatus . . . Auctore Joseph de Sesse . . . Año 1618 . . . Barcinouae. Ex Typographia Gabrieliis Graells. & Gerdali Dotil . . .

In relation to the administration of justice in the province of Aragón, the Law Library acquired the work of the sixteenth-century jurist, Martín Montero de la Cueva, referring to the decisions of the royal *audiencia* in civil causes. In the same field an addition of importance is the treatise of José de Sessé y Piñol (d. 1629), relating to the highest magistracy of the province of Aragón.

Christoph Crespi de Valdavra. Observationes illustratae decisionibvs sacri svpremi regii Aragonvm concilii. Lvgydni, Sumptibus Horatii Borssat & Georgii Remevs. M.DC.LXII.

With reference to the royal council of the province of Aragón, the Law Library acquired a copy of the treatise on the subject by Cristóbal Crespi de Valdaura y Parizuela (1599-1671). The edition acquired is the first. Ac-

ording to the Union Catalog, copies of the third and fourth editions of this work are available in this country at Harvard University.

Forma de celebrar cortes en Aragon escrita por Geronimo Martel . . . pvblicala el doctor Juan Francisco Andres de VZtarroz, con algunas notas . . . En Çaragoça, por Diego Dormer, año M.DC.XLI.

Modo de proceder en cortes de Aragón. Escrito por Geronimo de Blancas, . . . A los qvatro brazos del reyno ivntos en cortes generales. Pvblicalo el doctor Juan Francisco Andres de VZtarroZ, con algunas notas . . . En Çaragoça, por Diego Dormer, año M.DC.XLI.

Coronaciones de los serenissimos reyes de Aragon. Escritas por Gerónimo de Blancas . . . con dos Tratados del Modo de tener Cortes del mismo Autor, y de Geronimo Martel . . . Pvblicalo el doctor Juan Francisco Andres de VZtarroz, con algunas notas, . . . En Çaragoça, por Diego Dormer, Año M.DC.XLI.

In the field of government the collection of the Law Library was enriched with a number of the best early treatises relating to the Cortes of the province of Aragón. Among them are the well known works of Gerónimo Martel and Gerónimo de Blancas (d. 1590), edited by Juan Francisco Andrés de Uztarroz (1605-77), one of the noted Spanish jurists of that time.

#### *Catalonia*

Capitols del general del principat de Cathalvnya, comtats de Rossellò, y Cerdanya, fets en les corts celebradas . . . en lo any M.D.XCIX . . . En Barcelona en casa de Rafael Figuerò, en lo any M.DC.LXXXI.

Capitols dels drets y altres coses del general del principat de Cathalunya, y comptat de Rosselò y Cerdanya fets en corts generals del any M.CCCC.LXXXI. fins en lo any M.D.LXIII, inclusive, y dels drets que per practica, y altrament se paguen . . . Fra Don Balthasar de Montaner y de Sacosta . . . any 1685. En Barcelona, Estampats per manament dels senyors Deputats: En casa Rafael Figuerò als Contoners.

In the field of the legal sources of Catalonia, the Law Library added to its possessions two collections of fifteenth and sixteenth century enactments, of importance also for the social development of the province.

Ioannis de Socarratis ivrisconsulti cathalani in tractatum Petri Alberti . . . , de consuetudinibus Cathalonie inter Dominos & Vasallos, ac nonnullis alijs, quae commemorationes Petri Alberti appellantur, doctissima, ac locupletissima commentaria nunc primum typis excusa . . . His accesserunt argumenta (quae vulgo summaria dicuntur) . . . Barcinonae, Apud Ioannem Gordiolam. M.D.LI.

One of the most important compilations of Catalonian customary law, which dates from the thirteenth century, is the work of Pedro Albert. It was sanctioned as an official legal source at the Cortes of Monzón in the year 1470. The noted Spanish Jurisconsult of the second half of the fifteenth century, Juan Socarrats, wrote a treatise on this work which was finished in the year 1476 and published after his death. The Law Library acquired the first edition of this important work.

Liber qvaestionvm criminalivm in actv practico, frequentivm et maxime conveicibilivm. Et in sacro regio criminali concilio Cathalonie pro maiori earum parte decisarum. Authore Don Ludouico à Peguera eiusdem regij concilij consiliario . . . Barcinonae Apud Hubertum Gotart, anno Domini 1585. Decisiones avreae civiles, et criminales. In actu practico frequentissimae; Ex variis sacri Cathalonie senatvs conclusionibus, & responsis eorum, quae

passim in controuersiam veniunt collectae. Omnibus tam in scholis, quam in foro versantibus vtilissimae; In duas partes distributae. Authore Don Lvdovico a Peguera . . . Avgvstae Tavrinnorvm, Apud Ioannem Dominicum Tarinum, M DC XIII.

Illustrationes feudales, et emphyteucales; ad constitutionem: item ne super laldemio . . . Et ad . . . interpretem, nobilem Lvdovicum a Peguera, illam exponentem . . . ab Antonio de Vilaplana . . . Complectitur Huiusmodi opvs (inter cœtera) materiam feudalem, . . . Anno 1687 . . . Barcin. . .

Concerning the administration of justice in the province of Catalonia, the Law Library acquired a number of works of the popular sixteenth-century Catalan jurist, Luis de Peguera. Intended for practical purposes, they relate to the fields of civil, criminal and feudal causes.

#### SWEDEN

Sveciae regni leges provinciales, prout quondam a Carolo IX . . . rege, post recognitionem, confirmatae, & anno 1608. publicatae sunt. A Johanne Loccenio in latinam linguam traductae & brevibus notis illustratae. Londini Scanorum Sumtibus Adami Junghans imprimebat Vitus Haberegger/Acad. Carol. Typogr. Anno M.DC.LXXV. Copper-engraved portrait of Loccenius as frontispiece.

Sveciae regni leges civiles aut civitatus, secundum Gustavi Adolphi, mandatum publicatae & typis excusae A. 1618 a Johanne Loccenio in latinam linguam traductae, & brevibus notis illustratae. Accedunt regulae juris sveogothici, atque index. Londini Scanorum sumtibus Adami Junghans imprimebat Vitus Haberegger, Acad. Carol. Typogr. Anno M.DC.LXXV.

Although these two items were printed as separate books, they actually constitute a single collection with a joint index. They are Latin versions by Loccenius of two important sources of Swedish law of that period. The first item contains the codification known as "Landslagen," which was promulgated by the king. The second is a compilation of the laws of various municipalities (Stads lag), collected by order of the king. These collections remained in force until the Swedish code of 1734 (Sveriges Rikes lag). Both these items correspond to the description given by Rudbeck ("Svensk Lag Bibliografi," Stockholm, 1915, p. 56, no. 28, reproduction 31).

#### YUGOSLAVIA

The collection of modern Yugoslavian legal works was considerably strengthened by the purchase of 241 items through the kind services of Mr. Slavko Cerick, of the Catalog Division of the Library, during his sojourn in Yugoslavia.

#### LATIN AMERICA

The legal publications of Latin America have been a special concern of the Law Library for many years and, in spite of the difficulties in obtaining this material, representative collections from all the republics have been acquired. During the past year our activity in this field was stimulated by our having editorial charge of the legal



section of the Handbook of Latin-American Studies (*v. infra*), which provided new and mutually profitable contacts.

Of most significant aid, however, were the services of the consultant in Hispanic literature, Dr. David Rubio, who visited nearly all the South American states in behalf of the Library of Congress and its collections. As a result of his efforts, some material has come in through exchange, and orders for about 800 volumes were placed, a large majority of which have already been received. Current publications constitute the bulk of our acquisitions, embracing the most recent development of legislation in Latin America. Some of these relate to the new codes, such as the civil code of Peru and the penal codes of Cuba and Colombia, all adopted in 1936.

#### ORIENTALIA <sup>1</sup>

##### *China*

Ta Ming lü, fu-li. Laws and statutes of the Ming dynasty (1368-1644), with supplementary decisions, compiled by imperial order and printed in 30 *chüan* in 1585.

Chao-t'ien chu. A collection of law cases, compiled anonymously, in 5 *chüan*, under the pseudonym "Chiang-hu Tsui-chung Lang-sou", probably in the Ming period (1368-1644).

P'i-li shou-pi. A collection of specimen law cases, compiled anonymously, probably in the Ming period, in 4 *chüan*.

Kung-pu hsiü-tsêng tsê-li. Supplementary laws and regulations of the Board of Works, compiled under the direction of the Board of Works and printed in 1819.

Tu-fa t'u-ts'un. A concise syllabus of laws and regulations for beginners, compiled by Shao Shêng-ch'ing and printed in 1836 in 4 *chüan*.

Lü-li t'u-shuo pien-wei. Critical study of the fundamental laws of the Ch'ing Dynasty [after 1670]. Arranged in tabular form. Compiled by Wan Wei-han and printed in 1785, in 10 *chüan*.

Ch'eng-an pei-k'ao. Decisions for handy reference, compiled by Shên T'ing-ying and printed in 10 volumes in 1808.

Lü-piao. Fundamental laws of the Ch'ing Dynasty in tabular form, in 36 *chüan*, those from the early Ch'ing period to 1778 arranged by Tsêng Hêng-tê; supplemented to 1788 by Ts'ao I.

Shuo-t'ieh tsê-yao ch'ao-ts'un. A concise summary of judicial decisions, compiled by a Manchu, Ch'ing-nien, and printed in 1831 in 14 *chüan*.

Ch'ing yen-fa chih. Laws and regulations concerning the Salt Administration in the Ch'ing period (1644-1912), compiled by the Salt Administration and printed in 1920, in 300 *chüan*.

Fa-lü ta tz'ü-shu. Dictionary of legal terms, compiled by Chêng Ching-i and P'êng Shih, printed in 1936.

<sup>1</sup>The Chief of the Division of Orientalia, Dr. Hummel, has supplied the list of the most noteworthy accessions from China and Japan.



Chung-hua min-kuo fa-kuei hui-pien. Comprehensive collection of the laws and regulations of the Chinese Republic, arranged by the Office of Compilation and Translation of the Legislative Yüan. First series, 1928-33; second series, 1934; third series, 1935.

Chung-kuo fa-chih shih. History of Chinese law—two works with the same title, both published in 1933; one compiled by Ting Yüan-p'u, the other by Yü I.

Ta-li yüan chieh-shih li ch'üan-wên. Laws of the Republic [1912-27] as interpreted by the Supreme Court, compiled by Kuo Wei, printed in 1932.

Ta-li yüan p'an-chüeh li ch'üan shu. Decisions of the Supreme Court (1912-27), compiled by Kuo Wei and printed in 1932.

### Japan

Chôsen shinzoku sôzoku hô ruishû. Collection of laws relating to succession in Korea. Keijo, 1935.

Fujita, T. Chôsen shinzoku hô sôzoku hô. On the laws of succession in Korea. Tokyo, 1933.

Arimitsu, K. Shuppan oyobi chosaku ni kansuru hôrei shakugi. On the laws relating to publishing and authorship. Tokyo, 1931.

Miyake, H. and Okada, O. Tokkyo tetsuzuki sôran. Guide for patent applications. Tokyo, 1934.

Yoshiwara, R. Jitsuyô shinan shôron. On patent laws relating to practical designs. Tokyo, 1928.

———. Shôhyô hô shôron. On the laws relating to trade marks. Tokyo, 1928.

———. Tokkyo hô shôron. On the laws relating to patents. Tokyo, 1936.

Yoneda, H. and Takashima, S. Tokkyo no kagi. Key in applying for patents. Tokyo, 1931.

Matsunami, Niichirô, *ed.* Kaihō kaishi. Report on the Japanese maritime law association. Tokyo, 1936.

Takayanagi, S. and Ishii, R. Ofure-gaki Tenmei shûsei. A collection of the acts of prohibition during the Tenmei period (1781-1788). Tokyo, 1936.

Shimoyama, J. and Ikeguchi, K. Nihon yakusei chûkai. Commentary on the Japanese laws relating to medicine and drugs. Tokyo, 1936. [7th revised and enlarged edition.]

### JURISPRUDENCE

The systematic development of the collection of jurisprudence in both early and contemporary works, as outlined in previous reports, is still in progress. Lists of *desiderata* are being compiled covering the various fields of law and representative of the different epochs in the development of the practical, as well as the theoretical, aspects of jurisprudence. The increased appropriations for the purchase of books have made possible an increase in acquisitions, which aided materially in remedying some of the deficiencies of our collection.

However, further increase in the appropriations is necessary if the Law Library is to meet the requirements of the Government and of legal scholarship, and to make up for past neglect. The present time is especially opportune to fill in serious gaps, for, despite the adverse rate of exchange, the foreign market is quite favorable. On account of the decreased demand abroad for old books, the Law Library acquired important early items at prices far below those which have obtained under normal conditions.

During the past year satisfactory progress was made in the development of the collection on jurisprudence. Several very important items were located by dealers abroad. These items enhance considerably the representative character of the collection and improve its research value from the standpoint of both theory and practice. The collection has been strengthened with reference to the historical development of jurisprudence and common law. Accessions in this field within the past few years enable the scholar to discover the methods and viewpoints of doctrine, as well as practice, during the stages of human social progress.

The collection of original source material and bibliography has also been made more adequate and more representative of the annotations of the various schools of jurists. Naturally, it is impossible to show the merit of all the acquisitions in the field of jurisprudence; therefore only a few of the most important items are mentioned here.

#### LEGISTS

##### *Glossators and Post-glossators*

Dyni Mvxellani . . . In titulum de actionibvs commentaria, denuò recognita, & ab innumeris mendis repurgata . . . Additionibus ad materiam actionum . . . illustrata . . . His ob similitvdinem argvmenti adiecta est summa hermannina, De formandis libellis. Francofvrti ad Moenvm. M.D.LXIX. Woodcut printer's mark.

Dyni Mvxellani . . . Commentaria. In regulas iuris pontificij. Cum solitis additionibus D. Nicol. Boerii . . . Venetiis, Ad signum concordiae. 1585. Woodcut printer's mark.

Dino de Rossoni Mugellanus (*fl.* 1278–98), of Mugello (Florence), first mentioned as a student in Bologna (1278), was a professor at the universities of Pistoia (1279) and Bologna (1284–97). He attained considerable reputation, which made his courses popular and secured for him a commission from Boniface VIII to participate in the compilation of the Sextus. Cino and Oldradus were among his noted pupils. According to Diplovatacius, a statute of the city of Verona provided that, in cases of contradictions of *glossae* of Accursius, the opinions of Dino should be considered binding.

The Law Library added to its collection two of Dino's works, "De Actionibus" and "De Regulis Iuris." As a matter of fact, Dino is the author of two distinct works on the subject of actions. One is a commentary on the title *de actionibus* of the Institutes and was partly written by Dino himself, the rest being supplied from notes of his lectures on the subject. The other is a commentary on the *arbor actionum* of Johannes. Besides other additions, the acquisition of the Library contains both these works.

The second accession was Dino's last work, "De Regulis Iuris", originally written for the Sextus and consisting almost entirely of Roman law maxims. (Sarti, I, 233; Savigny, V, 447-64, sec. 140-144; Schulte, II, 243.)

Cyni Pistoriensis Sver codice & digesto veteri lectura . . . Lygdvni, 1547.  
*Colophon:* Hic finiunt praelectiones Cyni Pistorieñ. super digesto veteri fudoribus ac vigilijs Nicolai Micolieri Lugduneñ. recognitae atque expurgatae: nunc nouiter per Thomam Bertheau calcographum his typis elegantissimis impressae.

Cino Sinibaldi de Pistoia (1270-1336), one of the outstanding jurists of the school of post-glossators, studied under Dino, Lambertinus de Ramponibus, and Franciscus Accursius. He obtained his doctorate at the University of Bologna in the year 1314. His academic work, which began with a professorship in Treviglio (1318), connected him with a number of universities (Siena, Perugia, Florence) and created for him such reputation that Bartolus became his pupil and the noted Johannes Andreae, his trusted friend. (In addition, as a poet during one of the most brilliant epochs of Italian literature, Cino was held in high esteem by Dante, numerous verses by both men being evidence of the bond of close friendship existing between them. His death was mourned in the verses of Petrarch.)

In the field of jurisprudence, Cino was a pupil of Accursius, the last among the glossators of note and compiler of the *glossa ordinaria* which provided the foundation for the succeeding school of the post-glossators. In this manner, Cino's works represent a transition between the two schools of medieval legal thought. To a large extent his reputation as a jurist was the result of a comparative freedom from the traditional scholastic forms.

The addition to the Law Library contains Cino's most important work. Although given in the form of a *lectura*, it was not reproduced from notes but was originally written in book form by Cino himself, with the view of making known the new dialectical tendency in the method of jurisprudence, as represented by Jacobus de Ravanis and Petrus de Bellapertica. This is noteworthy, even though Cino did not follow the rising French school consistently. He was noted for his keen, practical constructions, which were free



from the traditional defects of contemporary jurisprudence. The originality of thought which had disappeared in the exegesis of the sources reappeared in Cino's work. The *lectura* on the "Digestum vetus" is incomplete; it was reproduced from notes of his lectures and cannot be compared in value with that on the Codex. (Savigny, VI, 71 ff.)

Gemma legalis seu compendium brevium propositionum, sententiarum, regularumque omnium memorabilium, quas tum Bartolus à Saxoferrato . . . in suis commentariis, consiliis, questionibus, tractatibus, atque etiam alijs omnibus nunc recens emissis, scriptas reliquit: tum Alexander, Barbatia, Parisius, Pomates, Claudius Seysellius, Io. Franciscus Ruuerensis, Menochius: atque praeter eos veteres, etiam recentiores, y que celeberrimi videlicet Iacobus Anellus de Bottis . . . & Petrus Mangrella Caruensis . . . Opus non minus ingenio quam labore exultum à Luciano Bassano nobili Patauino V. I. professore. Venetiis, Apud Iuntas, M D XCVI.

Bartolus de Saxoferrato (1314–57) studied law under Cino, Buttrigarius, Oldradus and Belvisio; he held professorships at the universities of Pisa, Perugia, Padua, and Bologna. In his comparatively short academic activity, he produced an extraordinary number of works and became one of the established authorities of the scholastic tendency on jurisprudence. The acquisition of the Law Library is a compendium for such purposes and is characteristic of the method which dominated jurisprudence until the rise of Alciati and Zasius. (Savigny, VI, 137 ff.)

Commentaria D. Lucae de Penna . . . in tres posteriores lib. codicis Iustiniani . . . annotationibus illustrata . . . Lvgduni, Apud Ioannem Iacobi Iuntae F., M.D.LXXXII. *Colophon*: Excudebat Iacobus Roussin, idibus februarii anno Domini millesimo quingentesimo octuagesimo secundo.

Luca de Penna was a descendent of a noted family of *civité di Penna* (Abruzzo). A contemporary of Bartolus, he studied at the University of Naples and obtained his doctorate there in the year 1345. Perhaps because he occupied himself with the practice of law and engaged in no academic activities, he remained among the practically unknown jurists of the epoch. Nevertheless, Savigny considers him superior to any jurist of the fourteenth century.

This addition to the collection of the Law Library is Penna's most important work. It is an elaborate commentary on the *tres libri* of the Codex and, by method and linguistic characteristics, stands out among all similar works of the epoch. While most of his contemporaries occupied themselves with scholastic forms and their works were neither consistently exegetic nor entirely dogmatic, Penna actually dealt with the sources and sought the interpretation of their texts. (Savigny, VI, 199–207.)



Alberici de Rosate Bergomensis . . . Dictionarium iuris tam ciuillis, quàm canonici . . . emendatum, ac praeter additiones . . . [authors' names given at end] . . . plus mille & octingentis additionibus nunquam antea in lucem emissis auctum & lucupletatum est per . . . I.V.D. Io. Franciscum Decianum . . . Venetiis, Apud Guerreos fratres, & socios, M D LXXIII.

Albericus de Rosciate (d. 1354) was born in the vicinity of Bergamo and studied at the University of Padua under Richardus Malumbra and Oldradus. His great reputation as a jurist was built on the popularity of his works among practitioners, even though his exegetic works show a quite extensive use being made of the sources. The historical element and practical tendency of his works lend them characteristics similar to the ones of Cino.

The work acquired by the Law Library is illustrative of the decline of jurisprudence at the time. It consists of two dictionaries covering the fields of civil and canon law, undertaken without a plan and done without consistency. It contains an alphabetical repertorium of legal rules, the explanation of terms, and finally data which belong in a register of legal sources rather than in a work of this type. Originally Rosciate composed them as two distinct works: later, someone combined them into this printed form. The combination went through numerous editions and many interpolations have been made. (Tiraboschi, V, lib. ii, sec. 20; Savigny, VI, 126-36.)

Baldi Vbalidi Pervsini . . . consiliorum, sive responsorum, volumen primum [—quintum] . . . cum quaestionibus, summariis . . . Venetiis, MDLXXV.

Repertorium in omnia consiliorum volumina Baldi Vbalidi Perusini . . . Venetiis, MDLXXV. *Colophon:* Venetiis, Apud Hieronymum Polum. MDLXXVI.

Baldus de Ubaldis, or Baldeschi (1327-1400), of Perugia, studied civil and canon law in Pisa and Perugia under Johannes Pagliar-ensis, Franciscus de Tigrinis, and Federicus Petrucius and obtained his doctorate in 1344 at the University of Perugia under Bartolus. He spent his life in academic activity at the universities of Bologna, Perugia, Pisa, Florence, Padua, and Pavia. Johannes de Imola and Paulus de Castro were among his pupils. Two of his brothers, Angelus and Petrus, attained reputations in the field of jurisprudence. However, the name of Baldus dominated the whole medieval epoch. He engaged also in the practice of law, rendered opinions in important matters of public interest, and amassed a fortune. During the schism he wrote a number of opinions in favor of Urban VI.

The Law Library added to its collection a set of his "Consilia", the most important of his contributions and characteristic of his learning and method. They are more numerous than the "Consilia" of Bartolus. They are distributed in five volumes and it seems that

Baldus himself arranged them in the order in which they appear. (Mazzuchelli, II, 146-55; Tiraboschi, V, lib. ii, sec. 27-29; Savigny, VI, 208-248.)

Angelvs de Vbaldis de Pervsio, svper avtenticis, lectvra avtentivorvm . . . Additionibus novis cineta, cū summarijs hactenus non impressis . . . Lvgdvni, Apud haeredes Jacobi Giuntae, 1549. *Colophon*: Excudebant Petrus Compater, et Blasius Guido.

Angelus de Ubaldis (1328-1407) studied under Tigrinis, Bartolus, and his brother Baldus, whom he mentions with great respect. In the year 1351 he obtained his doctorate and a professorship at the University of Perugia, having for his colleagues there both Bartolus and Baldus. He held professorships also at the universities of Padua (1384-86), Florence (1388), and Bologna (1391-94).

The Law Library added to its collection Angelus' most important work, his commentary on the *novellae* of Justinian, known as the *authenticae*. (Mazzuchelli, II, 104; Tiraboschi, V, lib. ii, sec. 40; Savigny, VI, 249-255.)

Cōmentaria castigatissima super. i. ij. et. iij. codicis do. Bartholomei de Salycum apostillis nouiter inuentis in officina libraria do. Jo. Marie Riminaldi ferrariensis incipiūt. . . Venetiis. *Colophon*: Impressum Venetijs per Georgium arriubenum. die. xij. septembris. Mcccceiij.

Excellens. J. U. doctor dominus. Bartho. de Saly. super. iiij. v. et. vi. codicis. *Colophon*: Impressum Venetijs per Georgium de Arriubenis. Mcccceiij. die sedo mensis martij.

Bartolomeo de Saliceto (d. 1412), was born at Villa Saliceto (Bologna). The year of his birth is unknown. He is mentioned in 1363 as professor at the University of Bologna, where he remained until 1370, when he accepted a professorship at the University of Padua. In 1374 he returned to Bologna and held a professorship there until 1389. Fulgosius, Alvarottus, Petrus de Ancharano, and Zabarella were among his noted pupils.

This addition to the Law Library represents Saliceto's most important and elaborate work. It is a commentary on the Codex which is not a reproduction of notes from lectures but was written in book form by the author himself. Saliceto says that he wrote the ninth book in Padua in 1373, began the first book in Bologna in 1382 and continued the work to Title 35 of the third book; in Ferrara (1389) he continued it to Title 18 of the eighth book and finally completed it in Padua in 1400. (Tiraboschi, V, lib. ii, sec. 36-38; Fantuzzi, VI, 272; Savigny, VI, 259-269.)

Raphaelis Cvmani . . . Commentationes . . . in eius pandectar. partis primam (quam infortiatum vulgus suo arbitrio magis, ac ratione, vocitat) . . . Lvgdvni, M.D.LIIII. *Colophon*: Lvgdvni, Excudebat Blasius Guido.

... Partis secundam (quam infortiatum vulgus ... vocitat) ... Accessit commentarius elegans in celeberrimum tit. ff ad senatusconsultum Trebell. nunquam antea in lucem editus. Lvgdvni, M.D.LIIII. *Colophon*: Lugduni, Excudebat Blasius Guido.

Raphaelis Cumani ... In eius pandectarum partis primam, quae vulgi censura digesti noui appellatione differtur, praelectiones ... Lvgdvni, M.D.LIIII. *Colophon*: Lvgdvni, Excudebat Blasius Guido.

Raphaelis Cumani In secundam digesti noui commentaria ... Lvgdvni, M.D.LIIII.

Consilia vtriusque Raphaelis ... Rapha. Cumani, necnō Raphaelis Fulgosij consilia ... Lvgdvni, Apud haeredes Iacobi Giunctae. 1548.

Raffaele Raimundi de Cumis (d. 1427), of Como, studied law under Castellione and held professorships at the universities of Pavia and Padua. (Tiraboschi, VI, lib. ii, sec. 3; Savigny, VI, 486.)

Raffaele Fulgosio (1367–1427), descendant of a noted family of Piacenza, studied law under Saliceto at the University of Bologna and under Castellione. He held professorships at the universities of Pavia (1389), Piacenza (1399) and Padua (1407). (Tiraboschi, VI, lib. ii, sec. 4; Savigny, VI 270–76.)

Cumis and Fulgosio were characterized by Castellione as representing original ideas and opinions. To this statement has been erroneously ascribed the meaning that the two jurists introduced humanistic tendencies into the juridical method. Savigny maintains that such is not the case; in their printed works he found no traces of such innovations. The originality of their opinions consisted in deviations from the current constructions based on the *glossae*. This conclusion finds support in the words of Fulgosio himself, who says that the deviations from the accepted opinions are of purely scholastic character and that in practice the constructions of the *glossae* should be supreme.

The acquisitions of the Law Library are representative of both the theoretical and the practical tendencies of these two noted jurists.

Pavli Castrensis In primam digesti veteris partem commentaria, cum multis tūm D. Francisci Curtij, tūm etiam aliorum quorundam prestantiss. virorum adnotationibus illustrata ... Venetiis, M D LXXXII.

... In secundam digesti veteris partem commentaria ... Venetiis, M D LXXXII.

Pavli Castrensis In primam infortiati partem commentaria. cum multis tūm D. Francisci Curtij, tūm etiam aliorum quorundam prestantiss. virorum adnotationibus illustrata. ... Venetiis, M D LXXXII.

... In secundam infortiati partem commentaria ... Venetiis, M D LXXXII.

Pavli Castrensis In primam digesti noui partem commentaria: ... D. Francisci Curtij ... adnotationibus illustrata ... Venetiis, M D LXXXII.



... In secundam digesti noui partem commentaria: . . . D. Francisci Curtij  
 . . . adnotationibus illustrata . . . Venetiis, M D LXXXII.

Pavli Castrensis Auenionicae Praelectiones: In titulos quàm plures primae  
 partis ff. veteris, necnon secundae digesti noui . . . Venetiis, M D LXXXII.

Pavli Castrensis In primam codicis partem commentaria: . . . D. Francisci  
 Curtij . . . adnotationibus illustrata . . . Venetiis, M D LXXXII.

... In secundam codicis partem commentaria . . . Venetiis, M D. LXXXII.

Paolo de Castro (d. 1441) was one of the outstanding pupils of Baldus. Obtaining his doctorate at the University of Avignon, he held professorships at the universities of Siena (1390), Avignon (1394), Florence (1416), Bologna and Perugia. Caepolla and Tartagnus were among his noted pupils. His works of scholastic as well as practical character possess qualities which place them above the works of his contemporaries. His treatment of the sources displays a critical viewpoint unusual for his time.

The collection of the Law Library was enriched with a set of his exegetic works, which are the most important and characteristic of his method. They consist primarily of lectures, which have been preserved in a state of greater completeness than those of other jurists of that period. (Tiraboschi, VI, lib. ii, sec. 10; Savigny, VI, 281-93.)

Seqvntvr consilia . . . Ioannis de Anania: unâ cum additionibus . . . Ludouici  
 Bolognini de Bononia, nunc primû summata, & commodissimè repertorizata . . .  
 1540. *Colophon*: Lugduni impressa per Ioannem Moylin alias de Chambray.  
 Title within an ornamental woodcut border.

Giovanni d'Anagnia (fl. 1422-57) studied civil law in Bologna under Florianus de S. Petro (Sampieri) and the canon law under Petrus de Ancharano. In 1423 he obtained his doctorate *utriusque iuris* and became professor in Bologna. Peter Barbo (later Pope under the name of Paul II), Andrea de Barbatia and Alexander Tartagnus were among his pupils. Tartagnus married one of Anagnia's daughters. In 1443 he left the university and engaged in the practice of law.

The Law Library acquired his "Consilia," one of his most popular works. It went through a number of editions, of which the most complete appeared for the first time in the year 1481 (Venetiis, Joan Molyn), edited by Ludovicus Bologninus. The copy added to the collection of the Law Library is a reproduction of that edition. Fantuzzi, I, 224-30; Schulte, II, 320-22.)

Alexandri Tartagni . . . In I. & II. digesti veteris partem, commentaria . . .  
 cum adnotationibus . . . Venetiis, Apvd Iuntas. M.D.LXX.

... In primam, — II. infortiati partem commentaria . . . Venetiis Apvd  
 Iuntas. M.D.LXX.

... In I. & II. digesti noui partem, commentaria . . . Venetiis . . . M.D.LXX.



Alexandri Tartagni Imolensis . . . In primam, & II. codicis partem commentaria . . . cum adnotationibus Francisci Curtij, Bernardini Landriani, Francisci à Doctoribus, Thomae Diplomatij, Julij Arg. & Aliorum doctissimorum hominum . . . Venetiis Apud Ivntas. M.D.LXX.

Repertorium copiosissimum, In omnia Alexandri Tartagni . . . commentaria . . . Venetiis, Apud Ivntas. M.D.LXX.

Index materiavum quae in septem Alexandri Imolensis libris continentur . . . Venetiis, Ex officina Damiani Zenari. M.D.LXXVIII. [Contains *vita* by Nicolavm Antonivm Gravitivm.]

Consilia sev responsa . . . Alexandri Tartagni Imolensis . . . liber primus.

Consiliorum Alexandri Tartagni Imolensis . . . liber secundus [—septimus]. Venetiis, Ex officina Damiani Zenari. M.D.LXXVIII.

Alexander Tartagnus (1423-77), of Imola, studied law under Johannes de Imola, Johannes de Anania, Angelus Aretinus, and Paolo de Castro. Obtaining his doctorate at the University of Bologna (1445), he occupied chairs successively at the universities of Pavia (1450-51), Bologna (1451-57), Ferrara (1457-61), Bologna (1461-67), Padua (1467-70), and Bologna (1470-77). Jason, Bartholomaeus Socinus, Bologninus, and Lancelotus Decius were among his pupils. His works are distinguished by erudition, rather than originality.

The acquisitions of the Law Library cover his exegetic, as well as practical, works. The former have been reproduced from notes of his lectures and are, therefore, incomplete and characteristic of the faults of the epoch. His seven volumes of "Consilia" are an addition of real value. It was on these that his fame rested; they are complete and the arrangement is the author's own. The set contains a *vita* by Nicolaus Antonius Gravitius and additions by Marcus Antonius Nattae Astensis. (Fantuzzi, VIII, 88-94; Tiraboschi, VI, lib. ii, sec. 24; Savigny, VI, sec. 91-92.)

Bartholomaei Caepollae . . . Tractatus de servitutibus tam urbanorum quam rusticorum praediorum cui accessit D. Martini Lavdensis I. C. repetitio . . . item D. Ioannis Superioris . . . commentarii . . . Editio quarta . . . Coloniae Agrippinae, Apud Ioannem Bysaeum Bibliopolam sub Monocerote. Anno M.DC.LX.

. . . Bartholomaei Caepollae Veronensis, In titulum de verborum et rer. significatione doctissima commentaria . . . Emisit autem D. Vincentius Proticus iureconsultus lucensis . . . Lugduni, Ad Salamandrae, Apud Sénnetonios Fratres. 1551.

Bartolomeo Caepolla (d. 1477), of Verona, studied at the University of Bologna under Angelus Aretinus and Paolo de Castro. Obtaining his doctorate in 1446, he engaged in academic activity and filled chairs at the universities of Ferrara (1450) and Padua (1458).

During the past year the Law Library came into possession of his two most important contributions. His treatise on *servitudes* con-

sists of dogmatic monographs which are elaborate in their practical information. It was this work that made Caepolla famous. It remained in use longer than any other contribution of that period. The other addition is a theoretical monograph of considerable historical interest. (Tiraboschi, VI, lib. ii, sec. 25; Savigny, VI, sec. 93.)

Philippi Decii Mediolanen. . . . In digestum vetus, & codicem commentarij; cum . . . adnotationibus, tum maximè Iacobi Menochii . . . Venetiis, Apud Iuntas. M D XCVI.

Philippvs Decivs in tit. FF. de regulis iuris. Cum additionibus D. Hieronymi Cuchalon Hispani. Et cum recente & perutili auctario, & adnotationibus analyticis Caroli Molinaei . . . Lvgdvni, Apud Antonium Vincentium, M.D.LVI. *Colophon*: Lvgdvni, Excudebat Ioannes D'Ogerolles, M.D.LVI.

Primum volumen consiliorym. D. Philippi decii Mediolanensis . . . *Colophon*: . . . Venetiis a Philippo Pincio Mantuano impressa. Anno dñi 1523. die. 27 augusti.

Secundum volumen . . . *Colophon*: . . . Venetiis a Philippo Pincio Mantuano impressa. Anno dñi. 1523. die. 19. septembris.

Filippo Decio (1454-1536?), of Milan, studied under his brother Lancelotus and under Jason and Jacobus Puteus. After obtaining his doctorate at the University of Pisa in 1476, he began his academic activity there and held professorships at the universities of Pisa (1476-84), Siena (1484-87), Pisa (1487-1501), Padua (1501-05), Pavia (1505-12), etc. Guicciardini, Johannes Corasius, and Aemilius Ferrettus were among his pupils. A speaker of unusual brilliance and personality, Decio built his reputation as a jurist in disputes rather than through academic attainments. Against his will, he found himself involved in the controversies of the church and as a result was excommunicated by Julius II in 1512. Thus he found himself in France, where he was honored by the king and given a professorship at the University of Valence. Upon the death of Julius II in 1513, Leo X, who had been one of Decio's pupils, restored him and he filled chairs successively at the universities of Pisa, Pavia, and Siena up to the time of his death.

The Law Library added to its collection all of Decio's important exegetic and practical works. His commentaries on the Digest and the Codex are incomplete and are reproductions of notes. His commentary "De Regulis Juris" is his most important and best known work. It was begun in connection with his lectures at the University of Valence, was continued in Pavia and completed in Pisa. His "Consilia" consist of 700 pieces, collected and arranged by himself. (Tiraboschi, VI, lib. ii, sec. 43-45; Savigny, VI, sec. 104-109.)

Alphabetū aureū . . . Petri Rauennatis itali. . . . in vtroque iure . . . additionibus . . . magistrū. Johanne de gradibus . . . [Lvgdvni]. *Colophon*: Anno dñi M. ccccc. xj.

Petro Tomai [Tomasi] Ravennatus was born in Ravenna and died sometime after the year 1508. He studied law under Tartagnus and filled chairs at the Italian universities of Ferrara, Padua, Pisa, Bologna, and Pavia and at the German universities of Greifswald, Wittenberg, and Mainz. His fame rested upon an unusual memory and extreme dialectical tendencies. His works suffer from the weakness of excessive citations of authorities and sources which were often out of place. Besides his work on feudal law mentioned elsewhere, the Law Library acquired his "Alphabetum Aureum," which is characteristic of the state of jurisprudence at the time and is of considerable historical interest. (Tiraboschi, VI, lib. ii, sec. 27-31; Savigny, VI, 491-2; Schulte, II, 403-04.)

Iasonis Mayni Mediol. In primam digesti veteris partem commentaria: cum solitis doctorum insignium adnotationibus, praesertim D. Ioannis Francisci Purpurati . . . Venetiis, Apud Iuntas, M D LXXIX.

. . . In secundam digesti veteris partem commentaria . . . Venetiis, M D LXXIX.

Iasonis Mayni Mediol. In primam infortiati partem commentaria, cum solitis doctorum insignium adnotationibus, praesertim D. Ioannis Francisci Purpurati . . . Venetiis, M D LXXIX.

. . . In secundam infortiati partem commentaria . . . Venetiis, M D LXXIX.

Iasonis Mayni Mediol. In primam digesti noui partem commentaria. Cum solitis doctorum insignium adnotationibus, praesertim D. Ioannis Francisci Purpurati . . . Venetiis, M D LXXIX.

. . . In secundam digesti noui partem commentaria: . . . Venetiis, M D LXXIX.

Iasonis Mayni Mediol. In primam codicis partem commentaria: cum solitis doctorum insignium adnotationibus, praesertim D. Ioannis Francisci Purpurati . . . Venetiis, M D LXXIX. *Colophon:* Venetiis, Apud Iuntas, M D LXXIX.

. . . In secundam codicis partem commentaria . . . Venetiis, M D LXXIX.

Index copiosissimvs rerum omnivm ac sententiarvm memorabilivm. In omnia Iasonis Mayni . . . Commentaria . . . Vna cum ipsivs Iasonis vita . . . Venetiis, M D LXXIX.

Jason de Mayno (1435-1519), of Milan, studied law at the University of Pavia under Tartagnus, Jacobus Puteus, and Hieronymus Tortus. After the completion of his studies, he held professorships at the universities of Pavia (1467-85), Padua (1485-88), Pisa (1489), and Pavia again to the end of his life. Thus, out of his 84 years, he spent 52 in academic activity. Diplovatacius and Alciati were among his pupils. Although by no means an original jurist, Jason possessed a number of qualities which account for his reputation. He was popular as a lecturer and quite successful in grouping opinions and presenting them with clarity; his style was superior to that of his contemporaries. Alciati himself characterizes Jason's contribution as an effort to find his way through the confusion of opinions on important points and make them accessible by reducing them to order and con-



sistency. Most of Jason's works are exegetic in character and represent a transition from the old to the new school in jurisprudence.

The Law Library added to its collection a set of Jason's exegetic works. All his treatments of the sources originated in lectures and are incomplete. The work on the first part of the "Digestum vetus" was compiled from lectures delivered at the universities of Pavia (1483-84) and Padua (1487-88), while the work on the second part was compiled in lectures given in the year 1485. The treatments on the two parts of the "Infortiatum" were compiled from lectures at the University of Pavia (1505-6). The works on the two parts of the "Digestum novum" were compiled from lectures given at the University of Pavia in 1502 and 1506, respectively, while the section of "De re judicata" was written in the year 1514. The first part of the treatment on the Codex was compiled from lectures delivered at the universities of Pavia (1483-84) and Padua (1486-87) and the second part from lectures at the universities of Pisa (1489-90) and Pavia. (Tiraboschi, VI, lib. ii, sec. 36-38; Savigny, VI, sec. 110-114.)

. . . Hippo. de Marsilijs. solensis . . . Singularia noua cccc. & vetera. ccc. cum interlinearibus adnotationibus . . . M.D. XLII. . . . A. Vincent.

Repetitiones Hippolyti de Marsiliis . . . Lvgdvni, 1551. *Colophon*: Excudebat, In opulentissimo Lugduni Emporio, Dionysius Harsaeus.

Commentaria Hippolyti de Marsiliis . . . in aliquot digestorum et codicis titulos . . . Lvgdvni, 1551.

Hippolyti de Marsiliis . . . Elegans & accuratus rubricae de quaestionibus in digesto nouo commentarius . . .

Hippolytus Marsilius (1451-1529), of Bologna, obtained his decree of *doctor iuris utriusque* at the university there in 1480 and in 1482 began his academic activity at Bologna as professor of the Pandects. The Law Library added to its collection practically all his important works. His exegetic works originated in lectures, while the "Singularia" is a compilation of various notes on problems of civil and canon law, typical of the practical tendency of the jurisprudence of that epoch. (Fantuzzi, V, 280; Savigny, VI, 489; Schulte, II, 360-61.)

#### *The School of Historical Exegesis*

The use of the historical element in the exegetic treatment of the sources gradually asserted itself to the point that a distinction was drawn between the method of the post-glossators (*mos italicus*) and the new method (*mos gallicus*), which originated in France. This innovation perfected the reconstruction of the sources and prepared the foundation for the idea of the historical development of law.

To the growing collection of the Law Library, covering the most important jurists of this school, a number of important additions were made during the past year.

Annotationes Gvlielmi Bvdali Parisiensis . . . in xxiii. pandectarum libros . . . Lvgdvni Apvd Seb. Gryphivm, 1551.

Gvlielmi Bvdacii . . . Altera editio. annotationum in pandectas. Lvgdvni, Apvd Seb. Gryphivm, 1551.

Guillaume Budé (1467–1540), of Paris, studied at the University of Paris and his reputation as jurist and scholar secured him a number of high public offices. He was the first to be appointed guardian of the Bibliothèque Royale. The Law Library came into possession of his annotations to the Pandects. The first work covers only 24 books, while the latter is a continuation to the forty-seventh. This is an addition of historical importance. (Haubold, sec. 34; Dupin, nos. 665, 735.)

Francisci Balduini . . . Commentarijs de ivrisprvdentia mvcciana . . . Basileae, Per Ioannem Oporinum. *Colophon*: Basileae, Ex officina Ioannis Oporini, anno salutis humanae. M.D.LVIII. mense septembri.

Francisco Balduini I. C. Ivstinianvs, sive de ivre novo, commentariorvm libri iiii. Basileae, Per Ioannem Oporinum. *Colophon*: Basileae, Ex officina Ioannis Oporini, anno salutis humanae. M.D.LX. mense augusto.

Francisci Baldvini . . . Ivstinianvs, sive de ivre novo, commentariorvm libri iiii. [Geneva] Apud Iacobum Chouët. M.D.XCVI.

François Baudouin (1520–73), of Arras, began his studies at the University of Louvain under Gabriel Mudaeus. After obtaining his doctorate (1549) at the University of Bourges, he filled chairs at the universities of Bourges, Strassburg, Heidelberg, Douai, Paris, Angers, etc. The Law Library added to its collection the first edition of his “*Iurisprudentia Muciana*”, which consists of a discussion of the classical Roman jurists, Publius and Mucius Scaevola. Of his “*Iustinianus*”, an exegetic commentary on the constitutions of Justinian and the *novellae* I, IV, XVIII, and CXVIII, two different editions were acquired. The edition of 1560 is the original. (Jugler, II, 41–77; Stintzing in Allg. Deutsche Biogr., II, 16.)

Iacobi Cviacci . . . opervm postvmorvm papinianus, hoc est in omnia Æmilii Papiniani . . . opera . . . [v. II . . . In responsa Æmilii Papiniani . . .] 1595. Francofvrti, Ex officina Paltheniana, Sumtibus Petri Fischeri. Printer's device. 2 v.

Jacques Cujas (1522–90), of Toulouse, studied at the University of Toulouse under Ferrier and occupied chairs at the universities of Cahors, Bourges, Valence, and Paris. The Law Library added to its collection the first edition of his monograph on the classical jurist Papinianus and his “*Responsa*”, published after his death. (Haubold, sec. 36.)

Consiliorvm siue responsorvm iuris D. Gvidi Pancirolli Regiensis . . . Liber primvs . . . nunc primvm in lucem editvm . . . Venetiis, Apud Franciscum Zilettum. 1578.

Guido Pancirolli (1523-99), of Reggio, who held professorships at the universities of Padua (1547) and Torino (1571) and again at Padua (1582), is one of the early Italian jurists who made contributions to the history of juridical literature. The Law Library added to its collection the "Consilia" of this internationally known jurist. (Tiraboschi, IV, 4-20; VI, 85, 156; Savigny, III, 54-58.)

Caroli Sigonii Mvtinensis, Fasti consvlares, ac trivmphi acti à Romulo rege usque ad Ti. Caesarem. Eivsden in fastos, et trivmphos, id est, in uniuersam romanam historiam commentarius. Eivsden De nominibus romanorum liber. Auctor recognouit diligentissime, & auxit . . . Basileae, M.D.LIX. Apud Nicolaum Episcopium Iuniorem.

Caroli Sigonii De antiquo iure ciuvm romanorvm. Italiae. Provinciarvm. Romanae iurisprudentiae iudiciis, tum priuatis, tum publicis, eorúmque ratione. Libri XI . . . Eivsden de repvblica atheniensivm, eorvmqvae ac lacedemoniorvm temporibvs, libri qvinque . . . Omnia denuò & aucta, & ab autore recognita. Parisiis, Vaenundantur à Iacobo du Puys, sub signo Samaritanae, via D. Io. Lateranensis, prope collegium Cameracese. M.D.LXXVI. *Colophon*: Lvgdvni. Excudebat Ioannes Tornaesius typographus regius, anno CIO.IO.LXXVI.

Caroli Sigonii De antiquo iure popvli romani libri XI. Dvo de ciuvm romanorum, tres de Italiae, totidem de prouinciarum antiquo iure, reliqui de romanae iurisprudentiae iudiciis . . . Accessit praeter obseruationes Latini Latini, animaduersiones Ioannis Georgii Graevii . . . Nova dissertatio prooemialis Thomasiana de Vsu vario studii antiquitatum, imprimis in studio iurisprudentiae romanae. Lipsiae et Halae, Prostant in officina Adami Sellii, CIO IO CCIV. 2 v.

Carlo Sigonio (1519-84), of Modena, is another early Italian jurist representative of the historical tendency in jurisprudence and the exegetic treatment of the sources. He possessed an extensive background and an ample erudition. He was the one responsible for the currency of the legend that in the year 1135 the Pandects (in their manuscript form known as the *Litera Pisana*) had been given binding authority by Lothar II. Although abandoned later, this legend stimulated interest in the study of the Roman Law and facilitated its reception.

The Law Library added to its collection a number of the most important works of Sigonio. Of his "De Antiquo Jure Ciuvm Romanorum" the Library acquired two different editions. One of these is a copy of the second edition, prepared by the author himself, while the other is an early eighteenth-century edition, with additions by Latinus and Graevius and a dissertation by Thomasius characteristic of the historical tendency of the University of Halle.



Pavli Bysii I. C. Zvollani Commentarii in pandectas . . . cum differentiis  
 iuris canonici et consuetudinum communium, item Germaniae, Galliae,  
 Belgicae singularium . . . Tomi tres . . . Franeqverae, Excudebat Rombertus  
 Doyema 1614, Prostant apud Ioannem Arnhemensem.  
 . . . Tomi duo posteriores. . . . Frenecarum Frisiorum, Ex officinā typogra-  
 phicā Vlderici Dominici Balck, in vico academico, CIO. IO. CXIII.

Paul Bus (d. 1617), of Zwoll, in Obersel (Holland), was professor at the University of Franeker. Besides his work on government mentioned elsewhere, the Law Library acquired his commentaries on the Pandects. It is one of the exegetic and dogmatic works of the new school of civil, canon, and customary law and is of considerable interest for the history of jurisprudence. (Jöcher, I, 1508.)

#### CANONISTS

Casus longi Bernardi super decretales. *Colophon*: Lugduni per Johannem Bachelier, anno dñi M.CCCCC. die vero xvij mensis decembris.

Bernardus Parmensis (d. 1263) was born in Parma as a member of the noted Botone family. He studied at the University of Bologna and was professor of the same institution up to the time of his death. Durantis was among his pupils. His contribution to the treatment of the decretals is comparable to that of Johannes Teutonicus in the treatment of the Decretum. The Law Library added to its collection one of his most characteristic and popular works. It is a casuistic work on the decretals which was used so widely that it went through 14 incunabula editions (Gesamtkatalog, nos. 4092-4105). The work acquired by the Law Library is the last of this series. (Sarti, I, 355 ff.; Schulte, II, 114 ff.; Gesamtkatalog, no. 4105; Hain-Copinger, no. 2939; Proctor, no. 8657.)

Ioannis Calderini Consilia. Quibus contexta mistaque sunt responsa Gasparis ipsius auctoris filij, Dominici à S. Geminiano, Francisci de Rampon, Laurentij à Pino, Angeli à Perusio, Petri ab Ancharano, Francisci de Horsa, Floriani à Sancto Petro . . . Lvgdvni, Apud haeredes Iacobi Giuntae. 1550.

Joannes Calderinus (d. 1365), a son of Rolanduccio de Calderinis or Calderariis, was born at the close of the thirteenth century. He studied under Giovanni Andrea and obtained his doctorate of canon law in the year 1326. He spent the best years of his life (1330-59) in academic activity, became a canonist of note and attained numerous honors. His works shared in the characteristics of the epoch, being based on secondary material and lacking originality; it is their practical usefulness that accounts for the great influence of Calderinus upon his contemporaries.

The Law Library acquired his "Consilia," which actually consist of *resolutiones casuum*; in other words, they are not expositions of

arguments for the decision of concrete cases, but casuistic exercises hypothetically involving individual provisions of the sources. The copy acquired by the Law Library contains also those of Calderinus' son, Gaspar, and a number of other canonists, arranged in the order of the decretals by Dominico de Sancto Geminiano. (Fantuzzi, III, 14-24; Tiraboschi, V, 282 ff.; Schulte, II, 247-53.)

Splendidissimi ac veridici juris pontificij doctoris. d. Dominici de Sancto Geminiano cōmētaria propria diligentissime castigata in decretū. *Colophon:* Excellentissimi ac celeberrimi iuris pontificij interpretis. d. Dñici de Sancto Geminiano cōmētaria egregia & aurea in sacratissimum decretorum volumen magna cū diligentia emendata: ac per Lucam Antoniu<sup>3</sup> de Giunta florentinum Venetiis impressa: . . . anno salutis MCCCC iiiij . . .

Dominicus de Sancto Geminiano, one of the noted Italian canonists of the first decades of the fifteenth century, obtained his name from the place of his birth in the vicinity of Florence. He studied under Antonius de Butrio. After the completion of his studies, he became vicar of the bishop of Modena (1407), took part in the Synod of Pisa, was for a long time professor at the University of Bologna and finally held the position of *auditor camerae* in Rome. The Law Library acquired his commentary on the distinctions of the Decretum, a work of considerable historical interest, as well as a good illustration of the scholastic method of the canonists of that epoch. (Schulte, II, 294 ff.)

Consilia Joannis de Imola. Consilia aurea . . . canonici juris titulorum . . . [Lygdvni] 1532. *Colophon:* Ioannes Molyn al's de Cambray excudebat. Title in black and red within an ornamental woodcut border. Woodcut printer's mark of Jacobus Giunti.

Giovanni Nicoletti de Imola (d. 1436) studied at the University of Bologna under Franciscus Ramponus and Johannes de Lignano. Obtaining his doctorate of civil and canon law in 1397, he began his academic activity in 1399 and held professorships at the universities of Ferrara (1402), Padua (1406), and Bologna (1416-22). Marianus Socinus, Tartagnus, Ludovicus Romanus, and Angelus Aretinus were among his pupils. Imola was one of the important jurists of the epoch and his "Consilia" are a welcome addition to the collection of the Law Library. (Fantuzzi, IV, 351-57; Savigny, VI, 277-80.)

. . . Repertorium super commento clementinarum iuris utriusque doctoris domini Andreae Barbacie. *Colophon:* Venetijs per Baptistam de Tortis Mccccxvj. die. xix junij. "Opus mirificum nuperrime in lucē datum eminentissimi iuris principis domini Andreae Barbacie super clementinis: diligenter recognitum per preclarū iuris interpretem d. Bartholomeu laureatū patavinū. et cū repertorio eiusdem."

Andreas de Barbatia (d. 1479), descendant of a noble family and son of one Antonius, was born in Messina, Sicily, toward the end

of the fourteenth century and died on July 21, 1479, over 80 years of age. Where the name of Barbatia came from it is not possible to ascertain. Around the year 1425 we find him already in Bologna, where he studied law under Johannes de Imola and the son of Florianus Baptista de Sancto Petro. Eventually he obtained doctorates in both civil and canon law (1439); one year before receiving the latter degree, he had already been appointed to a professorship. Next he accepted a chair of canon law in Ferrara. The reputation which he already enjoyed led the city of Bologna to offer him special advantages; he returned and taught there from 1442 to 1478, when his disciple, Antonius Corsetus Siculus, succeeded to his chair.

Barbatia was a jurist of exceptional industry. He gained the appellation of "splendor legum" by outstanding erudition, rather than originality of treatment or profundity of thought. He lectured extensively on both canon and Roman law, and his lectures enjoyed great popularity. Rodrigo Borgia (later Alexander VI), Bartholomaeus Socinus, and Hippolytus de Marsiliis were among his pupils. In spite of the fact that he was absorbed in academic activities, he found time also for an extensive practice. His opinions in important legal matters were sought after. He participated as counsel in the disputes between Pope Paul II and the college of cardinals, Ferdinand of Aragon and the ecclesiastical hierarchy of the province, in affairs of the King of Navarre, etc.

The addition to the collection of the Law Library is a compendium on the Clementines, edited by Bartholomaeus Laureatus Patavinus, which has remained practically unknown. There were as many as 37 incunabula editions of different works by Barbatia (Gesamtkatalog, nos. 3347-83) but this work does not appear among them; Schulte does not mention it, while Giudice (I, 892) gives it as published in Paris in 1517. (Fantuzzi, I, 343-54; Schulte, II, 306-11.)

Consilia sev responsa D. Felini Sandei . . . Lvgdvni, Apud haeredes Iacobi Iuntae, M.D.LII.

Felinus Sandeus (1444-1503), of Felina (Reggio), studied at the University of Ferrara under Franciscus Aretinus and Bartholomaeus Bellencinus. He began his academic activity as professor in Ferrara (1466-74) and continued it at the University of Pisa, where Franciscus Aretinus, Bartholomaeus Socinus, and Filippo Decio were among his colleagues. In 1495 he became *auditor rotae* and finally bishop of Penna and Lucca. Although a student of both civil and canon law, he concentrated his attention on the latter. He made good use of his exceptionally rich library, which has been preserved at the Cathedral of Lucca. He was a living repertorium and his works



manifest an extraordinary accumulation of opinions, even though they lack systematic treatment and, sometimes, originality. The work added to the Law Library is an example of all his qualities, including a keen casuistry in the treatment of ecclesiastical matters. (Savigny, VI, 486; Schulte, II, 350-52.)

Philippvs Decivs syper decretalibvs. Quid his commentariis accesserit vltra praecedentes editiones indicat epistola Caroli Molinaei . . . Lvvdvni, 1551. ". . . Nouiter recognita . . . studio & industria solertissimi viri do. Caroli Molinaei . . . cum annotationibus analyticis eiusdem Caroli Molinaei recenter adiectis . . ."

Filippo Decio, already mentioned among the legists, is the author of a number of works on canon law. During the past year the Law Library came into possession of his commentary on the decretals, edited and annotated by the noted French jurist, Charles Dumoulin. This appears to be Decio's best work in the field and it seems strange that Schulte should have overlooked it. (Schulte, II, 361-3.)

D. D. Emanuelis Gonzalez Tellez . . . Commentaria perpetua in singulos textus quinque librorum decretalium Gregorii IX . . . Tomus primus [—quintus] . . . Venetiis, M DC XCIX. Apud Nicolauum Pezzana.

Manuel Gonzalez Téllez (d. 1649) made his studies and obtained his doctorate at the University of Salamanca. He was professor of canon law at the University of Cuenca. The present addition to the Law Library is his elaborate and continuous commentary on the first five books of decretals compiled in the time of Gregory IX. Although an elaborate five-volume work, it was widely used and went through several editions; the edition acquired is the third. (Antonius, BN., I, 349; Schulte, III, 742.)

Arnoldi Corvini à Belderen . . . Jus canonicum, per aphorismos strictim explicatum. Amstelodami, Ex officina elzeviriana. M DC LXIII.

Arnold Corvin à Belderen, who obtained his doctorate at the University of Orleans, was professor at the University of Amsterdam. The Law Library acquired a copy of his most popular work, a compendium on the fundamentals of canon law which follows the system of the Institutes. It went through five editions during the lifetime of the author. Later editions were annotated by J. J. Wisenbach and edited by Samuel Stryk and J. H. Böhmer.

Dilucidatio reglvarvm juris in Sexto. Authore R. P. F. Alberto Zennero . . . Anno domini CIO.IO.C.LXIV. Augustae Vindelicorum. Typis Simonis Vzschneider.

Albert Zenner (d. 1670) was a German Dominican theologian and canonist. The addition to the Law Library is a compendium on the "De regulis iuris" of the Sextus which makes use of a considerable

number of authorities, among them practically all early legists and canonists of importance. (Jöcher, IV, 2179.)

PHILOSOPHY OF LAW AND FUNDAMENTALS OF JURISPRUDENCE

Didaci Covarrvivas a Leyva . . . omnium operum . . . Tomus primus. Salmanticae, In aedibvs Dominici à Portonariis de Vrsinis . . . 1578. *Colophon*: 1577.

. . . Tomus secundus. Caesaravgustae, In aedibus Dominici à Portonariis de Vrsinis . . . 1583. *Colophon*: 1582.

Diego Covarrubias y Leyva (1512–77) was among the outstanding Spanish theologians of the sixteenth century. He was equally known as a jurist and enjoyed the reputation of being “the Spanish Bartolus.” In the field of scholastic philosophy his doctrine of justice and government was of international influence. The Law Library acquired one of the numerous contemporary editions of his collected works, the publication of which began during the lifetime of the author.

D. Gabrielis Alvarez de Velasco, Vallisoletani . . . Judex perfectus seu de judice perfecto Christo Jesu . . . Editio secunda. Lausonii & Coloniae Allobrogum, Sumptibus Marci-Michaelis Bousquet & sociorum. M DCC XL.

Gabriel Álvarez de Velasco (fl. 1650), of Valladolid, is one of the well known Spanish writers. The Law Library acquired one of his important works on the philosophy of law. According to the Union Catalog, with this addition Velasco’s doctrine is represented in the collection of the Law Library more adequately than in any other library of the United States.

Johannis von Felde . . . Tractatus de scientia interpretandi, cum in genere omnes alias orationes, tum in specie leges romanas . . . Helmstadii, Typis & sumtibus Henrici Hessii, anno MDCLXXXIX.

Johannes von Felde (d. 1668), a professor at the University of Helmstedt, was noted for his keen controversial works on important juridical problems. He was among the German scholars who took part in the controversies concerning the Grotian philosophy of law and who contributed annotations to the work of Grotius. The Law Library added to its collection his work on legal interpretation. (Ompteda, 397; Jöcher, 547.)

Phil. Reinh. Vitriarii . . . Institutiones juris naturae et gentium . . . ad methodum Hugonis Grotii conscriptae & auctae à Johanne Jacobo Vitriario. Accedit Johannis Francisci Buddei historia juris naturalis, synopsis juris naturalis & gentium juxta disciplina egraeorum, ut & specimen jurisprudentiae historicae. Lugd. Batavorum, Apud Samnelem Luchtmans, Academiae typographum. 1734.

Philippus Reinhard Vitriarius (1662–1717) was professor at the University of Leyden and one of the commentators of the seventeenth-century naturalistic doctrine of law. The Law Library acquired a

copy of his compendium on this subject. Although it was originally intended for the personal instruction of Prince Christian Ludwig von Brandenburg, who studied under Vitriarius at the University of Leyden, and was no more than a compendium based on the work of Grotius, the ascendancy of the latter's doctrine assured its reception. It was published for the first time in the year 1692 and went rapidly through several editions. Beginning with the edition of 1701, the history of the doctrine of the law of nature and of nations, by Johann Franz Buddaeus (1667-1729), was added to it. (Ompteda, 383; Jöcher, 1548.)

Nicolai Vigelii . . . Methodvs vniversi iuris pontificij absolutissima, in quinque libros distincta: Nunc demum additionibus methodi iuris controuersi aucta. Ex qua patet, in quibus ius pontificium cum iure ciuili consentiat, in quibus ab eo discrepet, illudue distinguat. . . . Basileae per Hieronymvm Gemysaevm, 1597.

Nicolai Vigelii I. C. Examen iuriconsultorum: Cum adiunctis testimonijs, quibus authoris iurisprudentia pro vera agnoscitur. Anno domini M.D.XCIII.

Nicolaus Vigelius (1529-1600), of Treisa (Hessen), was one of the pupils of Baudouin at the University of Heidelberg. He obtained his doctorate (1564) under Oldendorp and considered himself a disciple of the latter in the philosophy of law. Vigelius was professor at the University of Marburg (1560-94) and lost his chair because of controversies which antagonized the clergy and some of his colleagues. He condemned the prevailing method in the field of jurisprudence as a vain, scholastic art of argument and insisted upon a unified knowledge based on fundamental principles. Thus Vigelius was the first among German jurists to attempt consistent, systematic exposition. The two additions to the collection of the Law Library are important in this respect. (Jugler, II, 79 ff.; Stintzing, I [1880]. 425-40; Schulte, III-ii, 27 ff.)

Syntagmatis iuris vniversi, atqve legvm pene omnivm gentivm, et rerumpblicarvm praecipvarvm, triplici volumine comprehensarvm, pars prima. In quo divini et hvmاني iuris totivs naturali, ac noua methodo per gradus, ordineque, materia vniuersalium & singularium rerum, simulq; iudicia explicantur. Auctore Petro Gregorio Tholosano . . . Haec quarta editio . . . Venetijs, Apud Damianum Zenarium. M D XCIII.

. . . Pars secunda. Vbi de personis, iuribus, et potestate earvm agitur . . .

. . . Pars tertia. In qua de negotiis, quae ex rebvs et personis oriuntur, & quotidie controuertuntur, agitur; iuriconsultis, in foro versantibus, & magistratibus opus vtilissimum; legibus omnium ferè gentium, & praxi forensi illustratum . . .

Petrus Gregorius Tolosanus (1540-1614), of Toulouse, was among the sixteenth-century French jurists of international reputation. He began his academic activity as professor at the University of Cahors (1570) and was later on the faculties of the universities of Toulouse



and Pont à Mousson-Nancy. His "Syntagma", which was added to the Law Library, is his most important work in the field of jurisprudence. It was published for the first time in the year 1582 and reprinted frequently afterwards. Although it follows the order of the Institutes, there are occasional deviations for the sake of greater systematization of the exposition. (Jugler, IV, 64-75.)

Herm. Vulteii . . . Tractatus tres. I, Idea iuris logica; secundum quam ars iuris civilis artificiosa methodo ex libris iustinianeis commode disponi & extrui videtur posse. II, Diatribe de causis iuris constituentibus. III, Expositio XVI posteriorum titulorum lib. 2 Institutionum . . . Francofvrdi Apud Ioannem Wechelum, M D LXXXVI.

Hermanni Vulteii I. C. Disceptationum iuris scholasticarum. Liber unus. Marpurgi, Apud Pavlum Egenolphum. M D LXXXIX.

Hermanni Vulteii J C. Jurisprudentiae romanae à Justiniano compositae, libri II. Editio secunda. Marpurgi, Typis Pauli Egenolphi, Typographi acad. M.D.XCIV.

Hermann Vultejus (1555-1634), of Wetter (Hessen), began his studies at the University of Heidelberg, where he attended lectures in philosophy, theology, and philology. In the field of law he heard the lectures of Donellus and studied at the University of Marburg. During his stay in Geneva he moved in the circle of Hotomanus and Pacius. At the University of Padua he attended the lectures of Jacobus Menochius. Upon his return to Germany he became professor at the University of Marburg and taught there from 1580 to 1627.

The Law Library acquired his most important works in the field of jurisprudence. The "Tractatus Tres" was issued in book form from students' notes, without his knowledge or participation. The Library copy is of the first edition. The "Disceptationum" consists of monographs on controversial juridical problems and is one of the best works of the time. Based on fundamental principles, it turns to account the author's knowledge of legal history and makes use of jurists of the new school. His "Jurisprudentiae Romanae" is of equal merit; it is a compendium on the fundamentals of the system of Roman law in the time of Justinian. The first edition of this work appeared in the year 1590; it was reprinted frequently afterwards, the edition of Hannover 1652 being issued by J. J. Winckelmann and that of 1742 by J. G. Estore. (Stintzing, I [1880], 452-465.)

Johan. Althvsii JC. Dicaeologicae libri tres, totum & universum jus, quo utimur, methodicè complectentes . . . Opus tam theoriae quàm praxeos aliarumque facultatum studiosis utilissimum. Herbornae Nassoviorum, Apud Christophorum Corvinum. Anno CIO IO C XVII.

Johannes Althusius (1557-1638), of Diedershausen, was professor at the University of Herborn. Strongly in favor of the Reformation.

Althusius was the first German author to attempt the systematic treatment of the new trend in the doctrines of government and jurisprudence. In jurisprudence he represented the tendency to do away with the traditional scholastic method. His first work, which obtained for him the chair at Herborn, used the method of Ramus. Of this work the Law Library has the edition of 1592. The "*Dicaeologicae*", acquired during the past year, is an augmented and modified version of the latter. It shows originality and is an unusually keen effort at the creation of an entirely new system of jurisprudence. Althusius spent a lifetime in its composition; it is of considerable theoretical interest and historical importance. The copy acquired by the Library is of the first edition. (Otto von Gierke, "*Johannes Althusius*", Breslau, 1880; Jugler, II, 270-76; Stintzing in *Allg. Deutsche Biogr.*, I, 367.)

#### GOVERNMENT

*Ivsti Lipsi Politicorvm sive civilis doctrinae libri sex. Qui ad principatum maximè spectant. Additae notae auctiores, tum & De vna religione liber . . . Antverpiae, Ex officina Plantiniana, Apud Ioannem Moretum CIO. IO CIV.*

Joest Lips, known as Justus Lipsius (1547-1606), was born in the vicinity of Brussels. He studied the Humanities at the University of Leyden, obtained his doctorate of law at the University of Louvain and became professor of history at the former university. For his time he possessed an unusual knowledge of philology and history, which is reflected in his legal works. During the past year his work on government came into the possession of the Law Library. As a Catholic, upholding in a Protestant land the doctrine of the unity of ecclesiastical authority he found himself involved in difficulties. He wrote his "*De Una Religione*" in answer to criticism of his doctrine, but found it impossible to stay in Leyden. The edition acquired by the Law Library contains both these works, which consist primarily of quotations from classical authors. (*Allg. Deutsche Biogr.*, XVIII, 741-5.)

*Iurisprudentiae politicae siue arcanarvm disqvistionvm politicarvm de monarchiarum regnorum rerumpublicarum gubernatione monarchica regia aristocratica democratica. Libri dvo. . . Auctore Liborio à Bodenstein . . . Francofvrti Prostat apud Antonium Hummum. Anno M.DC.XI.*

Liborius Bodenstein, or Bodenstein, was a noted German jurist of the close of the sixteenth and the opening decades of the seventeenth century. The Law Library acquired the first edition of his work on public law. It is a theoretical treatment, of considerable interest from the point of view of method as well as of subject matter. The discussion deals with the different forms of government, with representation, the duties of princes, justice, and related subjects from an

ethical point of view. It is based on religious ideas, ancient writers and other authorities and is illustrated with references to history. (Jöcher, I, 1157.)

Pavli Bvsii IC. . . . De republica libri tres. Quibus tota politicae ratio nova & succincta methodo ingenuae eiusdem praxi applicatur. Praemissa est brevis exegesis, & subijuncti illustres aphorismi politici, quibus pleraeque controversiae ejusdem doctrinae explicantur. Francofvrti ad Moenvm. Typis Joannis Friderici Weissl. Anno M.DC.XXVI.

This work on government is a systematic treatise based on ancient philosophers, Roman jurisprudence, medieval legists and modern authors, especially Bodin. The political maxims which form the second part of the work are arranged by topics. (Jöcher, I, 1508.)

Henningi Arnisaei halberstadiensis De republica. Seu relectionis politicae libri II. Quorum primus agit de civitate et familis. Secundus de rerum publ. natura et differentiis . . . Francofurti, Impensis Johannis Thymii, Typis Nicolai Voltzii. Anno CIO IO CXV.

Henning Arnisaeus (d. 1636), of Schloenstadt (Halberstadt), was professor at the universities of Frankfurt a. O. and Helmstedt. He made a number of contributions in the field of government. The Law Library's acquisition is an important addition to its collection of his theoretical discussions on the subject. (Jöcher, I, 554; Stepf, I, 76.)

Discursus academici de jure publico, in quibus de imperatoris, regis romanorum electione, et potestate, electorum origine, & praeeminentia . . . tractatur. Volumen primum a Dominico Arumaeo . . . Jенаe. Typis & sumptibus Johannis Beithmanni, Anno M DC XXI. . . . Volumen secundum . . . Anno M DC XX. . . . tertium . . . Anno M DC XXI. . . . quartum- quintum . . . Anno M D XXIII.

Dominicus Arumaeus (1579-1637), of Arum (Franeker), began his studies at the University of Franeker and continued them at the universities of Oxford and Rostock. After obtaining his doctorate in 1600, he began his academic activity in 1602. Daniel Otto, Quirim Cubach, and Johannes Limnaeus were among his pupils. Hennipg Goden, professor at the University of Wittenberg, was the first to lecture on public law in Germany (1520) but the innovation found no following and the results remained insignificant. Almost a century later Arumaeus renewed these lectures at the University of Jena and the useful treatment he gave to the subject established it as an academic discipline.

The Law Library acquired his most important and elaborate work, which is of considerable historical interest, even though otherwise it has been outgrown. (Hoffmann, *Bibl. iur. publ.*, 109; Moser, *Bibl. iur. publ.*, III, 1012-19; Pütter, *Lit.*, I, 65-8; Jugler, I, 235-53.)



. . . Jvris pnblici imperii romano-germanici, qvo tractatvr de principiis iuris pnblici, de germanorum origine, virtvtibvs, vitiis, lingua . . . Avtore Iohanne Limneo Ienensi. Editio tertia. Argentorati, Typis & sumptibus Friderici Spoor, M.DC.LVII-M.DC.LXVI. 5 v. Title-page in red and black. Title varies.

Johannes Limnaeus (1592-1665), of Jena, studied at the universities of Jena and Altdorf. He was a disciple of Arumaeus and was the first German jurist to give a systematic treatment of the public law of his country. His work exercised considerable influence, established the discipline of German public law firmly and gained him the appellation of "oraculum in jure publico."

The Law Library acquired a five-volume collection of his fundamental work. The first edition, in three volumes, was published in 1629-1632 and the second edition appeared in 1645. The first three volumes of the set acquired, comprising the original nine books, were printed in 1657; the fourth volume, which originally appeared in 1650, is here of the reprinting of 1666; the fifth volume is a copy of the first printing, done in 1660. A number of editions followed after the death of the author—with additions by Ahasver Fritsch (1680), with additions by Johann Schilter (Strassburg, 1699), etc. The work of Phil. A. Oldenburg (Geneva, 1670) is a compendium based on the original work. (Allg. Deutsche Biogr., XVIII, 658-9; Jugler, II, 141-154; Pütter, Lit., I, 194-99; Stintzing, I, 667, 669, 670.

Christophori Besoldi . . . Politicae doctrinae . . . Argentinae, Impensis Haeredum Lazari Zetzneri. M.DC.XXVI.

Christoph Besold (1577-1638), a professor at the University of Ingolstadt, who has already been mentioned elsewhere, was the author of a number of theoretical works in the field of public law and government. The volume added to the Law Library is an abridgment of his "Politiconum", which appeared for the first time in 1618. (Jugler, I, 85-126.)

Geronymo de Zevallos. Arte real para el buen gobierno de los reyes, y principes, y de sus vassallos . . . Año M.DC.XXIII. En Toledo . . . *Colophon:* En Toledo, en casa de Diego Rodriguez, impressor del rey nuestro señor. Año de M.DC.XXIII.

Gerónimo de Cevallos was a Spanish jurist of the first decades of the seventeenth century. The Law Library acquired a copy of the first edition of his ethical treatise on the government of princes. It is one of the series of similar treatises written in Spain and is of considerable historical interest.

## PROCEDURE

*Incunabula*: Felinus Sandeus (1444–1503).

Felinus de exceptionibus// de prescriptionibus // de re iudicata de// appellatio//nibus.

125<sup>a</sup> Repertoriū huius p̄clarissimi opis editū a me Ro//berto Strozio de florētia . . . End: In verbo prescriptio. Finis tabule.//Omnes sunt quaderni p̄ter, p. q. A. qui sunt terni. s. 1. s. a [Papiae? Mediolani? Ioannes de Legnano 1490?]

Printer's device of De Legnano brothers: Angel holding black shield bearing in white IHS in circle above and house-mark flanked by .II. below, herbage in lower corners, thick outer frame-line, 122 by 63 mm. 137 leaves without pagination. Printed in two columns, 80 lines to the full column. Signatures: a–o<sup>8</sup> p q A<sup>6</sup> B<sup>7</sup>. Hain \*14294.

The edition of Sandeus's work added to the Law Library is an interesting incunabulum, belonging to the type of unassigned printings, without indications of place, date or printer. The printer's device on the title-page is that used by Ioannes de Legnano and his brothers, printers and publishers of the late fifteenth century; with their main office in Milan and a branch in Pavia (Löfler, "Lexicon des Gesamten Buchwesens", Leipzig, 1936, II, 307). However, they frequently had publications printed elsewhere. Printer's devices of two different designs appear on their publications. The device on this copy of Sandeus's work is identical with that reproduced by Husung ("Die Drucker- und Verlegerzeichen Italiens im xv. Jahrhundert", München, 1929, I, 36) and described in the catalog of the British Museum (1935, part vii, 1021–22). It was used on books printed in the years 1498 and 1499.

The general British Museum catalog of 1895 listed the work as printed in Milan 1490[?]. The index to the early printed books in the British Museum of 1898 (2d section, Italy, no. 6087) gives the item as printed in Milan, without assigning a definite year. The latest catalog of incunabula in the British Museum (1935) lists the book as one of the unassigned incunabula printed in Pavia. While the Law Library's copy fits the description of Hain (no. 14294), it differs from the copy of the British Museum in that the latter has an additional blank leaf at the end (138).

Tractatus de appellationibus libri octo, in quibus, quae ex iure civili et pontificio, ad praxim maxime gallicanam, germanam & romanam, pertinere videbantur, observata sunt, Auctore D. Petro Gregorio Tholozano . . . Vrsellis Ex officina Cornelij Sutorij, Sumptibus Jonae Rhodij Bibliopolae. CIO CXCIX.

To the collection of the Law Library was added a treatise of the noted French jurist, Petrus Gregorius Tolosanus (1540–1617). It is an interesting work, dealing with both secular and ecclesiastical appeals. This is the first edition and was prepared for the press by

Dr. Palthen, who says that it was put together with difficulty from an illegible and disorderly manuscript of the author. (Jugler, IV, 74.)

Petrus Ridolphinus, De origine procedendi in iudicijs in romana curia. Praxis recentior. Romae, Iosephi Corvi, M DC LXXV.

Pietro Ridolfini's compendium on the judicial procedure of the Roman Curia appeared for the first time in the year 1659. Intended for practical purposes, it met with popularity and was reprinted several times, some of the editions bearing a different title, "Praxis Judiciaria in Curia Romana." (Schulte, III, 502.)

Forvm romanvm a Francisco Polleto Catvaco I. C. inchoatvm; restitutvm, auctum & illustratum per Philippum Broidacum ariensem V. S. vrbis Duacenae à consilijs. Accesserunt eiusdem Broidaei argumenta singulorum librorum & capitum . . . Quartum editum castigatius & locupletius. Dvaci, Apud Balthazarum Bellerum, anno CIO IO XCI.

In this field the Law Library acquired the work of Franciscus Polletus and Philippus Broidaeus. It is a historical treatment of the Roman practice and administration of justice. Originally, it appeared in the year 1573 and rapidly went through several editions; the one acquired is the fourth.

#### CRIMINAL LAW

Raugona. Solēnis et pene diuina . . . Hippolyti de Marsilijs Bononiensis . . . Cum additionibus per eūdem autorem nouiter in lucē . . . editis . . . 1533. *Colophon:* Imprimebat Lugduni Benedictus Bonny. Anno dñi. M.ccccxxxvj. die iijj decembris.

Averolda D. Hippolyti de Marsiliis . . . elegans & admodum accurata criminalium causarum practica, cum theorica utriq; foro causidicisque . . . Lvgdvni, M.D.LI.

Index D. Hippolyti de Marsiliis . . . Repertorium . . . ad omnes locos . . . tractatum, repetitionum, lecturarumq; totius huiusce tomi decisiones . . . cura potissimam Remundi Fraguier iuristudiosi. Accessit etiam huic postremae aeditioni *Practica causarū criminalium* . . . Lvgdvni, M.D.LI.

Hippolytus de Marsiliis (1450-1529), already mentioned among the jurists of the fifteenth century, was one of the best known criminologists of his time. The Law Library acquired some of his most important works in that field.

Tractatus criminalis D. Tiberii Deciani vtinensis . . . vtramque continens censuram, duobusque tomis distinctus. . . . Tomus primus [—secundus] . . . Venetiis, M D XC. Apud Ioannem, & Andraeam Zenarios, fratres. *Colophon:* Venetiis, Apud Franciscum Franciscum, M.D.XC.

Tiberio Deciano (1508-82), who was noted as a legist, was also one of the outstanding Italian criminologists of the sixteenth century. In addition to the five volumes of *responsa* by him which were added to



the collection, the Law Library acquired his main work in the field of criminal law, which is superior in subject matter and method to all similar works of the period.

Bartholomaei Romulei florentini . . . Compendium seu tractatus, in utilissima & quotidiana materia homicidij, ad sui corporis tutelam, ex proposito, & casu perpetrati in insigni L. ut uim, de iust. & iur. explicata . . . Ingolstadij Ex officina Alexandri Vveissenhorn. Anno M.D.LXIX.

Bartholomaeus Romuleus (d. 1588), of Florence, was professor at the universities of Ingolstadt and Pisa. He was a prolific writer. Of his numerous works one of his monographs on criminal law was added to the Law Library. (Jöcher, IV, 2207.)

Communes doctorum iuris utriusque criminales opiniones, vsv receptae. Per D. Hippolytum Bonaccosam I. C. ferrariensem collectae. Ordine alphabetico conscriptae . . . Venetiis, Apud Damianum Zenarum. M.D.LXXV.  
. . . Pars secunda . . . Venetiis, Apud Damianum Zenarum, 1578.

Hippolytus Bonocassa was born in Ferrara of a noble family. He obtained his doctorate of law at the University of Ferrara and became one of the noted criminologists of the closing decades of the sixteenth century. The addition to the Law Library is a collection of accepted opinions and doctrines of criminal law arranged alphabetically. (Jöcher, I, 1214.)

#### FEUDAL LAW

D. Andreae Iserniensis. In vsus fevdorum commentaria. Praeclarissimis D. Nardi Liparuli I. V. D. acutissimi explicationibus nunc primum illustrata, cum infinitorum prope locorum castigationibus. Multa insuper, ac quae innumera-bilia addita sunt: quae omnia, vel ipsorum pars maior ad feuda pertinent . . . Neapoli M.D.LXXI.

Andrea d'Isernia de Rampini (d. 1316) was professor at the University of Naples and occupied a number of high public offices. Besides his knowledge of law, he had a considerable background in letters, philosophy, and theology. Although in the history of political science he ranks with the most important writers on the theory of government and the relation between the ecclesiastical and secular authorities, his main work dealt with feudal law and exercised great influence in both theory and practice. A copy of this work was added to the collection of the Law Library. (Tafari, Scritt. Napoli [1749], II, 100-06; III, 149-51; Tiraboschi, V [1823], 431; Luigi Palumbo: *Andrea d'Isernia, Studio storico-giuridico*, in "Atti della R. Accademia di Scienze Morali e Politiche di Napoli," XXI, 1887, parte seconda; A. Prologo, "Due Grandi Giureconsulti del Sec. xiii: Andrea de Barulo e Andrea d'Isernia," Trani, 1914.)

Petri Ravennatis . . . in consvetvdines fevdorum compendium . . . Coloniae . . . Apud Iohannem Bircmannum & Theodorum Baumium. Anno M.D.LXVII.

Petrus Ravennas Tomai was born in Ravenna and died some time after the year 1508. He studied law under Tartagnus and was successively professor at the universities of Ferrara, Padua, Pisa, Bologna, Pavia, Greifswald, Wittenberg and Mainz. The addition to the collection is of considerable historical interest. (Tiraboschi, VI, lib. ii, sec. 27-31; Savigny, VI, 491-2; Schulte, II, 403 ff.)

Fevdalia consilia ac responsa D. Alberti Bruni astensis . . . Addita svnt denovo consilia qvorundam aliorum clarissimorum doctorum . . . Cum summariis & alphabetico repertorio generali omnium consiliorum feudaliu D. Ioannis Baptistae Ziletti . . . Venetiis, anno salutis nostrae M.D.XLVIII.

The "Consilia" of the noted Italian jurist, Alberto Bruni, on questions of feudal law are an important addition to the Law Library. This edition was issued by the well known sixteenth-century editor of juridical works, Giovanni Battista Ziletti, and contains also the works of Guilielmo de Perno and Bernardo de Medico.

Joh. Schilteri Codex juris alemannici feudalis, prout is in comitiis noricis anno M CC LIX. Autoritate imperiali publicatus, in foro feudali tritus, anno M D V. Argentorati primum typis impressus, a Meichsnero ex ms. suo repetito editus, nunc vero ex. mss. plurimis plenius emaculatus, auctus, et interpretatione latina donatus. Accedit praefatio de ejusdem origine, usu et auctoritate, itemque commentarijs, qvo hoc jvs fevdale cum communi sive longobardico et saxonico confertur, explicatur, et rebus judicatis confirmatur . . . Editio secunda auctior et emendatior cum praefatione Joh. Georgii Schertzii, J. U. D. ejusdemque in univ. argentinensi prof. publ. ord. argentorati, Sumptibus Johannis Beck, bibliop. Anno M DCC XXVIII.

Johann Schilter (1632-1705), of Pegau, was one of the noted German jurists of the seventeenth century. The Law Library acquired his work on Germanic feudal law, which appeared for the first time in the year 1696. The copy purchased by the Library is of the second augmented edition prepared by Johann Georg Schertz. (Jugler, VI, 72 ff.)

Tractatus de ivre patronatus clarissimorum omnium v. I. C. qui hactenus luculenter hanc ipsam tractarunt materiam nempe D. Caesaris Lambertini tranensis episcopi insulani; D. Rochi de cyrte papiensis; D. Pavli de citadinis; D. Ioannis Nicolai . . . Venetiis M D LXXXIII. Apud Hieronymum Zenarum, & fratres.

The rights of royal patronate played an important part in the secular, as well as ecclesiastical, feudal structure. During the past year the Law Library acquired a collection of the constructions of established authorities during the sixteenth century.

## INTERNATIONAL LAW

Petrini Belli, Albensis, ivreconsulti incliti et s. . . Emanvelis Philiberti, Sabavdiae dveis conciliarii, de re militari & bello tractatus, diuisus in partes XI . . . denetijis excudebat Franciscus de Portonarijs, M.D.LXIII. *Colophon*: Venetiis Apud Franciscum de Portonarijs, anno à natiuitate domini M D LXIII. mensis mai, die octaua.

During the past year the Law Library acquired a copy of the work of Petrinus Bellus Albensis. It is a very important addition to the collection of international law. It appeared some sixty-two years before the work of Grotius and, while its title implies that it deals solely with war and its regulation, actually it contains also a discussion of the problems of peace. It is one of the pre-Grotian works which prepared the way for the establishment of international law as an independent discipline. Ompteda and Kampitz have overlooked it. According to the Union Catalog, this is the first copy made available in the United States.

Dissertatio iuridica sollemnis qua de æquilibrium alioque legali iuris gentium arbitrio in gentium controversiis pacis tuendae causa interponendo' . . . Georg. Lvd. Erasm. L. B. de Hvldenbergh . . . M DCC XX. Helmstadii, typis Hermannii Danielis Hammii, Acad. typogr.

This work by Georg Ludwig Erasmus von Huldenberg is a welcome addition. It is one of the early treatises dealing with the problem of the balance of power and the system of the international relations of sovereign states. The copy acquired by the Library is of the first edition. (Ompteda 486.)

## PERIODICALS AND SERIALS

The legal-periodical section of the Law Library has been increased by some 89 new titles, foreign, domestic, and international.

Among the acquisitions from Latin America, several serials indicate the trend, so general throughout the world, of a growing interest in the social sciences.

*Argentina*

Boletín de la biblioteca del congreso nacional. Buenos Aires. 1936, nos. 10-13.

Besides extensive book reviews, domestic and foreign, lists of books received, periodicals reviewed, domestic and foreign, and statistics, this bi-monthly publication contains articles and material valuable particularly to the legal scholar, such as legislation, national, provincial and foreign, and parliamentary information.

*Chile*

Anales de la facultad de ciencias jurídicas y sociales. Universidad de Chile. v. 2, 1936.

The Faculty of Juridical and Social Sciences sponsors in this publication an ambitious collection of scholarly articles of both current and historical



interest, a section devoted to internal matters, and faculty notes, book reviews and reviews of periodical articles.

#### *Colombia*

Revista colombiana de biología criminal. Instituto de antropología penitenciaria. Sociedad colombiana de biología criminal. Bogotá, Año 1, 1935-36, bi-monthly.

This review, dedicated to the modern universal movement against delinquency and to the prevention of crime, has separate sections devoted to studies on various criminal sciences, including legal medicine, studies and activities of the Institute and the Society, a review of international science, as well as of national science, a bibliography, national and foreign, acts of the Department of Prisons and the Central Penitentiary of Bogotá, information on penal and penitentiary subjects, both national and foreign.

#### *Costa Rica*

Cultura jurídica. San José, tomo 1, 1936.

This publication, consisting of articles and court decisions, has for its subtitle, "Quarterly Review of Law, Legislation, Jurisprudence, the Social and Political Sciences."

European titles include both old and new material. The Law Library has obtained back volumes to supplement serials already being received currently, also certain full sets of publications which have ceased, as well as incipient periodicals.

#### *Austria*

Archiv für handel und gewerbe. Wien, v. 1-, 1934 to date.

A publication issued on an official basis, containing legislation, jurisprudence, notes and book notices.

#### *France*

Journal des sociétés civiles et commerciales. Paris, v. 1-57, 1880-1936.

This monthly, containing legislation, court reports and discussion on commercial subjects in their legal aspects, is still current. These fifty-seven volumes make the Law Library set complete to date.

Gazette judiciaire et commerciale de Lyon. Lyon, Année 1-37, 1899-1936.

This bi-weekly collection, though called a general review of commercial and economic matters, consists primarily of court decisions and brief comments upon these commercial, industrial and financial cases. Some legislation is included. It is the organ of the General Conference of Presidents and Members of the Commercial Courts of France.

#### *Germany*

Archiv für wettbewerbs-recht. Berlin, v. 1-, 1935-.

A periodical devoted to legal aspects of unfair competition.

Gewerbearchiv für das Deutsche Reich. Berlin, bd. 1-33, 1901-1936.

Ergänzungsband I mit gesamtregister [für die bände 1-12], Berlin, 1913.

Ergänzungsband II mit gesamtverzeichnis für die bände 13 bis 27. Berlin, 1930.

A periodical of industrial and labor law, containing laws and ordinances and court reports, as well as discussion on specialized subjects. With 1936 the title became "Deutsches-Gewerbearchiv."

Verkehrsrechtliche abhandlungen und entscheidungen. Berlin, Leipzig, bd. 1, hft. 1—, Jan. 1936—.

This monthly replaces the quarterly, "Eisenbahn und Verkehrsrechtliche Entscheidungen," and has expanded in content as well as in format. The earlier publication confined itself to decisions; the present one contains both articles of discussion and court reports.

Hessische rechtsprechung. Mainz, Jahrg. 1-31, 1900-31. Inhaltsverzeichnis für die jahrgänge I-X . . . [Mainz, 1910?]

These court decisions of Hesse have been received currently in the Law Library since 1932.

### Italy

Il foro subalpino. Torino, v. 1-6, 1924-29.

For several years the Law Library has been making special efforts to collect the court reports of the various Italian states.

### Latvia

Latvijas ūniversitātes raksti. Acta universitatis latviensis. Tautsaimniecības un tiesību zinātņu fakultātes serijs. Riga, sej. 1-2, 1930-33.

Not a regular law review, but rather a collection of separate monographs, contributed by the professors of the university. The articles appear in Latvian, German and French.

### Netherlands

De toepassing der kinderwetten. Haarlem, 1906-17, 8 v. No more published.

A periodically issued collection of decisions of the courts, administrative and other authorities in civil and criminal cases involving minors.

### Switzerland

Journal des tribunaux et revue judiciaire. Lausanne, Année 1-78, 1853-1930.

This is the same publication which for some years bore the title "Journal des Tribunaux Vaudois." Any account of it must include another and more important bibliographical note, which is not only of very practical interest, but essential if one should need v. 23-24. These two volumes were entitled "Gazette des Tribunaux Suisses: Schweizerische Gerichtszeitung" and the format changed to double the size. With v. 25-26, both the old title and numbering and the old format were resumed.

### Turkey

Ceridei adliye . . . adliye vekâleti tarafından ayda bir neçr olunir . . . Ankara, 1922-29, 1st-6th year, 7 v.

Official journal of the Ministry of Justice, including domestic and foreign laws and articles concerning them, court reports for Turkey and case comments.

The following is an interesting item:

Allahabad law journal. Allahabad, v. 1-33, 1911-36.

The Law Library has had the first seven volumes of this work for some years and feels fortunate in having completed its set to date. Volume 7 is

the only one of this edition in two books, but each volume is in two parts, the regular periodical section and the section covering Allahabad law reports.

Some international periodicals of recent acquisition are:

*La documentation internationale politique, juridique et économique.* Paris, v. 1—, 1934 to date.

A valuable publication, edited by Dr. Louis LeFur of the University of Paris, collecting international documents and happenings, with texts only, except where brief explanations are necessary, but without comment.

*Geistiges eigentum—Copyright—La propriété intellectuelle,* Zurich, Leipzig. V. 1 —, Mai 1935 to date.

Though the articles in this international review of copyright matters are largely in German, an English and a French summary of each follow and the section devoted to laws and decisions of many countries quotes the vernacular after a brief introductory note in German. The same treatment is followed in the condensation of articles from legal periodicals in various languages.

*Nouvelle revue de droit international privé.* Paris, v. 1 —, 1934 to date.

In spite of the number of international law reviews published in Paris, it is not surprising that this new one is already in demand, since it is edited by the well known MM. La Pradelle and Goule. Among the very useful sections, one is devoted to court decisions of various countries and another to documents of an international nature to which France has been a signatory.

*Revue pratique de droit international.* Paris, v. 1 —, 1934 to date.

In the words of the editors, this international law review is "living, modern, and practical—useful to practitioners and indispensable to industrialists, financiers, and merchants, as well as to all Frenchmen and foreigners whose activities are of an international nature."

#### GIFTS

During the past year, 1,452 books and pamphlets were received as gifts. As compared with the total of 1,446 in 1935-36, the increase is nominal, but a fair comparison must take into account the fact that there are more scarce items among the donations of the past year than among those of the year preceding. The activity of the special committee of the American Bar Association on the Facilities of the Law Library of Congress in appealing to the members for gifts is undoubtedly the reason for a large part of these donations. The practice, moreover, of sending out reprints of the annual report to the members of the bar and collectors of law books continues to bear fruit. It should be recalled, besides, that some of our most valuable gifts have come from the widows and families of lawyers and judges, who much prefer to donate them to the national Law Library rather than to see them sacrificed in the secondhand book shops.

A library consisting of 319 volumes and 53 pamphlets, of which 246 items were legal, was donated by the widow of Dr. Truxtun Beale, lawyer and diplomat, who served as minister to Persia, Greece,



Rumania, and Servia. Mrs. Beale is a grand-niece of Chief Justice Chase. Some outstanding items were the following:

Abbott, Charles. A treatise on the law relative to merchant ships and seamen. 2d American ed., by Joseph Story. Newburyport, 1810.

Bacon, Matthew. A new abridgment of the law . . . 5 v., 6th ed., by T. Cunningham. Dublin, 1793.

Crompton, George. Practice common-placed, or the rules and cases of practice in the courts of king's bench and common pleas. 2 v. 3rd ed. Dublin, 1787.

Gilbert, Sir Geoffrey. The history and practice of civil actions, particularly in the court of common pleas . . . by the late Lord Chief Baron Gilbert. London, 1779.

Newman, William. The complete conveyancer; or, The theory and practice of conveyancing in all its branches. 3 v. London, 1788.

Dr. F. Regis Noel, of the District of Columbia, added 189 books and 349 pamphlets to the large number of volumes he has already donated. Dr. Noel's monographs on comparative law and his frequent trips abroad are of constant benefit to the Law Library. Much of the material given recently by him comes from the library of his former partner, the late Henry E. Davis, Esq., a former lecturer at the George Washington Law School and a distinguished member of the Supreme Court bar. Among the noteworthy items are the following:

Laws of Maryland at large, with proper indexes . . . by Thomas Bacon. Annapolis: Printed by Jonas Green, MDCCLXV.

Laws of Maryland, made since M,DCC,LXIII . . . Acts of Assembly since the Revolution. . . . Annapolis, Printed by Frederick Green, MDCCLXXXVII.

Another donation of valuable law books was made by James A. Purcell, Esq., of the District of Columbia bar. Among these volumes was a copy of Sir Edward Coke's "A Booke of Entries: Containing Perfect and Approved Presidents [Precedents] of Counts, Declarations, etc.," 2nd ed., London, 1671. The Law Library possesses the first edition, also a copy of this second edition deposited with the Jefferson Collection in the Rare Book Room. We are glad to have a second copy, it being the policy of the Law Library to duplicate the Jefferson law collection whenever practicable. Other items of seventeenth-century English law were also included in this gift.

Judge Isaac R. Hitt, of the Washington (D. C.) Police Court, and Mrs. Hitt, made a donation to the Law Library of 48 volumes of Indiana and Illinois laws and reports, which are a welcome addition to our collection.

The following is a list of donors of the past fiscal year:

American Bar Association.

Ralph E. Clark, Esq., Cincinnati.

American Law Institute.

Dr. Alfredo Cónsole, Buenos Aires.

Mrs. Truxtun Beale, Washington, D. C.

Edward Dumbauld, Esq., Washington,

Nathan William Boone, Esq., Washington, D. C.

D. C.

Phanor J. Eder, Esq., New York City.

John P. Bullington, Esq., Houston.

Karl Fenning, Esq., Washington, D. C.

- Dr. Lawrence D. Egbert, Washington, D. C.  
 J. S. Fuchs, Esq., New York City.  
 Dr. Max Farrand, San Marino, Calif.  
 Dr. Lewis Hanke, Harvard University.  
 Mr. John W. Jenkins, Washington, D. C.  
 Judge and Mrs. Isaac R. Hitt, Washington, D. C.  
 Hines' Legal Directory, Inc., Chicago.  
 Dr. Pablo F. Lavin, Habana.  
 Mr. H. N. Lawrie, Washington, D. C.  
 Dr. Jacob ter Meulen, The Hague.  
 Gen. Nathan W. MacChesney, Chicago.  
 Michigan State Bar, Lansing.  
 Maritime Law Association of the United States, New York City.  
 Mrs. H. H. B. Meyer, Washington, D. C.  
 New York County Lawyers' Association.  
 Dr. F. Regis Noel, Washington, D. C.  
 A. W. Parker, Esq., Washington, D. C.  
 James A. Purcell, Esq., Washington, D. C.  
 Philadelphia Bar Association.  
 Robert P. Reeder, Esq., Washington, D. C.  
 Mr. E. L. Richardson, Baton Rouge.  
 Judge Bernard L. Shientag, New York City.  
 Soochow University Law School, Shanghai.  
 Universidad Nacional Autónoma, México, D. F.  
 United States Building and Loan League.  
 Sr. Rafael Heliodoro Valle, México, D. F.  
 Mr. Jerzy Waciorski, Warsaw, Poland.  
 West Publishing Co., St. Paul, Minn.

#### HEARINGS

When the 1938 legislative establishment bill was reported on March 29, 1937, it carried an increase of \$10,000 over the estimate for the purchase of books and periodicals for the Law Library. Since the increase was more than justified by the facts brought out at the hearings, it was not surprising that, when Representative Harlan, of Ohio, moved to amend the bill by an additional \$10,000, the chairman of the subcommittee, Representative John F. Dockweiler, of California, and the minority member, Representative Powers, of New Jersey, raised no objection and the total of \$70,000 was passed by the House of Representatives without a dissenting vote.

That the hearings on the 1938 bill were exceptionally well supplied with factual data from the testimony of lawyers, both in and out of Congress, was due to the interest of the Chairman, Representative Dockweiler, who invited several of them to testify. He reintroduced the statement made by Justice Harlan F. Stone before the same committee on January 26, 1933 (cf. "Report of the Librarian of Congress," 1933, p. 66) and his appreciation of the Law Library's needs determined his sympathetic attitude, which was shared by the other members of the committee, some of whom were not lawyers. Indeed, one of the most significant statements was made by Representative J. Buell Snyder, of Pennsylvania, a member of the subcommittee, who said:

I am not a lawyer, but I want to support the plea for any amount that would make the Law Library the best law library in the world. The only reason it has not been made an up-to-date law library, a better library than Harvard's, is that it was for many years neglected in the matter of funds.

It takes a constant stirring up of interest in this law library to keep its importance before Congress and the country all the time. Its use and need are

perhaps not as spectacular, if I may use that word, as some other phases of the Library, but it has an important deep fundamental place in our facilities.

Representative Chandler, of Tennessee, a member of the Judiciary Committee, spoke from his experience as a lawyer, both at the bar and in Congress, and as a former law librarian. He drew attention to the importance of the Law Library to the Members of Congress, and pointed to the relatively small appropriation it had had hitherto, adding:

It seems to me, for the facilitation of the work of this body of ours, we could appropriate \$100,000 for this purpose without any criticism.

Representative Chandler stressed particularly the limited personnel of the Law Library, as compared with other large university and bar libraries, and to the inaccessibility of the quarters assigned to it in the Library building, adding that, if the Law Library were in a more prominent place, "where people could see it and know what it is, you would create almost a demand for its improvement and its rise to a standard of the highest possible development."

Dr. William S. Culbertson, chairman of the special committee of the American Bar Association on Facilities of the Law Library of Congress, testified that the work of his committee had been effective in emphasizing the facilities of the Law Library, not merely for the individual member who happened to be in Washington, but for the lawyer in California, Louisiana, Michigan, or wherever he might be, in using either the interlibrary loan service or the photostat and microfilm services. Dr. Culbertson said that a great national law library, comparable to the Army Medical Library, was a prime necessity of the Government, not merely for use of the various departments at Washington and courts as well, but for the bench and bar throughout the United States, and he expressed the hope that the committee would see its way clear to appropriate at least \$100,000 for the purchase of books and periodicals.

The importance of the Law Library to the Government departmental lawyer was well covered by the testimony of Mr. William Roy Vallance, assistant legal adviser of the Department of State. Mr. Vallance, a former president of the Federal Bar Association, cited numerous cases involving foreign law upon which he had been assigned personally to report. Sometimes he had found the books he needed in the Law Library, but not in every case, and in the latter event there was great loss of time and effort, for it was necessary to try to get the material through the American minister or consul in the foreign country concerned in the claim.

Testimony was also adduced by several of the witnesses in favor of establishing chairs of criminal law and criminology, and other important subjects in the Law Library. Messrs. Culbertson and Val-



lance both emphasized the endorsement of this project by the American Bar Association and the Federal Bar Association, urging the committee to take an interest in the establishment of such facilities.

#### SUPPORT OF NATIONAL, STATE, AND LOCAL BAR ORGANIZATIONS

The creation of a special committee on Facilities of the Law Library of Congress by the American Bar Association during its 1932 meeting in Washington inaugurated a new era in the history of the Law Library. In that year it was celebrating the centennial of its establishment. However, it had grown very slowly. In spite of its being a part of the legislative establishment and subject to the jurisdiction of the Supreme Court, it had been neglected throughout the years, while university and bar association libraries were acquiring the most desirable items of American and foreign legal material on the market. The appointment of this committee, however, which numbered among its members the late George W. Wickersham, Dean Roscoe Pound, Charles Warren, William L. Frierson, and James O. Murdock, was significant in calling to the attention of bench and bar the needs of the national Law Library.

The excellent work that this first committee and its successors have done in publicizing the inadequacy of the Law Library appropriations, its personnel and its collections has been very effective, not merely in making these deficiencies known to the Congress, but also in giving the bar a picture of what a national law library should be and interesting the legal profession in the attainment of such an ideal. The example of the American Bar Association was quickly followed by the Federal Bar Association and the American Patent Law Association.

In accordance with the resolution of the American Bar Association at its 1936 meeting in Boston that the special committee on Facilities of the Law Library of Congress be continued, the following committee was appointed: Dr. William S. Culbertson, Chairman; Messrs. Walter Chandler, of Tennessee; John Dickinson, of Pennsylvania; John Dockweiler, of California, and John van Dyke Norman, of Kentucky.

At the midwinter meeting of the House of Delegates of the American Bar Association, held in Columbus, Ohio, early in January 1937, Chairman Culbertson, of the committee, introduced a resolution which should have a far-reaching effect in increasing the interest of the legal profession in the development of the Law Library of Congress into a great national law library. Emphasizing the need for the cooperation of State and local associations, he reminded the members that the facilities of the Law Library are available to the members of these associations, as well as to university and public libraries, through the interlibrary loan service. The resolution was as follows:

*Resolved*, That each chairman of a section, or standing or special committee be, and is hereby, authorized to communicate with the State and local bar associ-

ations with a view to coordinating the work of his section or committee with like work carried on or to be carried on by State and local bar associations or committees thereof.

In pursuance of this authorization, the committee has had an enthusiastic response from State and local bar associations, which had been circularized with the recommendation that similar committees be appointed. Up to this time the following committees have been appointed:

- Alabama State Bar Association. J. Edward Thornton, Office of Solicitor, Court House, Birmingham.
- Yavapai County (Ariz.) Bar Association. Richard Lamson, Judge of Superior Court, Prescott, Ariz.
- California State Bar Association. Sheldon D. Elliott, 712 West Thirty-sixth Place, Los Angeles.
- Los Angeles (Calif.) Bar Association. Lloyd Wright, 1124 Rowan Building, Los Angeles.
- Colorado Bar Association. Fred Y. Holland, Librarian, Supreme Court Library, Denver.
- Bar Association of the District of Columbia. Henry I. Quinn, Woodward Building, Washington, D. C.
- Florida State Bar Association. Lewis Twyman, Security Building, Miami.
- Illinois State Bar Association. R. Allan Stephens, Springfield, Ill.
- Chicago Bar Association. Charles M. Thomson, 20 So. La Salle St., Chicago, Ill.
- Bar Association of the State of Kansas. John S. Dawson, Hill City, Kans.
- Maine State Bar Association. Robert Hale, Portland, Maine.
- Bar Association of Baltimore City. Wendell D. Allen, Calvert Building, Baltimore, Md.
- Missouri Bar Association. David L. Millar, Rialto Building, St. Louis, Mo.
- Montana Bar Association. John W. Chapman, Helena, Mont.
- Nebraska State Bar Association. William J. Hotz, 1530 City National Bank Building, Omaha.
- New Hampshire Bar Association. Fred C. Cleaveland, Judge, Municipal Court of Lancaster, Coos County, N. H.
- New Jersey State Bar Association. William W. Evans, 5 Colt St., Paterson, N. J.
- New York County Lawyers Association. Lawrence H. Schmehl, 14 Vesey Street, New York City.
- Association of the Bar of the City of New York. Charles H. Strong, 42 West 44th Street, New York City.
- North Carolina State Bar Association. Julius C. Smith, Jefferson Building, Greensboro, N. C.
- Oregon State Bar Association. F. M. Sercombe, 725 Yeon Bldg., Portland, Ore.
- Pennsylvania Bar Association. Thomas Raeburn White, 1930 Land Title Building, Philadelphia.
- Philadelphia Bar Association. Joseph P. Gaffney, 600 City Hall, Philadelphia.
- South Carolina Bar Association. M. G. McDonald, Greenwood, S. C.
- Virginia State Bar Association. Col. Robert T. Barton, Jr., Mutual Building, Richmond, Va.
- Washington State Bar Association. W. G. McLaren, Dexter Horton Building, Seattle, Wash.
- Seattle Bar Association. Robert E. Jarvis, King County Law Librarian, Seattle, Wash.

## FRIENDS OF THE LAW LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

This organization has continued its active support of the Law Library, both in the matter of securing gifts of books from members and collectors of law material and by interesting other bar organizations to initiate similar activities.

During the 1937 meeting of the American Law Institute at Washington, a luncheon meeting of this group was held, at which more than 50 members were present. After reports by the officers, Mr. Charles M. Hay, of the St. Louis bar, made an appeal to those present to redouble their efforts in behalf of the Law Library, stating that he was surprised to find that the appropriations for the Law Library were so small as compared with other governmental appropriations and suggesting that, "instead of a memorial in stone to Thomas Jefferson, the \$3,000,000 appropriation might well be expended either in the development of the Law Library or in providing a separate building for its use," adding that "this would be eminently fitting, in view of the fact that Jefferson's law books were the foundation stones of the Library of Congress itself."

Article II of the bylaws of the organization was amended to provide that the various classes of dues might also be paid in books, manuscripts, or legal miscellany, at a valuation agreed upon between the member and the Law Library.

The following officers were elected for the ensuing year:

*President*—Mr. Alfred K. Nippert, Cincinnati.

*Vice Presidents*—Messrs. Ross A. Collins, Mississippi; Clarence E. Martin, West Virginia; Robert N. Miller, Washington, D. C.; Fred A. Eldean, New York City.

*Secretary*—Mr. Edward Stafford, Washington, D. C.

*Treasurer*—Mr. Howard S. LeRoy, Washington, D. C.

*Council*—Messrs. George Wharton Pepper, Pennsylvania; E. Smythe Gambrell, Georgia; J. Weston Allen, Massachusetts; Sherman Minton, Indiana; James O. Murdock, Washington, D. C.; Morrison Shafroth, Colorado; Richard Burges, Texas; William Roy Vallance, Washington, D. C.; Charles Warren, Washington, D. C.; Henry W. Taft, New York City; John T. Vance, *ex officio*.

## JUSTICE HOLMES'S BEQUEST

Although passed unanimously by the House of Representatives at the last session, House Joint Resolution 237 and Senate Joint Resolution 107, providing for the application of the bequest of Supreme Court Justice Oliver Wendell Holmes to the development of a memorial collection of jurisprudence within the Law Library, remained unreported by the Senate Committee on the Library at the expiration of the Seventy-fourth Congress. It was reintroduced in the House of Representatives by Representative Hatton W. Sumners as House Joint Resolution 19 and was again passed by the House of Representatives without objection. It was sent to the Senate in the regu-



lar course and referred to the Library Committee but was reposing there unreported at the close of the first session of the Seventy-fifth Congress. It is greatly to be hoped that it may be reported and passed by the Senate early in the second session.

That the overwhelming sentiment of Congress and the American bar is in favor of using the income from Justice Holmes's liberal bequest for the purpose of providing an outstanding collection of works on jurisprudence is clear from the passage of the Joint Resolution by the House twice and from the resolutions of the many national, State, and local bar associations listed below. It is believed that no use of this fund would be more fitting as a memorial to the great jurist than the development of his own library into a collection of legal *monumenta* for the benefit of the American people.

In view of the fact that a great number of Justice Holmes's letters remain unpublished, it would not be inappropriate to use as much of the income, during the first year or so, as might be necessary for their publication and preservation.

*Bar associations which have endorsed House Joint Resolutions 237 and 19<sup>1</sup>*

	Date of passage of resolution	Printed in the Congressional Record	
		Date	Page
STATE BAR ASSOCIATIONS			
Alabama State Bar Association	May 12, 1936		
State Bar of California	Feb. 26, 1936	Mar. 3, 1936	3098
Colorado Bar Association		Mar. 23, 1936	4147
State Bar Association of Connecticut	Mar. 7, 1936		
Bar Association of District of Columbia		June 9, 1936	
Florida State Bar Association	Nov. 14, 1936		
Georgia Bar Association	June 12, 1936		
Indiana State Bar Association	Feb. 1, 1936	Feb. 20, 1936	2405
Illinois State Bar Association	Apr. 16, 1936	June 19, 1936	10056
Kentucky State Bar Association	Feb. 26, 1936	Mar. 11, 1936	3545
Louisiana Bar Association	Dec. 7, 1935	Jan. 6, 1936	47
Maine State Bar Association <sup>2</sup>			
Maryland State Bar Association	Jan. 31, 1936		
Minnesota State Bar Association	Feb. 8, 1936	Feb. 22, 1936	2596
Missouri Bar Association		Feb. 6, 1936	1549
State Bar of Nevada	Mar. 21, 1936	May 4, 1936	6574
New Hampshire State Bar Association	Jan. 31, 1936		
State Bar of New Mexico	July 3, 1936		
New York State Bar Association	Jan. 24, 1936	Feb. 15, 1936	2126
State Bar of North Dakota	Oct. 5, 1936		
Ohio State Bar Association	Jan. 27, 1936	Feb. 6, 1936	1549
Oklahoma State Bar	Feb. 28, 1936		

<sup>1</sup> Cf. p. 112.

<sup>2</sup> Endorsed personally by the president, Jan. 27, 1936.

*Bar associations which have endorsed House Joint Resolutions 237 and 19—Cont.*

	Date of passage of resolution	Printed in the Congressional Record	
		Date	Page
STATE BAR ASSOCIATIONS—continued			
Oregon State Bar.....	-----	Mar. 11, 1936	3545
Pennsylvania Bar Association.....	-----	Feb. 15, 1936	2126
Rhode Island Bar Association.....	Feb. 10, 1937	-----	-----
State Bar of South Dakota.....	-----	Feb. 24, 1936	2613
Texas Bar Association.....	Feb. 8, 1936	-----	-----
Vermont Bar Association.....	Sept. 4, 1936	-----	-----
West Virginia Bar Association.....	Sept. 20, 1935	-----	-----
COUNTY BAR ASSOCIATIONS			
Los Angeles (Calif.) County Bar.....	July 26, 1935	Jan. 6, 1936	47
Hennepin (Minn.) County Bar Association.....	Feb. 9, 1936	-----	-----
Washoe (Nev.) County Bar Association.....	Oct. 4, 1935	Jan. 6, 1936	47
New York County Lawyers Association.....	-----	Feb. 13, 1936	1950
Wake (N. C.) County Bar Association.....	Mar. 2, 1936	Mar. 9, 1936	3410
Wake (N. C.) Junior County Bar Association.....	-----	Feb. 10, 1936	1679
Dauphin (Pa.) County Bar Association.....	-----	Feb. 14, 1936	2015
Fayette (Pa.) County Bar Association.....	May 14, 1937	-----	-----
Northumberland (Pa.) County Bar Association.....	Feb. 7, 1936	-----	-----
CITY BAR ASSOCIATIONS			
Baltimore (Md.) City Bar Association.....	Feb. 4, 1936	-----	-----
Cincinnati (Ohio) Bar Association.....	-----	Feb. 13, 1936	1949
District of Columbia Women's Bar Association.....	Aug. 14, 1935	Aug. 22, 1935	14047
Kansas City (Mo.) Bar Association.....	-----	Feb. 14, 1936	2015
Lawyers' Association of Kansas City.....	-----	Feb. 20, 1936	2405
New Orleans (La.) Bar Association.....	Feb. 19, 1936	Mar. 3, 1936	3098
Association of Bar of City of New York.....	Feb. 11, 1936	Feb. 20, 1936	2406
Philadelphia (Pa.) Bar Association.....	Feb. 10, 1936	Feb. 20, 1936	2405
Rochester (N. Y.) Bar Association.....	-----	Feb. 24, 1936	2613
St. Louis (Mo.) Bar Association.....	Feb. 7, 1936	Feb. 24, 1936	2613
Savannah (Ga.) Bar Association.....	Feb. 11, 1936	Feb. 25, 1936	2728
Seattle (Wash.) Bar Association.....	Feb. 8, 1936	Feb. 13, 1936	1949
Spokane (Wash.) Bar Association.....	Jan. 31, 1936	-----	-----
NATIONAL ORGANIZATIONS			
American Bar Association.....	July 19, 1935	Aug. 8, 1935	12711
Federal Bar Association.....	Jan. 14, 1936	} (3)	(3)
American Law Institute.....	Feb. 12, 1936		
American Patent Law Institute.....	Feb. 7, 1936		
Trade and Commerce Bar Association, Chicago.....	June 16, 1936		

<sup>3</sup> No formal resolution.

## HANDBOOK OF LATIN AMERICAN STUDIES

At the invitation of a group of scholars interested in Latin American studies, headed by Professor C. H. Haring, of the Harvard University faculty, the Law Library compiled the legal section of the *Handbook of Latin American Studies* prepared under the editorship of Dr. Lewis Hanke, instructor in history at Harvard, which from its first issue promises to be a useful annual bibliography of current Latin American literature. The undertaking has been sponsored by the Social Science Research Council and financially assisted by the American Council of Learned Societies and the Carnegie Endowment for International Peace. Inasmuch as the Law Library endeavors to assemble as complete collections as possible of the legislation and jurisprudence of the Latin American countries, in order to meet the demands of the executive departments and other agencies of the Government and the Latin American embassies and legations situated in Washington, as well as the needs of Government lawyers and members of the bar in general, it involves little extra work to list the publications, with brief bibliographical notices, and prepare them for publication.

## SECOND INTERNATIONAL CONGRESS OF COMPARATIVE LAW

At the first International Congress of Comparative Law, held at The Hague in 1932, the Library was represented by Mr. Carl L. W. Meyer, of the Library staff. The contacts made at this congress proved so fruitful that it was deemed advisable for the Law Librarian to attend the second congress, which was held at The Hague, August 4-11, 1937. As the increased appropriation for the purchase of law material made necessary a search for *desiderata* in the larger book centers, the opportunity was embraced to combine with this a visit to several European book marts. The congress was attended by over 300 of the leading law professors, judges, and lawyers of Europe and America and provided profitable daily discussions.

The Law Librarian attended also the World Congress of Universal Documentation and the annual meeting of the International Federation of Library Associations, both of which were held in Paris. The agenda of the former gathering, which took place during the week of August 16-21, included such subjects as the production, collecting, grouping, indexing, and storing of documents; the technique of documentation; the administrative and technical organization; and the world-wide system of documentation. Special visits were arranged to the library of Les Archives Nationales, the Bibliothèque Nationale and the International Exhibition of Arts and Crafts.

The International Federation of Library Associations held its meeting under the auspices of the International Committee of Libra-



ries, whose tenth session was held in Paris on August 24-25 in the Library of the Faculty of Law. Included in the agenda were the following subjects: statistics of international production of imprints, library statistics, popular libraries, exchange of university theses, hospital libraries, normalization in the domain of books and libraries, the price and overproduction of periodicals, and reports from the representatives of the various national library associations and of the International Institute of Intellectual Cooperation.

## DIVISION OF MAPS

(From the report of the Chief, Col. LAWRENCE MARTIN)

In the 12 years since 1925 readers in the Division of Maps have consulted 142,945 of our maps and atlases, exclusive of material lent for use outside the building or sold at cost in photostat reproduction.

*Accessions, July 1 to June 30, exclusive of duplicates*

	1935-36	1936-37
<b>MAP SHEETS:</b>		
Gift.....	197	822
Exchange.....	3, 214	2, 836
Transfer.....	6, 025	2, 939
Copyright.....	3, 747	2, 816
Purchase.....	779	4, 358
Other sources.....	1, 086	472
<b>Total map sheets.....</b>	<b>15, 048</b>	<b>14, 243</b>
<b>MANUSCRIPT MAPS:</b>		
Gift.....	2	1
Exchange.....	1	
Transfer.....	2	16
Purchase.....	40	1
Other sources.....	3	
<b>Total manuscript maps.....</b>	<b>48</b>	<b>18</b>
<b>VIEWS:</b>		
Gift.....	1	20
Transfer.....	8	13
Copyright.....	54	13
Purchase.....	17	11
Other sources.....	13	5
<b>Total views.....</b>	<b>93</b>	<b>62</b>
<b>ATLASES:</b>		
Gift.....	3	6
Exchange.....	5	15
Transfer.....	8	1, 265
Copyright.....	55	63
Purchase.....	58	45
Other sources.....	1	
<b>Total atlases.....</b>	<b>130</b>	<b>1, 394</b>
<b>Grand total.....</b>	<b>15, 319</b>	<b>15, 717</b>

*Approximate number of maps, atlases, etc., in the Division of Maps*

Description	1935-36	1936-37	Gain
Map sheets.....	823, 979	838, 222	14, 243
Duplicate map sheets (not counted above) <sup>1</sup> .....	527, 586	531, 583	3, 997
Manuscript maps.....	2, 044	2, 062	18
Views.....	3, 420	3, 482	62
Duplicate views (not counted above) <sup>1</sup> .....	1, 450	1, 452	2
Total of maps and views.....	1, 358, 479	1, 376, 801	18, 322
Atlases.....	7, 934	9, 328	1, 394
Duplicate atlases (not counted above) <sup>1</sup> .....	2, 273	2, 356	83
Books in the Division of Maps.....	3, 076	3, 102	26
Pamphlets in the Division of Maps.....	1, 364	1, 407	43
Total of atlases, books and pamphlets.....	14, 647	16, 193	1, 546
Grand total of contents of the Division of Maps.....			1, 392, 994

<sup>1</sup> Deducting duplicates exchanged or transferred.

## GIFTS

Count Paul Teleki, rector of the University of Budapest and former Prime Minister of Hungary, presented the Library of Congress with a fine copy of Pieter Goos's "Nieuwe Groote Zee-Spiegel," translated into French by Paul Yvounet and published in 1689 under the title, "Grand & Nouveau Miroir ou Flambeau de la Mer." We are especially glad to have the volume, both because of its association with this distinguished Hungarian geographer and because it enhances our collections in a particular way. We already had seven earlier editions of Goos's atlas, including a 1671 French edition. This 1689 translation, published by Jaques and Gaspar Loots-Man, contains not only many maps not in the 1671 edition but also a number which are improved by revision of coastal outlines, the addition of islands, and the introduction of additional soundings. One map in the 1689 edition, but not in that of 1671, is of unusual American interest. This is the next to the last large map in the atlas, entitled "Pascaerte van Groen-landt, Yslandt, Straet Davids en Ian Maÿen eylandt". Labrador is represented for some distance northwestward from the Straits of Belle Isle and bears the name "Nova Francja". Two parts of Baffin Island are shown with fair accuracy. Upon the northernmost of these two parts of Baffin Island is the name "America".

Mrs. H. T. Barber, of Southampton, N. Y., donated an atlas entitled "Il Theatro del Mondo di Abraamo Ortelio . . ." It was published at Brescia, Italy, in 1598 and contains 215 pages, with index and 109 maps. The text is in Italian and there are 8 maps showing portions of the two Americas, including parts of Alaska and



California, as well as Greenland, Labrador, Brazil, and the eastern seaboard of the present United States. We now have 68 Ortelius atlases.

Dr. Hunter Miller, historical adviser, Department of State, gave the Library of Congress two manuscript maps from his private library. These maps show the situation at the Battle of the Marne on September 5 and 9, 1914. They were drawn in 1919 under the direction of Col. Edouard Jean Réquin, of the French General Staff, a member of the staff of General Joffre in 1914.

Mr. Archie W. Shiels, president, Pacific American Fisheries, South Bellingham, Wash., donated a printed map in Russian entitled "Merkatorskaia General'naia Karta Chasti Rossiiskikh Vladeniĭ v Amerikē Sostavlena Leitenantom Zagoskinym, 1842, 1843, 1844". This map was published at St. Petersburg in 1847 as an accompaniment to Zagoskin's "Peshekhodnaia Opis Chasti Russkikh Vladeniĭ v Amerikē" and shows the portions of Alaska explored by Zagoskin. Mr. Shiels also presented an unpublished manuscript translation of Zagoskin's book, entitled "Account of Pedestrian Journeys in the Russian Possessions in America, by Lieut. L. A. Zagoskin in 1842, 1843, and 1844."

Mr. A. P. Loper, of Stonington, Conn., and his sisters presented 243 maps from their family papers, including an interesting group of maritime maps, boundary maps, canal maps, weather maps, and maps of Chicago and adjacent portions of Illinois.

The Perkins Institute and Massachusetts School for the Blind gave us 350 embossed maps made for the use of the blind under a W. P. A. grant. These maps are contained in 7 large binders and represent all parts of the world, in some cases with economic and historical data.

Mr. G. R. F. Prowse, of Winnipeg, Canada, sent us an unpublished volume of his own compilation entitled "Cartological Material." It comprises a remarkable contribution to the cartography of North America both in the vast amount of map material digested and in its treatment.

Mr. J. Nielson Barry, of Portland, Oreg., supplied 40 colored manuscript maps showing the results of his study of the western portion of Lewis and Clark's 1814 map, with a detailed account of the sources from which they were drawn.

Mr. Francis P. Farquhar, of San Francisco, presented 15 uncommon maps of parts of California and the Sierra Nevada, bearing dates from 1850 to 1910.

Mr. Edward M. Van Winkle, of New York, author of an excellent publication on the Vingboons Manus map of Manhattan Island in 1639, presented a reproduction of that map made for a

dinner of The Holland Society on January 18, 1917, together with two publications of his own, entitled respectively "A Famous Line of an Interesting Book" and "The Stuyvesant Family Bible."

It is particularly pleasing to record gifts from dealers in maps. Mr. Charles Tuttle, of Rutland, Vt., presented a nineteenth-century manuscript map of the east coasts of North and South America. Cornwall's Old Book Shop, of this city, gave us four maps showing details of the World War in France and in the Balkans. A. Hoen & Co., of Baltimore, presented a physical and political map of California. A photostat copy of John Filson's "Map of Kentucke . . ." was given us by Goodspeed's Book Shop in Boston. The edition is not, as has been said, the same as that in Harvard College Library; it is older than the one in the John Carter Brown Library and younger than the one most recently acquired by the Filson Club at Louisville, Ky. (which formerly belonged to Alexander Pendleton) and the one belonging to "The Minneapolis Journal." The map at Goodspeed's falls between the editions designated (*f*) and (*g*) in the publication entitled "The Association of Filson's Map with Fitzroy's *Kentuckie*, 1786," by Lawrence Martin, included in W. R. Jillson's "Kentuckie Country," Washington, 1931, page 48, and also between editions V and VI in the publication entitled "Filson's History and Map of Kentucky," by R. C. Ballard Thruston, included in "The Filson Club History Quarterly," volume 8, 1934, page 23. It is one of about 24 existing copies of Filson's map from the American plate and is the seventh of nine issues, or the sixth of seven issues, thus far identified, depending upon the weight given the water-marked paper of the several examples of Filson's map.

Maggs Brothers, of London, England, presented facsimiles of 11 of the manuscript maps which accompany the journal and other papers of Capt. Alexander Berthier, a member of the staff of Count de Rochambeau in America in 1781-82 and subsequently one of Napoleon's marshals. The study of these excellent and important maps reveals an interesting problem. Forty-five of the 111 maps in the Berthier Collection are just like the manuscript maps which the Library of Congress purchased with the Rochambeau Papers in 1882 and the manuscript maps in Jean Edmond Weelen's "Rochambeau, Father and Son." These three sets of maps were evidently delineated by the same draftsman from common originals. American geographers would like to know who made the surveys and drew the master maps. It might have been the younger Rochambeau; it might have been the youthful Berthier; it is more likely that it was an unidentified French engineer.

During the last year we received also 45 maps and 1 atlas as bequests from the estates of Gen. Fred C. Ainsworth and Edgar and

Emma Behrend, all of this city, Henry Brooks Price, of Baltimore, and Miss Lola S. Hitch, of Philadelphia.

In addition to the items described above, many other maps, atlases, and geographical books and pamphlets were presented to the Library of Congress during the last fiscal year by generous donors, to each of whom individual acknowledgment has been sent.

#### EXCHANGES

Mr. Godfrey J. Eyler, of Ravinia, Ill., generously permitted us to acquire his 1819 edition of John Melish's "Map of the United States with the contiguous British & Spanish Possessions". No other copy is known. It is the earliest edition showing the United States boundary fixed by the treaty of February 22, 1819, with Spain. More than a century ago this particular copy belonged to the United States, being annotated with the words "General Land Office" and the date "June 12, 1820".

The State Historical Society of Wisconsin supplied 17 maps and 7 atlases on exchange, including a map of the surveyed part of Wisconsin in 1835, 4 editions of Increase Lapham's map of Wisconsin between 1865 and 1868, and 3 editions of his map of Milwaukee dated 1845, 1847, and 1869.

During 1936-37 the Division of Maps sent lists of duplicate maps to interested libraries. As a result we supplied 45 maps, 3 views, and 1 atlas as exchanges to the Howard Memorial Library at New Orleans, the New York Public Library, Vanderbilt University Library, and William and Mary College Library. The Division received 123 maps and 7 atlases as exchanges, the Zentralbibliothek at Zurich, Switzerland, supplying 82 of these items. Maps and atlases were also received from the American Antiquarian Society, Easton Public Library, Louisiana University Library, Maryland University Library, Philadelphia Commercial Museum, and Stanford University Library. By international exchange the Division received 2,768 maps and 8 atlases this year, as compared with 3,193 maps in 1935-36.

#### TRANSFERS

Under the authority of the act of February 25, 1903, an 1820 edition of Melish's "Map of the United States with the contiguous British & Spanish Possessions" was acquired from the Department of State. It is one of the three previously unidentified editions of Melish's map discovered by the Library of Congress last year. The Department of State also sent us a full-scale facsimile of an 1818 edition of Melish's map and a 1937 reprint of the map of Armenia compiled in the Department of State in 1920 by the present Chief of the Division of Maps at the Library of Congress. President Wood-



row Wilson signed and authenticated the 1920 edition of this map, which shows the boundaries he drew, at the request of the Supreme Council of the Allied Powers, between Armenia and Turkey and between Armenia and Iraq. We transferred to the Department of State a duplicate map of the basin of La Plata made after 1856.

The National Archives of the United States transferred to us some 400,000 foreign weather maps, bound into 1,251 volumes. The maps range in date from 1877 to 1936 and represent weather conditions in Algeria, Azores, Australia, Austria, Belgium, Brazil, Chile, China, Denmark, Egypt, Estonia, Germany, Italy, Japan, Latvia, Lithuania, Morocco, The Netherlands, New Zealand, Norway, Poland, Portugal, Rumania, Russia, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, and Tsingtau.

Mr. Malcolm S. McConihe, of this city, vice chairman of the former District of Columbia-Virginia Boundary Commission, transferred to the Library of Congress a complete set of the records of the hearings held before this commission between June 14, 1934 and September 19, 1935, under authority of the act of Congress approved March 21, 1934. The record consists of 3,998 pages of unpublished geographical and historical testimony and argument and is bound in 26 volumes, including 4 maps.

Dr. Luther H. Evans, national supervisor, Historical Records Survey, Works Progress Administration, transferred to this Division a list of the maps stored in Kanawha County Court House, Charleston, W. Va. It is a sample of an imposing number of similar lists now being compiled under Dr. Evans' direction. All of them, it is understood, are to be eventually deposited in the Library of Congress, providing cartobibliographical apparatus of great value to American scholars. Dr. Curtis W. Garrison, former State archivist of Pennsylvania and State supervisor of the Historical Records Survey, supplied a comprehensive mimeographed list of 1,543 maps of Pennsylvania compiled by Mrs. Hazel Shields Garrison, a volunteer worker.

As the result of inquiries by the Division of Documents, we received 376 official maps from cities and counties all over the United States, thereby substantially enlarging our collection of maps of small political units.

#### PHOTOSTATS AND PHOTOGRAPHS PURCHASED

From the British Public Record Office we purchased a photostat of a map printed in 1720, entitled "The Harbour and Islands of Canso, part of the Boundaries of Nova Scotia", by Capt. Cyprian Southack. The acquisition of this map is part of a campaign to identify all the maps made by this early American cartographer. Captain Southack surveyed the coasts of New England and the maritime provinces of Canada, beginning in 1685. His work is

important but inadequately known in America. Our studies show that at least 53 issues or manuscripts of his maps exist and that one of them, showing Casco Bay and Falmouth (*i. e.* Portland), Maine, was so useful that it went through 25 printings between 1720 and 1794. He produced the following different maps:

- (1) "The New England Coasting Pilot . . .", after 1723, with a new edition in 1734, one about 1758, and one about 1775.
- (2) "The Harbour of Casco Bay and Islands Adjacent", 1720, with reissues in 1721, 1729, 1737, 1742, 1745, 1749, 1755, 1758, 1759, and 1760; and, without Southack's name, 1764, 1765, two in 1767, 1770, 1773, 1775, 1778, 1780, 1783, 1784, 1789, 1794, and a French edition in 1779.
- (3) Chart of the Gulf and River St. Lawrence, manuscript, about 1710.
- (4) "A New Chart of the English Empire in North America . . .", 1717, with a new edition in 1746.
- (5) "A Map of the Sea Coast of New England . . .", probably about 1738.
- (6) "A Draught of Boston Harbor", 1694.
- (7) "The Harbour and Islands of Canso, part of the Boundaries of Nova Scotia", 1720.
- (8) "A Map of the Coast of New England . . .", after 1744, reprinted in 1775, 1778, 1780, 1783, 1784, 1789 and 1794.
- (9) "Draught of New-England, Newfoundland, Nova-Scotia, and the River of Canada . . .", 1694.
- (10) "Map of St. John River", 1697.
- (11) "Plan or Draught of Canada River", 1714.
- (12) "Draught of the Sea-Coast and River Piscataqua", about 1719.
- (13) "Plan of Spanish Bay and River, being part of Cape Breton", undated manuscript.
- (14) "View of the Fort on Great Island, Piscataqua River", undated manuscript.
- (15) "View of Fort William and Piscataqua River", undated manuscript.
- (16) "A New Map of Part of His Majesty's Empire in North America from Carolina to Newfoundland . . .", printed map, undated.
- (17) "Carte du Cap" Ciprien Soudrie présentée à M. de St. Ovide le 24 Septembre 1718 pour les limites de la pêche".

The Library of Congress now possesses 25 original printed Southack maps and 3 photostats, all from the first 8 of these 17 titles.<sup>2</sup>

Photostat copies of four previously unidentified editions of Dis-  
turnell's "Mapa de los Estados Unidos de Méjico" were received through the courtesy of Mr. Carl I. Wheat, of Los Angeles; the Crocker Collection at the California Historical Society; Mr. Edwin Grabhorn, of San Francisco; Dr. Herbert M. Evans, of Berkeley; the Bancroft Library at the University of California. We acquired also three additional facsimiles of parts of this map.

The New York Historical Society supplied a photostat of an 1850 edition of H. S. Tanner's "Map of the United States of Mexico".

<sup>2</sup> We desire to acquire originals or photostats of the others and of any additional maps by Southack. Libraries or private collectors possessing Southack maps would confer a favor by corresponding with us about them. Certain of these maps may be found either separately or in London editions or Dublin editions of "The English Pilot, Fourth Book."

We identified in the office of the Register of Copyrights the northeast portion of an 1830 edition and now know 12 issues of Tanner's map, the 1826 edition of which was the one from which Disturnell's map was plagiarized.

The Edward Eberstadt bookstore in New York City kindly permitted us to photostat a hitherto unknown edition of Melish's map, dated 1820. From other sources we acquired facsimiles of portions of Melish's map.

William Darby first published in 1816 "A Map of the State of Louisiana with Part of the Mississippi Territory from Actual Survey". Having recently acquired from Yale University Library a photostat of an edition of this map entitled "A Map of the State of Louisiana with Parts of the State of Mississippi & Territory, of Alabama from Actual Survey", we studied our copies of Darby's map carefully and were surprised to learn that the Library of Congress, which has followed common usage in assuming that only two different editions of Darby's map were ever issued, has four different editions of this map, aside from the photostat from Yale, which represents a fifth edition. Two editions bear the title first quoted above and three the second title. All the maps are dated 1816, but several of them were printed in 1817 and 1818. No library in Louisiana appears to have more than one of the five editions of Darby's map.

The first cartographic engraving on copper in the United States is entitled "A Mapp of Rariton Milstone River South River Raway River Bound brook Green brook & Cedar Brook with the Plantations thereupon Also these on Chinquorra; Wickatunk the Heads of Hop River Swiming River and Manasquam River likewise appends some on Hackingsack River". The map was drawn by I. Reid and engraved by R. Simson. Only two copies are known, one in the Library of Congress, the other in the New Jersey Historical Society.<sup>3</sup>

The New Jersey Historical Society has courteously permitted us to acquire a photostat of its original of this excessively rare publication. Students of the map have considered that it was made between 1683 and 1686 because John Reid arrived from Scotland on December 19, 1683 and his grant of "Hortensia," Monmouth County, N. J., in June 1686 was the payment for the drawing of the Raritan map. They have concluded that it was engraved in America because an agreement between the proprietors of East Jersey and West

<sup>3</sup> Data concerning Reid's map are found in the following publications: "The Historical Magazine with Notes and Queries," v. 8, 1870, p. 273; William A. Whitehead's "East Jersey under the Proprietary Governments," 2d ed., 1875, p. 163-164, and facsimile of the New Jersey Historical Society's copy of Reid's map, facing p. 163; P. L. Phillips's "List of Maps of America," 1901, p. 480; C. H. Walsh's "Earliest Copper Engraving Executed in the American Colonies," Records, Columbia Hist. Soc., v. 15, 1912, p. 54-72, and facsimile of the Library of Congress copy of Reid's map facing p. 54; I. N. Phelps Stokes's "Iconography of Manhattan Island," v. 1, 1915, p. 254-255; *ibid.*, v. 4, 1922, p. 324; facsimile of the Library of Congress copy of Reid's map, *ibid.*, v. 6, 1928, pl. 84, facing p. 60 (this facsimile is incomplete, since it omits Reid's name).



Jersey dated September 5, 1688, alludes to the Reid map as "printed here."

Reid is unlikely to have surveyed the area, drawn the map and had it engraved in 1683 because he was in America that year only from December 19 to December 31. One author has stated that the map was printed in 1683, saying, "This date is found upon a 'Mapp of the Rariton River'," but the map in the archives of the New Jersey Historical Society has no engraved date on its face and has the dates "Anno 1683-4.5.6" written in such positions on the back as to show that they refer, not to the time when the map was printed, but to the time when certain lands were patented. The copy in the Library of Congress likewise has no engraved date on its face, but has the date "1685" written on the back in a position which indicates almost conclusively that it is the date of publication. The map may safely be dated 1684-86; it may have been published in 1685 and there is no reason to doubt that it was printed in America and is therefore the earliest known map engraved on copper within the present United States.

Other relatively unknown maps of importance were obtained from the Mount Vernon Ladies' Association; the Essex Institute at Salem, Mass.; the Lancaster County Historical Society, of Lancaster, Pa.; the Fairbanks Museum of Natural Science at St. Johnsbury, Vt.; the New York Public Library; the Henry E. Huntington Library; the Boston Public Library; the University of Chicago Libraries; the Chicago Historical Society; the Stanford University Libraries; the William L. Clements Library at Ann Arbor, Mich.; the private collections of Francis P. Farquhar, of San Francisco, and Henry P. Kendall, of Camden, S. C., and Boston.

#### OTHER PURCHASES

A notable and important purchase of the year was the Lewis Evans map concerning which Peter Kalm, who had been in America from 1748 to 1751, wrote on October 3, 1777:

"My good friend Mr. Lewis Evans, maker of the map of Pennsylvania, New Jersey, and New York, drew a map of the places in North America which I visited. This map he gave to me . . . All the places which I visited in America are not indicated here and I, as a poor geographer, have not dared to add them. Racoon, which is mentioned in the second, third, and this fourth volume of my travels and which lies in New Jersey, is indicated on this map with the word T. Suecicum, which means Templum Suecicum or Paroecia Suecica [i. e., Swedes' Church, N. J.]. However, the best known places are indicated." (Translated from "Evans Karta över Pehr Kalms Resor", by Arne Jörgensen, in "Nordisk Tidskrift för Bok- och Biblioteksråsen", v. 23, 1936, pp. 23, 24-25.)

Professor Jörgensen shows that the map drawn by Evans in 1750 was taken to Sweden by Kalm and reproduced in 1784, after his

death, as an illustration for the final volume of the Swedish edition of his travels in America. This volume, edited in Finland by S. Kreander, of Åbo, and the map, engraved in Sweden by Fredrik Akrel, having been printed, the whole edition, together with the manuscripts of the book and the map, was burned in a fire at Åbo. Only one copy of the map seems to have survived, the one now in the Library of Congress.

Three additional copies of John Disturnell's "Mapa de los Estados Unidos de Méjico" were purchased this year. We now know 24 different editions of this map and suspect the existence of at least 2 others. The Library of Congress has original printed copies of 16 of the 24 editions and photostat\$ of the others.

A copy of the small Thackara & Vallance engraving of the final version of the L'Enfant "Plan of the City of Washington" was acquired from a local dealer. This map is not dated, but the paper bears the watermark "S L". Correspondence with the American Antiquarian Society and the Boston Athenaeum reveals the existence in those institutions of a 1794 edition of Tobias Lear's small book entitled "Observations of the River Potomack, the Country Adjacent and the City of Washington", which contains this map with the same watermark. Hence it appears probable that our map was printed in 1794, rather than in 1792 when the plate was made.

We were glad to secure a cartographic collection which had belonged to Admiral David D. Porter. It included manuscript and annotated printed maps showing a reconnaissance of the Mississippi by F. H. Gerdes on April 13 to 15, 1862; Conanicut Island opposite Newport, R. I.; a naval engagement off Cape Federal Point, N. C.; a survey of the falls of the Red River by L. G. de Russey; three phases of a plan for a blockade of Habana, Cuba, by American warships in 1873 or 1874; surveys of the Tehuantepec railway made in 1851 by Gen. J. G. Barnard and in 1859 by Gen. W. H. Slidell.

Other outstanding purchases include a manuscript map of Lee's surrender at Appomattox Court House, showing troop positions at 10 a. m., on April 9, 1865, and probably drawn by a participant, also a fine copy of Hunt & Randel's "Map of Texas, Compiled from Surveys on record in the General Land Office of the Republic, to the year 1839", published in New York in 1839. We purchased one lot of 47 maps and charts this year for an average of \$1.50 each.

#### SPECIAL EXHIBITS

Geographical information of current interest and modern maps illustrative of new cartographic processes were included among the map exhibits in the reading room of the Division of Maps. The displays comprised maps of Spain, representing mountains, passes,

rivers, roads, railways, cities, troop locations, major battles, areas claimed by the contestants, and other features of the present civil war; also maps concerning United States presidential elections, one of them compiled by our own staff to show by counties the results of the election of 1936, bringing out the areas in Vermont and Maine carried by President Roosevelt and those in Texas, Alabama, Kansas and elsewhere carried by Governor Landon.

We also exhibited maps illustrating Sir Francis Drake's voyage and the locality of the discovery last year in California of the brass plate dated 1579 concerning whose authenticity opinion is sharply divided, as well as maps showing the distribution of big game fish and surface-feeding ducks in North America, fish and game in New Jersey, sheep and wool throughout the world, and the distribution of medicinal plants. Still other new maps represented conditions in the District of Columbia, including building construction near the Mall, the growth of settled areas from 1801 to 1934, the spread of colored population from 1920 to 1930, the growth of street-car lines from 1861 to 1935, the age of buildings by blocks, and the latest zoning.

#### SERVICE TO READERS AND CORRESPONDENTS

During the past year over 21,500 maps and atlases were supplied to readers in the Division of Maps—7,300 more than in 1935-36. The staff wrote 1,041 letters and memoranda to correspondents from 46 States and 19 foreign countries. About 600 maps were reproduced for members of the Senate and the House of Representatives, executive departments and independent bureaus, libraries outside the District of Columbia, authors, litigants in the courts, etc. Five hundred and seventy-three maps were lent to Government bureaus for use in compiling new maps or studying geographical problems.

#### SERVICE TO CONGRESS

Relevant maps and geographical information bearing upon various legislative matters were supplied to Members of Congress upon request. To 32 Senators and Representatives we lent some 49 maps and atlases. These included maps of the world, Europe, the British Isles, France, Palestine, North America, the United States, Mexico, the West Indies and the islands of the South Pacific, counties in California, Florida and Minnesota, the cities of Chicago, Cleveland, Miami, and Washington, to say nothing of historical, geological, agricultural, communications, mining and political atlases. To 5 Senators and 15 Representatives we furnished other geographical information.

#### SERVICES IN CONNECTION WITH LEGAL MATTERS

At the request of the Department of Justice, in a case in the District Court of the United States for the District of Columbia (*U. S. vs. Robert R. Dye et al.*, in Equity No. 53,959) which involved the



cartographic representation of the Potomac River at Washington, for the past 325 years, the Chief of the Division of Maps presented before an examiner in chancery 9 half-days of testimony, filling 260 pages of the record. The case revolves around the patent for a substantial area of submerged land in the Potomac River near the Washington Airport. The Commonwealth of Virginia granted this patent in 1927 and the United States now questions its validity. Indirectly, the case had to do with the precise position of the boundary between Virginia and the District of Columbia. Many of our maps and much geographical evidence of other sorts were identified and interpreted in their bearing upon the question whether Alexander's Island was an island or a peninsula in 1791 and whether the tract patented was in 1927, and is now, a part of the bed of the Potomac.

Aside from rendering a normal service to the Department of Justice, the preparation for this expert testimony resulted not only in our acquiring additional maps but also in an augmentation of knowledge concerning the origin and quality of maps already in our collection. For example, we learned that the printed maps in Christopher Colles's road book ("*A Survey of the Roads of the United States of America*," plates 1-89, lacking nos. 34-39, New York, 1789) which show the ancient road from Georgetown to Alexandria on the upland immediately west of Alexander's Island were made in 1781 by Simeon De Witt at the direction of George Washington. De Witt's manuscript maps, hitherto undated and anonymous as to author, were dated through finding in the Rutgers University library and in our own Division of Manuscripts letters of August 29 and November 4, 1781, in which George Washington directed De Witt to survey this and other roads on his way from Brunswick, N. J., to Yorktown, Va. Through identification of the lettering by the New York Historical Society, which possesses the manuscripts, these maps were definitely shown to be De Witt's. Colles's printed maps contain nothing which is not on De Witt's. This led to the conclusion that Colles made none of the maps heretofore attributed to him as author. All the maps in Colles's road book of 1789, covering the territory\* from Albany and Hartford to Yorktown and Williamsburg, seem to have been made during the American Revolution either by De Witt or by Robert Erskine, his predecessor as geographer on Washington's staff.

The President of the United States is acting as arbitrator in the boundary dispute between Ecuador and Peru. The delegations of these two countries are at work in Washington, both having study rooms at the Library of Congress. The Division of Maps has already supplied to each delegation a number of maps bearing on points at issue with respect to this international boundary.

At the instance of the Clerk of the Supreme Court of the United States, we arranged the substitution of photostat copies for eight manuscript letters and one original map in the albums of the Michigan-Wisconsin boundary case of 1923-26 (Original, No. 21, October term, 1923). The map and the letters, written between 1833 and 1836, mostly to Lucius Lyon, the Michigan Delegate in Congress and

one of its first Senators, had been bequeathed to the library of the University of Michigan, to which the Clerk of the Supreme Court has now delivered them.

The Federal Trade Commission sent an investigator to consult us concerning the use of the word "official" as applied to maps, the extent to which this word has been used in the past on maps not published by Federal or State authorities and the propriety of such use by commercial map publishers.

At the request of the Comisión Técnica de Demarcación de la Frontera entre Guatemala y Honduras, through Mr. Sidney H. Birdseye, its chief, we examined the proofs of large-scale maps showing the portion of the international boundary on the Rivers Motagua and Tinto. In accordance with the arbitral award of the Honorable Charles Evans Hughes and his colleagues from Costa Rica and Chile, this boundary follows mean high-water mark on the right banks of these two rivers. Mr. Birdseye presented two problems: (1) Is there a generally accepted conventional symbol for a boundary which follows a river bank at mean high water rather than mean low water? (2) Should the broad red line for the boundary be so printed on the maps that its center, rather than one of its edges, coincides with the thin blue lines representing the right banks of the rivers?

To Dr. John Bassett Moore, of New York City, in connection with his publications entitled "International Adjudications," we supplied cartographic information, including a list of 19 different versions of the so-called Map A, originally produced in 1827 as part of an attempt to fix the northeast boundary of the United States.

#### SPECIAL SERVICES

A comprehensive list of early maps showing the California gold fields is to be published by Mr. Carl I. Wheat, of Los Angeles. After extensive correspondence concerning material in the Library of Congress, Mr. Wheat came to the Division of Maps for conferences concerning the treatment of specific maps. We were able, among other things, to tell him the month and day of publication of the first half dozen maps published in 1848 which show the California gold fields. Mr. Henry P. Kendall's descriptive list of maps of the Carolinas was revised and reprinted this year, partly upon the basis of a study of our maps by Prof. L. C. Karpinski. Prof. W. P. Cumming, of Davidson College, Davidson, N. C., who is working on an independent list of North Carolina maps, compiled a substantial part of it at the Library of Congress during the last two summers. To Miss Thelma Wager, of the Works Progress Administration, and subsequently to Mrs. Hazel Shields Garrison, we furnished facilities for several months' work on the emendation of Mrs. Garrison's list of maps of Pennsylvania.

Humphrey Lhuyd, of Denbigh, a Welsh cartographer (1527–68) made four maps of Wales, or of England and Wales, none of them extant but known from his correspondence with Ortelius (*"Petermanns Mitteilungen,"* ergänzungsheft no. 199, 1928, pp. 136–137). Dr. F. J. North, keeper of the department of geology, National Museum of Wales, who has been studying the printed maps derived from those of Lhuyd, appealed to the Library of Congress for specific description of any such material in our collection. We were able to describe to him the following 58 editions, with text in Latin, German, French, Spanish, Italian, or English.

- (a) The map of Wales with text on the back entitled "Cambria sive VVallia", or the same title translated from Latin into German, French, Spanish, English, or Italian—22 editions published between 1570 and 1612.
- (b) A different map with text entitled "Cambria sive VValia", or the same title translated from Latin into French—9 editions published between 1607 and 1633.
- (c) "The fourth Map of England, VVhitch containeth the first Map of Cambria or Wales", or a similar title in Latin or French—3 editions published between 1636 and 1640.
- (d) The map without text on back—6 editions published between 1654 and 1741.
- (e) The map with text entitled "Anglia", or with a similar title translated from Latin into German, French, or Spanish—18 editions published between 1570 and 1603.<sup>4</sup>

Our wealth in Lhuyd maps is due to the wisdom of the Library of Congress, years ago when the prices were nominal, in purchasing all available editions of the atlases of Ortelius, Mercator, Jansson, and Horn, which contain these maps of Wales and England.<sup>5</sup>

It is a source of gratification to have the curators of maps in sister libraries come to this Division for study of our collections and our methods, since we always learn from them as well. The professional visitors from our own guild during the past year included Mr. S. Hartz Rasmussen, head of the geographical department in the library of the League of Nations at Geneva; Mr. Lloyd A. Brown, curator of maps in the William L. Clements Library at Ann Arbor, Mich.; Mr. Edward Espenshade, map librarian at the University of Chicago;

<sup>4</sup> These 58 editions of Lhuyd's maps are contained in one or another of the atlases of Ortelius, Mercator, Jansson, or Horn. Many of the maps were printed from the same plates without revision. Only the text on the back of certain of them demonstrates that they went through the press on different occasions and are, therefore, distinct editions. For this reason the titles given above are those of the text on the back of the maps. The actual titles of the five maps are as follows: (a) "Cambriae Typvs Auctore Hvfredo Lhvydo Denbighense Cambrobritanò"; (b) "Cambriae Typus Auctore Humfredo Lhuydo Denbighense Cambrobritanno. Petrus Kærius cæla"; (c and d) "Cambriae Typvs Auctore Humfredo Lhuydo Denbighense Cambrobritanno"; (e) "Angliae Regni Florentissimi Nova Descriptio, Auctore Hvfredo Lhvyd Denbygiense, 1573."

<sup>5</sup> Dr. North wrote us, "Your collection of the relevant atlases is so extensive that it would be impossible for me to get so much coordinated detail from any other sources . . . The Library of Congress appears to have a greater range of Lhuyd's maps than all the British libraries put together." Cf. North, F. J., "Humphrey Lhuyd's Maps of England and of Wales," Cardiff, National Museum of Wales, 1937.



Dr. W. L. G. Joerg, chief of the Division of Maps at the National Archives of the United States.

At the request of the Department of State, we edited for reprinting the selected list of 200 Hispanic-American maps issued by the Library of Congress last year and now out of print. It is again available through the Department of State in the publication entitled "Pan American Institute of Geography and History, Proceedings of the Second General Assembly Held at Washington October 14-19, 1935", Department of State, Conference Series No. 28, Washington, 1937 (p. 243-256).

The Chief of the Division included among his professional activities, service on the committee of the Association of American Geographers appointed to consider library classification and cataloging of geographic material; also on the Board of Surveys and Maps of the Federal Government, the United States Board on Geographical Names, and committees of the Division of Geology and Geography of the National Research Council on Cooperation with the Bureau of the Census, and on the International Geographical Union.

#### FIELD WORK

On behalf of the Library of Congress, brief visits were made by the Assistant Chief of the Division to libraries, private map collections, and map dealers' establishments in the Republic of Guatemala and in Boston, Cambridge, Salem, Plymouth, and Worcester, Mass., Annapolis, Md., and New York. For similar purposes the Chief of the Division went to Chicago and to Worcester and Boston, Mass. At Chicago he was one of twoscore invited members of the thirteenth annual institute of the Norman Wait Harris Memorial Foundation, which met from June 21 to June 28, 1937 to discuss geographical aspects of international relations. Maps were exhibited in connection with each lecture and round table, many of them being unpublished manuscript maps especially compiled for the occasion. There was a session on cartography and world problems. The members of the institute included professional geographers, historians, economists and political scientists from California, Missouri, Minnesota, Wisconsin, Illinois, Michigan, Ohio, Tennessee, Massachusetts, New Jersey, Maryland and the District of Columbia, as well as Geneva and Paris.

#### THE CHAIR OF GEOGRAPHY <sup>1</sup>

The activities of the incumbent of the Chair of Geography are illustrated by his advisory work in 1936-37 in relation to the exploration and mapping of the Ohio River. The problem was to find

---

<sup>1</sup>The James Benjamin Wilbur Chair of Geography, established February 24, 1933.

out who made the first adequate map of the Ohio and, therefore, mapped initially the northern portions of Kentucky and West Virginia and the southern portions of Ohio, Indiana, and Illinois.

Neither the English nor the Spanish had traversed the Ohio as early as the French, so obviously that explorer is likely to have been a French soldier, engineer, or priest from Canada or Louisiana. It was possible to start with a statement of the great French geographer, Jacques Nicolas Bellin. In 1755 he published an acknowledgment of the sources of the information concerning the representation of the Ohio River on one of his maps and said that he owed the topographic detail to a compass survey by a French engineer, Monsieur de Léry. Bellin's statement reads as follows: "je dois le détail Topographique du cours de cette Riviere à M. de Lery Ingénieur, qui la releva à la Boussole lorsqu'il la descendit avec un détachement de Troupes Françaises en 1729 . . ." ("Remarques sur la Carte de l'Amerique Septentrionale, Comprise entre le 28° et le 72° degré de Latitude, avec Une Description Geographique de ces Parties," Paris, 1755, pp. 120-121.)

Among the maps in European archives which, through the generosity of Mr. John D. Rockefeller, Jr., the Library of Congress has had reproduced in recent years was one thus far unpublished and therefore unfamiliar to American scholars. It is a manuscript map in Paris, made by a person named De Lery and bearing the following title: "Carte Particul're d'une partie de la belle Riviere [i. e., the Ohio River] & de la Route que le Detachement du Canada à tenu depuis le Saut de Niagara jusqu'au Fleuve St Louis [i. e., the Mississippi], pour se rendre au Fort de L'assomption [in Arkansas nearly opposite the present site of Memphis], Relevée à l'estime par le s<sup>r</sup> de Lery fils & dessiné par le s<sup>r</sup> de Mandeville en 1740" (French Service Hydrographique, no. 4044-C-54).

Evidently this was the map for which our correspondent was searching. It shows the Ohio River in much detail, with the adjacent portions of Pennsylvania, West Virginia, Kentucky, Ohio, Indiana, and Illinois. It is obviously based upon a compass survey, since the bends of the river are shown in form not unlike that of modern surveys, in contrast with all earlier maps, which represent the Ohio by an essentially straight line.

There remained an important question concerning the date when De Léry made this survey. The title of his map asserts that it was delineated in 1740 by a draftsman named De Mandeville but does not give the date of De Léry's survey. Bellin says that De Léry descended the Ohio with a detachment of French troops in 1729. On the face of this map, however, is a note lettered on the south bank of the Ohio within the present State of Kentucky, reading as follows: "En droit [i. e., Endroit] ou yl a Etté trouvé Les Eaux [i. e.,

Os] de plusieurs Elephans pard. L armée du Cannada Commandé par M<sup>r</sup> Le Baron de Longuille et ou il a fait mettre Les Armes du Roy en 1739".

If the first two words of this note are combined into the single word "endroit" and the perplexing word "eaux" is replaced by its phonetic equivalent "os", it is possible to translate the note reasonably into an assertion that De Léry was a member of the military expedition commanded by Baron de Longueuil, that the journey took place in 1739, that possession was taken of this part of Kentucky in the name of the King of France and that elephant bones were found at that point.

We are still confronted by a contradiction as to dates. The draftsman De Mandeville appears to make the relatively unknown explorer De Léry say that he was on the Ohio in 1739. The world-famous map compiler Bellin asserts that the exploration took place in 1729.

An examination of three maps published in 1744, 1745, and 1755 by Bellin is profitable. His representation of the Ohio is based almost wholly upon De Léry's map. Bellin's maps bear the following titles:

- (1) "Carte de la Louisiane cours du Missisipi et Pais Voisins Dediée à M. le Comte de Maurepas, Ministre et Secretaire d'Etat Commandeur des Ordres du Roy. Par N. Bellin Ingenieur de la Marine. 1744".
- (2) "Partie Occidentale de la Nouvelle France ou Canada Par M<sup>r</sup> Bellin Ingenieur de la Marine 1745".
- (3) "Partie Occidentale de la Nouvelle France ou du Canada Par M<sup>r</sup> Bellin Ingenieur du Roy et de la Marine Pour seruir à l'Intelligence des Affaires et de l'Etat present en Amerique, communiquée au Public par les Heritiers de Homan, en l'an 1755".

The earliest of these three maps bears the following note at a point on the south bank of the Ohio River in the present State of Kentucky: "Endroit ou on à trouvé des os d'Elephant en 1729". Thus the year 1755, when Bellin published his acknowledgment, was not the only time he used the date 1729 with reference to De Léry's exploration; this map shows that as early as 1744 he asserted that this French engineer's mapping of the Ohio took place in 1729.

There are two pieces of independent contemporary evidence. One of these is an anonymous manuscript map in French archives. It was drawn in the year 1755 and bears the title "Cours de l'Ohio Depuis sa Source jusqu'a sa Jonction avec la Riviere d'Ouabache Et les Païs Voisins Au Dépôt des Cartes et Plans de la Marine. 1755" (French Service Hydrographique, No. 4044-B-87.) Unfortunately, this map is indecisive with respect to the problem whether De Léry mapped the Ohio in 1729 or in 1739. It merely asserts in a note that someone found elephant bones in Kentucky in 1730. This note reads, "Ici on a trouvé en 1730. des Os qu'on croit d'Eléphans".



If the date in this note be correct, it is obvious that the bones had been found before 1739 and therefore that De Léry's mapping took place in 1729. But independent evidence that the Ohio River was mapped by De Léry in 1739, rather than 1729, is to be found in the memorial of the Duc de Mirepoix, dated May 9, 1755, concerning the extent of French territory in America: "Sur le Cours et le Territoire de l'Ohio . . . c'est même par cette Riviere que l'on fit passer le Detachement des Troupes qui furent envoyées à la Louisiane vers 1739 à l'occasion de la Guerre de Chichachas." (British House of Lords Papers, Feb. 24, 1756 [see Andrews & Davenport's Guide, p. 220], item 194, film p. 1689.)

All other evidence points unanimously to the conclusion that the 1739 date is correct and that the dates 1729 and 1730 represent draftsmen's errors. This evidence is derived from Canadian and Louisiana records and shows when and why De Léry happened to be on the Ohio River. First it is necessary to say something about De Léry and his father.

Gaspard Chaussegros de Léry, father of the Joseph Gaspard Chaussegros de Léry referred to in the 1740 map as "sr delery fils", was also an engineer who made maps. In 1726 he was associated with Charles Le Moyne de Longueuil and was stationed at Fort Niagara. There appears to be no evidence that the elder De Léry ever traveled down the Ohio River.

The younger De Léry, born in 1721, was only a child in 1729, when Bellin asserted that he mapped the Ohio with a compass. Of course, the 1740 map is not the work of an 8-year-old boy. His commission from the King of France as an assistant engineer in Canada is dated January 1, 1739. ("Le Vicomte C. de Lery . . . et sa famille," by François Daniel, Montreal, 1867, pp. 32-34; "Ohio Archaeological and Historical Quarterly," v. 17, 1908, portrait of Joseph Gaspard Chaussegros de Lery on p. 365; "The Wilderness Trail," by Charles A. Hanna, New York, 1911, v. 2, pp. 132, 133, 167-168, 179, 180, 182-183, 238.)

In 1739 the French in America engaged in a major campaign against the Chickasaw Indians of the northern portion of the present State of Mississippi. A few years previously these Indians had given the French from Louisiana a serious defeat in Mississippi. Accordingly, a campaign of reprisal was planned and carried out by French troops from New Orleans, Michilimackinac on Lake Michigan, Montreal, and other portions of Canada, aided by friendly Indians from Louisiana, Arkansas, Michigan, and eastern Canada. These forces gathered at Fort Assumption, not far from the villages of the Chickasaw Indians in northern Mississippi. De Léry was attached to the Canadian force under Major de Longueuil, which went down the Ohio on its way to Fort Assumption. Accordingly one sees

that De Léry had the opportunity to map the Ohio because he accompanied a military expedition which descended this river.

De Longueuil's reports concerning this expedition show that the journey took place in 1739, rather than in 1729, and that De Léry was a member of the party. They state that De Longueuil and his party set out for the Ohio River trip between June 6 and June 30, 1739, and that he was at the entrance of Lake Erie on August 4, 1739. A report dated Montreal, July 6, 1739, specifies that the Longueuil party included Chaussegros de Léry. Two statements may be advantageously quoted:

"Extrait du nombre des officiers, cadets, soldats et Sauvages détachés sur le commandement de M. le baron de Longueuil, major de Montréal, qui sont partis dudit Montréal du 6 au 30 juin dernier pour aller servir sous les ordres de M. de Bienville à la Louisiane . . . Cadets à l'aiguillette . . . Chaussegros de Lery . . . Montréal, le 6 juillet 1739." ("Rapport de l'Archiviste de la Province de Québec pour 1922-1923," Québec, 1923, pp. 181-182.)

"Longueuil croit de son devoir de rendre . . . un compte fidèle de tous messieurs les officiers et cadets qui ont servi avec lui pour la campagne des Chicachas . . . les sieurs de Léry, de Saint-Ours et Varenne sont aussi d'excellents sujets . . . avril 1741" (*loc. cit.*, pp. 189-190).

Similar evidence is furnished by the Louisiana contingent in the campaign against the Chickasaws. The journals of a French officer and a French priest from New Orleans contain the following entries, written at Fort Assumption:

"Du 11<sup>e</sup> 8<sup>bre</sup> 1739, M<sup>r</sup> de Longueuil, estoit arrivé avec sa troupe du Canadas, forte de 190 françois . . . Le 17<sup>e</sup> [X<sup>bre</sup>] M<sup>r</sup> de St. Pierre et Delery sont arrivez, ils disent avoir estez très pres du fort . . ." ("Journal de la Guerre du Micissippi contre les Chicachas, En 1739 et finie en 1740, le 1<sup>er</sup> d'Avril Par un Officier de l'Armee de M. de Nouaille," edited by John Gilmary Shea, New York, 1859, pp. 41, 57.)

"10 8<sup>bre</sup> [1739] Tous les detachemens devoient etre arrivés . . . celue du Canada paroît le 10 8<sup>bre</sup> sur le fleuve, il en couvre la surface par 76 Canots d'Ecorces . . . Noms de M<sup>rs</sup> les Officiers au Fort de l'Assomption pour la Campagne des Tchikachas, dans le mois de Janvier 1740.

dessinateurs

M<sup>rs</sup>

Saucier

De Lery

Debat

de la colonie

du Canada

de la colonie"

("Journal du Pere Vitry de la Compagnie de Jesus Faisant Fonctions d'Aumonier des Troupes Destinées a la Guerre contre les Sauvages Tchikachas en 1738, 1739, et le Commencement de 1740," *Nova Francia*, v. 4, 1929, pp. 154, 168.)

The reports of M. Broutin, chief French engineer at Fort Assumption, dated November 29, 1739 and March 11, 1740, likewise furnish evidence that De Léry went down the Ohio in 1739 and was engaged in the campaign against the Chickasaws in 1739-40. ("Re-

port concerning Canadian Archives for the Year 1905," v. 1, 1906, pp. 460, 461.)

Fortunately, we have De Léry's own statements concerning the matter. His journal for the period when he was mapping the Ohio in 1739 does not seem to have been preserved. Two of his other journals are pertinent, however. The first of these gives a day-by-day account of a scouting trip into the territory of the Chickasaw Indians of northern Mississippi which started from Fort Assumption on February 2 and returned on February 29, 1740 ("*Journal de la Campagne faite par le Détachement du Canada sur les Chichachas en Février 1740 . . .*"). This demonstrates that he was in northern Mississippi in 1740. The journal is unsigned but was written by Joseph Gaspard Chaussegros de Léry, as is shown by an entry dated February 11, 1740, reading, "*M. de Céloron m'y envoya (c'est Mr Lery Chaussegros qui parle) avec un cadet pour leur dire de venir camper avec nous.*" (Archives Nationales de France, Colonies, p. 324, f. 323-327, in "*Rapport de l'Archiviste de la Province de Québec, pour 1922-1923,*" Québec, 1923, p. 158.)

The other De Léry journal was written in 1755. He was then in the present State of Ohio and referred to a tributary of the Ohio River as "the same which, in 1739, I called Riviere au Portrait." In this journal for 1755 De Léry also said, "We came to the Belle Riviere [i. e., the Ohio] which I had not seen for sixteen years, when I scaled it on my way to the Thicachats [i. e., the Chickasaws] in 1739." (Translation in Charles A. Hanna's "*Wilderness Trail,*" New York, 1911, v. 2, p. 179, 180.)

Finally, there are the statements, well known to geologists, concerning the finding of the so-called elephant bones. At the Big Bone Lick in northern Kentucky paleontologists have long been excavating the bones of mammoths, mastodons, sloths, bison, elk, wolves, and many other varieties of vertebrates. They were first reported by white men when De Longueuil and his party went down the Ohio on their way to Fort Assumption. No map showed this particular salt lick until De Léry made the map which De Mandeville drafted for him in 1740. From the earliest times, the discovery of these fossil bones has been stated as having been made in 1739, rather than in 1729. This discovery aroused great interest in Canada, as is shown by the following statement of Father Bonnecamps, a French priest, in 1749:

"It was while with the Miamis that I learned that we had, a little before entering riviere a la Roche, passed within two or three leagues of the famous salt-springs where are the skeletons of immense animals. This news greatly chagrined me; and I could hardly forgive myself for having missed this discovery. It was the more curious that I should have done this on my journey, and I would have been proud if I could have given you the details of it."



("Ohio Archaeological and Historical Quarterly," v. 29, 1920, p. 411; C. B. Galbreath's "Expedition of Celoron to the Ohio Country in 1749," Columbus, 1921, p. 92.)

Two early publications, out of many available, are quoted to show that geologists, geographers, and historians have always known the Big Bone Lick was discovered in 1739:

"1739. Mr. Longueil descends the Ohio, from Canada, and discovers Bigbone lick in Kentucky. Many Canadians follow that road." (Statement by Prof. C. S. Rafinesque, of Transylvania University, in Humphrey Marshall's "History of Kentucky," v. 1, Frankfort, Ky., 1824, p. 38.)

"Longueil, a French officer, seems to have been the first who procured fossil bones at this place [i. e., Big Bone Lick, Ky.]. They were brought to him from a morass near the Ohio, by some Indians who belonged to his party. This was in 1739." (William Cooper, *Notices of Big-Bone Lick*, "Monthly American Journal of Geology and Natural Science," v. 1, Philadelphia, 1831, p. 159.)

Thus it is evident that Bellin and those who have adopted his conclusions were wrong in believing that Joseph Gaspard Chaussegros de Léry mapped the Ohio in 1729. His cartographic work was done 10 years later and his map appears to give us the first representation of the Ohio River based upon instrumental observations, the first identification of certain of the tributaries of the Ohio River which flow out of the present States of Kentucky, West Virginia, Ohio, Indiana and Illinois, and the first cartographic record of the Big Bone Lick of Kentucky.

## DIVISION OF MUSIC

(From the report of the Acting Chief, Dr. SPIVACKE)

*Accessions to the music division for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1937*

	Copyright	Gift	Purchase	Exchange	Transfer	Other	Total
Music (M) <sup>1</sup> -----	13, 203	644	582	62	162	184	14, 837
Literature (ML) <sup>2</sup> -----	462	757	510	7	86	299	2, 121
Theory (MT) <sup>3</sup> -----	1, 416	35	69	9	27	29	1, 585
Total-----	15, 081	1, 436	1, 161	78	275	512	18, 543

<sup>1</sup> Includes 660 second copies.

<sup>2</sup> Includes 195 second copies.

<sup>3</sup> Includes 272 second copies and 249 books proper.

### CONTENTS OF THE MUSIC DIVISION AT THE CLOSE OF THE FISCAL YEAR ENDING JUNE 30, 1937

#### *Music:*

Contents on June 30, 1936, volumes and pieces-----	1, 048, 887
Accessions during the past year-----	14, 837
	1, 063, 724
Less return to copyright owner-----	2
Total, June 30, 1937-----	1, 063, 722

#### *Literature:*

Contents on June 30, 1936, volumes and pieces-----	64, 233
Accessions during the past year-----	2, 121
	66, 354
Less transfer-----	1
Total, June 30, 1937-----	66, 353

#### *Theory:*

Contents on June 30, 1936-----	36, 924
Accessions during the past year-----	1, 585
Total, June 30, 1937-----	38, 509
Grand total, June 30, 1937-----	1, 168, 584

The number of accessions for the past year was 18,543, almost identical with that for the previous year, 18,547. The chief source

of material, the copyright deposits, showed an increase of 1,461, but this was counterbalanced by decreases in some of the other figures. The gifts, which in recent years have been arriving in increasing number, exceeded the purchases.

#### ELIZABETH SPRAGUE COOLIDGE FOUNDATION

The year 1936-37 was one of significance in the annals of the Elizabeth Sprague Coolidge Foundation. The activities of the concert season were many and the (biennial) chamber-music festival in itself made the year notable. Moreover, this was the first year in which the Foundation had a performing ensemble especially at its command. This organization, the Coolidge Quartet, made its first public appearance under that name at the annual Founder's Day concert on October 30th, 1936. Its members are William Kroll and Nicolai Berezowsky, violins; Nicolas Moldavan, viola, and Victor Gottlieb, violoncello. While remaining eligible for other engagements, the Coolidge Quartet has been retained on an annual basis to devote its main efforts to the activities of the Coolidge Foundation.

As part of the Founder's Day exercises, the Elizabeth Sprague Coolidge Medal for eminent services to chamber music was awarded to Mr. Edwin T. Rice, of New York City. In addition to professional services, Mr. Rice has for over half a century aided many chamber music ensembles with his friendly counsel and support.

The biennial festival of chamber music was held on April 9, 10 and 11, 1937. Easily the outstanding event of this occasion was the first American appearance of the eminent German composer, Paul Hindemith. Many of Herr Hindemith's compositions were included in the program and he appeared also as viola soloist at two of the concerts.<sup>1</sup>

#### GERTRUDE CLARKE WHITTALL FOUNDATION

Through the continued generosity of Mrs. Gertrude Clarke Whittall, the Library is now in possession of still another magnificent Stradivari violin. This latest acquisition is the "Ward" violin, named after a former owner. It is now joined with the quartet of Stradivari previously presented by Mrs. Whittall, to form a most unusual quintet. As with the other instruments, a Tourte bow accompanied the gift. A brochure describing all five instruments and bows has been prepared by the Honorary Curator of Musical Instruments, Dr. H. Blakiston Wilkins.<sup>2</sup>

The aim of the Gertrude Clarke Whittall Foundation, to provide occasions on which the Stradivari instruments may be heard, was

<sup>1</sup> Cf. p. 147-148.

<sup>2</sup> "The Stradivari Quintet of Stringed Instruments in the Library of Congress," Washington, D. C., Govt. Print. Off., 1937.



auspiciously carried out during its first year of existence. Nine concerts were presented, eight of them in the Library auditorium and one in the southwest pavilion.<sup>3</sup>

#### THE FRIENDS OF MUSIC IN THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

The annual gift of the Friends of Music to the Music Division amounted to \$500 this year. The work by Agazzari purchased from these funds is listed in the section devoted to early books. Four concerts instead of the usual three were given.<sup>3</sup>

The annual meeting of the society was held in the southwest pavilion of the Library on Tuesday, May 11, 1937. After the report of the treasurer, Mr. Clarence A. Aspinwall, short addresses by the president, Mr. Harold Bauer, and Mr. Carl Engel were heard. Following this part of the meeting, Mr. Alan Lomax spoke on his recent trip to Haiti for the Archive of American Folk Song. He used as demonstration material some of the phonograph records which he made in that country.

#### GIFTS

The gifts received during the past year totaled 1,436. One of outstanding importance was that received from Mrs. Tillie Israel, consisting of a leaf of counterpoint rules and exercises in the handwriting of Ludwig van Beethoven, an autograph letter of Cosima Wagner to Herr Pütterich, dated January 26, 1870, and one of Richard Wagner to Herr Pütterich, dated January 9, 1870.

In October 1937 Dr. H. Blakiston Wilkins presented to the Library his collection of five stringed instruments which have heretofore formed part of the loan exhibit in the Rare Book Room. The instruments comprising the collection, the names of their makers and the approximate date of their manufacture are as follows:

A par-dessus de viole made by François le Jeune, Paris, 1760.

A quinton made by Gersan, Paris, 1749.

A viola da gamba made by Pieter Rombouts, Amsterdam, *ca.* 1700.

A viola d'amore made by Ferdinando Gagliano, 1763.

A viola d'amore made by an unknown maker in the second half of the 17th century.

Still another unusual stringed instrument came to the Library in the form of a pochette, presented, with its bow and hand-tooled leather case, by Mr. Rudolph H. Wurlitzer, of Cincinnati.

The Library received also the manuscripts of Charles Martin Loeffler under the terms of the bequest of his wife, Elise Fay Loeffler, as described in last year's report. The Music Division is now in possession of the bulk of Loeffler's manuscripts. To these have been

<sup>3</sup> Cf. p. 149.

added, on deposit, the original manuscript of "Clowns," a composition for jazz orchestra, commissioned by Mr. Leo Reisman, its present owner.

Other important gifts of the past year are the following:

C. A. AARVIG, Danish musicologist—Four of his recent publications on stringed and plectral instruments.

Mrs. WILL C. BARNES, Phoenix, Ariz.—An autograph album containing signatures of musicians prominent in the Middle West.

NICOLAI BEREZOWSKY, New York City—The holograph score of his "Introduction and Allegro" for chamber orchestra.

HON. USHER L. BURDICK, Williston, N. D.—Nine pieces of sheet music (early American publications).

R. J. COAR, Manager, United States Recording Co., of this city—One record of the farewell address of Edward VIII, King of England, made directly from the short-wave broadcast, recorded at 33½ r. p. m., and two recorded at 78 r. p. m.

Mrs. ELIZABETH SPRAGUE COOLIDGE—Further additions to the important collection of holographs dedicated to her, and autographed presentation copies of published works, comprising the following:

Antonio Vivaldi—"Concerto Grosso in Re Minore," arranged for piano by Alfredo Casella. Arranger's holograph.

Arnold Schönberg—"String Quartett, Op. 37." Composer's holograph score.

Roger Sessions—"String Quartet, No. 1." Composer's holograph score.

Mary Howe—"Land for Christmas," New York, 1936. Composer's autographed presentation copy.

Felix R. Labunski—"Bagatelles pour Piano," Warsaw, 1936. Composer's autographed presentation copy.

Jean Philippe Rameau—Minuet from the opera "Platée," transcribed for violin, viola, or 'cello, with piano accompaniment by Samuel Lifschey, New York, 1929. Arranger's autographed presentation copy, with one leaf of his holograph, pftte., 2 hands, laid in.

Ethel Peyser—"The House that Music Built," New York, 1936. Author's autographed presentation copy.

Walter R. Spalding—"The Christ-Child Lay on Mary's Lap," Boston, 1936. Composer's autographed presentation copy.

Walter R. Spalding—"87 en Avant," Boston, 1936. Composer's autographed presentation copy.

Burnet C. Tuthill—"Fantasy Sonata for Clarinet and Piano," New York, 1936. Composer's autographed presentation copy.

In addition, Mrs. Coolidge gave the Library some interesting correspondence with musicians and many autographed programs.

Mrs. L. M. DENNIS, Ithaca, N. Y.—Four photographs of opera singers and musicians.

BLAKE B. ESPEY, of this city—A copy of "Richter's Manual of Harmony" and "The Christian Harp," by Samuel Wakefield (1837).

CARL FISCHER, Inc., New York City—The holograph score of Emerson Whitthorne's "Quintet, Op. 48, for Piano, 2 Violins, Viola and Violoncello." (1928).

MISS ROSALIE HOUSMAN, New York City—A collection of letters and postcards from Arthur Foote, covering the years 1934-1936.

FREDERICK JACOBI, Northampton, Mass.—The holograph pencil score of his "String Quartet, No. 2" (1933).

WERNER, JOSTEN, Northampton, Mass.—A photostatic reproduction of the score of his "String Quartet" (1934).

Dr. SALOMON KAHAN, of Mexico—A copy of his book, "La Emoción de la Música" (1936).

Mrs. B. C. LANDAUER, New York City—"Airs de Chasse," an interesting volume of hunting music which includes "Manuel du Veneur." Bound with this is a very early collection of melodies arranged for the cornet.

PAUL MYRON LINEBARGER, of this city—Two copies of his "Les Chansons Anniversaires pour Sun Yat Sen, Fondateur de la République de Chine."

THE MUSICAL QUARTERLY, New York City—The holograph of the article, "John Forbes's 'Songs and Fancies'," by the late Charles Sanford Terry, and his correspondence dealing with it. Also the typescript, with several inserts in the handwriting of the author, of "A Bostonian Remembers," by the late Arthur Foote, and correspondence concerning this article.

WALTER PISTON, Belmont, Mass.—The holograph score and parts of his "String Quartet, No. 2" (1935).

QUINCY PORTER, Poughkeepsie, N. Y.—An auto-lithographic copy of the score of his "Suite for Viola Alone" (1930).

R. C. A.-VICTOR COMPANY, Inc., Camden, N. J.—336 recent recordings of operatic, orchestral, solo and chamber music.

HELEN H. ROBERTS, of Tryon, N. C.—Disc records to be added to the Archive of American Folk Song.

LAZARE SAMINSKY, New York City—The holograph orchestral scores of his "Hebrew Rhapsody, Op. 3, No. 2," and "Symphony IV, Op. 33."

E. H. L. SEXTON, Bath, Somerset, England—An article on "Organ Music before 1700," with especial reference to the genealogy of Bach as a composer for the organ.

ELLIOTT SHAPIRO, New York City—Photostatic copies of early American sheet music, a photograph, and manuscript copies of the words of two songs in the handwritings of the author and composer: "Rock-a-bye, Baby," by Effie I. Canning, and "The Last Round-up," by Billy Hill.

ARTHUR SHEPHERD, Cleveland—The holograph score and parts of his "Quartet for Strings, No. 2" (1936).

THE SOCIETY FOR THE PUBLICATION OF AMERICAN MUSIC—The holograph score of the "Quintet in A minor for Strings and Piano," by Leroy Robertson (1936).

STEINWAY & SONS, New York—The continued loan of an upright piano for the use of readers in the Music Division.

MAURICE ARNOLD STROTHOTTE, New York City—A copy of his opera, "Der Letzte Koenig."

HERBERT J. TILY, Philadelphia—A collection of his choral and instrumental compositions presented to him by his business associates on December 18, 1929.

Mrs. BRAND WHITLOCK, New York City—A copy of the song, "Reconnaissance à l'Amérique (Belgium to the American People) paroles et musique de Emile de Kuyper, freely translated by Ella Mussay" and a copy of "Agnus Dei," music by Henry Hadley (1919).



PURCHASES

From among last year's purchases—1,161 in all—the most noteworthy are singled out in the classified lists that follow: .

LETTERS

The Music Division has been extremely fortunate this year in the acquisition of many important autograph letters. Lack of space prohibits more than the mere mention of the names of the writers. They include—

Franz Abt.	Charles Dancă.	Vincent Novello.
Eugen d'Albert.	Heinrich Wilhelm Ernst.	Niccolò Paganini.
Michael W. Balfe.	François Joseph Fétis.	Edouard Reményi.
Arrigo Boito.	Friedrich von Flotow.	Anton Rubinstein.
Max Bruch.	Charles Gounod.	Robert Schumann.
Hans von Bülow.	Ferdinand Hiller.	Adrien François Servais.
Ole Bull.	Alexandre Charles Lecocq.	Ludwig Spohr.
Charles Burney.	Felix Mendelssohn.	Theodore Thomas.
Friedrich Chrysander.	Gustav Nottebohm.	Francesco Paolo Tosti.

HOLOGRAPHS

Brunetti, Gaetano. Divertimento secondo a due violini fatto per uso del Exmo. Sor. Duca d'Alba.

Spontini, Gasparo. One leaf from the full orchestra score of "Agnes von Hohenstaufen" (dated 1837). From the second version of the opera.

Holographs of songs and instrumental works by Vincent Novello, Francis Boott and Willard Burr, Jr.

A manuscript leaf containing the first six measures of the third movement of Beethoven's quartet, op. 132, in the handwriting of the members of the famous Joachim Quartet, Joseph Joachim, Carl Halir, Emanuel Wirth and Robert Hausmann. The manuscript is dated "Berlin, juni, 1902."

EARLY BOOKS

Wollick, Nicholas. Opus aureum. Musice castigatissimū de gregoriana . . . Impressum colonie, H. Quentell, 1501.

Agazzari, Agostino. Del sonare sopra 'l basso con tvtti li stromenti e dell' vso loro, nel conserto . . . Siena, Domenico Falcini, 1607. (One of two known copies)

Simpson, Christopher. The principles of practical musick, delivered in a compendious, easie, and new method: for the instruction of beginners, either in singing or playing upon instruments . . . London, Printed by Will. Godbid for Henry Brome at the Gun in Ivy-Lane, 1665.

Stella, Fr. Gioseppe. Breve instrvttione alli giovani per imparare con ogni facilità il canto fermo, divisa in dve parti . . . Roma, Nella stamparia di Iacomo Fei d'Andr. F. M. DC. LXV.

Naish, Thomas. A sermon preach'd at the cathedral church of Sarum, Novemb. 22, 1700, before a society of lovers of musick . . . London, Printed for Awnsham and John Churchill at the Black Swan in Pater-Noster Row, 1701.

[Holbach, Paul Henri Thiry, *baron d'*] Lettre a une dame d'un certain age, sur l'etat présent de l'opéra. En Arcadie, Aux dépens de l'Académie royale de musique, 1752.

## EARLY IMPRINTS

- Marenzio, Luca. . . . Il terzo libro de madrigali a sei voci, nouamente ristampati. In Venetia, A appresso l'herede di Gierolamo Scotto, 1589.
- Il trionfo di Dori, descritto da diversi, et posto in musica, a sei voci da altrettanti autori. In Venetia, Appresso Angelo Gardano, 1592.
- Marenzio, Luca. . . . Il quarto libro de madrigali a sei voci, nouamente ristampati. In Venetia, Appresso l'herede di Gierolamo Scotto, 1603.
- Corelli, Arcangelo. . . . Sonate a trè, due violini, e violone, ò arcileuto col basso per l'organo . . . opera terza. . . In Bologna, Per Pier-Maria Monti, 1695.
- Haym, Nicolo Francesco. Dodeci sonate à tre, cioè due violini, e violone ò cembalo . . . opera prima . . . In Amsterdam, Per Estienne Roger, 1703.
- . Sonate a tre, cioè violini, flauti, violoncello e basso continuo per il cembalo . . . Opera seconda . . . In Amsterdam, Estienne Roger, 1704.
- Corelli, Arcangelo. Concerti grossi con due violini, viola e violoncello di concertino obligati, e due altri violini e basso di concerto grosso, composti delli sei sonate del opera terza d'Arcangelo Corelli per Francesco Geminiani . . . London, Printed for and sold by J. Walsh [1735].
- Locatelli, Pietro Antonio. Solos for a German flute or violin with a through bass for the harpsichord or bass violin . . . Opera seconda . . . London, Printed for and sold by J. Walsh [1736 ?] (Formerly owned by Alfred Moffat.)
- Parry, John. Antient British music; or, A collection of tunes never before published . . . Part I, containing twenty-four airs, set for the harp, harpsichord, violin, and all within the compass of the German flute . . . London, J. Parry and E. Williams, 1742.
- Tartini, Giuseppe. Sei sonate, a violino e violoncello o cimbalo . . . Opera IX . . . Paris, Chés Mr. Le Clere [ca. 1760].
- Sarti, Giuseppe. Three sonatas for the harpsichord . . . London, Printed and sold by Henry Fougst [1769].
- Burmahn, Gottlob Wilhelm. Kleine lieder für kleine maedchen . . . Berlin und Königsberg, Bey G. I. Decker und G. L. Hartung, 1773.
- Haydn, Joseph. Six sonates pour le clavecin . . . Oeuvre XIII. Berlin, Chés Jean Julien Hummel [1777].
- . Andante per clavicembalo o pianoforte . . . In Vienna, Presso Artaria comp. [1794].
- . Menuet et trio pour le clavecin ou forte piano . . . A Vienne, Chez Iean Traeg [1798 ?].
- . Fifty Scottish songs with symphonies & accompaniments . . . London, Printed & sold by T. Preston; Sold also by G. Thomson, Edinburg [1802]. Thomson's "A select collection of original Scottish airs" . . .)
- Leclair, Jean Marie. Six duets for two violins . . . London, Printed by Goulding, Phipps & D'Almaine [1803 ?]. (Formerly owned by Alfred Moffat.)
- Haydn, Joseph. Sonate pour le piano forte avec violon et violoncelle . . . Munic [*sic*], Chez Falter [ca. 1805]. (Lithographed)

## MANUSCRIPT MUSIC

- Jomelli, Nicolò. . . . Concerto a tre (1749). Contemporary ms.; parts for violino primo, violino secondo and basso. (Formerly owned by P. Baillot.)

Three illuminated manuscripts of the Russian Orthodox Eastern Church:

1. Triod' postnaia pŕevchiã.
2. Knĭga glagolemaia irmosy. Tvorenie prepodobnago otĭsa nashego Ĭoanna Damaskĭna.
3. Knĭga svĭashechennago pŕesnokhvaleniã dukhovnago sladkoglasia torzhestvennago dobropŕeniã prazdnĭkov gospod'skĭkh.

Händel, Georg Friedrich. A collection of 18th century ms. orchestra parts for the following works: *Acis and Galatea* (and Pergolesi's *Stabat Mater*), *Alexander's Feast*, *Amadigi di Gaula*, *Esther*, *Israel in Egypt*, *Jeptha*, *Joshua*, *Judas Macchabaeus*, *Messiah*, *Samson*, *Saul*. Also choruses, chiefly from *oratorios*, and songs from *Acis and Galatea*, *Judas Maccabaeus*, *Alexander's Feast*, *Samson*, *Messiah*, *Esther*, *Jeptha*, *Saul*, *Theodora*. (From the collection of Sir Edward Littleton, 1726?-1812.)

Händel, Georg Friedrich. *Acis and Galatea*, set by Mr. Hendel [*sic*]. Ex dono nobilissimi Ducis Chandos, 1719. Full score. In the handwriting of Christopher Smith, the younger.

[Händel, Georg Friedrich. Italian cantatas and vocal trios.] Thorough-bass accompaniment; scores. Contemporary ms.

#### FIRST EDITIONS

Bach, Johann Sebastian. *Das wohltemperirte clavier, oder Präludien und fugen durch alle töne . . . 2er theil*. Zürich, Bey Hans Georg Nägeli [1801].

Beethoven, Ludwig van, 1770-1827. *Variazioni della thema Quant è piu bello d'amor contadino, nell' opera La molinara, per il piano-forte composte e dedicate a Sua Altezza il Signore Principe Carlo di Lichnowsky . . . No. II*. In Vienna, Presso Giov. Traeg [1795?]. Publ. no. 3. (A re-issue of the first edition)

Haydn, Joseph. . . . *Stabat Mater, a quatre voix et choeurs, dédié aux amateurs . . . Executé pour la première fois au Concert spirituel le 9 avril, 1781 . . . Paris, Chez le Sr. Sieber [1781?]*.

———. *Trois quatuors pour deux violins, alto, et violoncelle . . . Oeuvre 73*. Vienne, Chez Artaria et comp. [1795] Publ. no. 601. (First continental edition)

———. *Die Schoepfung; ein oratorium . . . Klavier auszug von Anton André*. Englischer und deutscher text . . . Offenbach a/M., Bei Joh. André [1800?]. Publ. no. 1477.

#### FULL SCORES OF OPERAS

Dellinger, Don Cäsar (1885?); Heuberger, *Der opernball* (1897?); Lindpaintner, *Ouverture, chöre und leider zu Goethe's Faust* (ca. 1860); Millöcker, *Der arme Jonathan* (1890?); Strauss, *Eine nacht in Venedig* (1883?); Suppé, *Centifolie* (1871), *Donna Juanita* (1880?), *Fatinitza* (1876); Zeller, *Der vagabund* (1886).

#### EARLY AMERICANA

Gillet, Wheeler. *The Virginia sacred minstrel, containing a collection of psalm and hymn tunes: suited to many of the metres now in use among the different religious denominations in the United States; and selected from celebrated and approved authors—European and American, for the purpose of public and family worship . . . Winchester, Va., Printed for the author, by J. Foster, 1817.*



## ELIZABETH SPRAGUE COOLIDGE FOUNDATION

Under the provisions of the Elizabeth Sprague Coolidge Foundation, fourteen concerts were given in the auditorium of the Library, as follows:

October 30, at 3:30 p. m. Founder's Day Concert. The Coolidge Quartet.

Feb. 9, 11, 23, 25, March 2, 4, 9, 11, at 3:45 o'clock. The Coolidge Quartet in a series of eight programs of chamber music.<sup>2</sup>

*April 9-11. Eighth Festival of Chamber Music*

April 9, at 8:45 p. m. An evening of baroque music. Alice Ehlers, harpsichord; Leonard B. Smith, trumpet, and the Coolidge Quartet.

April 10, at 11:15 a. m. A program of music by Paul Hindemith. Paul Hindemith, viola; Georges Barrère, flute; Frederick Jagel, tenor; J. M. Sanromà, piano, and the Motet Singers of the Desoff Choirs of New York—Paul Boepple, conductor.<sup>3</sup>

April 10, at 8:45 p. m. The South Mountain Quartet and Gunnar Johansen, piano.

April 11, at 3:15 p. m. The Coolidge Quartet.

April 11, at 8:45 p. m. Paul Hindemith, viola, and a chamber orchestra under the direction of Carlos Chavez.

Outside the auditorium 13 extension concerts were given under Foundation auspices:

November 4. The Coolidge Quartet, at Yale University, New Haven, Conn.

November 6. The Coolidge Quartet, at the District of Columbia Public Library, Washington, D. C.

Nov. 12, 17, 19, 24, Dec. 1, 3, 8, 10. The Coolidge Quartet, assisted by Frank Sheridan, piano; Simeon Bellison, clarinet; Arthur I. Berv, horn; Leon Barzin, viola, and Sterling Hunkins, violoncello, at Columbia University, New York City. (A series of eight programs presenting the chamber-music works of Brahms).<sup>4</sup>

April 14. The Coolidge Quartet, at the New York Public Library, New York.

April 15. The Coolidge Quartet, at Cornell University, Ithaca, N. Y.

April 16. The Coolidge Quartet, at the New York Public Library, New York.

Two recitals were broadcast over the networks of the National Broadcasting Company and the Columbia Broadcasting System.

## NATIONAL BROADCASTING COMPANY

*Radio Station WJZ (New York City)*

April 13, 10:00 to 10:30 p. m. The Coolidge Quartet.

<sup>2</sup> Broadcast in part by Station WJSV [Washington] and the network of the Columbia Broadcasting System.

<sup>3</sup> Broadcast by Station WJSV [Washington] and the network of the Columbia Broadcasting System.

<sup>4</sup> Broadcast in part by Station WABC [New York] and the network of the Columbia Broadcasting System.

COLUMBIA BROADCASTING SYSTEM

Radio Station WABC (New York City)

April 17, 6:00 to 6:30 p. m. The Coolidge Quartet in a broadcast of the Fourth Quartet of Jerzy Fitelberg (winner of the Elizabeth Sprague Coolidge Prize for 1936).

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS FESTIVAL OF CHAMBER MUSIC

*Elizabeth Sprague Coolidge Foundation*

Friday evening, April 9, at 8:45 o'clock:

AN EVENING OF BAROQUE MUSIC

- I. Henry Purcell (1658 or '9-1695)  
Trumpet sonata. For trumpet, strings and harpsichord.
- II. J. S. Bach (1685-1750)  
Chromatic fantasy and fugue. For harpsichord.
- III. Gerhard Diessener (*d.* after 1682)  
Sonata a 3. For two violins, viola and harpsichord.
- IV. Giovanni Valentini (*d.* after 1622)  
Sonata a 5 (1622). Transcribed for two violins, violoncello and harpsichord by E. H. Meyer, London.
- V. Domenico Scarlatti (1685-1757)  
Three sonatas. For harpsichord. (1) Presto. (2) Presto. (3) Allegro.
- VI. François Couperin (1668-1733)  
"Le Parnasse; ou, L'Apothéose de Corelli: grande sonade en trio."  
(1724) For two violins, violoncello and harpsichord.

Alice Ehlers, harpsichord; Leonard B. Smith, trumpet, and the Coolidge Quartet: William Kroll and Nicolai Berezowsky, violins; Nicholas Moldavan, viola; Victor Gottlieb, violoncello.

Saturday morning, April 10, at 11:15 o'clock:

COMPOSITIONS OF PAUL HINDEMITH

- I. Sonata, for flute and piano (1936)  
Heiter bewegt; sehr langsam; sehr lebhaft—marsch.
- II. Four songs to poems by Friedrich Hölderlin (1935)  
(1) Des Morgens. (2) Ehmals und Jetzt. (3) Sonnenuntergang.  
(4) An die parzen.
- III. Sonata, Op. 25, No. I, for viola alone (1922)  
Breit—sehr frisch und straff; sehr langsam; rasendes zeitmass, wild; langsam, mit viel Ausdruck.
- IV. Four part-songs, to old texts. (1925, revised 1937)  
(1) Vom Hausregiment (Martin Luther). (2) Art lässt nicht von Art (Spervogel). (3) Frauenklage (Burggraf zu Regensburg).  
(4) Landsknechtstrinklied (Anon.).
- V. Sonata No. 3, for piano (1936)  
Ruhig bewegt; sehr lebhaft; mässig schnell; fuge (lebhaft).

Paul Hindemith, viola; Georges Barrère, flute; Frederick Jagel, tenor; J. M. Sanromà, piano, and the Motet Singers of The Dessoff Choirs of New York—Paul Boepple, conductor.

Saturday evening, April 10, at 8:45 o'clock:

- I. Ludwig van Beethoven (1770-1827)  
     Quartet in E-flat, Op. 127 (1824)  
         Maestoso—allegro; adagio, ma non troppo e molto cantabile—  
         andante con moto; scherzando vivace-presto; finale allegro  
         comodo.
- II. Johannes Brahms (1833-1897)  
     Trio in B, Op. 8 (1854, revised 1890)  
         Allegro con brio; scherzo (allegro molto—meno allegro);  
         adagio; allegro.
- III. Zoltán Kodály (1882- )  
     Quartet in C minor, Op. 2 (1910)  
         Andante poco rubato—allegro; lento assai, tranquillo;  
         presto—più moderato; allegro.

The South Mountain Quartet: Kathleen Parlow and Edwin Ideler, violins;  
 Conrad Held, viola; Willem Willeke, violoncello, and Gunnar Johansen, piano.

Sunday afternoon, April 11, at 3:15 o'clock:

- I. Roger Sessions (1896- )  
     Quartet No. 1, in E minor (1936)  
         Tempo moderato; adagio molto—allegretto grazioso; vivace molto.
- II. Johannes Brahms (1833-1897)  
     Quartet in B-flat, Op. 67, (1875)  
         Vivace; andante; agitato (allegretto non troppo); poco  
         allegretto con variazioni—doppio movimenti.
- III. Jerzy Fitelberg (1903- )  
     Quartet No. 4 (1936)  
         Tema—variazioni—fuga.

The Coolidge Quartet: William Kroll and Nicolai Berezowsky, violins;  
 Nicolas Moldavan, viola; Victor Gottlieb, violoncello.

Sunday evening, April 11, at 8:45 o'clock:

- I. Alessandro Scarlatti (1659-1725)  
     Sinfonia No. 4, in E minor (1715)  
         Vivace—adagio—allegro; adagio—allegro.
- II. Carlos Chavez (1899- )  
     Concerto for four horns (1937)  
         Allegro moderato; adagio cantabile.
- III. Joseph Haydn (1732-1809)  
     Notturmo No. 4, in F (1790)  
         Allegro moderato; adagio cantabile; finale (presto).
- IV. Nicolai Berezowsky (1900- )  
     Introduction and Allegro (1927, revised 1937)
- V. Paul Hindemith (1895- )  
     "Der Schwanendreher": Concerto on old folksongs, for viola (1933).  
         Zwischen Berg und tiefem Tal; Nun laube, Lindlein, laube—  
         fugato (Der Gutzgauch auf dem Zaune sass); Variationen  
         (Seid ihr nicht der Schwanendreher).

Paul Hindemith, viola, and a chamber orchestra under the direction of Carlos Chavez.



GERTRUDE CLARKE WHITTALL FOUNDATION

Under the provisions of the Gertrude Clarke Whittall Foundation, the following eight concerts were given in the auditorium of the Library:

- December 2, at 8:45 p. m. The Stradivarius Quartet and Beryl Rubinstein, piano.<sup>5</sup>
- December 4, at 3:30 p. m. The Stradivarius Quartet and Beryl Rubinstein, piano.<sup>6</sup>
- December 16, at 8:45 p. m. The Gordon Quartet and Frank Sheridan, piano.<sup>5</sup>
- December 18, at 3:30 p. m. The Gordon Quartet and Frank Sheridan, piano.<sup>6</sup>
- January 6, at 8:45 p. m. The Musical Art Quartet, with Frank Sheridan, piano, and William Hymanson, viola.<sup>5</sup>
- January 8, at 3:30 p. m. The Musical Art Quartet and Frank Sheridan, piano.<sup>6</sup>
- January 27, at 8:45 p. m. The Roth Quartet, with Beryl Rubinstein, piano, and Howard Mitchell, violoncello.<sup>5</sup>
- January 29, at 3:30 p. m. The Roth Quartet and Beryl Rubinstein, piano.<sup>6</sup>

On November 20 at 3:30 p. m., through the courtesy of Mrs. Whittall, Orlando Barera, violinist, accompanied by Vladimir Padwa, pianist, played in the southwest pavilion of the Library.

THE FRIENDS OF MUSIC IN THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

*December 9, 1936.* At the residence of Miss Mabel Boardman.

A program of early chamber music from the collections of the Library of Congress, presented by Ralph Kirkpatrick, harpsichord; Georges Barrère, flute; Remo Bolognini, violin, and Horace Britt, violoncello.

*February 24, 1937.* At the Library of Congress.

A program of compositions of Charles Martin Loeffler, presented by Adolfo Betti, violin; Harold Gomberg, oboe; Frank Sheridan, piano, and the Coolidge Quartet.

*March 8, 1937.* At the Library of Congress.

A program of piano music by Bach, Beethoven and Max Reger, presented by Rudolf Serkin.

*April 20, 1937.* At the Library of Congress.

A program of chamber music presented by Olga Averino, soprano; Celius Dougherty, piano, and the Gordon Quartet. This concert included a group of early songs of Debussy, from the original manuscripts in the Library of Congress.

<sup>5</sup> Broadcast in part by the National Broadcasting Company.

<sup>6</sup> Broadcast in part by the Mutual Broadcasting System.

## ARCHIVE OF AMERICAN FOLK SONG

(From the report of the Honorary Consultant and Curator, Mr. LOMAX)

In the report for 1935-36, brief mention was made of a trip to the mountains of North Carolina in July 1936, under the sponsorship of Prof. Frank C. Brown, of Duke University, and immediately thereafter a visit to the Washita Mountains in Arkansas in company with Prof. Lawrence Powell, of Little Rock. In North Carolina Professor Brown and I secured records of a hundred songs, all from white singers, except a dozen or more Negro songs from a State convict camp at Boone, N. C. In my previous report I mentioned having obtained 83 songs from a 75-year-old blind mountain woman, Mrs. Ellen Dusenberry, who lives several miles out from Mena, Ark. Some months after my visit, Mrs. Sidney Robertson, of the Special Skills Division of the Resettlement Administration, called on her and recorded from her singing a dozen additional tunes, which are to be added to the Archive of American Folk Song.

Again in Texas I recorded more Mexican melodies in San Antonio and vicinity. In Abilene, Lubbock, and Waco, as well as in Austin and Llano, I found and recorded many of the old breakdown tunes yet commonly used at cowboy square dances and at Frontier Day celebrations. Captured along with these dance tunes were the chanted dance rhymed calls in great variety. Through the cooperation of Harold Preece, working for the Writers' Project in Texas, several folk singers were discovered in different sections of Texas, notably Mrs. Minta Morgan, of Bells, Tex., from whom during three separate visits I have recorded several unique songs—in all, more than 50 tunes. Mrs. Burgess and her mother, Mrs. George L. White, of Grand Saline, likewise contributed some interesting material—more welcome additions from white singers.

During the year I revisited twice Mrs. Genevieve Chandler, of Murrell's Inlet, S. C., for the seemingly unending supply of Negro spirituals that come from Heaven's Gate Church and its pastor, the Reverend Aaron Pinnacle. Also I made second visits to Montgomery and Mobile, Ala., to Parchman, Miss., to New Orleans, where I spent 1 entire day recording the singing of Creole tunes in a home for aged Negroes. A stay of 3 days in and around Jackson, Miss., added many tunes to the collection of Negro folk songs. At Livingston, Ala., around which lives a dense Negro population, a week's visit brought in 104 tunes. Such unusually fine results would have been impossible except through the hospitality and active aid of Mrs. Ruby Pickens Tartt, who knew the singers, went to the country after them in her car and, by her patient and considerate attention, persuaded them to sing. I set up the machine in her home and there my wife and I worked happily for more than a week.

A considerable collection of tunes from white singers in Florida has come from Prof. Alton C. Morris, of the University of Florida at Gainesville. I worked 3 days with him. Afterward he made a number of recordings on the Library's machine. Worthy of special mention also is a group of songs that come from a funeral home for Negroes in Columbia, S. C. This trained choir limits its songs to a special type chosen for their emotional appeal. Also at Charleston, S. C., I made a practically complete record on nine discs of "Plantation Echoes." Mrs. Rosa Warren Wilson, of Martin's Point, S. C., employing as singers the Negroes of her husband's plantation, has composed this musical drama of Negro rural life, in which only folk tunes are employed.

In connection with the effort of the Music Division of the Library of Congress to build up a collection of folk songs, emphasizing first those of definite American origin and those that have been modified by singers in this country, it may be of interest to know that:

1. The management of the Archive of American Folk Song considers the making of records as of first importance to a full appreciation of the music. The voluminous and excellent collection of mountain ballads brought together by Prof. Cecil Sharp is musically deficient because all his tunes were written down from singing. The same thing may be said of nearly all collections of folk songs. We have no means of checking the hearing of one pair of ears. In contrast, all interested musicians may pass on an identical record.

2. Tunes of unusual musical interest have been recorded in different sections of the country and in various States, thus providing for students many variants of the same song. In a few instances, as many as a dozen records of the same tune are available for comparison.

3. The explanation of the proportionately larger number of records of Negro folk songs is that more Negro songs are available. The Negro is our chief folk singer.

4. In every instance, records have been made of the so-called Child Ballads, as listed in Professor Child's monumental study of the English and Scottish ballads. Mrs. Emma Dusenberry, of Mena, Ark., and the Gant family of Austin, Tex., were each able to furnish tunes for more than 20 of these ballads.

5. On every disk is recorded the name of the singer, the date and place and, wherever possible, whatever information the singer knows of the origin of the song.

All of my work for the Archive of American Folk Song during the past year has been made possible through the cooperation and support of the Historical Records Survey, under the direction of Dr. Luther Evans, and the Federal Writers' Project, headed by Mr.



Henry G. Alsberg. In connection with trips for these two Federal surveys I was permitted to stop occasionally and make records. The grateful thanks of the Music Division are tendered them.

For the first time in the history of the Archive, the Library has been able during the past year to buy with public funds a recording machine. Even more important is the fact that, also for the first time, the recent Congress made a small specific appropriation for the annual support of the Archive.

#### LIBRARY OF CONGRESS EXPEDITION TO HAITI, 1936-37

(From the report of Mr. Alan Lomax)

On December 10, 1936, I was sent to Haiti to make a field-recording study of Haitian folk music. I returned to Washington the latter part of April with 58 ten-inch and 236 twelve-inch aluminum discs on which Elizabeth Lomax and I had recorded some 1,500 Haitian songs and drum rhythms. These records, along with 350 feet of motion picture film of Haitian dances and with the notes pertaining to the songs and dances, have become part of the Archive of American Folk Song.

For the Haitian peasant, singing and dancing are integral parts of everyday existence. He calls his voodoo gods, wheedles favors from them and dismisses them with ceremonial drumming, dancing and singing. To find a group of men in the field with their hoes is to discover a gay festival of music and, when a Haitian tells a folk tale, the crux of the plot is likely to be a little song learned from his grandfather.

As one might expect in a country where communication has been and is so difficult, each little cluster of houses produces and preserves its own folk songs. And along with the new songs that grow up with tropic luxuriance in every hamlet and for every occasion worthy of a dance, the Haitian sings many airs that he maintains were brought over from Africa by his ancestors. The 1,500-odd tunes, therefore, that we recorded in four localities (Plaisance, Pont Beudet, Port-au-Prince and Leogane) will serve to give an inkling of the rich realism of Haitian folk music. The important types of songs represented in the collection are Voodoo, Rada, Petro, Zandor, Congo, Rara, Mardi Gras, Romance, Combite and Conte.

For their kind efforts in our behalf and for the interest they took in the success of the Library's Haitian collection, I am especially indebted to Dr. Rulx León, Dr. S. H. Raiser, Miss Zora Hurston and His Excellency Estenio Vincent. But it is to Revolie Polinice, who cooked, carried, fought and talked for us during the whole four months that I shall be eternally grateful.

## ARCHIVE OF AMERICAN FOLK SONG

*Acquisitions for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1937*

	L. C. Recordings	Gifts	Deposits	Total
Discs.....	188	10	59	257
Cylinders.....			85	85
Total.....	188	10	144	342

*Contents of the Archive of American Folk Song at the close of the fiscal year ending June 30, 1937*

	Accessioned	On deposit	Total
Contents on June 30, 1936.....	767	205	972
Acquired during past year.....	198	144	342
Total.....	965	349	1,314

In cooperation with the Federal Writers' Project of the Works Progress Administration and the Resettlement Administration, a "Provisional Check-List of Disks (Excluding Primitive Music) in the Archive of American Folk Song in the Library of Congress" was prepared in mimeographed form.

## DIVISION OF PERIODICALS

(From the report of the Chief, Mr. PARSONS)

The number of current periodicals (separate files) received by this Division during the year was 9,549 (last year 9,418), comprising 7,500 different titles and including 2,003 journals received from the Copyright Office.<sup>1</sup>

The total number of periodicals (separate items) received in this Division was 169,796 (last year 179,315). New titles added during the year numbered 1,210—384 by copyright, 702 by gift, and 124 by subscription.

The materials served to readers in the periodical reading room included 42,305 unbound periodicals, 104,534 unbound newspapers and 44,994 volumes of bound newspapers, or a total of 191,833 items (last year 100,510). Outgoing loans numbered 17,596 (last year 20,038).

The number of newspapers being received regularly at the close of the fiscal year was 902, of which 766 are published in the United States and 136 in foreign countries. Of the newspapers published in the United States, 551 are dailies and 215 are weeklies, etc. Of the newspapers published in foreign countries, 114 are dailies and 22 are weeklies.

The Library now receives by gift second files of 144 American newspapers, besides 27 which come through copyright deposit. This generosity of the newspaper publishers is most gratifying, since the original files frequently become worn from constant use and unfit for preservation. Three hundred and twenty-two newspapers (198 American and 124 foreign) are bound for the permanent collection.

### INFORMATION CIRCULARS

The Information Circulars printed by the Division for use in replying to inquiries have increased to 15. Those not previously reported cover the following newspapers:

"Gazette of the United States," New York, May 2, 1789.

"The Maryland Journal, and The Baltimore Advertiser" of August 20, 1773.

"The New-England Courant," Boston, of February 11, 1723.

"The New England Weekly Journal," Boston, of April 8, 1728.

"The New-Hampshire Gazette," Portsmouth, N. H., of October 7, 1756.

"The New-York Morning Post" of November 7, 1783.

---

<sup>1</sup> The journals deposited by the Smithsonian Institution, which until 1929 were included in this computation, are now accessioned almost entirely in the Smithsonian Division of the Library and are tallied there. Documentary series, almanacs, annual reports, yearbooks, and similar publications are included in the statistics of the Division of Documents.



"Pennsylvania Gazette," Philadelphia, of December 24, 1728.

"The Sun," Baltimore, of May 17, 1837.

"The Times," London, of June 22, 1815.

Each of these circulars deals with an old newspaper which has been reprinted many times, the purpose of these studies being to enable persons interested to distinguish between an original and a reprint.

#### CHECK LIST OF AMERICAN NEWSPAPERS

Revision of the "Check List of American Newspapers in the Library of Congress" has been begun. The first edition was published in 1901, since which date there have been many additions to the collection. Thus far the revision has covered our newspaper files for Alabama, Alaska, Arizona, Arkansas, Canal Zone, Colorado, District of Columbia, Hawaii, Virgin Islands, Virginia, and part of California.

#### REFERENCE LISTS

In response to inquiries the Division compiled during the year 1943 lists of periodicals and newspapers and other memoranda. The following are some of the subjects: Afro-American newspapers and periodicals; American Federation of Labor organs; anti-secession and anti-slavery publications; crime, prisons, and reformatories; Danish newspapers and periodicals; fish, fisheries, and fish culture; Government-employee publications; Indiana newspapers, 1820-40; meats, provisions, and packing industry; newspaper feature syndicates; also—

Alaska newspapers.	Franco-American publica-	Metal working.
Andrew Jackson.	tions.	Museums.
Anthropology and ethnol-	General Wade Hampton,	Ohio newspapers.
ogy.	III.	Outdoor life.
Authors' magazines.	Horology.	Peace.
Barbara Fritchie.	Hotels.	Personnel and employ-
Boston newspapers, 1830-	Humor.	ment.
45.	Insurance.	Poetry.
Boys' magazines.	International relations.	Poetry markets.
California newspapers.	Italian newspapers.	Political science.
Checker columns.	Jerome Bonaparte.	Printing and typography.
Confectionery.	John Wilkes Booth.	Road construction.
Die-making.	Juvenile magazines.	Salesmanship.
Digest magazines.	Livestock.	Sociology.
Direct-mail advertising.	Locksmiths.	Tuberculosis.
Electric motors.	London newspapers, 1780-	Unemployment insurance.
Electricity and chemistry.	1806.	Utah newspapers.
Fashions.	Lord Reading.	Virginia newspapers, 1864.
Florida newspapers.	Louisiana newspapers.	Vitamins and nutrition.
Florists and floriculture.	Mark Twain letters.	Wine and liquor trade.

## USE OF PERIODICAL AND NEWSPAPER FILES

Our material is in constant use by persons engaged in serious investigation and research, many of whom are employees of Government departments and most of whom plan to publish the results of their work. Among the non-governmental research workers of the past year were representatives of these institutions:

Berry College.	Hobart College.	University of Delaware.
Birmingham-Southern College.	Indiana University.	University of Florida.
Brookings Institution.	Johns Hopkins University.	University of Louisiana.
Catholic University.	Mercer University.	University of Mississippi.
Clark University.	New York University.	University of North Carolina.
Columbia University.	Northwestern University.	University of Pennsylvania.
Duke University.	Oberlin College.	University of Pittsburgh.
Fenn College.	Pennsylvania State College.	University of Texas.
George Washington University.	Rollins College.	University of Wisconsin.
Georgetown University.	Transylvania University.	Vanderbilt University.
Harvard University.	University of Arkansas.	Yale University.
	University of Chicago.	

The investigations of these readers comprised economic, literary, historical, and other subjects. In the biographical field they dealt with such a wide range of personalities as Matthew Arnold, Charles J. Bonaparte, Constantino Brumedi, George Washington Campbell, Mary Cassatt, Henry Clay, Philip Pendleton Cooke, Calvin Coolidge, John Forsyth, James Hall, Rockwell Kent, Claude Kitchen, Edward Livingston, Henry Miller, Mrs. Mary E. Surratt, Thomas James Walsh, John Sharp Williams, and Florenz Ziegfeld, Jr.

Other subjects of research were: American policy and opinion toward China, 1906-13; Anglo-American relations, 1929; the balloon corps in the Civil War; biographical data concerning obscure American authors; business interests and Hawaiian annexation; the Chicago-Great Western Railway; Chinese coastal trade, 1850-58; church history in the Middle West; the civil liberties investigation; commodity prices, wholesale and retail; compromise measures, December 1860-March 1861; Democratic influence in the Republican Party, 1854-60; diplomatic history of Belgium, 1918-37; early American music and drama; early erosion control in Oklahoma; economic and social history of the development of the British West Indies; editorial opinion on foreign affairs; Egypt and the Anglo-French entente of 1904; the eighteenth amendment and its repeal;

English attitude on the annexation of Bosnia; Florida plantations and frontiers; formation of the American Government, 1783-89; French intervention in Mexico; French public opinion on the mission of Limon von Sanders; German-Italian relations, 1933-37; Governor Odell and Theodore Roosevelt in New York State politics; Gov. F. D. Roosevelt's speeches, 1929-31; Gulf Oil Corporation acquisition of Colombian lands; history of the North Carolina coast; history of the Tennessee courts; New Orleans under General Butler; Norfolk & Western Railway Co.; northern newspapers expressing southern sympathies during the Civil War; organized movements of Civil War veterans; the reaction to crime in the newspapers; recent French emergency legislation; relations of the United States and Hawaii, 1843; Republican Party in the Northwest; social and economic history of the Confederacy; unemployment insurance in Great Britain; Virginia's relations to the Confederacy; also—

American Party in Virginia.	Early judiciary reform.	Inflation.
Amoskeag Manufacturing Co.	Farm conferences.	Negro suffrage.
Antitrust laws.	Farm-labor strikes.	Opium treaties.
Balkan pact.	Favored-nation clause.	Petroleum industry in United States.
Casablanca affair, 1908-9.	Florida boom.	Progressive movement, 1909-13.
Catholic secondary education.	Foreign bond default.	Soil conservation.
Child labor.	Foreign investments.	Stock-market reports.
Dictatorship in Portugal.	Gold rush of 1847-48.	Wage rates, 1935-36.
	Inaugural balls.	Young America movement.
	Inauguration weather.	
	Industrial price index.	

#### RAG-PAPER EDITIONS

The rag-paper editions of newspapers and periodicals received comprise 11 titles: "The Chicago Tribune"; "The Detroit News"; "Forward," New York; "Labor," Washington, D. C.; "The New York Times"; "The New York Times Index"; "The United States News," Washington, D. C.; "The Geographical Journal"; "The New Age Magazine"; "The New England Historical and Genealogical Register"; "The New Republic."

#### GIFTS OF BOUND VOLUMES

During the year 2,171 letters were sent to publishers, suggesting that they replace the current issues of their publications with bound sets. In response, 1,270 volumes were received (last year 1,307 volumes), comprising 616 different titles.



*Record of volumes bound*

	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37
Periodicals:			
Full binding.....	3, 554	7, 457	5, 681
Check binding.....	109	444	283
Gaylord binders.....	552	299	388
Total.....	4, 215	8, 200	6, 352
Newspapers:			
Full binding.....	1, 934	2, 128	1, 778
Eighteenth-century binding.....	18	14	43
Check binding.....	14	2	26
Total.....	1, 966	2, 144	1, 847
Grand total.....	6, 181	10, 344	8, 199

*Volumes awaiting binding*

	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37
Periodicals collated.....	5, 379	2, 261	1, 209
Newspapers collated.....	1, 220	1, 301	1, 538
Uncollated (estimated).....	8, 185	7, 088	7, 770
Total.....	14, 784	10, 650	10, 517

Such a large arrearage of binding is a handicap not only to the Division of Periodicals but to the Library as a whole. The unbound files are much less usable and, moreover, when used in that state, are subject to deterioration and actual loss of parts.

## TRANSFERS

One hundred and ten sets of periodicals were transferred to other governmental institutions, as follows:

Army Medical library.....	56
Department of Agriculture library.....	37
Department of Labor library.....	2
Geological Survey library.....	1
Juvenile Court of the District of Columbia.....	10
National Bureau of Standards library.....	1
Office of Education library.....	2
Patent Office library.....	1
Total.....	110

## SUBSCRIPTIONS

During the year 124 subscriptions to periodicals were placed, 34 subscriptions were canceled, and 26 periodicals which had been com-

ing by subscription ceased publication. There were 8 new subscriptions to newspapers.

NOTABLE ACCESSIONS

During the year the Division received by purchase, exchange, etc., additions to its older files to the extent of 1,148 volumes and 2,000 separate issues. Among these accessions the following are especially worthy of note:

"The Guardian of Freedom." Frankfort, Ky. Oct. 2, 1801-Dec. 28, 1803. 1 v. fol.

This weekly newspaper resumed publication October 2, 1801, after having been for some time suspended. It continued to be published by John Bradford & Son until the dissolution of the partnership, the son, James M. Bradford, becoming the publisher on December 11, 1801.

This volume supplements the file already in the Library of Congress, which begins with the first issue, May 8, 1798. Besides the news items of the day, the "Guardian" contains many letters and essays on political subjects, such as the controversy between A Ploughman and Moralist; the letters of Thomas Paine; John Fowler to his Constituents; Quintessence of Democracy, by Mentor: To the People of Western America, by A Freeman; To the Western American, by Another Western American; Kentuckians, What Say You to a Convention? by Isocrates; Address by Inquisitor; Address by Codrus; Answer to the Inquisitor and Codrus, by A Spectator; To Ninian Edwards, Esq., by One of the People; To the Public, by Ninian Edwards.

Other serious articles include: Remarks on the Improvement of the Kentucky River, by Martin Hawkins; On the Jurisdiction of the Federal Courts, by Tully; Inoculation, by Isaac E. Gano; History of the Last Session of Congress; Charges against Col. Burr; Thoughts on the Propriety of Restraining the Jurisdiction of the Federal Courts, by Sidney; A Plan for the Conduct of Female Education, by Dr. Erasmus Darwin.

"The Hampshire Herald." Springfield, Mass. Mar. 29, 1785-Aug. 1, 1786, lacking Apr. 12-June 14, 28, Oct. 4, Dec. 27, 1785, Jan. 3-17, 31, Feb. 7, Apr. 18, May 2, 1786. 2 v. fol.

"The Hampshire Herald; or, The Weekly Advertiser" was a continuation of "The Massachusetts Gazette, or General Advertiser" and began appearing under the new title July 27, 1784. Brooks and Russell were the first publishers. On June 21, 1785, John Russell took over the publication, and on September 27, 1785, Gad Stebbins became associated with him. On November 15, 1785, the title was shortened to "The Hampshire Herald." Publication ceased with the issue of September 26, 1786.

"Le Républicain." New Orleans, La. July 5, 1845-Jan. 17, 1846. 1 v. fol.

This semiweekly was published on Thursdays and Saturdays with some irregularity. It was a French Creole political paper, printed by Hippolyte Méridier in support of Charles Derbigny's campaign for governor. Publication ceased at the end of the campaign, the final issue being that of January 17, 1846.

"Wytheville Dispatch." Wytheville, Va. Published by D. A. St. Clair. Aug. 26-Dec. 30, 1865, lacking Dec. 16.

The August 26, 1865, issue of this weekly is volume 4, no. 1, and contains an editorial explaining that "after a suspension of several months, the causes of which it is useless to enumerate here, as they are understood by all, we commence again with this number. . . In announcing the future policy of our paper, we will only say that it will be our aim to adapt it to the altered conditions of the country. We hope to be able to extend to those in authority an open, fair, and manly support, but at the same time we shall endeavor to maintain a manly independence."

November 11 the publisher, announcing editorially that difficulties which appeared almost insurmountable had been either removed or overcome, enlarged his pages to five columns "clad in a bran [*sic*] new dress, fresh from the mint of incomparable type-founders."

"The Yorkville Enquirer." Yorkville, S. C. Published by Lewis M. Grist and others. Jan. 7, 1858-Dec. 20, 1866. 3 v. fol.

This set was the publisher's own file and is more nearly complete than is usually the case with southern newspapers of that period. As publisher and later as proprietor, Lewis M. Grist had associated with him at various times as editors John L. Miller, Joseph H. Black, Samuel W. Melton, William W. East, James Wood Davidson, and William M. Martin. The "Enquirer" is a valuable addition to our collection of Civil War newspapers from the South.

The early French files of the Library have been greatly strengthened by the acquisition of rare sets ranging from 1672 to 1825. These are:

"Mercure de France." Paris. 1672-1791. 917 v. in 601. 16mo.

This monthly was established in 1672 by Jean Donneau de Vizé, who received a pension from Louis XIV and quarters in the Louvre. The original title was "Le Mercure Galant." Variations in title occurred until in 1724 it became "Mercure de France", which title it kept until its end in 1820. For this period it is a companion to the "Gazette de France."

"Gazette de France." Paris. 1721-1744. 6 v. 8vo.

This is an addition to our set of the "Gazette," which now covers 1637, 1639, 1643-1644, 1646-1647, 1651-1652, 1659, 1684-1690, June-December 1693, 1705, 1721-1744, 1751-1753, 1759-1764, 1767-1768, 1770, 1773-1789, 1829-1840. The "Gazette de France" is the earliest French newspaper in our collection.

"Journal de Paris." Paris. 1777-1825. 125 v. 8vo, fol.

This first French daily newspaper was published from January 1, 1777, to March 17, 1840. The file now received has only a few omissions for the period it covers. The "Journal de Paris" was founded by Carancez, Dussieux and Cadet and continued throughout its existence under that title or lengthened forms of the same.



## DIVISION OF FINE ARTS

(From the report of the Chief, Dr. HOLLAND)

### CABINET OF AMERICAN ILLUSTRATION

Mr. William Patten, at whose instigation in 1932 the Cabinet of American Illustration was established in the Library of Congress, died at his home at Rhinebeck, N. Y., on September 14, 1936, after more than a year of failing health.

Half a century ago, at the age of 23, Mr. Patten became art editor of "Harper's Magazine." His youthful enthusiasm and indefatigable industry lasted throughout his life, and it was the personal friendships begun in 1887 that suggested to him the creation of a national collection of the work of those men who, before the general use of half-tone reproduction, raised illustration to a foremost place among the fine arts of America.

His dream took form at a timely exhibition in the Library of Congress of very fine wood engravings, presented by Mrs. Alexander W. Drake as a memorial to her husband, long the art editor of "The Century Magazine" and a leader in the development of American illustration and wood engraving. Mr. Patten's suggestion was no sooner outlined than it was enthusiastically approved and without delay he set to work to gather for the Library of Congress original drawings from his friends, the illustrators, if they were still living, or from their friends and families.

Thus there were assembled, entirely through Mr. Patten's personal associations, some 3,000 drawings in various media, the work of 182 artists, primarily the men and women who were illustrating in the eighties and nineties and the first decade of this century. Only a few of the important men were still inadequately represented when ill health forced Mr. Patten to give up active work, so that the collection stands already as the notable monument he hoped to build to American illustrators and illustration and at the same time as a memorial to his own imagination and public-spirited enterprise.

Since her husband's death, Mrs. Patten has sent to us 41 original drawings from his personal collection and many very interesting letters which, as art editor, he received from illustrators.

The greatest addition made to the Cabinet of Illustration during

the past year, and one of the most interesting as a single item, is a group of 110 drawings for illustrations to Mark Twain's famous book, "A Connecticut Yankee at King Arthur's Court." These were given to the Library by the artist, Daniel Carter Beard. Mark Twain chose the illustrator for his new book on the strength of other examples of his work, and rarely has a choice been more happy. The author and artist saw eye to eye so perfectly that text and illustrations have become an indivisible unit. The collaboration established a lifelong friendship between the two men, and author wrote to illustrator, "There are hundreds of artists who could illustrate other books of mine, but only one could do this book. What a lucky day it was I went netting for lightning bugs and caught a meteor." In his pictures Beard patterned the characters on contemporary notables. Sarah Bernhardt and Annie Russell served for Guinevere and Sandy, Tennyson for Merlin. Various prominent financiers and politicians are also suggested in the drawings, which thus add a touch of the timely picture of 1889 to the social criticism which cuts eternally.

From Little, Brown & Co. we have received five drawings by Charles Livingston Bull and four by J. Henry Bracker, and from the estate of James E. Verree two fine illustrations by Elizabeth Shippen Green.

#### PICTORIAL ARCHIVES OF EARLY AMERICAN ARCHITECTURE

The number of photographic negatives of early American Architecture given to us by individual donors now reaches a total of 6,265, to which 12,238 have been added by the Historic American Buildings Survey. The Survey has also brought to the Pictorial Archives 10,840 sheets of measured drawings, so that records in photographs or drawings, or both, of between 3,000 and 4,000 individual structures are now preserved in the Library. The public use of these records is increasing rapidly. Between July 1, 1935, and June 30, 1936, we received orders for 1,432 prints from the measured drawings and 878 from the photographic negatives; during the current year the figures for the same services were 3,906 and 1,826, an increase of well over 100 percent.

We have received also during the year two groups of interesting documentary records dealing with American architecture. The first is a set of original drawings for the structural and decorative iron work of the present dome of the Capitol, beautifully drawn and rendered by the architect, Thomas U. Walter (1804-87). These drawings were deposited through the kindness of Cornell University. The second is a set of 12 facsimile photographs—one of them colored by hand—of the original drawings by Benjamin Henry Latrobe

(1764-1820) for the residence designed by him for Commodore Stephen Decatur in 1818. The drawings themselves, as well as the house, at 748 Lafayette Square, in this city, are now owned by Mrs. Truxtun Beale, to whose generosity we are indebted for the photographs.

#### PENNELL COLLECTIONS

Pending the settlement of the estate of Joseph Pennell, which came to the Library on the death of his widow in February 1936, only a few items have been purchased for the collections of Pennelliana and Whistleriana established by Joseph and Elizabeth Robins Pennell in the Library of Congress. From Miss Leila Mechlin we received the gift of a group of 110 characteristic letters written to her by Pennell, together with copies of other letters and clippings.

To the Whistleriana were added a letter written by Whistler from Paris in 1888, apparently while on his honeymoon, regarding business matters to be attended to in London, and a map said to have been drawn by him at the age of 10, when at school in Pomfret, Connecticut. The map shows the Atlantic Coast States, very delicately drawn and lettered, with minute pictures of ships on the ocean. There is no mark of authorship but, as the map came to the Library from a descendant of the little girl schoolmate for whom Whistler made it, there can be no doubt as to its authenticity. In Mortimer Menpes's book, "*Whistler As I Knew Him*," the following passage occurs:

I met at a dinner party a lady who went to a quaint little school with Whistler when they were both very young. Regularly every day small Jaimie would escort her home, and was continually bringing her little love poems and drawings, many of which she possesses now. She remembers well one examination time when they all, both boys and girls, had to draw maps. Little Whistler drew a map so extraordinary that she begged him to give it to her after it had been exhibited at the school. She thought there never was such a map—so beautifully drawn, every little town and village clearly marked with all the delicacy and beauty of his etchings of Venice.

The map now in the Library may well be the one referred to by Menpes' dinner companion.

#### BOOKPLATES

Through Mr. Carlyle S. Baer, secretary of the American Society of Bookplate Collectors and Designers, the society has continued the practice of presenting the Library with its annual collection of publications concerning bookplates. This year the donation consists of the following books and periodicals:



- American society of bookplate collectors and designers. Year book. 1935.  
 Archives héraldiques suisses. Basel. 1936, nos. 1-4; 1937, no. 1.  
 Bonnefon, Jean de, et Félix de Goyon. Une douzaine d'ex-libris pour une dame et onze messieurs illustres ou notoires, imaginés par Jean de Bonnefon et Félix de Goyon, dessinés par Félix de Goyon seul en l'an de paix, 1919.  
 Comtesse, Alfred. L'ex-libris artistique en Suisse. Paris, H. Daragon, 1921.  
 Daragon, H. L'ex-libris en Russie. Paris, H. Daragon, 1921.  
 L'ex-libris de F. de Larochefoucauld, Abbé de Tournus. La première marque française armorisée. Paris, L. Joly, n. d.  
 L'ex-libris de Henri-Barthélemy Dubus, peintre-graveur. Paris, H. Daragon, 1921.  
 Guthrie, James. Last bookplates; being a collection of designs by James Guthrie. Sussex, 1929.  
 Lankes, Julius J. A descriptive checklist of the woodcut bookplates of J. J. Lankes. Millersville, Pa., 1937.  
 Nederlandsche exlibris-Kring. Den Haag, Holland.  
 Boekcier. 1936, nos. 5-10; 1937, nos. 1-4.  
 Nederlandsche exlibris-Kring. 1937 (Year book).  
 Oesterreiches jahrbuch für ex-libris und gebrauchsgraphik. Band 31. Wien (1936).  
 Revue internationale de l'ex-libris. 1917, nos. 1-12; 1920, nos. 11-12; 1921, nos. 1-3.  
 Schwencke, Johan. De exlibris-verzameling en de ex-libris van Jr. E. L. C. M. Strens. (1932).  
 Talbot, Clare Ryan. Historic California in bookplates. Los Angeles, 1936.

In addition, 28 bookplates have been given to the Library by individual donors.

#### OTHER GIFTS

We also received during the year 9 fine rubbings of medieval English tomb brasses, the gift of Mr. Gordon Dunthorne, and a collection of 1,569 water-color drawings of flowers from all parts of the world, painted by Lucy L. Stratton and bequeathed to us by her at the instigation of Miss Edna Ladd Smith.

The preparation of the card index of bird artists of the world by Dr. Palmer and Mr. Bond, referred to in our preceding annual report, has continued during the past year. To the 841 cards of individual names reported last year, 357 new names were added, the total number now being 1,198. Of these cards, 586 are now complete with name, dates, biographical references, and citation of work. The remainder will be finished as rapidly as patient research can uncover the information needed to complete each case. During the past year research has been extended to the Oriental bird painters of Japan, China, India, etc. In this field, the period covered has necessarily been extended from the sixteenth-century limit set for Europe back to the Sung Dynasty of China, which embraces the period between 960 and 1277 A. D.

## EXHIBITIONS

Two sets of drawings from the Cabinet of American Illustration were exhibited during the past year. The first consisted of some 60 illustration drawings in oil, water-color, charcoal, and pencil by Walter Appleton Clark (1876-1906), together with a number of his sketches, preliminary studies and suggestions for cover designs. Clark was unquestionably one of the greatest of American illustrators and the most meteoric in his career. His first work was done for Scribner's Magazine in 1897, when he was but 21. He died 9 years later. It seems incredible that all his fine output could have been completed in so short a time. Never, from the beginning, was there any hint of immaturity; his genius was evident from the first. Combined with technical skill and a thorough knowledge of anatomy and composition went a vivid imagination, the ability to interpret character and emotion and the strong sense for the dramatic that is the basic quality of the true illustrator. And, as Richard Butler Glaenzer said in "The International Studio" for April 1907, "as a decorator pure and simple, he showed much promise by his conscious omission of irrelevant detail and careful modification of perspective in treating flat surfaces. Of colour he had no fear; he understood colour values." This collection of drawings was given to us in part by the artist's wife, now Mrs. John Sargent, and his son, Mr. John A. Clark, also by Mrs. C. F. Neergaard, Mrs. G. Butler Smith, and Charles Scribner's Sons.

The second exhibition comprised over 100 drawings and sketches in pen and ink, crayon and wash, including initial letters and end pieces, by Frederic Dorr Steele. Mr. Steele, a prominent illustrator at the beginning of the century, is still actively engaged in this art. He has to his credit the creation of the visual image of one of the outstanding characters of twentieth-century fiction, Sherlock Holmes, and the same ability to give enduring visual form to a literary personality is shown in his presentation of Ezekiel, a little Negro boy who appeared in a series of stories by Lucy Pratt in 1907, and in the vivid individuality and universality of his portrayal of the children of New York's East Side in the stories by Myra Kelly. Character studies, however, do not constitute the whole range of Steele's work, for in illustration drawing, where the subject demands it, there is a deeply felt emotional quality, and in all his work there is a beautiful sense of design working through as an integral part of his pictorial storytelling.

During the year a new group of recently acquired etchings, wood-block prints, and lithographs was put on exhibition. This group included 207 prints by American artists and 65 by artists of other countries. The Americans represented were—

James E. Allen.	Elias M. Grossman.	Alfred Rudolph.
John Taylor Arms.	Thomas Handforth.	Wells M. Sawyer.
Albert W. Barker.	Ernest Haskell.	Ralph Fletcher Seymour.
Ivan Bartlett.	Albert William Heckman.	Harry Shokler.
Gustave Baumann.	Morris Henry Hobbs.	Henrietta Shore.
William H. W. Bicknell.	Albert Hutty.	Blanding Sloan.
Carl Oscar Borg.	Avery Johnson.	André Smith.
Ralph L. Boyer.	Mervin Jules.	Erik J. Smith.
D. Putnam Brinley.	Alexander Kachinsky.	Yngve Edward Soderberg.
Lyman Byxbe.	Philip Kappel.	C. M. Sonen.
Harrison Cady.	Katherine Kimball.	Joseph Sparks.
Asa Cheffetz.	Troy Kinney.	William P. Spratling.
John E. Costigan.	Chet La More.	Felix Summers.
Beatrice Cuming.	Julius J. Lankes.	Ruth Doris Swett.
Charles W. Dahlgreen.	Martin Lewis.	Harry LeRoy Taskey.
Richard Day.	Louis Lozowick.	Rodney Thomson.
Henri De Kruif.	Samuel Margolies.	Charles Turzak.
Kerr Eby.	Fletcher Martin.	Macowin Tuttle.
Elizabeth Rungius Fulda.	Alessandro Mastro-	Elizabeth O'Neill Verner.
Frances H. Gearhart.	Valerio.	Devitt Welsh.
Franz Geritz.	Leo J. Meissner.	Levon West.
Lloyd Goff.	William Meyerowitz.	Stanley Wood.
Anne Goldthwaite.	Hirst Milhollen.	Charles H. Woodbury.
Joseph Golinkin.	F. Townsend Morgan.	Ellsworth Woodward.
Minetta Good.	Thomas Nason.	R. Stephens Wright.
Gordon Grant.	Elizabeth Norton.	Richard Zoellner.
Albert L. Groll.	Joseph Pennell.	Milford Zornes.
	Louis C. Rosenberg.	

The foreign artists represented were—

José Avellano.	Luigi Kasimir.	K. Peiser.
Emma Bormann.	Käthe Kollwitz.	Max Pollak.
James Alphege Brewer.	Carlos Alvarado Lang.	Fernando Romero.
Maurice Brocas.	Louis Legrand.	José Romero.
Henri Fantin-Latour.	Curt Meyer-Eberhardt.	Eric Gidden Scott.
Gennaro Favai.	Luis L. Monje.	Fernand Simeon.
Lyonel Feininger.	Hans Alexander Müller.	T. François Simon.
Hans Figura.	Stefan Mrozewski.	Hans Thoma.
Enrico Glicenstein.	Emile Nolde.	Paul von Thun.
Hans Jäger.	Isidore Ocampo.	Walter Zeising.
R. R. Junghanns.	Paul Paeschke.	Emile Zoir.
	Gonzalo Paz.	

PRINTS

The print collection has been enriched by the transfer of 32 hand-made prints done under the Treasury Art Project, by the gift of 18 prints by Mons Breidvik, Jean Pierre Marie Jazet, W. B. Kerr, F. Philippotiaux, Blanding Sloan, Paul von Thun, and Macowin Tuttle, from Mr. Bergliot Hafstad, Major Randolph C. Shaw, Dr. Shio Sakanishi, Mr. and Mrs. Alfred D. Pardee, the Dallas Historical



Society, Mr. Walter Pforzheimer, and Mrs. Macowin Tuttle; also by 12 prints by John E. Costigan, Emma Bormann, Henry Block, Yoshijiro Urushibara, and Ellsworth Woodward, given to us by the artists themselves. With the income from the Gardiner Greene Hubbard endowment fund we have purchased during the year 48 etchings, engravings, lithographs, and woodcuts by Albert Barker, Charles Bodmer, Emma Bormann, John E. Costigan, Charles Dahlgreen, Kerr Eby, Enrico Glicenstein, Gordon Grant, Thomas Handforth, Ernest Haskell, Morris Henry Hobbs, Jules Mervin, Charles B. Keeler, Alessandro Mastro-Valerio, William Meyerowitz, Stefan Mrozewski, Thomas Nason, Hans Thoma, Rodney Thomson, Kuniyoshi Utagawa, Charles H. Woodbury.

#### SUMMARY

By gift, purchase, and copyright deposit, 1,693 prints of all categories, photographic as well as hand-made, have been acquired, bringing to 536,527 the present total of this collection in the Division of Fine Arts. Original drawings to the number of 166 have been added to the Cabinet of American Illustration, which now comprises 3,144 such items. The Pictorial Archives of Early American Architecture have received 695 negatives from 8 donors, while 7,953 have been added by the Historic American Buildings Survey, making a total of 18,503 negatives in these archives.

#### BOOKS

During the year the Division has acquired by copyright, purchase, and gift 2,077 books and pamphlets, bringing the total number now classified as dealing with the fine arts to approximately 70,223.<sup>1</sup> Among the more important of the new items may be cited:

Antiquedades arabes de España. 2 v. in 1. Madrid, 1780?-1804.

Antwerp. Exposition internationale. 1930. Trésor de l'art flamand du moyen âge au XVIII<sup>e</sup> siècle . . . 2 v. Paris, 1932.

Bartoli, Pietro S. Admiranda romanorum antiquitatum . . . Roma, 1683.

Berlin. Staatliche kunstbibliothek. Katalog der ornamentstich-sammlung der Staatlichen kunstbibliothek, Berlin. 3 sections out of 12 to be issued. Berlin, 1936.

Besselièvre. La collection Besselièvre; étoffes & broderies du XV<sup>e</sup> au XVIII<sup>e</sup> siècles . . . Paris, 1912.

Böhm, Max. Sammlung Max Böhm. Berlin, 1930.

Bone, Muirhead. Old Spain; drawings by Muirhead Bone, descriptions by Gertrude Bone. London, 1936.

<sup>1</sup> The figure for 1935 is here corrected by the addition of 56 transfers made in that year.

- Boston. Isabella Stewart Gardner museum. . . Reproductions of some of the important paintings and of their details . . . edited by Arthur Pope . . . and John Davis Hatch, jr. Boston, 1936.
- Brussels. Musées royaux des beaux-arts de Belgique. . . Meisterzeichnungen . . . aus den K. belgischen museen . . . flämische und holländische meister. Frankfort-am-Main, 1937.
- Castiglioni, Camillo. Collezione Camillo Castiglioni. Wien, 1923.
- Copenhagen. Nationalmuseet. Danmarks kirker . . . Copenhagen, 1933.
- Davies, Mrs. Nina M. (Cummings). Ancient Egyptian paintings . . . (Special publication of the Oriental institute of the University of Chicago.) 3 v. Chicago, 1936.
- Delen, Ary J. J. Histoire de la gravure dans les anciens Pays-bas et dans les provinces belges . . . 2 v. Paris, 1924-34.
- Dibujos españoles . . . Material reunido por el Centro de estudios históricos . . . publicado por F. J. Sánchez Cantón, Madrid, 1930.
- France. Mobilier national. Les bronzes du Mobilier national. 2 v. Paris, 1911.
- Friedländer, Max J. Von Schongauer zu Holbein; zeichnungen deutscher meister des 16. jahrhunderts aus dem Berliner kabinet . . . München, 1925.
- Gelée, Claude, *called* Claude Lorrain. Claude Lorrain; tuschzeichnungen aus dem Berliner kabinet und aus dem British museum . . . München, 1925.
- Giglioli, Giulio Quirino. L'arte etrusca. Milano, 1935.
- Harada, Kinjiro. The pageant of Chinese painting. Tokyo, 1936.
- Isabelle, Charles Edouard. Les édifices circulaires . . . Paris, 1855.
- Ivekovic, Ciril M. Bau- und kunstdenkmale in Dalmatien. . . 6 v. in 3. Wien, 1927.
- Jacobsthal, Paul. Ornamente griechischer vasen . . . 2 v. Berlin, 1927.
- Japan. Imperial household museum, Tokyo. Gomotsu Jodai Senshokumon. Dyed and textile fabrics of the sixth to eighth centuries A. D. in the Imperial household collection. Tokyo, 1927.
- Marismas del Guadalquivir, Alejandro María de Aguado, marqués de las. Galerie Aguado . . . Paris, 1839-47.
- Moslé, Alexander G. Oeuvres d'art japonais . . . 2 v. Leipzig, 1914.
- Niessen, Carl Anton. Beschreibung römischer altertümer gesammelt von Carl Anton Niessen . . . Cöln-a.-Rh. 1911.
- Nijhoff, Wouter. Nederlandsche houtsneden, 1500-1550 . . . 3 v. 's-Gravenhage, 1931-35.
- Strzygowski, Josef. L'ancien art chrétien de Syrie . . . Paris, 1936.
- Union centrale des arts décoratifs, Paris. Dessins de soieries du XVIII<sup>e</sup> siècle.

DAVID E. ROBERTS

We have to record with great regret the retirement of Mr. David E. Roberts on October 31, 1936, after nearly 40 years of service in the Library. Mr. Roberts entered the staff of the Division of Prints, as the Division of Fine Arts was then called, in October 1897, just before the official opening of the present building. He assisted in the transfer of material from the Capitol and was for 39 years the mainstay of the Division, serving under three divisional chiefs and officiating as acting chief during several years of interregna. To an intimate knowledge of the activities and collections of the Division

he added a tireless devotion to the service of the Library and the public, a friendly helpfulness to students and a sunny, warm-heartedness toward all the world which won him the gratitude and affection of everyone with whom he came in contact within and without the Library. His value to the Division was so appreciated that his term of service was twice extended beyond the usual age limit. Now that his retirement has become obligatory, we are happy to say that his good health and unabated vigor assure us of his continued help and counsel in an unofficial capacity.



## DIVISION OF ORIENTALIA

(From the report of the Chief, Dr. HUMMEL)

### CHINESE, JAPANESE, AND OTHER EAST ASIATIC BOOKS ADDED TO THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS, 1936-37

The items in the Chinese language received during the last fiscal year number 955, in 5,462 volumes (*pên*). This makes a total of 175,570 volumes in the Chinese collection.

Included in this total are 151 Chinese local histories (gazetteers) in 1,070 volumes. The number of such local histories now in the Library is 2,465. Early editions of these histories are now very difficult to obtain, hence it is fortunate that in years past the Library did not relax its efforts to secure them. The preparation of revised modern editions goes on apace, however, and, although these likewise circulate principally in the localities where they are printed, they can, with some effort, be secured from outside the region. The Library is especially indebted to Dr. Joseph F. Rock for help in filling out our *desiderata* for southwest China.

Chinese collectanea, or *ts'ung-shu*, now in the Library number 624. Our holdings in this field are already so large that it was possible to augment the collection by only 33 items, in 424 volumes.

Additions to our books in the Japanese language numbered 1,024 items, in 1,530 volumes. This makes a total of 22,385 volumes in the Japanese collection. Significant individual accessions are described by Dr. Sakanishi on pages 196-207. During the summer and autumn of 1937 Miss Sakanishi spent several months in Japan, establishing relations with Japanese libraries and laying plans to augment the collection. An account of her acquisitions will doubtless appear in the next annual report.<sup>1</sup>

### MANUSCRIPTS OF KU YEN-WU

Until recently there existed no satisfactory edition of the well-known historical geography of the Chinese empire entitled *T'ien-hsia chün-kuo li-ping shu*. This work by the distinguished pioneer in philology and historical criticism, Ku Yen-wu (1613-82), was begun in 1639 and has a preface written by the author in 1662. A poorly

<sup>1</sup> A list of significant accessions in the field of Chinese and Japanese law will be found on p. 74-75.

printed edition, published by a certain Lung Wan-yü (T.<sup>2</sup> Hsieh-t'ang), of Szechuan, appeared in 1811 and was later revised. These current editions have 120 *chüan*. The *T'ien-hsia chün-kuo li-ping shu* was, however, left incomplete by the author, and the division into *chüan* is a later and quite arbitrary arrangement.

In March 1936 there appeared in the third series of the collectanea *Ssü-pu ts'ung-k'an* a reproduction in facsimile of an old manuscript edition of the *T'ien-hsia chün-kuo li-ping shu*. This came from the family of Ku Yen-wu and seems to be, in part at least, in the author's handwriting. The existence of such a manuscript is reported in the 1748 edition of the prefectural gazetteer of Soochow (76/18a). There it is stated by Ku Yen-shêng, nephew and adopted son of the compiler, that the manuscript comprised 34 volumes, not divided into *chüan*. The manuscript now reproduced was originally in 34 volumes, but the fourteenth volume is missing. Comments on it by the great bibliophile Huang P'ei-lieh (1763-1825), written in 1792 but not contained in the printed editions, give us most of the knowledge we possess of the history of the manuscript. According to verbal information obtained by Huang P'ei-lieh, the manuscript went to a nephew of Ku Yen-wu, namely, the well known scholar Hsü Ch'ien-hsüeh (1631-94), a son of Ku's sister. Later it was returned to the Ku family in K'un-shan, Kiangsu. This family sold it to Wang Wên-yüan (T. Shêng-hung, b. 1663) a bibliophile of Ch'ang-chou, Kiangsu, who had a library of rare books, particularly of the Sung and Yüan periods. Late in the eighteenth century it was offered to Huang P'ei-lieh but, as he hesitated to take it when first presented, it was bartered by Chiang Ch'un-kao, a collector of calligraphic albums, to a dealer whose shop bore the designation Five Elm Lodge (Wu-liu Chü). It was from this shop that Huang P'ei-lieh finally obtained it in 1792. He rebound the manuscript into 60 volumes (*ts'ê*). Late in the nineteenth century these volumes were owned by a certain Wu Na-shih, who presented them to the shrine dedicated to Ku Yen-wu in K'un-shan, his native place. But when the local K'un-shan library was completed, the volumes were transferred to that institution, where they now are.

The manuscript of the *T'ien-hsia chün-kuo li-ping shu*, as reproduced in the *Ssü-pu ts'ung-k'an*, consists of 50 volumes, of which the last is a chronological biography (*nien-p'u*) of Ku Yen-wu, compiled by Ch'ien Pang-yen. A postscript by Wang Sung-wên at the end of volume 49 states that the manuscript as a whole comprises 3,063 folio pages (*yeh*) and that approximately 300 of these double pages are in the handwriting of Ku Yen-wu himself. The remain-

<sup>2</sup> T. stands for *tsü*, the "style" or courtesy name; H. for *hao*, the literary name or sobriquet.

ing material was transcribed by various hands, with numerous corrections, emendations, and deletions. In some cases the columns had to be rearranged to insure printed pages of uniform size, and several pages had to be reproduced from earlier printed editions. Comments that appear in the upper and lower margins of the original manuscript are numbered and brought together photographically in volume 49.

#### A TEMPLE SCROLL

Indubitable evidence of the veneration in which Ku Yen-wu is held is afforded by a recently published volume entitled *Ku hsien-shêng tz'ü hui-chi t'i-ming ti-i chuan-tz'ü*, "A Register of the Scholars Who Gathered to Worship in the Temple to Ku Yen-wu." The reference is to a shrine erected to this celebrated scholar in Peking in 1843, and the document in question is a photolithographic reproduction in book form of a long scroll kept in the temple as a record of the ceremonies performed and of the scholars who took part in them. The shrine itself is attached to an ancient temple, Tz'ü Jên Ssü, commonly known as Pao Kuo Ssü, located in the South City of Peiping, less than a mile southwest of the gate called Shun-chih Mên. The present Tz'ü Jên Ssü was rebuilt in 1466, as a monument now standing in the courtyard testifies, but it had been a religious site many centuries earlier. Ku Yen-wu lived in it during various sojourns in Peking, and it is owing to this fact that a shrine was erected in his honor to the west of, and adjacent to, the main temple.

We learn from a chronological biography of Ku Yen-wu written by a native of P'ing-ting, Shansi, named Chang Mu (1805-49) how the shrine came to be founded. It appears that Chang Mu and the celebrated calligrapher Ho Shao-chi (1799-1873) initiated a movement among friends to collect funds for this purpose. The first formal meeting for worship took place in the completed shrine on April 12, 1844, and of the 14 scholars then present the following may be mentioned: Chang Mu, Ho Shao-chi, Ch'ên Ch'ing-yung (1795-1858), T'ang P'êng (1801-44), Chu Ch'í (1803-61), Fêng Kuei-fên (1809-74), and P'an Tsêng-wei (1819-86). Shortly before this time a painting of Ku Yen-wu, presented by a descendant of the scholar, had been placed in the temple and entrusted to the abbot of the Tz'ü Jên Ssü for safekeeping. The participants in the worship recorded their names on a scroll some 60 feet in length, which has now been reproduced in book form.

Thereafter, meetings were held three times a year, namely, in the spring (second or third moon), on the birthday of Ku Yen-wu (the 28th day of the fifth moon), and in the autumn. Special gatherings were held on certain occasions, as in 1850, to commemorate



the death of the founder, Chang Mu, and on May 7, 1861, when an envoy from Korea made his obeisance at the shrine. The names of those present at all gatherings are duly recorded and the reasons for any absences are given. Those who are attending for the first time are introduced by a record of their place of birth and their official positions. On some occasions the state of the weather is also indicated.

The names, which vary from 6 to 35, are recorded in order of seniority, sometimes in the handwriting of the scholar himself but more often in that of one of their number. Among the participants of later years may be mentioned Juan Fu, son of Juan Yüan (1764–1849), the geographer Wei Yüan (1794–1856), Mei Tsêng-liang (1786–1856), P'an Tsu-yin (1830–90), Wêng T'ung-ho (1830–1904), and Chang Chih-tung (1837–1909).

The last entry in the scroll was made for a gathering held on the night of November 14, 1873. One of the members then proposed that, since the renowned critical scholar, Yen Jo-chü (1636–1704), had interests similar to those of Ku Yen-wu and both these scholars lived for a time in Peking, the two should thereafter be venerated in the same shrine and another scroll should be dedicated to that purpose. This proposal was adopted and the scroll we now have then became a historical document.

#### ANOTHER MANUSCRIPT OF KU YEN-WU

Following the various signatures on the aforementioned scroll, there occasionally appear poems or short essays eulogistic of the great scholar to whom the shrine was dedicated. One of these, written on June 29, 1867, by Hsü Shan-ch'ang, a native of Hangchow, has genuine bibliographic interest and, since it is self-explanatory, it is here translated in full:

Ku [Yen-wu] had a work entitled *Chao-yü chih* in 20 volumes (*ts'ê*), which my family preserved through four generations. Each volume had about 30 folio pages (*yeh*), each double page containing about 20 columns of minutely written characters, yet with not one stroke carelessly penned. Corrections, additions, or emendations filled almost every margin. Whenever I perused it, I was annoyed not to be able to read long at one sitting [owing to difficulty with the handwriting]. When the Taiping rebels took Hangchow in 1860, some 40 cabinets of books preserved in our family library were lost, among them this manuscript. Perhaps the spirit of Ku Yen-wu is still alive and is mysteriously protecting it. On the assumption that it still exists, I hope that all scholars of like mind will take the trouble to search for it and carefully preserve it. Thus the labor that Ku Yen-wu expended in writing it will not have been in vain and I, too, may be able to atone for my carelessness and again be happy.

Nearly 2 years after the above entry was made, a native of Changsha named Chou Shou-ch'ang (1814–84) testifies to the truth of this

statement, his own note on the scroll being dated April 14, 1869. He asserts that in 1834 he examined the lost manuscript and observed from various notations that Ku Yen-wu himself did not regard the *Chao-yü chih* as a completed work. He adds that, even though the original was lost, he had a friend, Chiang Yin-fang, a native of Haining, Chekiang, who had made a copy. In 1862 he met this friend at Wuchang and obtained permission to make a transcript for himself. He persuaded a high official to print it, but the official was soon transferred to another place and the printing had to be abandoned.

It is noteworthy that, despite these vicissitudes, two incomplete manuscript portions of the *Chao-yü chih* are preserved in the Kuo-hsüeh (National Sinological) Library at Nanking.

#### KUANG YÜ-T'U

The Chinese collection possesses what is apparently the earliest extant edition of the Ming atlas of China, known as *Kuang yü-t'u*, which was compiled by Lo Hung-hsien (T. Ta-fu, 1504-64), a *chün-shih* of 1529. The *Kuang yü t'u*, as its title indicates, is an expansion of a fourteenth-century map entitled *Yü-t'u* or *Yü ti-t'u*, compiled by Chu Ssü-pên (T. Pên-ch'ü, H. Chên-i), who was born in 1273 and worked on his map in the years 1311-20. According to the studies of Dr. Walter Fuchs, of Mukden, the earliest edition of the *Kuang yü-t'u* appeared about the year 1550, but of that edition no copy is known. The editions of the *Kuang yü-t'u* preserved in European collections are reprints in book form, with prefaces variously dated 1561, 1566, 1579, 1615, etc. Of the edition of 1579 the Library of Congress owns a well-printed example in four volumes, containing 213 folio pages and 43 maps. This printing, however, was actually done later than 1579, judging from the avoidance of taboo characters used in the personal names of Manchu sovereigns during the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries. The Library of Congress possesses also the *Kuang yü-t'u* in manuscript, beautifully transcribed in 4 volumes of 144 folio pages and 40 maps.

The Library's 1558 edition of the *Kuang yü-t'u* was printed by order of the Censorate at Nanking, this fact and the date of printing being clearly indicated at the end of the atlas. The atlas consists of two folding albums, complete in 117 folio pages, each such page measuring  $38\frac{1}{2}$  by  $41\frac{1}{2}$  cm. The first album has 17 maps, the second 31. The work has two undated prefaces, one reprinted from the above-mentioned lost atlas by Chu Ssü-pên; the other, though unsigned, is known to be by Lo Hung-hsien, the compiler of the *Kuang yü-t'u*. Each map covers a folio and measures  $32\frac{1}{2}$  by  $33\frac{1}{2}$  cm. All the maps are marked off into squares representing varying dis-

tances, 40, 100, 200, 400, or 500 *li* to a side. Each map or series of maps is followed by an explanatory text, giving statistics of administrative or economic import, such as land areas, distances, relative fertility, taxes, estimates of population, administrative subdivisions, etc. Each half-folio has 18 to 20 columns of text, with 36 characters to a column.

Apparently the only Chinese account of the 1558 edition of the *Kuang yü-t'u* is one given by the noted bibliophile Sun Hsing-yen (1753–1818) in the catalog of his private collection, entitled *P'ing-ch'ing kuan ch'ien-ts'ang chi* (2/13b). He there describes a copy which dates the statistics that follow the General Map of China (*Tsung-t'u*) in the tenth moon of the year 1553. This dating coincides with that in our edition of 1558 and differs by 2 years from the date in our edition of 1579. But, in the absence of further evidence, it is unsafe to conclude that the editions are identical. Sun's atlas, being in one volume (*ts'ê*), was possibly incomplete and no mention is made by him of the date of printing, which could hardly have escaped his notice if the complete edition of 1558 had been before him.

The fourteenth-century map by Chu Ssü-pên and the atlas by Lo Hung-hsien dominated Chinese cartography throughout the Ming period, or until Matteo Ricci (1552–1610) published in final form his map of the two hemispheres (1602). Then began that western influence on Chinese cartography which was active till the middle of the eighteenth century and again flourished about the year 1832 in the maps constructed by Li Chao-lo (1769–1841). In his preface to the *Kuang yü-t'u*, Lo Hung-hsien states that he searched for 3 years for a copy of Chu's fourteenth-century *Yü-t'u* and finally found one 7 feet square. He revised and expanded it and, for convenience, divided it into smaller sections, which he converted into folding albums and finally into book form. The last known collector to own a copy of Chu Ssü-pên's *Yü-t'u* was the critical historian Yao Chi-hêng (b. 1647), who lists this work in "one large volume" in the catalog of his library, a catalog entitled *Hao-ku t'ang shu-mu* (preface dated 1715). Though this map, or atlas, seems now to be lost, one volume of Chu's collected prose and another of his verse is preserved in the *Shih-yüan ts'ung-shu*.

Lo Hung-hsien credited Chu Ssü-pên with being the first Chinese cartographer to invent and make use of the device of marking off maps into squares to indicate distances. In this attribution (which is erroneous) Lo was followed by many later Chinese writers, including Li Chao-lo and Juan Yüan (1764–1849). As a matter of fact, the Chinese practice of dividing maps into squares dates back to a much earlier period. According to the biographical section of the Chin Dynastic History (*Chin-shu* 5/2a), a native of Wên-hsi,



Shansi, by the name of P'ei Hsiu (d. 271 A. D., age 48 *sui*), presented to the throne a map of China in the time of the Great Yü (*Yü-kung ti yü-t'u*) which, judging from a somewhat vague account in the history, was probably so marked off. Similarly, in 801 A. D. Chia Tan (730-805), a native of Nan-p'i, Hopei, made a large map of China and adjacent countries, entitled *Hai-nei hua-i t'u*, which was drawn to the scale of 1 inch to 100 *li*. Finally, there are preserved in the Monument Grove at Sian two maps of China which were carved on stone in 1137 A. D. One of these, entitled *Yü chi t'u*, has the squares clearly marked off, with the explanation that each side of a square represents a distance of one hundred *li*.

#### THE POEMS OF HO-SHÊN AND OTHERS

Among many anthologies of Chinese verse in the Library of Congress, three almost unknown collections deserve special mention. They are the poems of the powerful Manchu official, Ho-shên (1750-99), his son, Fêng-shên yin-tê (1771-1810) and his younger brother, Ho-lin (d. 1796). Although all three collections were printed early in the last century, they are not mentioned in any of the official biographies of the authors and seem not to be preserved in any of the great libraries of China whose catalogs we have consulted.

For 25 years before the death of Emperor Kao-tsung (Ch'ien-lung) in 1799, Ho-shên enjoyed extraordinary favor with that ruler. As a minister of state, he was highly talented but used his authority with unprecedented ruthlessness. By his avarice and his power to intimidate, he so demoralized the governmental system that, from his time onward, the dynasty went into a decline from which it never recovered. After the accession of the next emperor, Jên-tsung (Chia-ch'ing), his power was taken from him, his wealth was confiscated and he was forced to commit suicide.

The volume of verse by Ho-shên is entitled *Chia-lo t'ang shih-chi*. The copy in the Library of Congress has no preface and no postscript, but is otherwise complete. If it was printed shortly after the author's downfall, as seems likely, prefaces and other amplifications were superfluous. The poems, 69 in number, deal with a variety of subjects; some are colophons to painting and calligraphy, composed at the request of the emperor; others were written on the decease of relatives or friends or were inspired by his journeys. Many of them are dated, the last one having been written on February 19, 1799, 3 days before he took his life.

The collected poems of the son, Fêng-shên yin-tê, were published in 1811, a year after the author's death. They were gathered by a friend and printed by a brother under the title *Yen-hsi t'ang shih-ts'ao*, after the name of the residence in which the author lived.

The poems by Fêng-shên yin-tê himself number 116, the last few pages being devoted to eulogistic verse and funerary inscriptions contributed by friends. One quatrain, apparently composed in the year 1798, is entitled "The Microscope." It is worth an English rendering because it discloses, in an unexpected context, an ancient and widely held Eastern affirmation.

With a microscope you see the surface of things.  
It magnifies them but does not reveal actuality.  
It makes things seem higher and wider,  
But do not suppose that you are looking at the things themselves.

The two volumes of poems by Ho-lin, younger brother of Ho-shên, have the title *Yün-hsiang tang shih-chi*. Ho-lin was an ardent admirer of the poetry of his famous contemporary, Yüan Mei (1716-98), and this collection has a prefatory poem by that author. The poems by Ho-lin himself number more than 157. They are followed by 24 folio pages of verse and funerary inscriptions written by friends.

#### CHINESE ARCHITECTURE

Early in 1936 the Society for Research in Chinese Architecture, whose headquarters are in the old Imperial Palace, Peiping, published a series of photographs taken in northern and central China to illustrate certain characteristic features of Chinese architecture. The work, entitled *Chien-chu shê-chi ts'an-k'ao t'u-chi*, consists of five portfolios, each containing 25 plates, with 2 or 4 photographs on each plate. The pictures were made and selected by Liang Ssü-ch'eng and Liu Chih-p'ing, who for some years have measured, described and photographed important architectural remains of China. The results of their studies have appeared during the past 6 years in the bulletin of the society, which has the Chinese name *Chung-kuo ying-tsao hsüeh-shê hui-k'an*. The pictures now reproduced illustrate the following four architectural forms, each form preceded by diagrammatic drawings to bring out more clearly the characteristic features:

(1) Terraces and pedestals known in Chinese as *t'ai-chi*.—The earliest extant examples of the *t'ai-chi* were uncovered in the excavations of Yin dynasty sites at An-yang, Hopei, and therefore can be dated about the fifteenth century B. C. Some pedestals of the Chou period have been found at I-hsien, Hopei, site of the capital of the kingdom of Yen. Some of the Han dynasty were found among the ruins of the Wei-yang palace, northwest of Sian, or else are pictured on the carved mortuary stones of Shantung. New forms appeared during the Six Dynasties with the introduction of Buddhism and those of this period are not only of stone, but also of wood and glazed terra cotta.

(2) Balustrades of stone (*shih lan-kan*).—Although railings and balustrades were first meant to afford protection, they soon became an integral and highly conventionalized feature of Chinese architecture. Early examples are shown on the stone carvings and faience wares found in Han graves and appear among the rock carvings of Yün-kang and T'ien-lung Shan, Shansi, which date back to the Northern Wei and Ch'i periods respectively.

(3) Shop fronts (*tien-mien*).—The shop fronts reproduced are all of old examples still surviving in Peiping. In the opinion of the editors, the bizarre outlines, elaborate carvings, and decorative insignia of Chinese shop fronts developed as forms of advertising in a period that was lacking in glass, through which merchandise might be exhibited. Despite its long history, the shop front as an architectural form is almost entirely neglected in native architectural literature, the only treatment known to the editors being attached to an eighteenth-century work on the Yüan Ming Yüan, or Old Summer Palace. Four types of shop fronts have been isolated by the editors of this photographic series as characteristic of Peiping. These are fronts (a) with an ornamental gateway in the shape of a street *p'ai-lou* over the entrance, (b) with a decorative balustrade across the roof, (c) with a second-story superstructure, forming another overhanging roof, (d) with a fence of heavy posts across the entire front to afford protection, as for counting houses and pawnshops.

(4) Corbelling (*tou-kung*), or bracketed and superimposed woodwork beneath projecting eaves.—It seems that from earliest times Chinese architecture has depended chiefly on wood, that is to say, on the post-and-lintel construction. The walls do not ordinarily carry the roof but are filled in later. Hence it became customary to pay special attention to strength and ornamentation at those points where the pillars and cross beams are joined. An early literary reference to such elaborate woodwork at the top of pillars appears to have survived in the "Analects" of Confucius (V, 17), and actual representations in faience and stone appear respectively in Han mortuary remains and in the Ch'i dynasty carvings at T'ien-lung Shan, Shansi. According to the investigations of Liang Ssü-ch'eng, the earliest extant example of this *tou-kung* woodwork in China is found in a shrine to the goddess Kuan-yin in the Tu-lo monastery at Chi-hsien, Hopei. This structure dates back, in Mr. Liang's opinion, to the Northern Sung period (960–1127 A. D.). A temple to Confucius at Chêng-ting, Hopei, is thought possibly to belong to the Five Dynasties (907–960), but on data which it would be dangerous to follow without more evidence.



## CHINESE MATHEMATICS

In 1936 there was published under the auspices of the Library Association of China and the Library Association of Peiping a "Union Catalogue of Books on Chinese Mathematics in the Libraries of Peiping." It was compiled by Têng Yen-lin, a member of the staff of the National Library, Peiping, and was proofread by Li Yen, a well-known bibliophile and writer on the history of Chinese mathematics whose occupation is railroad engineering. The transliterated Chinese title reads: *Pei-p'ing ko t'u-shu-kuan so-ts'ang Chung-kuo suan-hsüeh shu lien-ho mu-lu*. The compiler consulted 19 libraries in Peiping and from this search brought together somewhat over 1,000 titles, all in the Chinese language. These range from the *Chou-pi suan-ching* of the Han dynasty (B. C. 206-220 A. D.) to studies recently published. They do not, however, include textbooks in present-day use. Not only are the early mathematical translations of the Jesuit missionaries included, but also numerous works in various fields of mathematics that were put into the Chinese language by westerners with the help of native collaborators. For example, five works produced by Alexander Wylie (1815-87) in collaboration with the Chinese mathematician Li Shan-lan (1810-82) are here listed. They were published at Sung-chiang and Shanghai during the years 1853-59, one being a work on differential and integral calculus. Other works were similarly produced by Joseph Edkins (1823-1905) and by Calvin Mateer (1836-1908).

It is worth noting that two Chinese works on astronomy and one on mathematics which have not hitherto been accessible to scholars were printed in 1934 in the *Ssü-k'ü'ch'üan-shu'chên-pên*, or collection of rare works reproduced from the Imperial Manuscript Library. The two on astronomy are of the Yüan and Ming periods, the one on mathematics is of the Ch'ing.

## SUNG HUI-YAO

In 1931 the Peiping National Library purchased from Liu Ch'êng-kan, bibliophile of Wu-hsing, Kiangsu, owner of the library known as Chia-yeh T'ang, a manuscript copy of the *Sung hui-yao*, or "Institutes of the Sung Dynasty," 960-1279 A. D. This manuscript, said to comprise 366 volumes (*ts'ê*), is the only extant copy of a massive work covering matters of state in the Sung period—that is to say, the regulations concerning ceremonials, music, dress, examinations, punishments, divination, intercourse with aliens, etc. Had it not been for the foresight of one scholar, Hsü Sung (1781-1848), who in 1809 had it copied from the encyclopedia *Yung-lo ta-tien*,<sup>3</sup> and for the

<sup>3</sup> Cf. "Report of the Librarian of Congress", 1936, p. 176.

interest of bibliophiles who later treasured it, this important source book of social and legal history would have been lost to the world. Through the enterprise of the Peiping National Library, this manuscript was in the autumn of 1935 entrusted to a printer and, with the financial help of the Harvard-Yenching Institute, reproduced in the following year in facsimile under the title *Sung hui-yao chi-kao*. The history of this work, which lay in manuscript for 700 years and which now for the first time is printed, is told in part in a study made by T'ang Chung, published in 1932 under the title *Sung hui-yao yen-chiu*.

The *Sung hui-yao* is not the earliest of those semi-legal documents which in China are known as *hui-yao*, or "Institutes", but it was the first to be compiled by government order from contemporary documents in the imperial archives during the existence of the dynasty in question. As a source book it therefore compares favorably with the official dynastic history, *Sung-shih*, which was rather hastily brought together during the years 1343-44 A. D. Earlier *hui-yao* are those of the T'ang (618-907) and Wu-tai (907-960) periods, which, however, were compiled under private initiative. They were presented to the throne by Wang P'u (922-982) in the year 961 under the titles *T'ang hui-yao* (100 *chüan*) and *Wu-tai hui-yao* (30 *chüan*), respectively. Later, a scholar named Hsü T'ien-lin, a *chin-shih* of 1205, compiled from various documents the "Institutes of the Earlier and Later Han Dynasties", under the titles *Hsi-Han hui-yao* (70 *chüan*) and *Tung-Han hui-yao* (40 *chüan*) respectively. These and similarly compiled *hui-yao* are still available.

For the period after the Sung we have the *Ming hui-yao* (80 *chüan*), compiled by Lung Wên-pin (1821-93) and printed in 1887; the *Ming hui-tien*, (180 *chüan*) commissioned in 1497 and printed in 1511, and the *Ta Ch'ing hui-tien*, of which successive editions and expansions have appeared since 1690. The K'ang-hsi edition, in 162 *chüan*, was compiled during the years 1684-90 in both Chinese and Manchu. Eighty-five *chüan* of the *Ta Ch'ing hui-tien* were translated from the Manchu edition into Russian by order of Catherine the Great in the years 1781-83 and were printed by the Imperial Academy of Sciences. This translation in three volumes, bound in two, is in the Library of Congress.

As many as 10 *hui-yao* were compiled in the various reigns of the Sung period, 960-1279 A. D. These remained in manuscript in the imperial archives but officials were permitted to copy them. They ranged in size from 100 to 580 *chüan*, but none were printed, except a brief summary prepared in the Sung period by a certain Li Hsin-ch'uan and published in Szechuan. The titles of the various issues, the dates of compilation, and the compilers' names are fully

recorded in catalogs. During the Southern Sung period (1127-1279) these 10 *hui-yao* were stored in the capital at Hangchow but were transported to the new Mongol capital at Peking when the Mongols took Hangchow in 1276.

In this period of confusion 3 of the 10 compilations were lost, for only 7 were copied into the *Yung-lo ta-tien* when that encyclopedia was compiled in the years 1403-07. In the catalog of the imperial library, entitled *Wên-yüan ko shu-mu*, which was presented to the throne in 1441, the *Sung hui-yao* is recorded as consisting of 203 volumes (*ts'ê*) but with the annotation "incomplete." Possibly these 203 volumes were lost in the fire which destroyed more than half of the imperial library, *Wên-yüan ko*. Be that as it may, the work is not listed in a later catalog of the Ming imperial library, *Nei-ko ts'ang shu-mu*, which was completed in 1605.

Had not the work been copied into the *Yung-lo ta-tien*, though rearranged and distributed under the various rhyming words, it would have been lost, for only fragments could then have been laboriously culled from minor encyclopedias. This is, in fact, what a later scholar, Yü Chêng-hsieh (1775-1840) did about the year 1820, when he so brought together five *chüan*, not knowing that the work had already been copied from the 10,000 or more volumes of the *Yung-lo ta-tien*. Those portions which the geographer Ku Tsu-yü (1631-92) cites in his topographical work, *Tu-shih fang-yü chi-yao*,<sup>4</sup> he must have culled from printed sources.

The *Sung hui-yao* was ignored by the compilers of the *Ssü-k'u ch'üan-shu* (1773-81), although they did not fail to extract from the *Yung-lo ta-tien*, and so save to posterity, some 365 rare works, including the lost *Chiu wu-tai shih*, "History of the Five Dynasties," covering the period 907-960 A. D. The first scholar to sense the need of copying the lost *Sung hui-yao* from the *Yung-lo ta-tien* and reclassifying the material under its original categories was Hsü Sung (1781-1848). To accomplish this aim he had, however, to transcribe it surreptitiously during a period when he had daily access to that encyclopedia for other purposes. In 1808 an order was issued for the compilation of a compendium of T'ang prose literature, which was completed in 1814 and published under the title *Ch'üan T'ang-wên* in 1000 *chüan*.

Beginning in 1809, Hsü Sung served on this commission as one of the chief compilers. In addition to his regular duties, he had his scribes copy every citation from the *Sung hui-yao* which came to his attention. In order, however, not to be detected in this work, he took care to write at the beginning of most citations the words

<sup>4</sup> Cf. "Report of the Librarian of Congress", 1934, p. 152.



"Ch'üan T'ang-wên," which his scribes copied, along with the citations, as though they all belonged to the compilation. This explains why, throughout the margins and the section headings of the manuscript *Sung hui-yao*, one still sees the totally irrelevant words *Ch'üan T'ang-wên*, "Complete Collection of T'ang Prose Literature." By this device a work comprising several hundred manuscript volumes was copied, not in the handwriting of the compiler, Hsü Sung alone, but in the handwriting of many scribes, of whom some perhaps were unaware of what they were copying. Even so, it was impossible to recover the whole of the *Sung hui-yao*, owing to the fact that by 1809 more than 1,000 of the original 11,095 volumes of the *Yung-lo ta-tien* had disappeared.

Hsü Sung did not live to put his manuscript *Sung hui-yao* in order. After his death it passed into the possession of the bookstore Han-wên Chai, in the street called Liu-li Ch'ang, Peiping. There the bibliographer Miao Ch'üan-sun obtained it. When in the autumn of 1887 Viceroy Chang Chih-tung (1837-1909) established at Canton the government printing establishment known as Kuang-ya Shu-chü, Miao was invited to take part in the enterprise. He took the manuscript of the *Sung hui-yao* with him and began the arduous work of preparing it for the press. He was joined in this work of collation and emendation by T'u Chi, a native of Wu-hsing, Kiangsu, and a *chü-jên* of 1884 who is otherwise known for a historical work on the Yüan dynasty.

Before long, however, Chang Chih-tung was transferred to another post in the upper Yangtze Valley and work on the *Sung hui-yao* had to be discontinued. The director of the Kuang-ya Shu-chü, Wang Ping-ên, retained the manuscript in his custody until 1915, when he sold it to the above-mentioned bibliophile, Liu Ch'eng-kan. The latter engaged a scholar named Liu Fu-tsêng to resume the task of collation, and his task was, after 1925, entrusted to Fei Yu-jung.

What is now reproduced is the original manuscript which Hsü Sung collected, together with the annotations that Miao and T'u made in the brief time they worked on it. It is stated that the annotations of the other two collators will appear in a later volume, owing to the fact that their work involves a somewhat radical rearrangement of the material.

#### DISCOVERIES IN PALACE ARCHIVES

Fourteen documents of unusual significance in the history of early Sino-western contacts were published in March 1932 by the Palace Museum at Peiping, under the title *K'ang-hsi yü Lo-ma shih-chi kuan-hsi wên-shu ying-yin pên*. They deal with the so-called "rites

controversy" which took place between the Chinese emperor and the Jesuits in the first two decades of the eighteenth century, that is to say, with the nature of the veneration accorded by the Chinese to their sages and ancestors and with the proper term for God. The significance of these documents lies in the fact that Chinese material on this controversy is scarce, whereas the literature giving the western point of view is abundant. Their preservation may perhaps be attributed to the fact that they bear the imperial corrections and contain the emperor's handwriting. These documents, arbitrarily numbered 1 to 14, are reproduced in facsimile, with the emperor's criticisms and alterations in vermilion ink, as in the original. They have been studied in detail by the historian Ch'ên Yüan, since 1932 president of the Fu-jên [Catholic] University at Peiping. His preface, dated October 1931, has annexed to it brief but convincing comments on the probable date of each undated item, with evidence to support his conclusions.

These 14 documents, consisting chiefly of decrees and admonitory letters addressed to the missionaries, were found in the archives of the palace known as Mao Ch'in Tien. Numbers 11 and 14 were discovered there in July 1925, 1 to 7 and 12 and 13 in March 1928, and 8 to 10 in February 1930. They were printed for the first time in August 1930, in the archival series known as *Wên-hsien ts'ung-pien* (no. 6), not in facsimile but only as revised by the emperor. Hence it is impossible to know from that edition what the imperial alterations were.

According to the studies of Ch'ên Yüan, the first of these documents was written in the spring of 1706 and the last on January 18, 1721. Numbers, 1, 2, and 12 are drafted entirely in the handwriting of Emperor Shêng-tsu (K'ang-hsi); the others, with the exception of number 14, also have comments in the imperial hand. The last one is a translation into colloquial Chinese of the papal decree of November 20, 1704, defining the official ecclesiastical position in these matters, followed by the emperor's comments. In fact, all the documents are in a high degree colloquial, doubtless purposely so in order that their import might not be mistaken. They thus reflect a belief, frequently voiced by the emperor, that the westerners of his day had but a slight reading knowledge of the archaic classical style.

The vigorous, impassioned comments which the emperor made in the margins give ample proof of the intensity of the feelings which the rites controversy aroused. A few demonstrable errors in the emperor's syntax and his occasional use of characters having the right sound but the wrong meaning demonstrate, as the Chinese proverb says, that "even the tiger has his naps."

## A PARTIAL REVISION OF THE MING HISTORY

After several unsuccessful attempts, the compilation of the official history of the Ming dynasty, covering the years 1368 to 1644, was begun in 1679. The work was announced to be complete in February 1736 and the first printed edition appeared in August 1739, under the title *Ming-shih*.

But that portion of the *Ming-shih* known as the *Ming-shih pên-chi*, or "Annals of the Emperors" (24 *chüan*) later failed to obtain the approval of Emperor Kao-tsung (Ch'ien-lung) on the ground that it was too brief and omitted some significant events. Accordingly, by a decree of June 17, 1777, this portion was ordered to be revised, and a commission composed of the following officials was appointed to put the revision into effect: Ying-lien (1707-83), Ch'êng Ching-yin (d. 1780), Liang Kuo-chih (1723-87), Ho-shên (1750-99) and Liu Yung (1719-1804). Many changes were made in the transcription of names of persons and places, numerous words and phrases were deleted and a considerable number of additions, mostly concise, were made. The task of the revisers must have been completed by 1782, for the first set of the *Ssü-k'u ch'üan-shu*, constituting the Imperial Manuscript Library, was completed in that year and the new *Ming-shih pên-chi* was transcribed into that work as part of the larger Ming Dynastic History (*Ming-shih*).

About this time the revised *Ming-shih pên-chi* was also printed, but extant copies of the printed edition are singularly rare. Three are preserved in the Library of the Palace Museum at Peiping and one is in the Library of Congress. If there are others, they do not appear to be listed in the catalogs at our disposal. The printed edition has the same number of *chüan*, 24, as in the edition of 1739, with the same number of columns, 20, to a folio and the same number of characters, 21, to a column.

Owing to the rarity of the printed edition and to the fact that the Imperial Manuscript Library was not easily accessible to readers, the revised *Ming-shih pên-chi* has until recently been almost unknown to scholars. Fortunately, in April 1932 the Palace Museum published, though in reduced size, a facsimile of its copy, so that the work is now accessible to all. A supplementary volume, the fifth, is devoted to a comparative study of the 1739 and 1782 versions. In this volume, arranged by Tuan Ch'ung-lin, all the variations are clearly exhibited.

## MEMORIALS OF A MING OFFICIAL

Mr. Fang Chao-ying, collaborator in the biographical work known as Project G (*vide infra*), has found on the shelves of the Library of



Congress a volume of sixteenth-century memorials to the throne, exemplars of which exist in no other library, as far as shown in the catalogs we have been able to examine. This work, probably printed in the years 1556-1557, has no preface and no specific title, but we have tentatively designated it *Chao Wên-hua p'ing-Wo tsou-shu*, "Memorials of Chao Wên-hua on the Suppression of the Wo Pirates."

The author of the memorials, Chao Wên-hua, a native of Tz'ü-hsi, Chekiang, took his *chin-shih* degree in 1529. After a turbulent and not wholly creditable career, he was dismissed from office in the autumn of 1557 and died on the way home. He rose to power by the aid of the notorious minister, Yen Sung, a *chin-shih* of 1505, who was his godfather. As an official, Chao Wên-hua was concerned chiefly with the suppression of Japanese pirates known as Wo-k'ou, whose inroads on the coast of Kiangsu were particularly destructive in the years 1552-1559. By 1554 they had taken Shanghai and other cities and were at the suburbs of Soochow.

In 1555 Chao Wên-hua submitted a memorial of seven points on the conduct of the campaign, one urging that sacrifices be offered at the Temple to the Spirit of the Sea, a sacrifice that took place south of the city wall of Sung-chiang, Kiangsu. Chao was selected to represent the emperor in these sacrifices and the first edict printed in the above-mentioned volume, dated March 13, 1555, confirms his appointment. By another edict, issued on July 9 in the same year, Chao was made supervising general of pirate suppression in that area. But he aroused the enmity of the local commanding general, Chang Ching, and this resulted in charges and counter-charges and the eventual, perhaps unjust, execution of that general (1555).

Chao's own troops began to suffer severe reverses at the hands of the pirates but, undaunted, he took advantage of a minor victory by his forces to report that the pirates had been eradicated and he begged permission to return to Peking. When he reached the capital in the spring of 1556, he was raised to the presidency of the Board of Works and was granted other honors. When the president of another Board, Li Mo, accused him of making misleading reports, that official, too, paid for his temerity with his life.

In June 1556 the pirates again harassed the coast of Kiangsu and Chao Wên-hua was once more sent to take measures against them. His subordinates managed to defeat them in the Whangpoo River near Shanghai and finally they withdrew. For these exploits Chao was highly praised by the emperor.

In the summer of the following year the powerful Yen Sung lost the imperial favor and Chao Wên-hua, his follower, was discredited with him. Chao was accused of misappropriating a large

sum designated for his soldiers and after his death his descendants were forced to make restitution over a period of many years. Consequently, the sketch of the life of Chao Wên-hua which is incorporated in the dynastic history appears in the category of *ch'ien-ch'ên*, or "traitorous ministers." And even the history of his native place, *Tz'ü-hsi hsien-chih*, for the year 1738 mentions him only as a recipient of the *chün-shih* degree.

Aside from the two aforementioned imperial edicts, there appear in the *Chao Wên-hua p'ing-Wo tsou-shu* 28 memorials by Chao Wên-hua, all dealing with pirate suppression. The first was written in the spring of 1555, the last in the spring of the following year. Of these, the last three are in a tone of self-defense, written when his prestige showed signs of crumbling. In the nature of the case, this work could not have been printed before 1556, nor is it likely that it appeared after 1557, when Chao was discredited. Probably only a few copies were printed and, doubtless owing to pronounced official and public hostility against the author, bibliophiles refrained from giving the book a place in their collections. One work by Chao Wên-hua, a local history, is given notice in the *Ssü-k'u* catalog, and four other titles are described at length in the *Tz'ü-hsi hsien-chih* for 1899. Two of these are on coast defense, one is an anthology of ancient prose essays, and one consists of his collected works. The Kuo-hsüeh Library, Nanking, reports having in its possession a manuscript copy of Chao's collected writings entitled *Chao shih chia-ts'ang chi*, in 8 *chüan*. A manuscript of the same title is listed among the rare books of the Peiping National Library.

#### OTHER WORKS ON PIRATE SUPPRESSION

In the past 6 years a number of documents of the Ming period relating to the repulse of bandits on the coast of China have been reprinted, either as a whole or brought together from numerous references in contemporary documents. One work recently reprinted is the *Chia-ching tung-nan p'ing-Wo tung-lu*, a chronological account of the pacification of Wo pirates in the Chia-ching period. It was reproduced in facsimile in 1932 by the Kuo-hsüeh Library, Nanking, from an old manuscript which in turn had been copied from a chapter on Japan in the *Kuo-ch'ao tien-hui* by Hsü Hsüeh-chü, a *chün-shih* of 1583. In the *Ssü-k'u* catalog the latter work appears under the title *Ming-ch'ao tien-hui*, being a compendium on governmental administration in the Ming period.

In the "Yenching Journal of Chinese Studies," monograph series no. 4, 1933, Li Kuang-ming published a study of the repulse of Wo pirates by provincial and extra-provincial troops in the provinces of Kiangsu and Chekiang during the years 1551-61. The Chinese title

of this monograph is transliterated as follows: *Chia-ching yü-Wo Chiang-Chê chu-k'o chün k'ao*.

A general study of all the recorded piratical inroads on the coast of China during the Ming period, from 1369 to 1612, was made by Liu I-chêng, librarian of the Kuo-hsüeh Library, Nanking. This study appears in the fifth year book of that library, namely, the issue of 1932.

#### RIVER CONTROL AND COAST DEFENSE

Two works by a minor Ming official whose writings are practically unknown to Chinese bibliographers have recently attracted attention in our Chinese collection. One, entitled *Huai-yin shih-chi*, "Veritable Records of Huai-yin [Kiangsu]," is an account of water control of the Yellow River, the Huai River and the Grand Canal, and of the defensive measures taken against the Wo pirates on the coast of Kiangsu in the sixteenth century. The other, entitled *Hai-fang yü-i*, "Proposals for Coast Defense—with Maps," deals with the defense of the Tientsin and Peking area against the Wo pirates in the sixteenth century.

The author of these two works, Chang Chao-yüan (T. Tzŭ-su, H. Lien-ting), whose original name was Chang T'ien-hsiang, was a native of Wu-ch'eng, Chekiang. His father, Chang Yung-ming (T. Chung-ch'êng), was a *chin-shih* of 1535 who rose to be president of the Board of Punishments. Chang Chao-yüan himself never received a higher degree than an honorary senior licentiate (*li kung shêng*) and his name appears in none of the standard biographical dictionaries. But by diligent search in various local histories we have the following information about him. In 1586 he was assistant magistrate of Wan-p'ing (Peking). During the years 1590-92 he was magistrate of Pao-ch'ih, a district city about 30 miles north of Tientsin. In 1595 he was a second-class sub-prefect in Paoting, Chihli (modern Hopei), and a year later was in charge of post stations and water control in Huai-an, Kiangsu.

The *Huai-yin shih-chi*, a work in one volume of about 90 folio pages, contains documents on river control written by Chang Chao-yüan during his tenure as a conservancy official in Huai-yin, now known as Huai-an. It has a preface by one Li Ying-k'uei, who, according to his seal, was a *chin-shih* of 1592. The preface is dated 1600 but documents later than that were added to the work, one bearing the date January 17, 1606. Some of the recommendations made by Chang Chao-yüan sound modern enough. He advocated facilitating the flow of silt by loosening the beds of streams, and strengthening the embankments by planting fast-growing trees. In his opinion, four benefits would accrue if willow trees were planted at intervals of 20 feet along the embankments: small branches from the



growing trees could be tied in bundles and swung over the embankments to lessen erosion; the larger limbs could be used to fill up dangerous leaks; the roots would hold the soil in place, and the tree trunks would serve as moorings for boats in time of storm.

The *Hai-fang t'u-i*, a work in one volume of some 120 folio pages, has a preface written in 1601 by Ts'ao Yü-pien (T. Tzŭ-liang), 1558-1634, a native of An-i, Shansi.<sup>5</sup> Ts'ao Yü-pien took his doctorate (*chin-shih*) in 1592 and by 1628 rose to be President of the Censorate. The *Hai-fang t'u-i* is provided with a map of four folio pages, depicting strategic points along the water courses leading from the seacoast through Tientsin to the capital. Apparently, the map was originally in scroll form and was designed to show how the capital could be defended against a possible invasion of pirates who were already harassing the coast of central China. The documents in the *Hai-fang t'u-i* were evidently compiled about 1590-92, when Chang Chao-yüan was magistrate in Pao-ch'ih, which is located in this area. The work contains, in addition to these documents, proclamations which the author issued in his capacity as magistrate, recommendations which he made for relief of the poor and the aged, and eulogistic essays written to or about him.

Neither of the two works described above seems to be listed in the well-known catalogs of China or Japan, although a score or more of them have been consulted. The local history of Wu-ch'eng, Che-kiang, for 1881 (31/9a) credits the author with eight works in which these two titles are included. It should be added that a few missing folios in each of the volumes were at one time supplied in manuscript.

#### CATALOGING

Mr. Han Shou-hsüan, who for more than 6 years served the Library as cataloger of Chinese books, left the service in May, in order to pursue further studies in this country before returning to China. Since August 1937 his place has been filled by Mr. Fêng Chia-shêng, who taught for some years in Yenching University and in the National University at Peiping. Mr. Fêng has specialized in the history of the Liao and Kin dynasties (916-1234 A. D.) and in the Kitan and Mongol languages and is the author of a number of monographs dealing with the history and languages of that period.

Through the generosity of the Rockefeller Foundation it has been possible to have during the past year the cataloging services of Mr. Augustine F. Li, a student of library science and a member of the

<sup>5</sup> The dates given for his birth and death in the standard work known as *I-nien lu* are erroneous and should be corrected as given above. Cf. "Report of the Librarian of Congress", 1932, p. 196.

staff of the Peiping National Library. In the coming year his place will be filled by Mr. Mark H. S. Tsêng, who is also connected with the Peiping National Library and is now the holder of a fellowship under the Rockefeller Foundation.

#### THE BIOGRAPHICAL PROJECT

The project for the writing of biographical sketches of eminent Chinese of the past three centuries, known in the Library as "Project G," is now in its fourth and last year and will terminate in August 1938. The sketches now being written all deal with the nineteenth century. Mr. Hiromu Momose, of the Oriental Library, Tokyo, joined the staff of Project G in September 1936. Since September 1937, we have the additional services of Mr. Têng Ssü-yü, of the Department of History of Yenching University, author of an annotated catalog of Chinese encyclopedias<sup>6</sup> and joint author with Dr. Knight Biggerstaff of "An Annotated Bibliography of Selected Chinese Reference Works", published in English by the Harvard-Yenching Institute in 1936.

#### NEW AND OLD CHINESE TREATISES ON MATERIA MEDICA

(By Dr. WALTER T. SWINGLE, Division of Plant Exploration and Introduction, Bureau of Plant Industry, U. S. Department of Agriculture)

The rapid progress of modern western medicine in China has been greatly aided by the active cooperation of the people of the United States. Numerous able, self-sacrificing American medical missionaries have had a share in this work, establishing hospitals with the active help of the Chinese people. The great medical center, the Peking Union Medical College, established by the Rockefeller Foundation, took the initiative in the training of Chinese physicians and surgeons along modern western lines.

Nevertheless, in spite of this training and education of thousands of young Chinese in modern medicine and surgery, the number of such physicians is wholly inadequate to minister to the needs of the great Chinese population. Old-style doctors are still practicing and in many remote villages of China they will, for another generation, be the only medical practitioners the people will see. A new movement has arisen in China to help these old-style Chinese physicians. One of the agencies recently organized for this purpose is the Chung Yang Kuo I Kuan, or Central Government Medical Institute.

A recent publication prepared with the approval and support of this Board is the *Yao-wu t'u-k'ao*, "Medicinal Substances Illustrated

<sup>6</sup> Cf. "Report of the Librarian of Congress", 1936, p. 175.

and Described", written by Yang Hua-t'ing and edited by Chou Liu-t'ing, both of whom have official connection with the Central Government Medical Institute. This work was published in 1935 in two western-style volumes with 689 pages and 200 illustrations. It is divided into 6 books and treats in all 290 items. The pages are 22 by 14½ cm, the printed part measuring 16½ by 10 cm, with 13 columns of 41 characters. The characters are small, only 3 mm square, doubtless printed from movable metal type. The illustrations were drawn by the author and are reproduced as half-tone engravings.

The author, Yang Hua-t'ing, a man of learning and refinement, "personally gathered medicinal herbs along the seashore and in mountainous regions, irrespective of the labor involved" (preface). Many of the drug plants were transplanted by him, "in order that he might study their morphology and habits of growth and thus avoid exposing himself to the ridicule that a physician incurs who does not know his drugs." He studied the odors and tastes, as well as the minute details of plant morphology. In a preface by Chiao I-t'ang, Yang Hua-t'ing is said to have tested on himself the effects of many Chinese drug plants reported to be poisonous, among them the 18 traditional antipathetic drugs of the Chinese pharmacopœia. He also tested even such violently poisonous plants as hemp and aconitum.

Chou Liu-t'ing's preface states that Yang Hua-t'ing discarded outright drugs that had been wrongly included in herbals compiled since the Sung and Yüan dynasties by writers who accepted the statements of the *Yin-Yang* (magic and sorcery) school and of the *Wu Hang* (small tradesmen). He also eliminated obsolete drugs and for the rest "disclosed their places of production, the nature of their substances and their specific uses, with verifications and analyses of each item . . . thus laying the foundation for a pharmaceutical science."

In his preface Yang Hua-t'ing gives proof of a modern critical spirit in the study of Chinese medicaments when he says:

In ancient times all physicians were able to gather medicinal herbs. Although they realized the labor involved in searching and collecting, they personally attended to this task and easily determined the genuine nature of those drugs. The reason why those who subsequently studied pharmacology drifted into abstruse vagueness is that physicians did not personally make actual experiments, but closed their study doors, read their books, and diligently searched for facts upon paper. Some even tied up their books and exerted their energies in contemplation, in the hope that they might attain to a state of mental perception. They did not realize that disease is lodged in the body's flesh and blood and that drugs are composed of material substances. How can one rely upon empty words and make use of abstruse philosophy and high-sounding phrases?



When I began to practice medicine, I personally went into the mountains to gather medicinal herbs. I distinguished between the various roots and trees, and personally tested their natures and tastes, so that all cold, hot, warm, neutral, ascending, descending, restorative, and eliminating drugs were provisionally arranged in order and repeatedly confirmed by the expositions of their therapeutic effectiveness in the *Pên ching*.<sup>1</sup> Over a long period I gradually gained an insight into the hall of mysteries of the ancient men and this work is the result of my activities during that time.

Subsequently, I studied this science, read Occidental medical books and investigated extensively, the better to broaden my knowledge, grasp the essentials and search for the facts in these writings. For these reasons I selected the good points in Chinese and Western works and added the results of my actual experience in order to complete this treatise.

The drugs which I have collected have all been personally tested; even such a virulent poison as white arsenic I tested upon my own body. I have drawn figures showing the morphology [of these drug plants] and have often personally observed these growing things and sketched them carefully, as I dared not mistake their genuineness.

I am hoping that these drugs will prove to be effective when taken by persons who are ill and that physicians who encounter these drugs will be able to recognize them and not depend upon their names as given in this work . . .

Modern pharmacology has been extremely neglected [in China]. Although there are learned men to encourage and organize, still there are those who are starting their careers from a humble beginning. My work, however, lacks anything that could serve as an example for others to follow and, though I present it to the world at this time, I fully realize that its errors are numerous and I earnestly hope that scholarly men of the profession will make further genuine progress, in order that the science [of pharmacology] may gradually attain to perfection and enter upon a path of glory. If my book is an incentive to the production of something better, that will be sufficient honor.

This laudable effort to improve the old-style Chinese medical practice—which, because of economic and educational difficulties, is certain to persist for many decades to come—is a good example of the spirit of the Chinese renaissance which seeks to preserve and improve the old, while welcoming and adopting the new. The movement launched by the Medical Institute of the Chinese Central Government is likely to result in bringing into notice Chinese medicaments which, like *ma huang* (*Ephedra sinica*), may prove to possess potent and desirable medicinal qualities and be valuable additions to the pharmacopœia of Western countries.

INDEX TO SCIENTIFIC STUDIES ON THE BOTANICAL DRUGS DESCRIBED IN THE  
*Pên-ts'ao kang-mu*

A recent work by Dr. Bernard E. Read, entitled "Chinese Medicinal Plants from the *Pên-ts'ao kang-mu*, A. D. 1596," published at Peiping in 1936 by the Peking Natural History Bulletin, is of great

<sup>1</sup> *Shen Nung Pên-ts'ao ching*, an ancient herbal attributed to Shen Nung, a legendary emperor who, according to a now discarded chronology, was reputed to have reigned from 2737 to 2697 B. C., and is called the father of Chinese agriculture and medicine.

importance to those interested in Chinese drugs. It is a third edition of the "Botanical, Chemical and Pharmacological Reference List to Chinese *Materia Medica*," compiled by Dr. Bernard E. Read and Liu Ju-ch'iang and published by the Peking Union Medical College in February 1923 in a western-style book in large octavo (26×18 cm), 16+389 pp. The second edition, entitled "Flora Sinensis, Series A, volume 1, *Plantae Medicinalis Sinensis*, Second Edition, Bibliography of Chinese Medicinal Plants from the *Pên-ts'ao kang-mu*, 1596 A. D.," was compiled by Dr. Bernard E. Read, then head of the Department of Pharmacology, Peking Union Medical College, and Liu Ju-ch'iang, an assistant in the same department, and was published in 1927 in a quarto volume of 11+106 pages, which treats of 868 botanical drugs.

The third edition enumerates 30 new articles and adds many thousands of references to recent scientific studies of Chinese drug plants. Though written in English, it provides Chinese-character names, with their synonyms, for all the 898 vegetable drugs treated. These Chinese names, some 3,350 in all, are indexed under their Wade romanization, with references to the book and folio of the edition of the *Pên-ts'ao kang-mu* recently published by the Commercial Press of Shanghai. There is also an index to the Latin taxonomic names of the drug plants mentioned in the *Pên-ts'ao kang-mu*, and an index to English common names, when such exist, for these plants.

This work is, in effect, a series of exceedingly useful indexes to plant drugs mentioned in the *Pên-ts'ao kang-mu*. It permits prompt finding of the text for any plant under consideration in Li Shih-chên's great herbal, equally prompt identification of any plant from its Chinese-character name and, most important of all, very full citations of all scientific studies of hundreds of these drug plants made by Western, Japanese, or Chinese pharmacologists or chemists.

The *Pên-ts'ao kang-mu*, first published in 1590, is a famous work by Li Shih-chên, which has been reprinted many times and is still used by Chinese old-style doctors, as well as by Chinese physicians with western training. The Library of Congress has a very extensive set of the different reprints of the *Pên-ts'ao kang-mu*, not only the very rare first edition, dated 1590, and the almost equally rare second and third reprints, dated 1603 and 1640, but also most of the later reprints.<sup>2</sup>

In Dr. Read's index to the *Pên-ts'ao kang-mu* the drug plants are arranged in taxonomic botanical order. Of the species mentioned in this work, 779 are higher flowering plants (*Angiospermae*) be-

---

<sup>2</sup> Cf. "Report of the Librarian of Congress," 1927, p. 254, 277; 1928, p. 298; 1929, p. 320; 1930, p. 369; 1932, p. 199; 1933, p. 119, 121.

longing to 138 families, and 74 are cryptogams (ferns, mosses, fungi, and algae). A few numbers are still unidentified. The principal text, pages 1-288, which covers plant drugs numbered 1-898, consists of a table in seven columns, of which the first column gives the Latin name and, whenever possible, the English name. The second column gives the name in Chinese characters and in Wade romanization, with synonyms in characters. The third column gives the parts used—root, stems, leaves, flower, fruits, etc. The fourth column gives the constituents, so far as these have been determined by modern chemical analysis. The fifth column gives the habitat, listing in abbreviated form the Chinese provinces where the drug grows. The sixth column, the most important of all, gives references to all scientific researches on the drug and citations to studies of the plants in question made by Chinese and foreign pharmacologists and chemists. Citations are made to about 130 books and 120 scientific pharmacological, chemical, medical, and botanical journals. The seventh column, entitled "Remarks," gives additional notes on certain drug plants.

Take, for example, *Ephedra sinica* (and one or two other species of *Ephedra*), known to the Chinese as *ma huang* and used by their herbalists since remote antiquity, but practically unknown to western medicine until about 10 years ago. The dried *ma huang* contains an alkaloid ephedrine discovered by N. Nagai in 1887, but its medicinal value was not adequately determined, though H. Amatsu and Kubata in 1917 found it useful in the treatment of asthma.

In 1923 Dr. K. K. Ch'en (Ch'en Ko-kuei), at the suggestion of a Chinese druggist, made a study of ephedrine and, in consequence of his research, the importance of that drug is now recognized throughout the world. By 1926 ephedrine was submitted to the Council of Pharmacy and Chemistry of the American Medical Association, which subsequently approved it as an official drug. Dr. Ch'en continued to take a leading part in the study of ephedrine and, in the 6 years from 1924 to 1929, published 27 papers on the subject, 14 of them in collaboration with junior authors. In 1930 he published, in collaboration with his colleague, Dr. Carl F. Schmidt, of the Department of Pharmacology of the Johns Hopkins University, a 121-page book entitled "Ephedrine and Related Substances." Dr. Read, author of the Index to the *Pên-ts'ao kang-mu* under discussion, also did a great deal of work on ephedrine in collaboration with his Chinese assistants, Liu Ju-ch'iang, C. T. Feng, C. C. Lin, and others. In Dr. Read's index the citations to studies on ephedrine and other alkaloids of *ma huang* number many hundreds.

Ephedrine is now used by physicians and surgeons in all parts of the world and enters largely into the international commerce in



drugs. Yet only a few decades ago *ma huang* was regarded merely as "a Chinese herb" and was used only by old-style Chinese physicians. As a result of study by means of scientific methods, the significance of other Chinese drugs is beginning to be appreciated by western medical science. This change can be attributed chiefly to the recognition of the high value of ephedrine as extracted from Chinese *ma huang*.

#### FOUR MEDICINAL FORMULARIES OF THE T'ANG DYNASTY

Mr. T. L. Yüan, acting director of the National Library at Peiping, presented in 1937 to the Library of Congress photostat copies of four T'ang dynasty medicinal formularies, in manuscript, which were recovered by Professor Pelliot from the Cave of the Thousand Buddhas at Tun-huang in northwest China and deposited by him in the Bibliothèque Nationale in Paris. Each manuscript shows a circular stamp reading "Bibliothèque Nationale manuscrits don 4502," the four manuscripts in question being numbered as follows:

Pelliot 2565. 6 photographs.

Pelliot 2703. 4 photographs.

Pelliot 2755. 3 photographs.

Pelliot 3930. 15 photographs.

The first three are scrolls and therefore are without separation of the text into pages. The fourth is apparently a *chê pên*, or folding volume, which has folios, but these are not numbered. It was photographed page by page about original size. Numbers 2565, 2703, and 2755 were photographed about two-thirds original size and show no separation into pages, but do show an overlap of one, two, or even three columns of characters, thus insuring continuity of the text. These photographs are 22-23 by 16-17 cm. Number 3930 is photographed to show the columns of characters running the long way of the plate (22-23 cm), whereas the photographs of the other three manuscripts are taken with the columns running the short way of the plate (16-17 cm). Three of these manuscripts—2565, 2703, and 2755—consist of prescriptions, interspersed with occasional Buddhist comments and prayers prescribed by the monks at time of treatment.

Mr. Michael J. Hagerty, who has made a study of these formularies, reports that no. 2703 contains, on the third photographic print, a Sutra-like title reading, *Fo Shuo T'ing Ch'u Ching*, "Buddha's Commandment to Cease [Enjoying the Pleasures of] the Kitchen." It occupies the top part of an entire column, of which the other columns contain 24 to 26 characters. This fragment of Buddhist doctrinal literature—in reality a plea for the ascetic life—is found in the middle of the formulary. Two of these formularies, 2565 and

2755, are imperfect, the first lacking both the beginning and the end, the second lacking the beginning. Number 2703 seems to be complete, but may possibly be part of a longer scroll. The calligraphy is different in all three manuscripts, although very similar in 2703 and 2755. Number 3930 was found by Mr. Hagerty to be purely medicinal and without religious comment such as forms a part of the other three manuscripts.

Mr. Hagerty has discovered that "the form in which the text was written in no. 3930 is exactly the same as that of the printed text of Sun Ssü-mo's *Ch'ien chin yao fang*, a medical formulary dating from the middle of the seventh century." But Mr. Hagerty was unable to find any of the text of no. 3930 in the latter work. Sun Ssü-mo was a famous physician and prophet who died in 682 A. D. He was offered employment by Kao Tsu, the first Emperor of the T'ang Dynasty, but declined and "returned to his quiet mountain home and passed his time in gathering simples and performing miracles."<sup>3</sup> He is also credited with a work on dietetics and at least six medicinal formularies. It is not possible to affirm that manuscript 3930 is a fragment of his writings, but this is an hypothesis worthy of careful study, in the hope of finding the particular prescriptions given in this T'ang manuscript.

There is no evidence to show that the manuscript was written under Buddhistic influence, although it was found in a Buddhist library. The fact that it is bound differently from the others and that so far no Buddhistic phrases have been discovered in it seems to bear out the assumption that it is a non-Buddhistic medical treatise which, owing to its high reputation, was preserved in the library. The formularies of Sun Ssü-mo undoubtedly had very high standing during the T'ang dynasty, when the Tun-huang library was assembled.

Another medical formulary from the Tun-huang caves, collected by Sir Aurel Stein and exhibited in the British Museum a few years ago, is also available in photographic facsimile in the Library of Congress, but has not been studied sufficiently to justify detailed notice. It is written on the backs of letters exchanged between a monk and his brother during the ninth century and is doubly interesting on that account.

It should be remembered that the Tun-huang manuscripts are among the earliest accurately dated documents extant. The grotto was sealed at the beginning of the eleventh century and remained sealed until a few decades ago.<sup>4</sup>

<sup>3</sup> Giles, "Chinese Biographical Dictionary," No. 1821.

<sup>4</sup> Cf. Pelliot, "Manuscrits de Touen-Houang." 2 v. Paris, 1926.

(In the preparation of this report, I have had the help of carefully annotated translations of prefaces and selected paragraphs from the works here noted, as made by Mr. Michael J. Hagerty with the help of Mr. P. C. Lee. All translations quoted here are by Mr. Hagerty.—W. T. S.)

## NOTES ON JAPANESE ACCESSIONS

(By Dr. SHIO SAKANISHI in charge)

Since the Japanese annexation of the island of Formosa four decades ago, the guiding policy of the administration has been to civilize the aborigines and lead them to use their natural capabilities in productive industry. The natives are divided into two groups—the Pepo-hwans, or “subdued savages,” estimated at over 116,000, who have vowed their allegiance to the Government and have, in varying degrees, adopted civilized manners and modes of life; and the Chin-hwans, or “wild savages,” who occupy the fastnesses of the eastern mountains, are fierce head-hunters and, by their strong antipathy to all outsiders, have retarded the economic development of the prefectures of Taihoku and Takao. The number of the second group is estimated at over 34,000, comprising 146 tribes which neither keep in touch with each other nor take any concerted action. The Bureau for Civilizing the Aborigines, founded in 1909, has made every effort to improve the condition of the natives without resort to armed force and, in order to stabilize their living conditions, has introduced agriculture, camphor manufacture, afforestation, and mining. To facilitate communication, old roads have been improved and new ones constructed. Medical aid has also been extended. Thus even the intractable head-hunting Atayal tribe has come to understand the Bureau’s policy of benevolent rule.

Realizing that this process of civilizing the savage tribes of Formosa will in due time obliterate all their primitive characteristics, the Institute of Ethnology of the Taihoku University, under the auspices of the Kamiyama Foundation, began in 1930 an extensive survey of the aborigines of that island. A work in two large volumes, entitled *Taiwan Takasago-zoku: keitô shozoku no kenkyû*, “Formosan Native Tribes: a genealogical and classificatory study” (Tokyo, 1934) contains a full report of the Foundation’s ethnological research in this field.

The Formosan aborigines probably have Malayan affinities and belong physically to the Nesiote type, with brown skins and long heads—conspicuous characteristics found also in the inhabitants of the Dutch Indies and the Philippine Islands. In culture and language they are related to the Indonesians, as are the Igorotes of the



Philippines. Ardent ancestor worshippers, they naturally attach much importance to their own history and genealogy. Having no written language, they have transmitted their traditions orally from one chief to another, this office being hereditary. The task of the members of the Institute of Ethnology was to visit over 400 clans and record verbatim the oral narratives of these tribal chiefs. Such a task demanded much tact and patience and involved serious danger. Some of the investigators narrowly escaped massacre and some contracted malaria and other forms of tropical fever, which made it necessary at times to suspend the work.

The length of the oral narratives, as well as their significance, varied greatly from tribe to tribe. A chief of the Toroko Clan of the Atayal tribe recited the names of 379 persons of 7 former generations. His genealogical recitation was supplemented with an account of migrations, tribal feuds, and natural calamities, such as earthquakes, floods, and drought. A chief of the Toboko Clan of the same tribe recited 227 names covering 6 generations and proudly concluded, "Not a single member of the clan has ever lost his head to an enemy." The average narrative, however, is much shorter and covers only two or three generations. Irrespective of length, the spokesmen recount with ritual-like solemnity the legends of their tribal origin, their various migrations and their relationships to other tribes. Though the names of the ancestors are of great significance for genealogical and classificatory purposes, the help they give is very limited, since none of the tribes have family names. The son's name follows that of his father, but the continuity of the generations is often broken by death or other misfortune which obliges a native to alter his name in order to dispel the evil omen.

The first volume of the publication in question consists of reports of the survey, with maps and plates; the second is devoted to genealogical tables.

#### FORMOSAN MYTHS AND LEGENDS

An important by-product of the above-mentioned survey is the *Gengo ni yoru Takasago-zoku densetsu shû*, "A Collection of Myths and Traditions of the Formosan Native Tribes in their Original Languages," compiled by the Linguistic Institute of the Taihoku Imperial University (Tokyo, 1935). The myths and legends narrated by the tribal spokesmen were transcribed phonetically in roman letters and translated into Japanese, with explanatory notes. They are grouped by tribes, each section being preceded by a chapter analyzing the language.

All the tribes have legends of their origin, which can be grouped under three main themes: that the tribe descended from the gods;

that it rose from natural objects, such as rocks, trees, etc.; that it migrated from other islands. Having settled on the island, the first concern of a tribe, according to the legends, was to perpetuate its kind. When they had succeeded in this, they began to sin and so brought on themselves the wrath of the gods. Punishment usually came in the form of a deluge but, by casting into the flood-waters all those who had sinned, a few of the tribe were able to survive. Versions of this deluge vary only slightly from tribe to tribe.

Many of these legends are woven about the sun and its excessive heat and tell how, after much sacrifice and hardship, men overcame this difficulty. The practice of head-hunting, which regulates the social standing of the men, plays an important role in Formosan tradition. Various forms of mutilation of the face, including tattooing and removal of the upper lateral incisor teeth, had originally a deep religious and social significance, but these mutilations now survive only as a part of a traditional ritual.

As Prof. Naoyoshi Ogawa, director of the Institute, states in his preface, the purpose of the present study is primarily linguistic, rather than ethnological. Abundant material for ethnic study is, however, made available for the first time; in the hands of competent scholars it will some day enable us to form a picture of the early institutions of these aborigines and draw conclusions as to their relation to the other races of eastern Asia.

#### ÔKYO'S PAINTINGS IN THE WESTERN MANNER

One of the most absorbing problems in the history of painting is the representation of the third dimension—the creation of an illusion of depth and the depiction of one object behind another at varying distances. Since Occidental artists maintain that only one type of linear perspective, even though illusory, is inherent in good works of art, disregard of this feature by Oriental artists, together with their neglect of light and shade, has greatly hindered the appreciation of eastern art in the West.

Until Dutch engravings were introduced into Japan in the 18th century, the Japanese were not cognizant of geometrical perspective based on the laws of optics as derived from a study of bi-vision. Kôkan Shiba (1747–1818), of the Kano school, and Toyoharu Utagawa (1733–1814), master of *Uki-e* in color prints, adopted the new Occidental technique, but it was not known until recently that, a quarter of a century earlier, Ôkyo Maruyama (1733–95) had successfully experimented with it and that some of the landscape wood-block prints attributed to Kôkan Shiba belong in reality to young Ôkyo. Usaburô Toyama's *Ôkyo yôfû ga shû*, "Ôkyo's Paintings after the

Western Style" (Tokyo, 1936) with 87 plates, is the first exhaustive study of this subject.

Ôkyo Maruyama, son of a farmer in Tamba Province, was sent to a Buddhist temple to be a priest but, proving unsuited to the religious calling, he was at the age of 10 apprenticed to a dry-goods merchant in Kyoto. A few years later Kampei Nakajima, a wholesale dealer in toys, took young Ôkyo under his patronage and set him to paint pictures for the newly imported "Dutch diorama," a sort of small-scale panorama then in vogue. Ôkyo at first copied faithfully the imported European engravings, thus mastering the new technique of Occidental perspective and shading. Mr. Toyama reproduces in the present volume the artist's early copies, such as "A Venetian Scene", "Waterfront in Florence", and "The Bastille."

In the earlier part of the Hôreki reign (1751-1763) Ôkyo established himself near the Shijô Bridge, a squalid section of the capital, as a painter of peep-show views and began to produce original sketches of familiar local scenes. His painting, "Summer Evening at Shijô," is the first realistic night scene by a Japanese artist. Rows of cheap places of amusement and shops by the riverbank are lighted by bright lanterns which cast reflections against the dark sky and the water. The jostling crowd of men and women is indicated impressionistically by graded shades of dots and by a few figures in the foreground which are in silhouette. These local scenes were soon followed by other more successful series depicting the scenic places of Japan, such as the "Eight Famous Views of Omi Province," exotic Nagasaki and, finally, many sketches of Chinese landscape suggested either by his own imagination or by literary descriptions.

Since the "Dutch diorama" was at that time very popular, Ôkyo had no difficulty in making a living, but his critical mind and artistic aspiration were working toward a new style, actuated by the spirit of realism and freedom from traditional conventions. His contemporary, Shukuhaku Soga, once remarked contemptuously to an art patron, "If you want a mechanical drawing, go to Ôkyo but, if you desire a real work of art, come to me." It is the irony of fate that today the name of Soga is rarely mentioned, whereas that of Ôkyo heads the list of artists of the later Tokugawa period.

#### THE MARRIAGE OF THE SPIRITS OF THE MOUNTAIN AND THE SEA

Through the scholarly interest of Mr. Kumagusu Minakata and the good offices of Dr. Walter T. Swingle, the Library of Congress has acquired a manuscript copy of the illustrated scroll, *Okoze*, the original of which is in the possession of Tomisaburô Yukawa, of Tanabe



in Kishû Province. Mr. Minakata himself transcribed the text, faithfully reproducing the handwriting, but the illustrations were copied under his supervision by Ikutarô Hirohata. The *Okoze* belongs to that large group of Japanese medieval folk-romances known as *Otogi-zôshi*. Neither its author nor the date of composition is known. The drawings show the elegance of the early Tosa painters, but the text is very corrupt, full of mis-written characters and unintelligible phrases in an undisciplined and almost childish hand. The story has never been printed and so far there is only one other known copy, the one in the library of the Kôan Hospital in Osaka.

The romance centers around the love of Yamanokami, a mountain god, for the beautiful princess of the sea, Okoze. Through a clever go-between, the beaver, they become betrothed. On hearing of this, the Right Reverend Octopus, who had unsuccessfully wooed the princess, is so enraged that he decides to send an army of cuttlefish, crawfish, and other sea dwellers to kidnap Okoze. She, however, flees to her lover in the mountain, where the wedding feast is spread.

In a country such as Japan, where tilling and fishing have been the main occupation of the people, it is natural that the inhabitants should strive to reconcile the spirits of the land and the sea and that certain magic properties should be ascribed to their products. The lore of Okoze first attracted the attention of Mr. Kunio Yanagida, pioneer in Japanese folk-lore studies, in 1908, during a sojourn in Kyûshû; in the following year he wrote an article on the Okoze legend in the *Gakusei Bungei*, volume 1, no. 2. In 1911 Mr. Minakata, who had long been interested in this subject, contributed an extended article in the Japanese "Journal of Anthropology," volume 27, no. 299. A quarter of a century later Mr. Yanagida, with the aid of his pupil Tôso Suzuki, systematized his accumulated material on Okoze and published a volume entitled *Yamanokami to Okoze* (Tokyo, 1936).

Although Mr. Minakata identifies the Okoze as *Pterois lunulata* Schlegel, properly the Okoze of the Japanese folk-belief is *Inimicus Japonicus*, belonging to the scorpaenoid family and known as the *oni-okoze*, or devil-fish, because of its fierce appearance.

The first mention of Okoze in literature appears in the *Meigo-ki* by Shamon Kyôson, dated ca. 1275: "Okoze, which is the delight of Yamanokami." In the eighteenth century, Sadao Miyaoi witnessed a festival of Yamanokami in Kumanoji, Kishû. On the eighth day of the eleventh moon the villagers gathered in front of the shrine; after a round of *sake* the master of ceremonies appeared in their midst and the crowd at once demanded that he show them the Okoze in his possession. He refused, on the ground that they might laugh. After a series of vows that on no account would they laugh, the mas-

ter permitted the Okoze to peek through the opening in his sleeve, whereupon the crowd went into peals of laughter. Assuming an injured air, he promptly put the Okoze back. This by-play was repeated three times, each time supplemented with more *sake* and the crowd becoming more and more hilarious, until the master himself burst into laughter, which brought the ceremony to a close. The proverbial saying, "like showing Okoze to Yamanokami," probably derives from this festival.

Sôzan Miyoshi, who travelled over the country collecting strange folk-tales and beliefs, wrote in the *Sôzan chobun kishû*, "Sôzan's Wonders, Seen and Heard," in 1854, that hunters in the north-western mountainous country always carry Okoze. They carefully wrap her in a sheet of paper, promising to let her see the light of day provided she aid them in their hunting. They, however, never keep their promise but add more and more sheets of paper until frequently she is nothing but a heavy bundle of paper. Sôzan states, "So carefully is Okoze wrapped that a hunter who inherits one from his ancestors does not even know how she looks."

The text of the *Okoze* scroll, collated with the Kôan manuscript, is appended to Mr. Yanagida's work.

#### THE OLDEST EXTANT JAPANESE CATALOG OF CHINESE BOOKS

Study of the Chinese language and literature was the chief intellectual employment of the Japanese aristocracy of the Nara period (710-782); the early Japanese records refer again and again to the acquisition of Chinese books. Imported books were kept in the library of the palace area, but most of them were destroyed in the great conflagration of 875. As a preliminary to the rebuilding of the library, there was begun under imperial auspices a survey of the Chinese books then in Japan. Sukeyo Fujiwara (d. 898), a great scholar and head of the court university, was appointed to compile the catalog. In spite of his busy career at the court and his heavy academic duties, he seems to have examined all the available Chinese books. He listed 1,586 titles, comprising 17,106 *kan*. These are grouped into 39 classes, chief among them being the canonical writings and a considerable literature of treatises, dissertations, and commentaries based upon them, as well as a number of works on astronomy, geography, geomancy, divination, music, and medicine. Chinese versions of Buddhist sutras and their commentaries were omitted. The *Nihon-koku genzai shomoku*, "A Catalogue of Chinese Books in Japan," was completed some time before 891, when Sukeyo was made governor of Mutsu, an important frontier post in the north.

The *Nihon-koku genzai shomoku* was known among scholars in the middle ages only through extended extracts in the *Kakai-shô* by

Toshinari Yotsutsuji (1329–1402). In 1805 Tsuneakira Hashimoto (1760–1806) in his *Baisô hikki*, “Baisô’s Miscellany,” wrote:

It was long thought that the complete manuscript of the *Shomoku* was irreparably lost, but some years ago I found a dealer in Kyoto who had an old copy bearing the seals of the Muroo Temple in Yamato Province. The single-volume manuscript in butterfly binding must have been at least five or six hundred years old . . . I greatly regret that I did not make a copy of it.

This statement created a sensation among scholars. Fortunately, a quarter of a century later the manuscript in question turned up in a book store at Kyoto and was bought for a mere *ryo* by that bibliographical wizard, Ekisai Kariya (1775–1835). He began to edit the *Shomoku* in the light of extant Chinese and Japanese bibliographies, identifying and verifying authors and titles, and found that six titles of Japanese works in the Chinese language had been erroneously included in it. Unfortunately, Ekisai died before his task of collation had been completed. After passing through many hands, the manuscript was presented by Juei Takagi in 1880 to the Imperial Household Museum.

In 1925 a photo-lithographic edition was published by the *Nihon Koten Hozon-kai* (Society for the Preservation of Ancient Classics). Taking into account the handwriting and the quality of the paper, scholars agree that the manuscript in the Imperial Household Museum dates back to the closing years of the Heian period (794–1086). Its relation to Sukeyo’s original, which is no longer extant, is still obscure but, judging from some of the entries in the *Kakai-shô*, the former appears to be slightly abridged. The importance of the *Shomoku* lies in the fact that, although it was preceded by 240 years by the catalog in the “Sui Dynastic History” (*Sui-shu, ching-chi chih*), it is nearly half a century earlier than the catalog in the “Older T’ang Dynastic History” (*Chiu T’ang-shu, ching-chi chih*) and a century and a half earlier than the one in the “Later T’ang History” (*Hsin T’ang-shu, i-wên chih*). Moreover, it supplies a few important titles which were omitted from those histories.

#### THE OLDEST EXTANT CATALOG OF JAPANESE BOOKS

The *Honchô shojuki mokuroku*, “A Catalogue of Japanese Books,” compiled between 1277 and 1294, is a less ambitious undertaking than the *Nihon-koku genzai shomoku*, as it lists only 493 titles under 20 subject headings. Owing to the fact that the heading “Miscellaneous” appears twice (sections X and XIX) one suspects that it was compiled by two bibliographers or at separate periods. Under “Poetry” there is no entry because, it is explained, “a complete bibliography was compiled in 1068.” For the same reason the journals and diaries of the members of the imperial household and courtiers



are excluded. Numerous items of correspondence and polemical essays by religious reformers, such as Hōnen Shōnin and Nichiren, are not included, since these were not regarded as classics. Though the scope of the catalog is thus somewhat limited, the range of its contents can be gathered from the fact that under "Records of Japan" there are 44 entries, under "Government and Administration" 84, under "Music" 22, "Biographies" 48, "Dictionaries" 11, and "Geography" 8—to list but a few of the headings.

Since the catalog of Japanese books in the Imperial Library compiled by Tsunefusa Yoshida in 1074 by order of the abdicated emperor Go-Shirakawa was lost before the fourteenth century, the *Honchō shōjuki mokuroku* has been quoted and referred to ever since that time. Nevertheless, as Nobutomo Ban (1773–1846) warned contemporary scholars, the latter catalog was compiled carelessly. Not only are several titles repeated, but a work with alternative titles is entered as two independent works. Titles taken from the older records were entered without any attempt at verification.

The name of the compiler of the *Honchō shōjuki mokuroku* is not known, although some scholars attribute it to Lord Sanefuyu Shigenoi, who was an influential figure at that time. The oldest extant manuscript, attributed to Morona Nakahara, dates back to 1294 and the earliest printed edition appeared in 1671. The present definitive edition, entitled *Honchō shōjuki mokuroku kōshō* (Tokyo, 1936) is the work of the famous scholar, Dr. Hidematsu Wada, whose research was carried on under the auspices of the Prince Arisugawa Foundation.

#### A COPYRIGHT REGISTER OF OSAKA

In 1932 the following three manuscript records were discovered in the office of the Osaka Publishers' Association:

*Kaihan onegai-sho hikae*, "A Register of Copyright Applications," from 1724 to 1873, in 34 unbound volumes.

*Saihai chō*, "Records of Cases Relating to Copyright," including the copyright laws and regulations from 1739 to 1875, in 8 volumes.

*Sashi sadame chō*, "Record of Decisions of the Above Cases," in 9 volumes.

Since similar records of both Kyoto and Edo have long been lost, the documents discovered in Osaka, covering the most interesting period in the Tokugawa regime, have attracted much attention. Under the supervision of the officers of the association, the first manuscript has been transcribed and, after careful editing and collating, published under the title *Kyōho igo Osaka shuppan shoseki mokuroku*, "A Catalogue of Books Published in Osaka after the Kyōhō Period" (Osaka, 1936). From the two remaining manu-

scripts Dr. Otoo Fujii, of Kyoto Imperial University, compiled a short history of Japanese copyright laws and of the evolution of the publishers' guild. From the same source was derived also a complete list of books prohibited in Osaka between the years 1720 and 1871. It is worthy of note that all the works dealing with the famous vendetta of the forty-seven *Rônin*, which took place in 1703, were banned until the early part of the nineteenth century.

The *Osaka shuppan shoseki mokuroku* testifies to the important place that the city of Osaka held in Japanese cultural history. Though the courtiers of Kyoto, with their classical background, and the warriors of Edo, with their military prestige, held the city and her people in contempt, as being of common origin, disreputable occupation and vulgar tastes, by 1700 it had attained a high degree of affluence and its people had definite ideas as to good books and good plays. Theirs was essentially the culture of a prosperous bourgeoisie devoted to amusements, novels, sketch books, and plays depicting the world of fugitive pleasures. These and many other interesting facts are revealed in the present catalog. It is of particular interest that works published anonymously are identified for the first time by means of this register.

#### THE ANNOTATED EDITION OF THE MANYÔ ANTHOLOGY

Through the Lyman Fund the Library has procured an original edition of the *Manyô Shûsui shô*, "*Manyô Anthology with Shûsui's Notes*," by Kigin Kitamura (1624-1705) in 30 volumes, completed in 1688 and printed in Edo in 1690. Kigin writes in the preface:

When my teacher was 80 years old, he one day said to me that he had been collecting all available material on the *Manyô*, in the hope of annotating it some day. His eyes, however, could no longer stand such a strain but, if I were willing to take dictation, together we could begin the work. From time to time, therefore, I worked with him but, alas, after 2 years—before we had completed even the first 2 volumes—my master passed away . . . For 30 years the matter of fulfilling my teacher's last wish has been on my mind; at last, with the aid of previous texts and commentaries, I have now been able to complete the difficult task.

Kigin's master, Teitoku Matsunaga (1571-1653), was a famous poet and scholar whose life purpose was to make Japanese classical literature available to his contemporaries. For his basic text he took the edition which had been phonetically transcribed by Atsutaka Fujiwara (*d.* 1110). With notes, simple and not too academic, Kigin faithfully carried out his teacher's wish.

Kigin Kitamura, a native of Omi Province, studied poetry in Kyoto and, before he was 25, was the most promising pupil of Teitoku. He might have founded a school of his own in the *haikai*

but, owing to his extremely delicate health, he retired to the Shin Tamatsushima Shrine in the suburb of Kyoto. In 1662 he wrote:

We spent the day on the balcony of the Chion-in Temple, discussing poetry and admiring beautiful scenes, but late in the afternoon, suffering from the usual dizzy spell, I was forced to hurry home. I am thus gradually cut off from my friends and their companionship. I am only 37 years old, which can hardly be considered the beginning of old age, but such may be the decree of fate. I take good care of myself, but I sometimes cannot help feeling very depressed.

Thus Kigin in seclusion devoted his time and energy to the annotation of the classics. In 1674 his commentary on the "Tale of Genji" was brought to the attention of the Shogun Ietsuna Tokugawa. In 1686, when he had completed the *Manyô Shûsui shô*, he and his son Koshun (*d.* 1697) were invited by the government of Edo to be its official scholars and, after successive promotions and honors, Kigin was made president of the Poetry Bureau and a doctor of letters. In 1703 an elegant residence was specially built for him on the estate of Marquis Matsudaira, where on his eightieth birthday the nobles and high officials of the country gathered to do him honor. Kigin's last poem, composed a few days before his death, well expresses his happiness and contentment:

I have seen the cherries bloom and fade;  
I have heard out the cuckoo's note;  
Neither in this world nor in the other  
Is there aught to make me grieve . . .

Kigin's *Manyô Shûsui shô* is significant, since it is the first of a series of commentaries on the oldest anthology of poetry in Japan. His was, moreover, an ambitious undertaking, for the work of giving these ancient poems their correct reading was incomparably difficult. It was only Kigin's thorough mastery of the classical language and literature that enabled him to complete it. Being the author and compiler of more than 50 titles, he did not care to be known to posterity as simply the editor of the *Manyôshû*, but that is the work by which he will always be remembered, since every student of the *Manyôshû* must first be tutored by him.

Kigin's commentary has the additional distinction of being the first version of the *Manyôshû* to be taken to the Occident. Philipp Franz von Siebold (1796-1866) carried to Holland a set which is now in the library of the University of Leyden.

#### THE EARLIEST MANYÔ GLOSSARY

Kigin mentions in his work a *Manyô* glossary entitled *Manyô miyasu*, to which he often had recourse. The compiler of this glos-



sary in two volumes is not known with certainty, but some scholars have attributed it to a priest named Gyôï, concerning whom little other information is available. It has neither preface nor postscript but the last leaf of the second volume bears the date "Spring, Manji 4th year" (1661) and the subtitle *Manyôshû chûshaku*, "Notes on the *Manyôshû*." It lists more than seventeen hundred difficult words and phrases in the order of their appearance in the anthology, each word followed by its phonetic rendering and by brief notes which, in the light of modern scholarship, are not particularly significant. However, as an early glossary of the *Manyôshû*, it has much antiquarian value.

The copy in the Library of Congress, purchased through the Lyman Fund, has the original blue cover and is a beautiful example of seventeenth-century wood-block printing.

#### A TREATISE ON INCENSE BOXES

The *Kô-gô fu*, "On Incense Boxes," by Keifû Kinoshita (Tokyo, 1935), is the fruit of long and patient study by the author. Of the innumerable boxes he examined, he selected 50 which he reproduced in colored sketches, accompanied with brief comments. The boxes range chronologically from the early sixteenth to the end of the nineteenth century; the materials of which they are constructed include precious stones, metals, lacquer, wood, porcelain, and papier mâché. Incense boxes are so small and chaste that they scarcely ever attract the untrained eye, but, as the author states, they are indispensable in giving to a tea arbor or a beautifully appointed room the warmth and personality which characterize Japanese interior decoration.

The use of incense is not confined in Japan to religious rites and ceremonies but is intimately related to aesthetic pleasure and social entertainment. The ability to recognize and name different kinds of incense by their perfume alone is an accomplishment of a gentleman; ever since the year 1501 aesthetes have gathered to match their sensibilities in an elaborate ceremony known as "incense listening." The game is played with 10 varieties of incense, each wrapped in a neat package and numbered. The host kindles them one by one in a censer, leaving one unlighted. The guests inhale the perfume of each and memorize its particular scent. All the nine packages of incense and the tenth unlighted one are then reshuffled and the host kindles all 10 of them in turn. Each guest writes on his score-card the number of the incense in the order in which each was first lighted, the tenth package, previously unopened, being identified merely by the unfamiliar quality of its fragrance. At the close,

the score of each guest is entered in the book of the society holding the contest. In the course of the game the olfactory nerves are likely to become somewhat numbed but, by rinsing the mouth at intervals with pure vinegar, sensitivity is partly restored.

With the fast-changing social conditions such esoteric pastimes as "incense listening" and likewise the beautiful utensils that go with them are rapidly disappearing. Mr. Kinoshita has sketched these exquisite boxes in the hope of preserving them to posterity. The present edition of the *Kô-gô fu* is limited to 500 copies.

## DIVISION OF SEMITIC LITERATURE

(From the report of the Chief, Dr. SCHAPIRO)

In view of the ever-increasing demands made on the Hebrew and Yiddish collections, the bulk of which is as yet uncataloged, the expedient of regrouping the various disciplines into closer subject classes has proved highly serviceable. During the past year special care was given to the Hebrew liturgical material.

### LITURGY

The liturgy occupies a most conspicuous place in Hebrew literature. It covers almost the whole range of Jewish history and reflects the spiritual development of Judaism. No study of Jewish religious life is complete without a knowledge of its liturgical treasures.

In the Hebrew prayers are expressed Jewish beliefs and ceremonies, not so much in terms of law and precept as in the language of genuine piety and devotion. But the prayers also reflect the events, the vicissitudes and hopes of Israel. While supplicating the Creator of the universe for his personal needs, the Jew also prays for his people. Indeed, prayers composed in times of trial and oppression were often incorporated later into the prayer book to serve as an inspiration and source of strength for future generations. Thus the liturgy in all its phases reflects both the religio-ethical ideals of Judaism and the life of the Jew as an individual and a member of a people scattered among the nations of the earth for more than two millennia.

As far back as Bible times, profound distress and joyous exultation found expression in prayer. Apart from the Psalter, which is the book of prayer within the Bible, the Pentateuch, Prophets, and Hagiographa are interspersed with doxologies and prayers. Prayers also found their way into the folios of the Talmud. The tractate *Soferim* embodies a number of liturgical texts and regulations, many of which became traditional and assumed a permanent form.

It was not until the ninth century, however, that a collection of the entire year's prayers was compiled within the covers of a single book. Its editor was Amram ben Sheshna, head of the academy of Matha Mehasya in Babylonia. Composed at the request of a Spanish congregation, this first prayer book not merely supplies the correct wording of the texts, but also adds in a species of running com-



mentary Talmudic and Geonic explanations and regulations of liturgical customs.

The Seder Rab Amram, as it was called, spread to Jewish settlements far and wide and was the basis of all subsequent prayer books. It was followed by a prayer book of Saadiah Gaon (892-942), head of the academy of Sura, and by the Siddur Rashi of Solomon ben Isaac (1040-1105), which was first edited by S. Buber, Berlin, 1910. Another early compilation of prayers is the Maḥzor Vitry, by Simḥah ben Samuel of Vitry (eleventh century), which is much more inclusive than the Seder Rab Amram. This work was first edited with notes by S. Hurwitz and published by the Mekize Nirdamim Society, Berlin, 1893; another edition, Nürnberg, 1923. A complete order of prayers for the entire year was mapped out by Moses ben Maimon (Maimonides) in the second part of his Mishnah Torah.

Since its appearance, the collection of prayers in one volume has become, next to the Bible, the most popular work in Jewish life, a position which it has retained to the present day.

The changes in local conditions to which the Jewish groups in different countries were subject are reflected in variations in the prayer book. Divergencies of both text and rubric can be traced to differing customs in vogue in Palestine and Babylonia, where the two Talmuds were redacted. The basic elements of the liturgy, however, are identical, the traditional benedictions and rituals having been retained. The differences consist chiefly in versions of the prayers, in customs of reciting the text, in omissions and interpolations of one or another section. These changes are known as Minhagim (rites or customs). The two principal Minhagim are the *Ashkenazic*, adopted by the Jews of Central and Eastern Europe, and the *Sephardic*, adopted by the Jews of Spanish-Portuguese descent. There are also rituals developed in individual communities, as Minhag Romi in Rome, Minhag Temen in Yemen, Minhag Fez in Morocco, Minhag Aram Zoba in Aleppo, etc.

The number of Hebrew liturgical works is large. There are prayers for daily and Sabbath worship, prayers for festivals, penitential and fast-day prayers, devotional prayers, prayers for special occasions, hymns and readings. As a liturgical book, the Passover Haggadah (Order of service for Passover Eve) holds a unique place in Hebrew literature. It should be remarked that many of the prayer books are accompanied by translations, others by commentaries, others again by both.

The Hebrew collection of the Library has a fully adequate representation of the rich Hebrew liturgy. In reviewing this material, mention has been made only of the more important or the early editions of the principal liturgical works.

## DAILY PRAYERS

The Hebrew name for any compilation of daily prayers is Seder or Siddur (*pl.* Siddurim), which means "order," referring to the set order of the service as given in the Mishnaic and Talmudic literatures. The first complete arrangement of the liturgy for use in synagogue and home was that of Amram ben Sheshna. The Siddur, however, which served as a model for both the Spanish-Portuguese and the German-Polish liturgy and thus exerted a great influence upon Jewish religious practices and ceremonials, was published complete for the first time by N. N. Coronel in Warsaw, 1865 (reedited with notes by Aryeh Loeb Frumkin, Jerusalem, 1912). For a thousand years it remained in manuscript but, as it was considered the basic code of Jewish worship, to which the various local traditions might be adapted, it was copied innumerable times in many countries and at various periods.

The first printed prayer book appears to have been the Minhag Romi of Soncino, 1486. Early editions of the Spanish rite in our Hebrew collection, including Minhag Romi and Italiani, start with the *Seder Tefillah*, printed on vellum, Mantua, 1557, and continue with those of Verona, 1648; Pisa, 1660; Mantua, 1676; Firenze, 1736, and numerous later editions printed in Amsterdam and London, where Spanish-Portuguese communities sprang up.

Close to the Spanish rite are the Kabbalistic liturgical works, which are permeated with an atmosphere of mysticism. These works are headed by the *Seder ha-Tefillah al Derekh ha-Sod*, attributed to Isaac Luria and his disciple, Hayyim Vital. The Ḥasidim, who adopted in part the Sephardic ritual according to the order of Luria (Minhag ARI), are represented by the prayer book of Shneur Zalman of Ladie, who compiled a ritual with an elaborate Kabbalistic commentary and numerous meditations, the first printed edition being that of Kopys, 1816, in two volumes. For this undertaking some 60 different rituals are said to have been consulted.

Among early prayer books of the German rite which have influenced later editions, we have the following:

*Tefillah mi-kol ha-Shanah*, including the *Shir ha-Yihud* of Judah he-Hasid of Ratisbon and a commentary by Lipman of Mülhausen, edited by Naphtali Hirz Treves, Thiengen, 1560.

*Seder Tefillah*, Venice, 1699, and *ibid.*, 1712.

*Seder Tefillah Derekh Yesharah*, by Jehiel Michael Epstein, Frankfort on the Main, 1714.

Siddur with the commentary *Sha'ar ha-Shamayim*, by Isaiah ben Abraham Horowitz, Amsterdam, 1742.

*Siddur Ya'abez*, by Jacob Emden, with a commentary, grammatical notes, ritual laws, and various treatises, in three parts: Beth El, Sha'ar ha-Shamayim and Migdol 'Oz. Altona, 1745-48.

*Beth Rachel we-Sha'ar Hallel Yah*, by Naphtali ben Isaac ha-Kohen, Amsterdam, 1816.

Other important prayer books which were in common use in the nineteenth century and were extensively reprinted start with the *Siddur Safah Berurah*, edited by Wolf Heidenheim, Rödelheim, 1823. Because of its marked improvement in grammatical form, this *Siddur* became a standard text. An attempt at scientific investigation of the origin of the prayers is shown in the *Siddur Hегyon Lev*, with the commentary, *Mekor Berakha*, by L. Landshut and H. Edelman, Königsberg, 1845, and also in Seligman Baer's *Siddur Abodath Israel*, Rödelheim, 1868. Next in popularity are *Nehora ha-Shalem im Kuntres Iyyun Tefillah*, by Zemach Lando, Wilna & Grodno, 1827; *Seder Tefillath Israel im Derekh ha-Hayyim*, compiled and edited by Jacob ben Moses of Lissa, Zolkiew, 1828 (containing voluminous notes on the customs and regulations pertaining to the seasons); *Seder Korban Minhah*, Slobuta, 1836, and *Iyyun Tefillah*, by Jacob Zebi Meklenburg, Königsberg, 1855.

Of the liturgies of the various sects in Judaism which are on our shelves, mention may be made of the first edition of the Karaite prayer book, Venice, 1528-29, followed by later editions printed in Kale, Eupatoria, Vienna, and Wilna, and the *Seder Tefilloth ha-Falashim*, prayers of the Falasha Jews in Abyssinia (Ethiopic text with Hebrew translation by Joseph Halévy), Paris, 1876.

#### TRANSLATIONS

Shelved alongside the *Siddurim* are editions with translations. With the exception of a few Aramaic prayers, the text of the liturgy is in Hebrew. However, since the sacred tongue became in time less understood, especially by women, translations were a necessity. With the appearance of the printing press, the output of translated versions was multiplied. A translation of the Roman ritual into Italian with Hebrew characters appeared in Bologna, 1538; into Spanish, in Ferrara, 1552; into Judæo-German by Elias Levita, in Mantua, 1562; into Portuguese for the use of the Marranos, in Amsterdam, 1617. The number of translations increased greatly in the following centuries. There are in our Hebrew collection translations accompanying the Hebrew text in practically every modern language, among them the most notable English versions of both the Sephardic and the Ashkenazic rituals printed in England and America.

#### FESTIVAL PRAYERS

Prayers for the High Holy days and festivals (New Year, Day of Atonement, Tabernacles, Passover, and Pentecost), originally in-



cluded in the general prayer book, were issued separately when additional poetry (Piyyutim) was incorporated. The term for these compilations is *Maḥzor* (pl. *Maḥzorim*). Like the *Siddur*, the *Maḥzor* has undergone many changes, varying with the custom of the city or country in which it was used. The *Maḥzorim* of the various rites differ chiefly in the number and choice of the Piyyutim they contain. While, for example, early compilations used in Ashkenazic communities are replete with the compositions of Eleazar Kalir, one of the first and most prolific of the liturgical poets, the Jews of Spain—in the Middle Ages the home of Hebrew poetry—replaced these by productions of their own poets, such as Joseph ben Abitur, Solomon Ibn Gabirol, Isaac Ghayyat, Judah Halevi, and Abraham Ibn Ezra. The Sephardic Jews carried their ritual of the *Maḥzor* with them to other countries where they settled.

An early known collection containing some of the oldest poetry is the *Maḥzor Roumania*, which was compiled in the Byzantine empire. First printed at Constantinople in 1510, and a second time with additions in the same place, 1573–76, it was superseded by the *Maḥzor Romi*, or Roman ritual, which had a widespread popularity. The *Maḥzor Romi* incorporated parts of its predecessor, adding many new Piyyutim.

The Library possesses many of the earlier and rare editions of the Roman rite, beginning with volume 2 of the edition printed by Joshua Solomon Soncino in Casal-Maggiore, 1486 (vol. 1 was issued by the same printer in Soncino, 1485); the editions of Rimini, 1521, and Venice, 1526; an edition with the commentary *Kimḥa de-Abishona*, by Johanan ben Joseph Treves, two volumes, Bologna, 1540; an edition with an index of Biblical passages and Maimonides' commentary on Aboth, Mantua, 1557–60; also numerous editions of the Spanish rite, among which are found the *Maḥzor Minhag Catalonia*, Salonica, M. Soncino, 1527, and *Minhag Aragon*, Salonica, 1804. Of special interest is the edition of S. D. Luzzatto, with notes and introduction explaining the characteristics of the poetry, and also including some data on the liturgical poets (Payyetanim), two volumes, Livorno, 1856.

More numerous are the *Maḥzorim* of the German rite, many of which contain one or more commentaries, often in folio-size volumes.

In our Hebrew collection are found such notable editions as those of Augsburg, 1536, and Sabionetta-Cremona, 1557–60; an edition with the commentary, *Ma'agle Zedek*, two volumes, Venice, 1568; Wilhermsdorf, 1719; with the commentary, *Hadrath Kodesh*, two volumes, Venetia, 1600; an edition with an anonymous commentary, Amsterdam, 1708; *Sha'ar Bath Rabbim im Hadrath Kodesh*, with additions by the editor, Isaac ben Asher Pacifico, two volumes,

Venice, 1711–15; another folio edition in two volumes with the same commentary, Sulzbach, 1734; *Maḥzor im Perush ha-Masbir*, Amsterdam, 1778; *Maḥzor* with the commentary, *Korban Ahron*, Slowucia, 1826. Of more recent editions we may mention the four-volume *Maḥzor* in folio under the title *Siddur u-Maḥzor Kol-Bo*, printed by Romm in Wilna, 1904.

To the festival liturgies also belong a series of collected compositions to be recited on the seventh day of Tabernacles, known as *Hosha'na Rabbah*, so called because of the oft-repeated imploration *Hosha'na* ("Save now!") in the chants. Of the separately printed editions of some significance because of either translation or commentary, we may note *Yesha' Elohim*, text and commentary by Moses ben Ḥayyim Pizante, Constantinople, 1567; Salonica, 1569; *Seder ha-Hosha'noth*, Mantua, 1724; according to the Sicilian rite, Salonica, 1766; Italian rite, Mantua, 1780; Form and Service of the Hosannas . . . according to the custom of the Polish and German Jews, with translation into English by A. Alexander, London, 1807; Seder Hoshanoth, with commentary, *Yeshuoth Ya'akov*, by Ḥayyim Hirschensohn, Jerusalem, 1887.

#### MAḤZOR TRANSLATIONS

Translations of the *Maḥzor* into the vernacular were first published in whole or in part as early as the sixteenth century. The Hebrew collection of the Library has an adequate representation of *Maḥzor* translations in various languages. It may be noted that the first attempt to translate the *Maḥzor* into English was made by A. Alexander, who in 1787 published the *Piyyutim* for the eve of the Day of Atonement and in 1789 the complete service for the New Year. In 1794 David Levy (1742–1801) published a new English version of the whole *Maḥzor*. In 1860 David Aaron de Sola (1796–1860) issued another English translation, in four volumes, of the Festival Prayers according to the custom of the German and Polish Jews. Since that time a number of other versions have appeared in this country and England.

#### PENITENTIAL PRAYERS

Propitiatory prayers are known as *Seliḥoth* and are usually recited on "Days of Mercy", considered most auspicious for the supplication of God's clemency and forgiveness, for the imploring of an end to oppression and the coming of a happier time. Such days are Rosh Hashanah (New Year), Yom Kippur (Day of Atonement), the intervening days of the High Holy days, and a period preceding the New Year. Penitential prayers were also instituted on fast days,

on the anniversaries of national calamities, and on memorial days of martyrdoms.

A distinct type of literature, the Seliḥoth have been produced for centuries in practically every country and are included in both the Spanish and the German ritual. In structural form and metrical arrangement the Seliḥoth have evolved various poetical patterns, sometimes employing middle rhymes, variations of Biblical passages, alphabetic verse sequences and acrostics revealing the author's name. As a whole, the Seliḥoth form an interesting feature of Hebrew poetry.

The Seliḥoth have also been constantly reprinted, often with commentaries and translations. Among the numerous editions found in our Hebrew collection are those of Prague, 1536; Venice, 1548; with commentaries, *ibid.*, 1600; with the commentary by Abraham Auerbach, Amsterdam, 1677; with *Perush ha-Masbir*, by Joseph Koshman, Amsterdam, 1712; *Metiv Safah*, with commentary and German translation by Raphael Fürstenthal, two volumes, Breslau, 1823. Of the principal editions which have been accepted as standard in each particular rite, with the resultant influence upon subsequent editions, are:

Seliḥoth according to the Ashkenazic rite, Venice, 1712.

Rites of Bohemia, Poland, and Moravia, with commentary in Yiddish, Fürth, 1715; including the Austrian rite, Amsterdam, 1751.

Sephardic rite, with compositions by Moses Zacuto, Venice, 1731.

Italian rite, Torino, 1759.

Moravian, Hungarian, and Silesian rites, Brünn, 1761.

Lithuanian rite (including compositions by Shabbethai ben Meir ha-Kohen in memory of those killed during the massacres of 1648 in the Ukraine), Amsterdam, 1764; another edition with commentary, *ibid.*, 1765.

Alsatian rite, Carlsruhe, 1770.

Zamut rite, Wilna and Grodno, 1815.

*Sifse Renanoth* (Tripoli rite), Leghorn, 1816.

Rites of Poland, Bohemia, Moravia, Hungary, England, and Denmark, with short commentary and German translation by Shalom Cohen, Altona, 1823.

Rites of Posen and Grodno, Warszawa, 1841.

Dutch rite, with translation into Dutch by M. L. Van Ameringen and G. I. Polak, Amsterdam, 1860.

Volhynian rite, Wilna, 1882.

Yemenite rite, Jerusalem, 1887.

#### FAST-DAY PRAYERS

Among fast-day prayers significance is given to those for the ninth day of the month of Ab (falling approximately at the beginning of August in the Gregorian calendar). This day was set aside by tradition for fasting and mourning to commemorate the destruction of Jerusalem and of the Temple by the Chaldeans (586



B. C.) and by the Romans (70 A. D.). The recitative at the initiatory evening service includes the Book of Lamentations and a collection of plaintive songs (Kinoth) for the day, comprising together an entire volume. Many of these elegies are of superior poetic beauty and overflowing with the finest of religious sentiments. On our shelves are many editions of this volume, some with translations or commentaries or both; for example, one with Yiddish translation, Amsterdam, 1718; Mantua, 1720; Fürth, 1765; another with a commentary by Asher ben Joseph and Hayyim Lipschuetz, Amsterdam, 1754; with commentary and German translation, Wien, 1794; a completely revised edition by Wolf Heidenheim, Rödelheim, 1826; another with commentary and German translation by Aaron Wolfsohn and Salomon Loevisohn, Wien, 1831; a similar edition by M. Stern, Pressburg, 1837; *Kol Bochim*: Die Thränen, oder Klagelieder Jeremias, mit benutzung älterer und neuerer manuskripte . . . von L. H. Loewenstein, Frankfurt a. M., 1838.

Other collections of fast-day prayers—which, in addition to those for the ninth of Ab, include prayers for the tenth of Tebeth (anniversary of the beginning of the siege of Jerusalem by Nebuchadnezzar), Zom Esther (Fast of Esther), the seventeenth of Tammuz (anniversary of the breach of Jerusalem's walls)—were published under the title, *Seder Arba' Ta'aniyoth*. The Library's editions commence with that of Venice, 1636. Editions which add to these fast days Zom Gedaliah (in memory of Gedaliah, assassinated at Mizpah—II Kings xxv:25) bear the title, *Seder Hamesh Ta'aniyoth*, and start with the Amsterdam edition of 1712. Notable translations attached to the Hebrew text are one in Italian: "Formulario delle Preghiere pei Cinque Digiuni dell' Anno . . . traduzione di D. V. Tedesco," Livorno, 1845; and one in Dutch: "Gebeden voor de Vastendagen . . . in het Nederduitsch vertaald door Jb. Lopes Cardozo," Amsterdam, 1858.

#### DEVOTIONAL PRAYERS

Alongside the regular prayers embraced in the liturgy, there has grown up a considerable literature of private devotions and meditations, expressing the anxieties, yearnings, and aspirations of the individual worshipper. Originally composed by men of piety for their own private devotions, many were accepted into common usage and are recited on certain occasions or seasons. Collections of such prayers were issued for the pious. Among the best known in our Hebrew collection are *Ma'aneh Lashon* (prayers recited for the sick and on visiting a cemetery), by Jacob ben Solomon Darshan, pub-

lished first at Prague, 1615; *Kizzur Ma'abar Yabok* (prayers for the sick and the dead), by Aaron Berechiah ben Moses, Homburg, 1740, also Frankfort-on-Oder, 1815; several editions of *Sha'are Zion* (a collection of mystical and ascetic reflections, very popular among the East-European Jews), beginning with that of Amsterdam, 1671; *Tikkun Hazoth ha-Layla* (prayers at midnight based on Psalm 119, verse 62), Livorno, 1765; under the title, *Sha'are Yerushalayim*, and arranged according to the tradition of Isaac Luria, Amsterdam, 1728; and under the title, *Tikkun ha-Middoth*, Mantua, 1667.

For the Italian and Levantine Jews, who developed the custom of rising before dawn to recite songs and prayers, there are several collections in prose and poetry, such as *Seder Ashmurath ha-Boker*, Amsterdam, 1692, also Venice, 1720; *Kenaf Renanim*, by Joseph Jedidiah Carmi, Venice, 1626; *be-Terem Boker*, by Abraham Shalom Tubiana, Smyrna, 1764.

There are also numerous devotional prayers and songs composed for Sabbath eve and the Sabbath day, known as Zemiroth. Of miscellaneous character, containing confessions and petitions for various occasions, are works like *Mazzil Nefashoth*, Venice, 1663; *Refuath ha-Nefesh*, Amsterdam, 1672; *Divre ha-Berith*, Venice, 1707; *Derekh Hayyim*, Leghorn, 1790; *Zidduk ha-Din*, Firenze, 1744.

A large class of devotional prayers are those known as Tehinoth. Our Hebrew collection includes many volumes in the vernacular for those unable to read Hebrew. Of special interest are the Tehinoth in the Judaeo-German vernacular, beginning with those of the seventeenth century, which were mostly written by women to supply the religious needs of their sex on various occasions.

#### OCCASIONAL PRAYERS

Another class of prayers and hymns which have been assembled are for congregational use on the occasion of some important public event, either national or local. A large number of them were written for the dedication or consecration of synagogues and educational or charitable institutions and are of interest to the historian as sources of local Jewish community history.

#### READINGS

Readings comprise collections of prayers, interspersed with chapters of the Bible, Mishnah and Zohar, which are read on certain given days privately or at houses of worship apart from the regular services. A large quantity of this class of material is found on the shelves of the Library. Here may be cited some of the earlier editions of the more popular works, such as:

*Ma'amadoth* (to be recited daily after morning service), Venice, 1545; Verona, 1649; with a commentary by Abraham ben Judah Saraval, *ibid.*, 1617; with *Shir ha-Yihud*, *ibid.*, 1780.

*Tikkune Shabbath* (Sabbath recitations), Venice, 1640; Wilhermsdorf, 1675; under the title, *Tikkun Shelomoh*, according to the arrangement of Isaac Luria and edited by Solomon London, Amsterdam, 1775; Metz, 1820.

*Tikkun Lel Shabuoth* (recitations for the eve of Pentecost), Venice, 1739.

*Tikkun Lel Hoshana Rabba* (recitations on the eve of Hoshan'a Rabbah), Venice, 1781; the two preceding recitations in one volume, Venice, 1648; Amsterdam, 1691.

*Hemed Elohim* (recitations for the intervening days of Tabernacles), Venice, 1772.

To these are to be added other miscellaneous readings, such as *Likkute Zebi* (first collected by Zebi ben Hayyim of Wilhermsdorf), Fürth, 1744; Sulzbach, 1761; *Leket Zebi* (edited by S. Baer), Rödelheim, 1856; *Me'il Zedakah*, Mantua, 1767; Pisa, 1785; *Keriah Mo'ed*, Venice, 1756; Leghorn, 1844; *Tikkun Se'udah*, Venice, ca. 1700; *Tikkun ha-Shulhan*, Reggio, 1810; *Ozar Nehmad*, Smyrna, 1738; Salonica, 1757.

#### THE PASSOVER HAGGADAH

An exceptional place in Hebrew liturgical literature must be accorded the Passover Haggadah, in which are contained the liturgy and ritual of the Passover Eve service celebrated by Jews for hundreds of years in commemoration of the exodus from Egypt. Since the advent of the printing press, hundreds of editions have been printed in various lands, including the United States, many of them illustrated, others with commentaries or translations or both. In view of their significance, collections of Haggadah editions have become a display feature in the great libraries. "Die Bibliographie der Oster-Haggadah, 1500-1900," by Samuel Wiener, St. Petersburg, 1902, listing over 900 items, has been supplemented by later bibliographies. Abraham Yaari, in his supplement to Wiener's work, *Kuntres ha-Haggadoth*, Jerusalem, 1930, adds 281 more editions and it is presumed that as many more are extant.

Reference to the Library's collection of Haggadah editions, their typographical, musical, and artistic features, was made in the "Report of the Librarian of Congress" for the year 1928, p. 165-167. Since then, however, the 400-odd editions in our Hebrew collection have been augmented. It may be appropriate here to cite a few significant artistic editions acquired in recent years:

Die Darmstädter Pessach-Haggadah . . . aus dem XIV. jahrhundert, herausgegeben und erläutert von Bruno Italiener. (Textband mit 20 bisher noch unveröffentlichten abbildungen auf 16 lichtdrucktafeln). 2 v., Leipsig, 1927.

Pessach Haggadah des Gerschom Kohen (as part of the Monumenta hebraica et judaica ediderunt B. Z. Katz et H. Loewe), Berlin, 1926. A reproduction



of the edition of Prague, 1526, generally known as the first to contain illustrations.

*Liber Ritvum Paschalivm.* Mit was für ceremonien und gebräuchen die Juden das osterlamm gegessen haben. Translatus à Johanne Stephano Rittangelio. Regiomonti [Königsberg], 1644. Latin and Hebrew texts in parallel columns, with German translation. The volume contains two traditional melodies, each printed twice, once with the Hebrew text, once with the German. The well known tune for *Adir Hu* is printed here for the first time.

Haggadah schel Pessach, mit erläuterungen von M. Lehmann . . . erweiterte auflage mit zwölf vollbildern. Frankfurt a. M., 1914.

Ozar Perushim we-Ziyurim el Hagadah shel Pesah. A compendium (in Hebrew) of authoritative commentaries and original illustrations . . . compiled, edited and annotated by J. D. Eisenstein, New York, 1920.

Seder Haggadah, with illustrations and German translation in Hebrew characters, prepared by Moses ben Nathan ha-Kohen in honor of Rabbi Moses Sofer; reproduced by B. Cohen, Berlin, 1924.

Haggada de Pessah. Texte hébreu revu par le Rabbin Back; mis en Français par Edmond Fleg; orné d'illustrations de Janine Aghion. Paris, 1925.

An illustrated Haggadah, with English translation and music, published by N. Liphshitz, Jerusalem, 1930.

The Haggadah. A new edition with English translation, introduction and notes by Cecil Roth, with drawings by Donia Nachshen. London, 1934.

#### GIFTS

Of the gifts of Hebrew and Yiddish books received during the year, we may single out for mention a donation by Miss Ruth L. Rosenberg of 38 volumes from the estate of her father, William Rosenberg, of Baltimore. These books are principally Yiddish socialist periodicals, some of which complete gaps in our files. Particularly welcome were 18 volumes of *Di Zukunft*, a distinguished Yiddish literary monthly founded in New York City in 1892 and still in progress, which had been among our *desiderata*.

## DIVISION OF SLAVIC LITERATURE

(From the report of the Chief, Mr. RODIONOFF)

The approach of the centenary of the death of the great Russian poet, Alexander Sergiëvich Pushkin, prompted this Division to arrange an exhibition of the most interesting among the 750 items of Pushkiniana in the collections of the Library of Congress.

The show cases assigned for that purpose on the second floor of the main lobby afforded room for 106 books, 73 prints and 2 musical scores of well known Russian operas based on Pushkin's works. The exhibits were supplied with captions in English, including outlines of the plots of the more important works.

The material was arranged chronologically, covering the four periods of the poet's life, namely: childhood and youth (1799-1820); banishment to southern Russia (1820-24) and to his mother's estate, Mikhaylovskoye (1824-26); years of wandering (1826-36); domestic troubles, duel and death (1836-37). There were also three additional sections, comprising respectively the more important editions of Pushkin's collected works, the most interesting books and prints pertaining to his life and writings and, lastly, translations of his work into foreign languages.

A brief sketch of Pushkin's life and works was compiled, in four sections corresponding to the four periods of his life, and displayed with the respective sections in order to supply each with an explanatory text.<sup>1</sup> This sketch, although brief, was of considerable assistance to the numerous visitors who knew little, if anything, about Pushkin.

Some of the major items of the exhibition deserve special mention, such as:

Pushkin, A. S. "*Ruslan i Liudmila*", a poem written in 1817-20, the first and second editions (1820 and 1828, respectively), both published in St. Petersburg by the author himself. It is his earliest long poem, in six cantos, and its first edition is also his first published book, as prior to 1820 his writings had appeared in magazines only. At the time of the publication of this book the author was 21 years old.

The immediate great success of this poem made its author famous all over Russia. In that same year he wrote a few additional lines for the sixth canto and a magnificent epilogue, which were published in a magazine. In 1828 he included these in the second edition of the poem and added the prologue, in which he exquisitely depicts the Russian Fairyland.

---

<sup>1</sup> Considerable assistance in the preparation of this sketch and the captions already mentioned was rendered by Mr. Carl Ginsburg, of the Catalog Division.

The Library's copies of both editions of the poem were acquired in 1907 from Mr. G. V. Yudin, of Krasnoyarsk, Siberia. The first edition is bound in contemporary leather binding. Both editions are embellished with rare frontispieces as follows: in the first edition, an engraving by M. Ivanov which reproduces a few illustrations for the poem made by Ī. Īvanov; in the second edition, an engraving by Professor N. Ī. Utkin of the portrait of Pushkin made from life in 1827 by the famous Russian artist, O. A. Kiprenskii.

Pushkin, A. S. "Evgenii Onfegin", a novel in verse written in 1823-31, four early editions, all published by the author himself in St. Petersburg and Moscow, as follows: (a) The first edition, 1825-32, which appeared serially in seven separately paged volumes, comprising all eight chapters or cantos of the novel, the fourth and fifth cantos being combined in one volume; (b) the reprints of the first and second cantos published in 1829 and 1830, respectively, likewise in separate volumes; (c) the first edition (1833) of the novel in one volume, with continuous pagination; (d) the second edition, in one miniature volume, published in 1837, a few days before the poet's death.

Complete sets of all eight cantos of "Eugene Onegin" in the first edition of seven volumes are very rare. The Library's set had lacked the first canto. Fortunately, Mr. Simeon J. Bolan, of New York City, donated a copy of this canto to the Library and thus completed its set.

Pushkin, A. S., editor and publisher. "Sovremennik" (The Contemporary). A quarterly magazine. Complete set of four numbers for 1836, containing several contributions by Pushkin himself.

On the day of his fatal duel, Pushkin worked hard selecting material for the next issues of the magazine and his literary friends published nos. 5-8 during 1837, after his death. (The Library has a set of these volumes also, but, for lack of space, they were not exhibited.)

There were also on exhibition the best of the posthumous and recent editions of Pushkin's works, many outstanding items of pictorial Pushkiniana as illustrations to his masterpieces in poetry and prose, various reproductions of the most famous portraits of him and pictures of the numerous places connected with his life and his work.

The most important old and new literature on Pushkin in Russian, English, and French was also exemplified in a substantial number of items, together with translations of his works into several foreign languages, including a group of the best English versions.

The two following publications, displayed in this section, were of special interest as containing the earliest English translations of Pushkin's work:

"Pushkin, the Russian Poet," by Thomas Budd Shaw. From "Blackwood's Edinburgh Magazine," v. 57-58, 1845. Besides a sketch of Pushkin's life and works, this article contains the earliest and best metrical translations of several short poems. By following the meter of Pushkin's verse, the translator succeeded in closely approaching the originals.

"The Captain's Daughter; or, The Generosity of the Russian Usurper, Pugatscheff." Translated from the Russian of A. Pushkin by G. C. Hebbe. New York, C. Müller, 1846.

This is the first American book devoted to Pushkin and also the first English translation of one of his major prose works, the historical novel,



"Kapitanskaiâ Dochka." It preceded the first German version of the novel by 2 years and the first French version by 7.

## ACCESSIONS

During the past year the Slavic collection was increased by the acquisition, through exchange, purchase, transfer and gift, of 2,055 books, 2,636 issues of periodicals and 534 pamphlets, or a total of 5,225 pieces of printed material. The greater part of these accessions were new Russian publications received from the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics through the International Exchange Service.

With 149,500 pieces collected prior to July 1, 1936, the Division contained 154,725 pieces on June 30, 1937. (This total includes about 39,110 issues of periodicals and serials which were tallied as individual items upon receipt but were subsequently bound into approximately 8,716 volumes.) The increase, therefore, of the holdings of the Division from the original collection of 68,000 Russian items, acquired in 1907 from Mr. Yudin,<sup>1</sup> can be estimated at about 86,725 items, or 126 percent. (This computation does not take into account several thousand volumes of Slavic material which have been assigned to other divisions of the Library.)

At the present moment the holdings of this Division are chiefly in Russian, but it is to be hoped that funds and shelf space may in time become available for developing the collection in other Slavic languages, with the addition to the staff of duly qualified assistants in that field, the present personnel being hardly adequate for even a summary handling of current acquisitions in the Russian language alone, because of the growing demand for reference service.

The acquisition of both new and out-of-print Russian books of reference value became more difficult during the past year, budgetary considerations compelling Russian publishers to limit their editions to comparatively small printings, with the result that it is difficult for an American library to cope with the speedy absorption of those publications by European buyers. As to out-of-print books, a considerable decrease in imports into this country and a growing demand from other large American libraries substantially reduce the supply available to the Library of Congress. Nevertheless, the Division succeeded in acquiring some notable Russian items, among them the following:

## BIBLIOGRAPHY

Priĭavleniâ 1-4 k Sistematicheskomu katalogu russkago otdĕleniâ Vilenskoĭ publichnoĭ biblioteki (Supplements 1-4 to the Systematic catalog of the Russian section of the public library of the city of Wilno). Wilno, 1888-1907.

The set, which lists about 19,000 Russian publications, is of great reference value.

<sup>1</sup> Cf. "Report of the Librarian of Congress," 1907, p. 20.

Opisanie rukopisnago otdĕleniia Vilenskoĭ publichnoĭ biblioteki (Description of the manuscript section of the public library of the city of Wilno). Parts 1-5. Wilno, 1895-1906.

The five huge quarto volumes of this set contain extensive records of many valuable historical manuscripts.

#### HISTORY AND AUXILIARY SCIENCES

Bozhovskii, V., editor. Vystavka 1812 goda (The Exhibition in memory of the year 1812). Moscow, 1913. Folio, with numerous mounted plates, many of them in color.

A complete catalog of the exhibition held in Moscow in 1912 in commemoration of the 100th anniversary of Russia's successful war with Napoleon. Istoriko-iuridicheskie materialy, izvlechennye iz aktovykh knig gubernii Vitebskoĭ i Mogilevskoi, khraniashchikhsia v tsentral'nom arkhivĕ v Vitebskĕ . . . Legal historical material from the official registers of deeds of the governments of Vitebsk and Moghilef, which are kept in the central archives at Vitebsk . . .). v. 1-32. Vitebsk, 1871-1906.

A complete set of huge folio volumes containing primary sources invaluable to students of the legal and economic history of the governments of Vitebsk and Moghilef.

Kondarakĭ, V. KH. V pamiat' stolĕtiia Kryma (In memory of the 100 years of the Crimea). 10 volumes, bound in full morocco, with gilt tooling. Moscow, 1883.

Collected monographs and articles (historical, archeological, ethnographical, topographical, etc.) on the Crimea, published on the 100th anniversary of the annexation of that peninsula by Russia.

Miechowita, M. Traktat o dvukh Sarmatiakh (Treatise on the two Sarmatias)—"Tractatus de duabus Sarmatiis, Asiana et Europeana, et de contentis in eis." Moscow, Academy of Sciences, 1936. Introduction, translation, and commentaries by S. A. Anninskii.

This edition contains the first complete Russian translation and the original Latin text. The first edition of the treatise in the original appeared in Cracow, Poland, in 1517, and was soon followed by several reprints and translations into German, Polish, and Italian; thus this work, containing one of the earliest printed descriptions of Russia, gained wide circulation in Western Europe during the sixteenth century. Russia at that period aroused considerable alarm among her western neighbors by the persistent consolidation of the political power of her Moscow Government and by her unremitting territorial expansion.

Although the author, who was a famous professor of medicine at, and the rector of, the University of Cracow, had never been in Russia, he succeeded in obtaining from various scanty sources many new and interesting historical, geographical, topographical, and ethnographical data.

Modzalevskii, B. L., editor. Arkhiv Raevskikh (The archives of the Raevsky family). v. 1-5. St. Petersburg, 1908-1915.

This publication, limited to 600 copies, contains vast private correspondence in Russian and French, dated from 1791 to 1876. Many of the letters have bearing upon important events of Russian history. The texts are very carefully edited and furnished with explanatory footnotes and indices. Several beautifully executed plates, some in colors, are inserted in each volume.

Russkaiâ byl' (The true facts of Russia's past). v. 1-8. Moscow, 1908-11.

A series of historical monographs by several authors on Russia of the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries. Each volume contains several illustrations and plates.

FINE ARTS

Horschelt, T. Etudes militaires faites au Caucase. Edition du Grand-Duc Georges Mikhailovitch. St. Pétersbourg, 1896.

A large folio containing 60 plates of chromolithographs and phototypes, beautifully reproducing the best drawings made in 1858-63 in the Caucasus, where the author, a German painter of battle pieces, accompanied several Russian military expeditions against the mountaineers. Very rare.

Muratov, P. P. Les icones russes. Paris, 1927.

A monograph in French by a prominent historian of Russian icon painting, with many reproductions of icons, some in color.

Pokrovskii, N. V. Tserkovono-arkheologicheskii muzei St. Peterburgskoi dukhovnoi akademii (The Museum of religious art of the St. Petersburg theological academy). St. Petersburg, 1909. Folio.

The author was one of the leading Russian historians of religious art. His text, accompanied by many reproductions of icons, crosses, sacred vessels, plates, etc., gives an extensive description of the valuable church antiquities and objects of religious art collected in the museum during the 30 years of its existence prior to the publication of this book.

Russkaiâ akademicheskaiâ khudozhestvennaiâ shkola v XVIII veke (The Russian Academic School of Fine Arts in the eighteenth century). Moscow-Leningrad, 1934.

A de luxe folio, made of rag paper, containing six new studies by various specialists in the history of the Imperial Academy of Fine Arts at St. Petersburg. Numerous mounted plates.

Besides the publications just mentioned, the following Russian monographs on the lives and works of famous artists may be considered as noteworthy acquisitions in the class of fine arts:

Bondarenko, Ī. E., Arkhitekt. . . Kazakov, 1733-1812. Moscow, 1912.

Snegirev, V., Aristotel' Fioravanti i perestroika Moskovskogo Kremlia (Aristotel Fioravanti and the reconstruction of the Moscow Kremlin). Moscow, 1935.

Mironov, A. M. Albrecht Dürer. . . Moscow, 1901.

Polovtsev, V. P. Fedor Antonovich Bruni. St. Petersburg, 1907.

Apushkin, ĪA. V., Konstantin Fedorovich Ikon. Moscow, 1936.

Bondarenko's work on Kazakov contains many plates showing buildings constructed or designed by that celebrated Russian architect. The books on Albrecht Dürer and Fioravanti are profusely illustrated. The monographs on Bruni and Ikon are embellished with many fine reproductions of the works of those painters.

Vereshchagin, V. A., Pamiati proshlago (To the memory of the past). St. Petersburg, 1914.

Wrangel, N. N., Vïenok mertvym (The wreath to the dead). St. Petersburg, 1913.

Two books of collected essays and articles, each with many mounted plates.



## LITERARY AND DRAMATIC HISTORY AND BELLES-LETTRES

In this field special attention was given to securing the most important recent Russian publications on Pushkin, as well as the best modern editions of his works. Among books representative of the extensive output of serious studies on the great Russian poet undertaken in connection with his centenary, these may be mentioned:

Pushkin v mirovoi literature (Pushkin in world literature). Institute of comparative literature and philology . . . at the Leningrad university. Leningrad, 1926.

A symposium on Pushkin's place in world literature.

Literaturnoe nasledstvo (The literary inheritance). nos. 16-18 in one volume. Moscow, 1934.

This volume of one of the outstanding current Russian literary journals, launched in 1931, is entirely devoted to Pushkin and contains new studies on him.

Letopiśi Gosudarstvennogo literaturnogo muzeia. Pushkin (Annals of the State literary museum. Pushkin). v. 1. Moscow, 1936.

This volume, edited by M. Tsiaŭlovskii, contains archive material on Pushkin and his wife's family, the Goncharovs.

Pushkin. Vremennik Pushkinskoï komissii. (Annals of the Pushkin Commission.) v. 1-2. Institute of literature, Academy of sciences, U. S. S. R. Moscow-Leningrad, 1936.

Rukoŭ Pushkina (By the hand of Pushkin). Moscow, 1935.

About 500 hitherto unpublished texts (notes, outlines, sketches, etc.) by Pushkin, with several facsimiles.

Vinogradov, V. V. zyk Pushkina (The language of Pushkin). Moscow, 1935.  
Pushkin's place in the history of the Russian literary language.

Of the new acquisitions in Russian literature and drama, the following are probably the most significant:

Bunin, Ī. A. Sobranie sochinenii (Collected works). v. 1-11. Paris, 1935-36.

The first revised edition since this author won the Nobel literature prize in 1933. The publication of volume 12, which is supposed to be the last in this edition, is pending.

Chulkov, M. D. Sochineniia. Tom I. Sobranie raznykh pŕesen (Works, v. 1. Collection of various lyrics). St. Petersburg, Imperial academy of sciences, 1913.

A new and revised edition of these lyrics, which have been very popular in Russia since their first publication in 1770-1774. Several portraits of the author and facsimiles of many pages of the first edition are included in this volume.

Vsevolodskii, V. Teatr v Rossii v epokhu Otechestvennoï voïny (The theatre in Russia in the epoch of the war for the fatherland). St. Petersburg, 1912.

Although the author, who was a prominent historian of the Russian theatre, modestly describes this work as "a series of sketches devoted to various phases of the life of the theatre during the period 1807-14," it is a scholarly monograph by reason of its many references to important primary sources. The book is illustrated with 33 plates, reproducing rare portraits of the famous actors and actresses of that time.

## MISCELLANEOUS ACTIVITIES

There were 2,713 readers and visitors in the Division, about 500 of whom received personal service. A thousand written inquiries, many of them calling for considerable bibliographical research, were answered by official correspondence. A few topics illustrative of the scope of this reference service follow:

Railway transportation in Russia since 1917. Russian literature on the philosophy of law. Origin of some Alaskan geographic names. The main sources of Russian history of the nineteenth century. The state and public protection of children and mothers in the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics. Recent trend of agricultural development in Russia and the Far Eastern countries.

The Division lent 1,309 volumes during the year, either on inter-library loan or on duly authorized borrowing privileges.

Although the reference service, with the functions of a reading room and circulating library, took a greater part of the Division's official working time than its technical work, the latter, however simplified, was by no means neglected. Twelve hundred new author entries were written in longhand during the year; about 1,700 titles were classified; over 4,400 books were plated, labeled and marked with call numbers; 6,970 pieces of printed material, condensed into 1,396 volumes, were prepared for binding; and about 21,500 pieces, including over 5,000 pieces newly acquired, were arranged on the shelves. In selecting new acquisitions, the Division checked over 2,000 items in various bibliographies, booksellers' catalogs, price lists, lists of books offered for exchange, etc.

The Saturday afternoon and Sunday afternoon and evening services were maintained to accommodate readers unable to visit the Division during the regular hours.

## DIVISION OF AERONAUTICS

(From the report of the Chief, Dr. ZAHM)

At present the paramount branch of aeronautics is aviation. Giant airships, though superb in quality of service, suffer in practice for want of a perfectly suitable gas. Their worth for civil use is still on trial. Conversely, aviation webs the world with marvelous transport lines. Unstayed by ocean or desert, polar cap or grim divide, the power plane wins its way in every zone. It mounts 10 miles above the sea. In placid poise it sails the stratosphere. Now elegant liners, admirably designed and equipped, are to carry scores in comfort, high over cloud and tempest, at 4 miles a minute. Pursuit planes do 5 to 6 miles a minute; racers exceed 7. A direct cruise from Moscow to Mexico is of record; a rival one of far longer range is in preparation. And yet a plane without pay-load has less range than a Hindenburg with 50 passengers.

More than a hundred times this year commodious clippers have flown the Pacific on regular schedule—nearly one million miles without an accident. So, too, British and American craft, in concert, now wing the North Atlantic to and fro, feeling the way for permanent traffic. All other seas have well proved air routes. Basic to this progress are immense laboratories and development plants, with thousands of technicians engaged in research, new design and testing, the results of which soon become available in the libraries of science. Much bigger, more sumptuous American clippers are on the stocks, and still huger ones are in prospect.

Nearly 2 billion dollars a year is the present world outlay for aviation growth, upkeep, and operation. In some countries three-fourths of the air cost is for attack and defense service, in America about one-fourth. Over 20,000 war planes in use and many thousand under way is the world estimate for 1937. Of civil aircraft 16,000 are available and 4,000 are to be built this year. On the whole, then, war craft outnumber civil very considerably. Such activity must have the notice of statesmen, who in turn require ample literature ready at hand, reasonably verified and duly appraised.

Catalogs, bibliographies, and book reviews must be systematically scanned in order to keep the Division supplied with the most recent works. Much needed material is of a type that is not readily available through the regular channels. This includes manufac-



turers' catalogs, house organs, reports intended for a limited distribution, and certain Government documents. Constant vigilance on the part of the staff is necessary to keep up with these publications so vital to the reference work of the Division and so valuable for historical record.

The following list of gifts, including much material of the type just mentioned, indicates the great variety of publications presented to the Division, but it is not possible to mention all who have cooperated generously in building up the collection.

#### GIFTS

The Institute of the Aeronautical Sciences presented eight parts of a comprehensive "Bibliography of Aeronautics" which is being prepared by the Works Progress Administration with the cooperation of the Institute. The subjects thus far covered include Blind Flight, Diesel Aircraft Engines, Dynamics of the Airplane, Fuels, Lubricants, Rocket Propulsion, Stratospheric Flight, and Women in Aeronautics. The Division cooperated in checking and supplementing a number of these.

The American Society of Naval Engineers presented a reprint of a paper published in 1926, entitled "Technical Aspects of the Loss of the U. S. S. *Shenandoah*."

From the Actuarial Society of America were received several reports of its Aviation Committee. J. E. Hoskins, chairman of that committee, presented a reprint of his own paper, "Aviation Mortality Statistics in the United States and the Underwriting of Aviation Pilots."

Other societies which have from time to time contributed reprints, advance papers, etc., include the American Society of Mechanical Engineers, the Society of Naval Architects and Marine Engineers, the Society of Automotive Engineers, the Society of British Aircraft Constructors and the Air Transport Association of America.

The International League of Aviators sent a complete list of the recipients of the Harmon trophies, medals and plaquettes awarded by the League, together with other publications.

The Daniel Guggenheim Medal Fund sent biographies of the recipients of the Daniel Guggenheim Medal and various pamphlets concerning the origin and administration of the fund.

Joseph Jackson, of Philadelphia, presented a reprint of an article published by him in 1911, entitled "The First Balloon Hoax." This article deals with a report of a balloon ascension said to have been undertaken in Philadelphia in 1783 under the sponsorship of Rittenhouse and Francis Hopkinson. Mr. Jackson demonstrates the true nature of this story.

Col. James V. Martin presented the patent "file wrapper" containing the original patent application of Augustus M. Herring, also other documents of historic interest. Herring was an early aviation pioneer, associate of Octave Chanute and S. P. Langley. Colonel Martin presented also an issue of "The Libertarian" containing an illustrated biography of Herring.

Ford Ashman Carpenter, manager of the Department of Meteorology and Aeronautics, Los Angeles Chamber of Commerce, sent those of his writings that were not already in the Library, also reports of his Department.

Paul J. Marache & Co., of Los Angeles, furnished a number of financial reports on various aviation companies, and F. L. Meyer, statistician of the company, sent his pamphlet, "A Discussion of the Aviation Industry."

Dr. J. A. Reyniers gave a moving-picture film of the work of the Gilmore brothers, inventors, who started their experiments in a small town in the Sierra Nevada in 1891.

Through the Spanish consul in Manila, a pamphlet entitled "Ligera Historia de la Aviación Española," by Don Ignacio Jiménez, was transmitted from the author.

Stephen J. Zand, of the Sperry Gyroscope Co., added to the publications on similar subjects which he had previously presented to the Library a paper entitled "Étude du Confort à Bord des Avions de Transport," written by himself and Gilbert Perot.

The Douglas Aircraft Co., furnished photographs, specifications, handbooks of instruction and beautifully illustrated catalogs of their recent air liners and flying boats. The company also sent a pamphlet entitled "Le Transport Aérien à Haute Altitude," by W. C. Rockefeller and N. B. Moore.

Through the courtesy of Maj. James H. Doolittle, of the Shell Petroleum Corporation, St. Louis, the Division acquired a collection of air-route schedules published by the Shell Company in London.

Condor Peruana de Aviación donated several pamphlets describing the operations of the company, with interesting accounts of the use of airplanes for transportation of heavy freight in mountainous regions.

Acknowledgment should be made also of the following welcome gifts:

L'Aéro Club d'Auvergne—"Guide Régional de Tourisme."

Aero Research, Duxford, England—A paper by Dr. De Bruyne on "Plastic Materials for Aircraft Construction."

American Armament Corporation—Booklet describing and illustrating their aircraft cannon, also one on parachute training-towers.

"Aviation" magazine—"Money-making Ideas in Aviation."

Bendix Aviation Export Corporation—A statistical report on "World Aircraft Expenditures."

Die Eidgenössische Technische Hochschule, Zürich—"Mitteilungen aus dem Institut für Aerodynamik" and other pamphlets.

Firth-Vickers Stainless Steels, Ltd.—"Non-corrodible Aircraft Steels Data Book," issued by the company in a limited edition.

R. W. Hambrook—A copy of his "Aviation in the Public Schools."

Stedman Shumway Hanks—Miscellaneous printed material on flight strips.

Imperial Airways, Ltd.—A collection of material, including information about their flying boats built for transatlantic service.

Industrial Apparatus Co.—Two pamphlets, "Noise Measurement" and "Sound Level Indicators."

Prof. B. Melvill Jones, of the University of Cambridge—His paper on "Speed."

Kellett Autogiro Corporation—Papers by R. H. Prewitt on "Advanced Autogiro Theory" and "The Direct Control Wingless Autogiro."

Willy Ley, of the German Rocket Society—A paper entitled "Les Fusées Volantes Météorologiques," by himself and Herbert Schaefer.

The Porterfield Aircraft Corporation—A complimentary copy of "Clevenger's Flight Manual."

The RCA Manufacturing Co.—Literature on aircraft radio equipment.

Der Reichsverband der Deutschen Luftfahrt-Industrie—Its illustrated catalog prepared for the aeronautical exhibition in Stockholm in 1936.

Royal Air Force Headquarters, Halton, England—An unusual "Souvenir Book" of the Halton-Belgium tours of 1926-1935.

The Royal Institute of British Architects—Material on their exhibition of airports and airports.

The Washington Institute of Technology—Material on the "Air-Track" landing system developed by Dr. Frank G. Kear and Gomer L. Davies, of the Institute.

Charles R. Wittemann, airplane manufacturer—Photographs of his plant and airplanes and an account book of 1910.

The York County Aviation Club—"This Flying Business," a humorous book about club activities, by Alex Monteith and R. F. Thatcher.

The Division is endeavoring to obtain files of the annual reports of important air transportation and aircraft manufacturing companies. Among those that have sent sets of reports are the Pan American Airways Corporation, United Aircraft Corporation, Deutsche Lufthansa, Koninklijke Luchtvaart Maatschappij voor Nederland en Koloniën, Imperial Airways, and the Glenn L. Martin Co.

Other companies which have sent catalogs and other printed material include the Autogiro Company of America, Boeing Aircraft Co., Boulton & Paul, Bristol Aeroplane Co., Société Française Hispano Suiza, Nederlandsche Vliegtuigenfabriek, North American Aviation, Rearwin Airplanes, Ryan Aeronautical Co., Short Bros., Stinson Aircraft Corporation.

Various Government bureaus have transferred to this Division aeronautical literature for which they had no further use. Many



needed publications have been received in this way. Among those that have favored the Division by such transfers are the War Department, Bureau of Foreign and Domestic Commerce, Bureau of Air Commerce, and Bureau of Standards.

Throughout the year the National Aeronautic Association has sent periodicals received currently by that association.

The Smithsonian Institution added 8 volumes and 519 parts of volumes to the Langley Deposit.

#### PERIODICALS

The mimeographed check list of American aeronautical periodicals issued last year aided our efforts to complete and supplement the library files and resulted in the filling of many gaps in our sets. First to respond to our request for cooperation was the famous aeronautical library of William E. Burden, of New York, with which an exchange of periodicals was undertaken. Many others have assisted, several publishers going to considerable trouble in order to provide back numbers that were missing, for which cooperation the Division is sincerely grateful.

A list of current periodicals, new or added to the collection during the year, follows:

Aero Equipment Review, Minneapolis, Minn.

The Aero Field, published by Francis J. Field, Ltd., Sutton Coldfield, England.

The Aero-Gram, official publication of the Women's International Association of Aeronautics, Beverly Hills, Calif.

The Aero Modeller, London.

Aeronca News, published by the Aeronautical Corporation of America, Cincinnati, Ohio.

The Air Line Mechanic, published by the Air Line Mechanics Association, Chicago, Ill.

L'Air pour les Jeunes, Paris.

The Airship News, published by the Goodyear-Zeppelin Corporation, Akron, Ohio.

American Aviation, Harrisburg, Pa.

Avia; revista aeronáutica argentina, Buenos Aires.

De Ballonier; internationaal maandtijdschrift gewijd aan de ballonvaart, Amsterdam.

Bulletin of the Women's National Aeronautical Association of the United States, Denver, Colo.

Bulletin Walter, published by A. S. Walter, Tovarny na Automobily a Letecke Motory, Praha, Czechoslovakia.

The Carolina Flyer, published by the Carolina Aero Club, Charlotte, N. C.  
Consolidator, published by Consolidated Aircraft Corporation, San Diego, Calif.

Craftsmen Aero News, published by Craftsmen of Black Wings, Inc., Los Angeles, Calif.

The Curtiss Flyleaf, published by the Curtiss Airplane Division of the Curtiss-Wright Corporation, Buffalo, N. Y.

The De Havilland Gazette, published by the De Havilland Aircraft Co., Hatfield, England.

Die Dornier Post, published by Dornier Metallbauten, Friedrichshafen, Germany.

The Great Silver Fleet News, published monthly for its personnel by Eastern Air Lines, New York.

The Journal of the Guild of Air Pilots and Air Navigators of the British Empire, London.

Junkers-Nachrichten, published by Junkers Flugzeug- und Motorenwerke A. G., Dessau, Germany.

Lectectvo, Bratislava, Czechoslovakia.

Luchttoerisme; official publication of the National Luchtvaart School and the Dutch aero clubs, Amsterdam.

Luftbild und Luftbildmessung, published by Hansa Luftbild, Berlin.

Monthly Bulletin of the Illinois Aeronautics Commission, Springfield, Ill.

News letter, published by the Ninety-Nines.

Roosevelt Field News, Mineola, N. Y.

The Seversky News, published by the Seversky Aircraft Corporation, Farmingdale, N. Y.

Soaring, official publication of the Soaring Society of America, Wilmington, Del.

Tulsa Airman, Tulsa, Okla.

A valuable contribution to the collection of serial publications was received from the Office of Chief of Air Corps, which presented a nearly complete file of "Air Service Bulletin," published by the Information Section, Air Service, A. E. F., 1918-19. The Air Corps also presented a complete file of its "Technical Data Digest," and added its "Translation Reports" to the list of Air Corps publications sent currently to this Division.

Among the foreign government documents recently added is "Résumé of Commercial Information," compiled by the Department of the Director-General of Civil Aviation and issued by the Air Ministry of Great Britain.

#### ACCESSIONS THROUGH PURCHASE AND COPYRIGHT

The greater part of the current literature received during the past year came either by copyright deposit or by purchase. A few titles may be mentioned to indicate the scope and general character of the new accessions.

Among technical works added to the collection during the year were the following:

"Practical Aircraft Stress Analysis," by D. R. Adams.

"Airplane and Engine Maintenance for the Airplane Mechanic," by Daniel J. Brimm.

"Aircraft Engines," by A. B. Domonoske and V. C. Finch.

"Konstruktionselemente für den Flugzeugbau," by Gerhard Otto.

"Notions Générales sur la Réparation des Moteurs d'Aviation," by J. R. Pierrot.

"Aircraft Materials and Processes," by George F. Titterton.

Two important standard texts on aerodynamics appeared in new editions—"Engineering Aerodynamics," by Walter S. Diehl, and "Airplane Design," by E. P. Warner. These have been greatly enlarged in accordance with the rapid progress in aerodynamic science since their first publication.

A useful reference work which makes available much information on air racing and related subjects was published by the Contest Board of the National Aeronautic Association under the title, "Sporting Aviation Handbook."

To the collection of aeronautical dictionaries were added "Engelsk-Svensk och Svensk-Engelsk Flyglexikon," by Jarl Grubbström, and "Aeronautical English-Japanese Glossary," by Hitoshi Takamatsu. A Dutch encyclopedia of aeronautics entitled "Tusschen Grasmatt en Stratosfeer" was also acquired.

Among the popular and historical works acquired is the profusely illustrated "War in the Air; Aerial Wonders of Our Times," edited by Sir John Hammerton. Other works in this group include:

"The Wonder Book of the Air," by C. B. Allen and L. D. Lyman.

"The Modern Book of Aeroplanes," by W. H. McCormick.

"From Box Kites to Bombers," by George Fyfe.

"Flight Today," by J. L. Naylor and E. Ower.

"Our Airmen," by Irving Crump and J. W. Newton.

"Eroberung des Himmels," by Peter Thoene.

"Great Flights," by C. St. John Sprigg.

"Rip Cord; Thrills with Parachutes," by Lloyd Graham.

Biographies of the pioneers of aviation are appearing in increasing number. Those added to the Library during the year included:

"Sky-storming Yankee; the life of Glenn Curtiss," by Clara Studer.

"Otto Lilienthal, der erste flieger," by Gerhard Halle.

"Lost Flights of Gustave Whitehead," by Stella Randolph.

"'Le Père de l'Aviation': Clément Ader, sa vie—son œuvre," by Georges de Manthé.

"Henry Farman et l'Aviation," by Jacques Sahel.

Among the biographical and autobiographical works might be mentioned "Once to Every Pilot," by Frank Hawks, a collection of stories of dramatic moments in the air, as told to him by other famous flyers; "Auf Luftpatrouille und Weltfahrt," by Ernst A. Lehmann, published in English under the title "Zeppelin; the Story of Lighter-than-air Craft"; "I Wanted Wings," by Beirne Lay, recounting his experiences as an army pilot; also the following:

"Mussolini Aviatore," by Guido Mattioli.

"Airdays," by John F. Leeming.



"Un Homme Volant, Jan Olieslagers," by Willy Coppens.

"Die Männer von Manzell; erinnerungen des ersten Zeppelin-Kapitäns," by Georg Hacker.

"Hélène Boucher, aviatrice," by Jacques Mortane.

"Growing Wings," by Filson Young.

Personal narratives of pilots include "Ride on the Wind," by Francis Chichester; "Pacific Flight," by P. G. Taylor, telling of his flight from Australia to San Francisco with Sir Charles Kingsford-Smith; "The Pilots' Book of Everest," by the Marquess of Douglas and Clydesdale and D. F. McIntyre; "Flying Adventures," by Walter Mittelholzer.

As airlines encompass the globe, the personal narratives of air passengers take their place in aeronautical literature. The past year saw several circumnavigations entirely by air. Some of the resultant books were "Flying Around the World," by Bolivar L. Falconer; "Around the World in Eighteen Days and How to Do It," by H. R. Ekins; "Girl Around the World," by Dorothy Kilgallen.

Other air-travel books written by passengers were "The Chariots of the Air," by H. K. Hales; "Sailing South American Skies," by J. S. Childers; "Swinging the Equator," by W. J. Makin; "Aerial Odyssey," by E. A. Powell.

The building of air bases across the Pacific Ocean is described in "Skyway to Asia," by W. S. Grooch.

Among books of reminiscences from the World War are "Flieger an Allen Fronten," by Friedrich Schilling; "Fighter Pilot," by McScotch (W. McLanachan); "Sagittarius Rising," by Cecil Lewis; "Flying and Soldiering," by R. R. Money; "Aces and Kings," by L. W. Sutherland, in collaboration with Norman Ellison.

#### STAFF SERVICE

Among the reference lists prepared in response to inquiries from Government bureaus and other sources were: Air strategy and tactics; a list of Congressional hearings on aeronautics; references to articles, etc., by and about Alfred W. Lawson; women in aeronautics, Pan American Airways; aviation insurance, atmospheric gusts, Hugo Mattullath's flying boat, transportation of heavy freight by air. A list in tabular form of the specifications of giant airplanes, past and present, was also compiled.

Researches undertaken by the staff to answer questions that came to the Division included such subjects as John Wise's balloon ascension in 1859, the warplane strength of leading nations, airport construction in cold climates, early air races and air meets, airship disasters, the Cuban flight of Agustín Parla, specifications of the

Wright airplane of 1908, aeronautical achievements of W. W. Christmas, aviation in the Spanish civil war, transatlantic passenger service, flights of the Chinese pilot Tom Gunn, the citizenship of Octave Chanute.

For a museum wishing to illustrate the history of aeronautics in a series of dioramas, the Division prepared an outline of appropriate subjects.

Celebrations of anniversaries of historic events bring requests for data. For example, on May 10, 1937, it was 25 years since Glenn L. Martin made the first flight to Catalina Island in a "stick-and-wire" seaplane of his own construction. This year he piloted his *China Clipper* over the same course. This Division supplied, from contemporary newspapers, the data of the first flight.

A survey of nontechnical aeronautical books was made by the Division for the purpose of recommending works suitable for transcription into Braille for the use of the blind.

Patent searches by persons assigned desk space in the Division were conducted on such subjects as airplane arresting gears, parachutes, machine-gun mounting, propellers, airplane lights, rate-of-climb indicators.

Other subjects studied by visitors occupying desks in the Division, while making use of the collection for shorter or longer periods, included ice formation on airplanes, air express, aviation material suitable for use in juvenile books, air-mail subsidies, kites, performance of airplanes, the aerodynamics of spheres, airports and air lines in South America, wind pressure on structures, characteristics of airfoils and hydrofoils. The bibliographic aids of the Division and the guidance and services of the staff were available.

#### INDEXING

During the past year the indexing of periodicals has been carried on with greater intensity than before. The Division had previously depended largely on published indexes and indexing services, to which occasional additions were made, but these were found insufficient for the great variety of reference questions received. Since January 1937 all current periodicals coming into the Division in English and the major foreign languages are systematically examined and indexed. The usefulness of this periodical index is already perceptible.

A great amount of work has also been expended in revising and organizing the subject headings for this index, and it is our hope eventually to publish a complete list of subject headings for the guidance of other aeronautical libraries, several requests for such a list having been received.

## PUBLICATIONS

A paper entitled "Time Loss in Cross-Wind Flight" was contributed by the Chief of the Division to the "Journal of the Aeronautical Sciences" in November 1936 and published in March 1937. It develops equations for computing the drift loss in cross-wind flight of an aircraft (1) when sidling along a straight course toward its goal and (2) when homing over a straight path, headed constantly goalward.

A paper entitled "Fluid Friction on Smooth Planes" was also prepared during the year. It comprises some recent formulas for the resistance of thin planes in steady translation edgewise through a viscous fluid. As these formulas are found to agree quite well with the extensive data of noteworthy experiments, they are recommended to replace the early ones still common in textbooks.

The list of aeronautical periodicals mentioned in last year's report was mimeographed and has elicited favorable comment. Many copies of this list have been furnished on request and others are still available for distribution. It is being revised and expanded for an aeronautical journal which has indicated a desire to reprint it.



## BINDING

(From the report of the assistant in charge, Mr. MORGAN)

The following report of the year ended June 30, 1937, is respectfully submitted:

	1935-36	1936-37
Books bound (including newspapers).....volumes..	53,000	49,206
Books repaired without rebinding.....do.....	4,486	3,956
Miscellaneous lettering (apart from that incidental to binding).....do.....	3,136	3,790
New dummies made (exclusive of dummies repaired).....	152	144
Pamphlets stitched in covers (Gaylord binders).....	34,026	22,151
Newspapers bound in Library of Congress style.....volumes..	2,240	2,012

The decrease in the number of volumes bound during the past year may be attributed to two factors:

The year ending June 30, 1937, was the first full year of operation under the provisions of Public Acts 471 and 472, by which the annual leave of the employees of the bindery was increased from 15 to 26 days, and 15 days of sick leave not previously allowed were granted.

Increased emphasis was placed on the binding of volumes of quarto and folio sizes, with a consequent decrease in the binding of the smaller volumes. Over 100 volumes a month of large foreign gazettes were bound for the Division of Documents.

Pending completion of the Library Annex, with its increased facilities, 13,837 volumes were sent to the main bindery in the Government Printing Office for binding. At the Library of Congress branch bindery there were bound during the year 35,369 volumes, including 2,012 volumes of newspapers.

## CATALOG DIVISION

(From the report of the Chief, Mr. Leavitt)

The number of volumes and pamphlets dealt with in this Division during the past year amounted to 169,808.<sup>1</sup> Of the 142,395 accessions received for incorporation into the collections of the Library, 106,470 were cataloged by the standard method and 35,925 were treated by one of various simpler processes employed for the pamphlet collection. This work of cataloging resulted in a total of 52,927 main entries (47,838 standard and 5,089 substandard), 129,530 secondary entries, 10,511 new cross-references and 19,042 "authority cards" for authors and subjects not hitherto represented in our catalogs. Copy sent to the printer comprised 38,222 new entries and 42,568 reprints of all kinds.

In addition, the staff of the Catalog Division made the customary contributions (immeasurable, statistically, but on a perceptibly larger scale during the past year) to other agencies within and without the Library, including searches, translations, solutions of bibliographical problems, interpretations of, and advice on, cataloging points, etc.

It is hoped to issue during the coming year a cumulative supplement to the third edition of "Subject Headings Used in the Dictionary Catalogue of the Library of Congress," including in one alphabet all additions since that volume was issued in 1928. In this connection, reference may be made again to the need, cited in previous reports, for the establishment in this Division of a special section to deal with the increasingly complex problems in this field. In addition, the photostating of our "refer from" references by The National Archives has been completed and the negatives released to us for use by interested libraries. These two temporary measures will to some extent relieve the more pressing needs of the libraries which use our subject headings.

This Division has suffered unusually heavy losses this past year by the death, retirement, or withdrawal of some of the most valued members of its staff.

After 37 years of continuous service in the Catalog Division, Miss Jessie Watson reached the age of compulsory retirement after two

---

<sup>1</sup> This total comprises 142,395 current accessions, 18,200 recataloged items, and 9,313 duplicates established after search.

extensions by Executive Order. Her expert knowledge of cataloging, her balanced judgment and single-minded application to her work were forces which contributed with rare effectiveness to our national system of card publication, with which she was associated in managerial positions from its inception in 1901 to the last days of her service.

The death on September 3, 1937, of Miss Georgiana C. Fenton, for many years head of the document section of this Division, deprived us of our most expert worker in this difficult field. Appointed to the service in 1901, she was assigned to the document section and by unflagging energy and earnest application gained a mastery of her subject which led her by successive promotions to the position of head of the section, which she occupied for 21 years and despite prolonged ill health, up to within 2 days of her death.

Mrs. May Einstein Levy died on January 12, 1937. With the exception of an interval of 3 years, she had been on the staff of the Library since 1920, the last 10 years in the copyright section of this Division, where she rose to the rank of senior assistant. She developed a special aptitude for the handling of difficult material and proved herself a cataloger of outstanding ability, painstaking in research, of sound judgment and tireless service, never failing in her kindly response to the constant and often exacting demands upon her time and her patience.



## CLASSIFICATION DIVISION

(From the report of the Chief. Mr. PERLEY)

The number of volumes classified and prepared for the shelves during the year 1936-37 was 105,988, of which 104,077 were new accessions and 1,911 were reclassified, including 810 transfers. The number of volumes shelved was 103,111, of which 101,200 were new accessions. The year preceding, the number of volumes classified and shelved was 120,394, of which 118,875 were new accessions and 1,519 were reclassified, including 1,190 transfers.

The statistics by classes follow:

### *New classification—Summary*

	VOLUMES AND PAMPHLETS		
	Accessions	Reclassified	Total
A. Polygraphy.....	4, 513	8	4, 521
B-BJ. Philosophy.....	1, 434	3	1, 437
BL-BX. Religion.....	5, 061	107	5, 168
C. History—Auxiliary sciences.....	643	34	677
CS71. American genealogy.....	349	-----	349
D. History (except American).....	4, 908	20	4, 928
E-F. American history.....	5, 438	4	5, 442
G. Geography—Anthropology.....	1, 865	11	1, 876
H. Social and economic sciences.....	18, 460	13	18, 473
J. Political sciences.....	8, 222	14	8, 236
L. Education.....	3, 698	1	3, 699
M. Music literature.....	2, 370	-----	2, 370
N. Fine arts.....	2, 042	2	2, 044
P. Language and literature.....	10, 384	863	11, 247
PZ. Fiction and juvenile literature in English.....	5, 078	-----	5, 078
Q. Science.....	6, 134	3	6, 137
R. Medicine.....	2, 669	2	2, 671
S. Agriculture.....	3, 206	1	3, 207
T. Technology.....	7, 807	4	7, 811
U. Military science.....	939	11	950
V. Naval science.....	674	-----	674
Z. Bibliography.....	5, 306	-----	5, 306
	101, 200	1, 101	102, 301
Transfers.....	-----	810	810
Intermediate.....	39	-----	39
Old classification.....	2, 838	-----	2, 838
	104, 077	1, 911	105, 988

In addition to the classification and preparation of the material shown in the preceding table, the Division prepared for the deck catalogs 40,049 printed and approximately 68,000 typewritten or manuscript cards, and for the card shelf-list 51,806 printed cards, in which number are included analyticals for collected sets and the additional cards required for secondary classification of books dealing with more than one subject or aspect of a subject.

The portion of the Library now classified under the new classification contains in round numbers 3,479,700 volumes, distributed as follows: Class A (polygraphy), 149,200; B-BJ (philosophy), 44,600; BL-BX (religion), 165,500; C-D (history, exclusive of American), 280,300; E-F (American history), 231,500; G (geography), 57,700; H-J (social and political sciences), 855,100; L (education), 142,700; M (music), 65,300; N (fine arts), 70,100; P (language and literature), 329,500; PZ (fiction in English), 136,200; Q (science), 258,200; R (medicine), 108,500; S (agriculture), 120,100; T (technology), 231,700; U (military science), 47,300; V (naval science), 33,700; Z (bibliography), 151,000; Incunabula, etc., 1,500.

During the past fiscal year our printed classification schemes have been augmented by the printing of subclass PQ, part 2, Italian, Spanish, and Portuguese literature, and a new edition of class T, technology. The latter is the third edition and includes all additions to date, also a new scheme for aeronautical literature, revised and considerably expanded under the direction of the Division of Aeronautics. Two volumes of Teutonic literature (PT, pts. 1-2), comprising German, Dutch, Flemish, and Scandinavian, are now ready for the press and, it is hoped, may be printed in the coming fiscal year.

The Division has been fortunate in the past year in maintaining its very efficient staff in all branches—classification, shelflisting, serial record, and labeling. Some new assistants of considerable promise have been added to the Shelflist Section.

During the year continued interest has been shown by outside libraries in the classification system of this library and several interesting additions to the list of libraries using the system have been recorded, including such distant institutions as Canterbury University College, Christchurch, New Zealand; the junior library of the University of Manitoba, Winnipeg, Canada; University of Saskatchewan, Saskatoon, and its junior college, Regina College, Regina, Saskatchewan.

So frequent have been the inquiries as to libraries using our classification that the list to date, as far as known, is appended to this report.

LIBRARIES USING THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS CLASSIFICATION  
AS A WHOLE OR IN PART

Abbott Laboratories, Chicago, Ill.  
Aberystwyth. National Library of Wales, Aberystwyth, Wales.  
Aberystwyth. University College of Wales, Aberystwyth, Wales.  
Academia Sinica, National Research Institute of Social Sciences, Shanghai, China.  
Alma College, Alma, Mich.  
American Academy of Arts and Letters, New York, N. Y.  
American Foundation for the Blind, New York, N. Y.  
American University, Washington, D. C.  
Auckland Institute and Museum, Auckland, New Zealand.  
Austin Presbyterian Theological Seminary, Austin, Tex.  
Bangor. University College of North Wales, Bangor, Wales.  
Bernice P. Bishop Museum, Honolulu, Hawaii.  
University of Birmingham, Birmingham, England.  
Boston College, Boston, Mass.  
Boston Public Library, Boston, Mass.  
Boston Public Library, Kirstein Business Branch, Boston, Mass.  
University of British Columbia, Vancouver, British Columbia.  
British Library of Political Science, London, England.  
Brown University, Providence, R. I.  
Bucknell University, Lewisburg, Pa.  
Buffalo Society of Natural Sciences, Buffalo, N. Y.  
University of Buffalo, Buffalo, N. Y.  
Bureau of Railway Economics, Washington, D. C.  
W. Atlee Burpee Seed Co., Philadelphia, Pa.  
California Academy of Sciences, San Francisco, Calif.  
University of California, Berkeley, Calif.  
University of California at Los Angeles, Los Angeles, Calif.  
Canada. Forest Products Laboratories, Montreal laboratory, Montreal, Canada.  
Canisius College, Buffalo, N. Y.  
Canterbury University College, Christchurch, New Zealand.  
Cardiff. National Museum of Wales, Cardiff, Wales.  
Cardiff Public Libraries, Cardiff, Wales.  
Carnegie Endowment for International Peace, Washington, D. C.  
Carnegie Institution of Washington, geophysical laboratory, Washington, D. C.  
Cathedral Library, Mount St. Alban, Washington, D. C.  
Chemists' Club, New York, N. Y.  
University of Chicago, Chicago, Ill.  
Cincinnati Art Museum, Cincinnati, Ohio.  
Cincinnati Hospital, Cincinnati, Ohio.  
University of Cincinnati, Cincinnati, Ohio.  
Claremont Colleges, Claremont, Calif. (including Pomona College and Scripps College).  
Clemson College, Clemson College, S. C.  
Cleveland Museum of Natural History, Cleveland, Ohio.  
Colby College, Waterville, Maine.  
College of Preachers, Mount St. Alban, Washington, D. C.  
College of St. Catherine, St. Paul, Minn.



College of the Holy Names, Oakland, Calif.  
College of the Pacific, Stockton, Calif.  
Concordia College, Moorehead, Minn.  
Cornell University, Ithaca, N. Y.  
Cornell University. New York State College of Agriculture, Ithaca, N. Y.  
Cuba. Congreso. Cámara de Representantes, Havana, Cuba.  
Dalhousie University, Halifax, Nova Scotia.  
University of Dayton, Dayton, Ohio.  
Duquesne University, Pittsburgh, Pa.  
D'Youville College, Buffalo, N. Y.  
East Central State Teachers College, Ada, Okla.  
Edinburgh Public Libraries, Edinburgh, Scotland.  
Emory University, Emory University, Ga.  
Enoch Pratt Free Library, Baltimore, Md.  
Evangelical Theological Seminary, Napierville, Ill.  
Florida State Board of Health, Jacksonville, Fla.  
Fordham University, New York, N. Y.  
George Washington University, Washington, D. C. (School of Education and Division of Fine Arts.)  
Georgetown Visitation Convent, Washington, D. C.  
Georgia. Legislative Reference Library, Atlanta, Ga.  
Graham, Anderson, Probst & White, Chicago, Ill.  
Grosvenor Library, Buffalo, N. Y.  
Hamilton College, Clinton, N. Y.  
Hamline University, St. Paul, Minn.  
Harvard University. Department of Landscape Architecture, Cambridge, Mass.  
Haverford College, Haverford, Pa.  
Henry E. Huntington Library, San Marino, Calif.  
Hispanic Society of America, New York, N. Y.  
Historical Society of Western Pennsylvania, Pittsburgh, Pa.  
Holy Cross College, Worcester, Mass.  
Huntington Free Library and Reading Room, New York, N. Y.  
Indiana University, Bloomington, Ind.  
Insular Life Assurance Company, Manila, P. I.  
Iowa State College, Ames, Iowa.  
James Jerome Hill Reference Library, St. Paul, Minn.  
The Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore, Md.  
Kalamazoo College, Kalamazoo, Mich.  
Lamar Life Insurance Co., Jackson, Miss.  
Library Association, London, England.  
London School of Economics and Political Science, London, England.  
University of London. Courtauld Institute of Art, London, England.  
University of London. King's College, London, England.  
Louvain University, Louvain, Belgium.  
Lutheran Theological Seminary, Gettysburg, Pa.  
McCormick Theological Seminary, Chicago, Ill.  
University of Manitoba. Junior Library, Winnipeg, Canada.  
Mellon Institute of Industrial Research, Pittsburgh, Pa.  
University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, Mich.  
Minnesota Historical Society, St. Paul, Minn.  
University of Montana. School of Mines, Butte, Mont.  
Musée d'Ethnographie, Paris, France.  
University of Nanking, Nanking, China.

National Research Council, Ottawa, Canada.  
 National Resources Commission, Nanking, China.  
 National Soldiers' Home, Mountain Branch, Johnson City, Tenn.  
 New Jersey College for Women. *See* Rutgers University.  
 New Mexico College of Agriculture and Mechanic Arts, State College, New Mex.  
 New York State College of Agriculture. *See* Cornell University.  
 New York University, New York, N. Y.  
 North Carolina State College of Agriculture and Engineering, Raleigh, N. C.  
 University of Notre Dame, Notre Dame, Ind. (Dante Collection.)  
 University College of Nottingham, Nottingham, England.  
 Ohio State University, Columbus, Ohio.  
 Oklahoma Geological Survey, Norman, Okla.  
 Oklahoma Historical Society, Oklahoma City, Okla.  
 University of Oregon, Medical School, Portland, Oreg.  
 Pan American Union, Washington, D. C.  
 Paris. École des langues orientales vivantes.  
 Peiping. National library, Peiping, China.  
 Pennsylvania Museum, Philadelphia, Pa.  
 Philippine Islands. Bureau of Science, Manila, P. I.  
 Philippine Islands. Bureau of Public Works, Manila, P. I.  
 University of Pittsburgh, Pittsburgh, Pa.  
 Pomona College. *See* Claremont Colleges.  
 Presbyterian Theological Seminary, Chicago, Ill.  
 Princeton University, Princeton, N. J.  
 Queen's University, Kingston, Ontario.  
 Queen's University of Belfast, Belfast, Ireland.  
 Queensland University, State Agricultural College, Brisbane, Australia.  
 Reed College, Portland, Oreg.  
 Regina College, Regina, Saskatchewan.  
 Rice Institute, Houston, Tex.  
 Riverside Public Library, Riverside, Calif.  
 University of Rochester, Rochester, N. Y.  
 Rosary College, River Forest, Ill.  
 Rosenwald Industrial Museum, Chicago, Ill.  
 Rutgers University, New Brunswick, N. J.  
 Rutgers University. New Jersey College for Women, New Brunswick, N. J.  
 University of St. Andrews, St. Andrews, Scotland.  
 St. Benedict's College, Atchison, Kans.  
 St. John's College, Annapolis, Md.  
 St. Joseph's College, Philadelphia, Pa.  
 St. Mary's College, Winona, Minn.  
 St. Olaf College, Northfield, Minn.  
 St. Paul Public Library, St. Paul, Minn.  
 St. Thomas College, Scranton, Pa.  
 San Diego Scientific Library, San Diego, Calif.  
 University of Saskatchewan, Saskatoon, Saskatchewan.  
 Scripps College. *See* Claremont Colleges.  
 Sequoia National Park Library, Sequoia National Park, Calif.  
 Simmons-Boardman Publishing Co., New York, N. Y.  
 Smiley Cathedral Library, Mount St. Alban, Washington, D. C.  
 Southwestern College, Winfield, Kans.  
 Stanford University, Stanford University, Calif.

Swarthmore College, Swarthmore, Pa.  
Swift & Co., Chicago, Ill.  
Szechwan. National University, Chengtu, China.  
Temple University, Philadelphia, Pa.  
Texas Technological College, Lubbock, Tex.  
University of Toronto, Toronto, Canada.  
Tufts College, Medford, Mass.  
Union College, Schenectady, N. Y.  
United States Army Industrial College, Washington, D. C.  
United States Army War College, Washington, D. C.  
United States Artillery School, Fort Monroe, Va.  
United States Bureau of Education, Washington, D. C.  
United States Bureau of Mines, Washington, D. C.  
United States Bureau of Standards, Washington, D. C.  
United States Chemical Warfare School, Edgewater Arsenal, Md.  
United States Department of Commerce, Washington, D. C.  
United States Department of Labor, Washington, D. C.  
United States Department of State, Washington, D. C.  
United States Federal Power Commission, Washington, D. C.  
United States Field Artillery School, Fort Sill, Okla.  
United States Geological Survey, Washington, D. C.  
United States Interstate Commerce Commission, Washington, D. C.  
United States Military Academy, West Point, N. Y.  
United States National Institute of Health, Washington, D. C.  
United States Naval Medical School, Washington, D. C.  
United States Naval War College, Newport, R. I.  
United States Patent Office, Washington, D. C.  
United States Soldiers' Home, Washington, D. C.  
United States War Department, Washington, D. C.  
University College, Hull, England.  
University of King's College, Halifax, Nova Scotia.  
University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg, South Africa.  
University of Western Ontario, London, Ontario.  
Victoria College, Wellington, New Zealand.  
Villanova College, Villanova, Pa.  
Virginia State Library, Richmond, Va.  
University of Virginia, Charlottesville, Va.  
W. K. Kellogg Foundation, Battle Creek, Mich.  
Western Reserve Historical Society, Cleveland, Ohio.  
Wigan. Public Library, Wigan, England.  
Wilmington College, Wilmington, Ohio.  
Wittenburg College, Springfield, Ohio.  
Wycliffe College, Toronto, Canada.  
Yale University, Forest School, New Haven, Conn.



# COOPERATIVE CATALOGING AND CLASSIFICATION SERVICE

(From the report of the Chief, Mr. HAYKIN)

The Cooperative Cataloging and Classification Service is able to look back upon 3 years of steady progress in the enlargement of the bibliographic apparatus of the Library, in the number of titles for which printed catalog cards are available, and the number of titles bearing Dewey Decimal Classification symbols, and in the development of a service of consultation to libraries in matters pertinent to the activities of the Service.

## COOPERATIVE CATALOGING

Since its last report the Service has taken over from the Card Division the task of revising, and supervising the printing of, the A series of catalog entries. This series includes all copy supplied by other than government libraries which is not included in the AC series of new titles in foreign languages and analytical entries for scholarly series, mainly in foreign languages. The following statistical summary of that part of the activity of the Service which can be expressed in numbers includes the titles in the A series revised and seen through the press since the transfer. The figures for the AC series cover also the period from November 1, 1932, through June 30, 1934, during which time the work was carried on in the Card Division.

AC SERIES:	<i>Titles</i>	CD SERIES:	<i>Titles</i>
Nov. 1-Dec. 31, 1932 -----	350	1935 -----	73
1933 -----	4,600	Jan. 1-June 30, 1937 -----	25
1934 -----	4,900		
1935 -----	3,400		98
1936 -----	5,005		
Jan. 1-June 30, 1937 -----	2,154	MAP SERIES:	
		1934 -----	69
	20,409	1935 -----	136
		1936 -----	65
A SERIES:		Jan. 1-June 30, 1937 -----	53
July 1-Dec. 31, 1936 -----	632		
Jan. 1-June 30, 1937 -----	377		323
	1,009	Grand total -----	21,868
CS SERIES:			
1934 -----	29		

During the fiscal year ending June 30, 1937, the number of cards printed was as follows:

	<i>Titles</i>
AC SERIES -----	4,933
A SERIES -----	1,009
CD SERIES -----	25
MAP SERIES -----	117
Total -----	6,084

The work of revision often involves research leading to the establishment of proper forms of entry for names of individuals and institutions. The results of this research, embodied in "authority cards", are turned over to the Catalog Division for insertion in the "second official" catalog of the Library of Congress. No record of such cards was kept in the AC section until January 1937 and in the A section until June 1937. The number of authority cards supplied in the first 6 months of 1937 was 389 and of cross-reference cards made in connection with the authority cards, 213.

While no adequate qualitative measure of the work of cooperative cataloging is available, it should be noted that it is almost exclusively devoted to titles in foreign languages and to "analyzing" scholarly serial publications. Among the latter are the renowned "Patrologia Latina" and "Patrologia Graeca" edited by Migne and the "Monumenta Germaniae Historica." The cataloging of the first named by the General Theological Seminary in New York has been completed and the revision is proceeding at a good rate, the cards for several of the entries being already available to libraries. Cards are also available for a large part of the "Monumenta Germaniae Historica." The difficulty of revision is sometimes enhanced by the number of analytical entries required for a single series, consistency in treatment being harder to achieve in such a case. Among the unusually long series of analytical entries are those for the "Mémoires" of the Académie des Inscriptions et Belles Lettres of Paris and the "Handbuch der Biologischen Arbeitsmethoden" issued under the general editorship of Dr. Emil Abderhalden.

Analysis has been completed of the following series, publication of which has, with a few exceptions, come to an end:

- Abhandlungen zur geschichte der naturwissenschaften und der medizin. 1.-8. hft., 1922-25.
- Abhandlungen zur philosophie und ihrer geschichte. 1.-52. hft., 1893-1920.
- American society of church history. Papers. v. 1-8, 1888-97; new ser., v. 1-9, 1906-34.
- Analecta hymnica medii aevi. 1-55, 1886-1922.
- L'Art d'aujourd'hui. 1.-6. année, 1924-29.
- Beiträge zur akustik und musikwissenschaft. 1.-9. hft., 1898-1924.
- Beiträge zur erforschung der sprache und kultur Englands und Nordamerikas. bd. 1-6, 1923-30.
- Beiträge zur verwaltungs- und heeresgeschichte von Gallien und Germanien. 1-2, 1932.
- Berliner studien für classische philologie und archaeologie. 1.-16. bd., 1884-96; n. f., 1.-3. bd., 1897-98.
- Breslauer philologische abhandlungen. 1.-48. hft., 1886-1914.
- Gesellschaft der wissenschaften zu Göttingen. Regesta pontificum romanorum. Illustration. Supplément théâtral. 1899-1904.
- Illustration théâtrale. no. 1-234, 1904-13.

- Internationale zeitschrift für psychoanalyse. Beihefte. nr. 1-5, 1914-22.  
 Italia monumentale. n. 1-45, 1910-28.  
 Nueva colección de documentos inéditos para la historia de España y de sus Indias. t. 1-6, 1892-96.  
 Palestine pilgrims' text society. Library. v. 1-13, 1885-97.  
 The Parker society. Publications. v. 1-55, 1842-55.  
 Reisebeschreibungen von deutschen beamten und kriegsleuten im dienst der Niederländischen west- und ost-indischen kompagnien. bd. 1-13, 1930-32.  
 Royal geographical society. Supplementary papers. v. 1-4, 1886-93.  
 Sammlung englischer denkmäler in kritischen ausgaben. 1.-5. bd., 1880-85.  
 Sammlung musikalischer vorträge. 1.-6. reihe, 1879-84.  
 Scrittori classici italiani di economica politica. v. 1-50, 1803-16.  
 The Tuileries brochures. v. 1-v. 4, no. 6, 1929-32.  
 Vorträge und aufsätze über entwicklungsmechanik der organismen. hft. 1-34.  
 Zoologische jahrbücher. Supplement. 1-16, 1886-1929.

At the instance of a number of music libraries, analytical cataloging of important series, comprising both musicological publications and those consisting mainly or entirely of music scores, was undertaken. Among them are several series begun in recent years, as well as such important older series as "Denkmäler Deutscher Tonkunst", "Denkmäler der Tonkunst in Bayern", "Denkmäler der Tonkunst in Österreich", "Sammlung Musikalischer Vorträge", "Paléographie Musicale", "Hispaniae Schola Musica Sacra," and the "Uitgave van Oudere Noord-nederlandsche Meesterwerken" of the Vereeniging voor Neederlandsche Muziekgeschiedenis.

#### DECIMAL CLASSIFICATION

The work of applying the Decimal Classification to books currently received and cataloged in the Library has never varied greatly in quantity from year to year. The lowest number of titles classified according to the Decimal Classification in any one year since the work was begun (1930) was 30,822, in 1932, the highest was 39,930, in the following year. During the year 1936-37 the number was 33,371.

The following table will serve as a conspectus of the work accomplished since 1930:

Apr. 1-Dec. 1, 1930-----	17, 844
1931-----	35, 284
1932-----	30, 822
1933-----	39, 930
1934-----	37, 864
1935-----	34, 580
1936-----	34, 126
Jan. 1-June 30, 1937-----	16, 493
Total-----	246, 943



Although it would be desirable to issue "Notes and Decisions on the Application of 'Decimal Classification, edition 13'" more frequently, the lack of sufficient material to justify publication and the inability of the staff to spare the necessary time from their regular tasks has prevented a greater frequency of publication than once a year. During the year ending June 30, 1937, No. 4 of the series was issued.

Mention should be made here of an excellent article, "The Decimal Classification Section and Its Work," prepared at the request of the Catalog Section of the American Library Association by Miss Julia C. Pressey, the assistant in charge of the Section, and printed in the sixth "Catalogers' and Classifiers' Yearbook" (Chicago, American Library Association, 1937). A paper on "Cooperative Cataloging in North America—Problems and Possibilities," presented by the Chief of the Service at the session of the Catalog Section at the Richmond convention of the association, is included in the same publication.

## CARD DIVISION

(From the report of the Chief, Mr. HASTINGS)

There were added to the list of subscribers during the year 440 new names, but 195 of those previously on the list failed to order for a third consecutive year and were dropped, so that the net increase was 245, which brings the present total of subscribers to 6,128.

The receipts from cards sold, exclusive of those supplied to libraries of the United States Government, amounted to \$264,564.28, an increase of more than 12 percent over the sales for 1935-36. The cash sales, representing cards sold and paid for during the year, amounted to \$255,341.77. With the credits for cards supplied to libraries of the United States Government included, the sales for 1936-37 showed an increase of \$40,839.54, or more than 17 percent, over those of the preceding year. As the price of the cards was increased approximately 10 percent on July 1, 1936, the gain in the number of cards sent out was close to 7 percent.

The sales to departments and offices of the United States Government amounted to \$15,352.55, an increase of nearly 225 percent as compared with sales in 1935-36.

The sales to libraries in foreign countries, excluding Canada, were \$4,070.19, an increase of over 40 percent. This increase was due to orders received from libraries in Australia, New Zealand, and South Africa.

A depository set was assigned to the National Central Library in London. It will be delivered in the fall of 1937. A partial depository set was assigned to the Bureau of American Ethnology.<sup>1</sup>

New cards printed during 1936 in the various series amounted to 47,555, bringing the total number of different cards in stock to 1,464,644. As the average number of cards per title is about 70, the total number in stock is over 102,000,000.

The number of cards printed during the calendar year 1936 in each series was as follows:

Regular series (Catalog Division)-----	37, 572
American cooperative (AC) series (Cooperative Cataloging Service)-----	5, 005
American libraries (A) series (Cooperative Cataloging Service)-----	1, 211
District of Columbia libraries (Agr-W) series (Card Division)-----	3, 634
Map Division (Map) series (Map Division)-----	65
Card Division (CD, PhoM) Series (Card Division)-----	68

Reprints sent to the printing office during the year amounted to 76,561, an increase of about 7 percent as compared with last year.

<sup>1</sup> A full list of the depositories is printed herewith.

The following table gives the more essential statistics of the card distribution work from its inception to date:

	Number of subscribers	Amount realized from sales	Approximate number of cards sold	Average price per card	Number of assistants
1902-----	212	\$3, 785. 19	378, 000	\$0. 01	6
1903-----	281	6, 580. 02	658, 000	. 01	8
1904-----	387	8, 067. 60	806, 000	. 01	8
1905-----	608	16, 014. 46	1, 601, 000	. 01	12
1906-----	764	17, 552. 28	1, 755, 000	. 01	12
1907-----	952	20, 818. 86	2, 081, 000	. 01	12
1908-----	1, 128	23, 222. 06	2, 322, 000	. 01	21
1909-----	1, 220	25, 172. 48	2, 517, 000	. 01	25
1910-----	1, 366	29, 300. 62	2, 930, 000	. 01	27
1911-----	1, 572	34, 980. 75	3, 498, 000	. 01	29
1912-----	1, 774	42, 774. 01	4, 277, 000	. 01	33
1913-----	1, 852	48, 820. 07	4, 882, 000	. 01	33
1914-----	1, 986	56, 731. 54	5, 673, 000	. 01	41
1915-----	2, 120	61, 483. 07	5, 123, 000	. 012	41
1916-----	2, 301	71, 233. 27	5, 936, 000	. 012	50
1917-----	2, 559	71, 072. 44	5, 922, 000	. 012	50
1918-----	2, 634	71, 466. 09	5, 955, 000	. 015	54
1919-----	2, 693	74, 993. 22	6, 249, 000	. 015	54
1920-----	2, 877	79, 613. 45	6, 634, 000	. 015	54
1921-----	2, 948	79, 279. 13	4, 400, 000	. 018	54
1922-----	3, 053	103, 328. 98	5, 740, 000	. 018	54
1923-----	3, 239	113, 463. 69	6, 300, 000	. 018	54
1924-----	3, 374	125, 050. 73	6, 941, 000	. 018	55
1925-----	3, 593	150, 357. 20	7, 517, 000	. 02	58
1926-----	3, 715	168, 963. 73	8, 448, 000	. 02	61
1927-----	4, 005	183, 223. 32	9, 161, 000	. 02	70
1928-----	4, 306	200, 500. 38	10, 025, 000	. 02	71
1929-----	4, 623	219, 722. 06	10, 986, 000	. 02	77
1930-----	5, 011	242, 580. 51	12, 129, 000	. 02	85
1931-----	5, 485	259, 653. 35	12, 983, 000	. 02	87
1932-----	5, 704	248, 385. 81	12, 419, 000	. 02	95
1933-----	5, 704	207, 289. 73	10, 364, 000	. 02	97
1934-----	5, 704	206, 454. 59	10, 323, 000	. 02	98
1935-----	5, 738	213, 125. 06	10, 656, 000	. 02	100
1936-----	5, 883	234, 314. 19	11, 716, 000	. 02	103
1937-----	6, 128	264, 564. 28	12, 026, 000	. 022	108
Total-----		3, 983, 938. 22	231, 331, 000		

The congestion in the Library branch printing office discussed in the report of this Division last year and the year previous has continued to increase. On June 30, 1937, over 13,000 entries were in type in that office and over 8,000 were there ready for the linotype operators. As several thousand entries were also being held in the



Catalog Division, the total number of entries in process was about 25,000. The new printing equipment which is expected to be available in the summer of 1938, representing a 50 percent increase in the number of typesetting machines and presses, should make it possible to bring the printing of cards to date and keep it closely to date thereafter.

Owing to a shortage of assistants in the Card Division, as well as in the closely related Accessions, Catalog, and Classification Divisions, the service to our subscribers has been less satisfactory than usual. In connection with the annual convention of the American Library Association at New York in June, a special meeting of representatives of subscribing libraries was held to discuss ways and means of keeping the card-distribution service up to a satisfactory standard.<sup>1</sup>

---

The death of Miss Henrietta Riggs on June 18, 1937, removed from the force one of our most beloved and scholarly assistants. For some 10 years she had served as head reviser for the cataloging and reprint work that is done in the Division. She had a clear, serene mind and was always able and willing to help the younger assistants with their problems. As her own contribution, she prepared and saw through the press several hundred difficult catalog entries for the "Collection of Photographic Facsimiles" issued by the Modern Language Association of America. During the years 1924-1926 she had charge of the editing of entries contributed by the libraries in Washington to the Union List of Serials. For this work she deserved and received high praise. Her kindly, helpful influence and her fine workmanship were valuable assets and their loss is keenly felt.

#### DEPOSITORY LIBRARIES

American Antiquarian Society. Library. Worcester, Mass.  
Boston. Public Library. Boston, Mass.  
Bowdoin College. Library. Brunswick, Maine.  
British Columbia University. Library. Vancouver, British Columbia.  
Brooklyn. Public Library. Brooklyn, N. Y.  
Brown University. Library. Providence, R. I.  
Buffalo. Public Library. Buffalo, N. Y.  
California. State Library. Sacramento, Calif.  
California. University. Library. Berkeley, Calif.  
California. University. Univ. at Los Angeles. Library. Los Angeles, Calif.<sup>2</sup>  
Chicago. University. Library. Chicago, Ill.  
Cincinnati. Public Library. Cincinnati, Ohio.

---

<sup>1</sup> The experience of this and previous years has been summarized in a separate memorandum, together with definite recommendations as to ways and means of maintaining a uniformly satisfactory card service.

<sup>2</sup> Set consists mainly of entries cut from proofsheets.

Cleveland. Public Library. Cleveland, Ohio.  
 Columbia University. Library. New York City.  
 Connecticut. State Library. Hartford, Conn.  
 Cornell University. Library. Ithica, N. Y.  
 Dartmouth College. Library. Hanover, N. H.<sup>1</sup>  
 Denver. Public Library. Denver, Colo.  
 Emory University. Library. Emory University, Ga.  
 Harvard University. Library. Cambridge, Mass.  
 Illinois. University. Library. Urbana, Ill.  
 Indiana. State Library. Indianapolis, Ind.  
 Institut International de Bibliographie. Brussels, Belgium.  
 Iowa. State College of Agriculture. Library. Ames, Iowa.  
 Iowa. University. Library. Iowa City, Iowa.  
 Jewish National and University Library. Jerusalem, Palestine.  
 John Crerar Library. Chicago, Ill.  
 Johns Hopkins University. Library. Baltimore, Md.  
 Kansas State Historical Society. Library. Topeka, Kans.  
 Kyoto. University. Library. Kyoto, Japan.<sup>1</sup>  
 Lenin Public Library. Moscow, U. S. S. R.  
 Leningrad. State Public Library. Leningrad, U. S. S. R.  
 London. National Central Library. London, England.  
 Los Angeles. Public Library. Los Angeles, Calif.<sup>1</sup>  
 McGill University. Library. Montreal, Canada.  
 Mexico. Biblioteca Nacional. Mexico, D. F.  
 Michigan. University. Library. Ann Arbor, Mich.  
 Minnesota. University. Library. Minneapolis, Minn.  
 Missouri. University. Library. Columbia, Mo.<sup>1</sup>  
 Nashville. Joint University Libraries. Nashville, Tenn.  
 Nebraska. University. Library. Lincoln, Nebr.  
 New York. Public Library. New York City.  
 New York. State Library. Albany, N. Y.  
 North Carolina. University. Library. Chapel Hill, N. C.  
 Northwestern University. Library. Evanston, Ill.  
 Ohio State University. Library. Columbus, Ohio.  
 Oklahoma. University. Library. Norman, Okla.  
 Paris. Bibliothèque Nationale. Paris, France.  
 Peiping. National Peking University. Peiping, China.  
 Pennsylvania. University. Library. Philadelphia, Pa.  
 Philadelphia. Free Library. Philadelphia, Pa.  
 Philippine Library and Museum. Manila, P. I.<sup>1</sup>  
 Pittsburgh. Carnegie Library. Pittsburgh, Pa.  
 Princeton University. Library. Princeton, N. J.  
 Rome. Biblioteca Nazionale Centrale Vittorio Emanuele. Rome, Italy.  
 St. Louis. Public Library. St. Louis, Mo.  
 Seattle. Public Library. Seattle, Wash.  
 Southern California University. Library. Los Angeles, Calif.  
 Stanford University. Library. Stanford University, Calif.<sup>1</sup>  
 Stockholm. K. Tekniska Hogskolans. Bibliotek. Stockholm, Sweden.  
 Syracuse University. Library. Syracuse, N. Y.  
 Taihoku Imperial University. Library. Taiwan, Japan.<sup>1</sup>  
 Tennessee University. Library. Knoxville, Tenn.

---

<sup>1</sup> Set consists mainly of entries cut from proofsheets.

Texas University. Library. Austin, Tex.  
 Tokyo Imperial University. Library. Tokyo, Japan.<sup>1</sup>  
 Toronto University. Library. Toronto, Canada.  
 Tulane University. Library. New Orleans, La.  
 Vatican. Biblioteca Vaticana. Vatican City, Italy.  
 Virginia. State Library. Richmond, Va.  
 Virginia University. Library. University, Va.<sup>1</sup>  
 Wesleyan University. Library. Middletown, Conn.<sup>1</sup>  
 Wisconsin. State Historical Society. Library. Madison, Wis.  
 Yale University. Library. New Haven, Conn.

#### PARTIAL DEPOSITORY SETS (GOVERNMENT LIBRARIES)

Army War College.	Geological Survey.
Bureau of American Ethnology.	Government Hospital for the Insane.
Bureau of Animal Industry.	Hydrographic Office.
Bureau of Education.	International High Commission.
Bureau of Entomology.	Interstate Commerce Commission.
Bureau of Fisheries.	Military Academy, West Point, N. Y.
Bureau of Mines.	National Archives.
Bureau of Plant Industry.	National Bureau of Standards.
Bureau of Science, Manila, P. I.	National Museum.
Bureau of War Risk Insurance.	National Research Council.
Civil Service Commission.	Naval Academy, Annapolis, Md.
Coast and Geodetic Survey.	Naval Observatory.
Coast Artillery School, Fort Monroe, Va.	Naval War College, Newport, R. I.
Department of Agriculture.	Pan American Union.
Department of Commerce.	Panama Canal Office, Washington, D. C.
Department of Labor.	Patent Office.
Department of State.	Public Health Service.
District Forester's Office, Logan, Utah.	Securities and Exchange Commission.
Engineer School, Fort Belvoir, Va.	Shipping Board.
Federal Communications Commission.	Surgeon-General's Office.
Federal Housing Administration.	Treasury Department.
Federal Power Survey.	Weather Bureau.
Federal Trade Commission.	

#### PARTIAL DEPOSITORY SETS (FOREIGN LIBRARIES)

American Library in Paris: Cards required for a dictionary catalogue of the library.  
 International Institute of Agriculture, Rome: Cards relating to agriculture.  
 League of Nations, Geneva: Cards relating to international law, and other groups in political and social science.  
 London. University. Institute of Historical Research: Cards relating to American history and British history.  
 Madrid. Biblioteca Nacional. All publications printed in Spain and Spanish America and all publications relating to Spain and Spanish America or the literatures of those countries.

<sup>1</sup> Set consists mainly of entries cut from proofsheets.



## PUBLICATIONS

(From the report of the Chief of the Division of Accessions, Mr.  
BLANCHARD, in charge of the Publication Section)

PUBLICATIONS OF THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37
New publications printed.....	1 36	1 78	1 61
Reprints.....	4	0	14
Total number of new publications and reprints.....	40	78	75
Correspondence—letters and memoranda written.....	1, 649	3, 101	3, 007
DISTRIBUTION OF PUBLICATIONS			
Free distribution (pieces):			
Through the Publication Section.....	9, 821	12, 211	14, 014
Through the Card Division.....	2, 634	3, 383	6, 506
Through the Office of International Exchange.....	1, 817	2, 507	4, 515
Through the Superintendent of Documents.....	10, 980	15, 618	14, 625
Total.....	25, 252	33, 719	39, 660
Sales (pieces):			
Sold by the Card Division.....	1, 974	2, 999	2, 343
Sold by the Superintendent of Documents.....	10, 574	12, 850	( <sup>2</sup> )
Total.....	12, 548	15, 849	
Total distribution of publications (pieces):			
Free distribution.....	25, 252	33, 719	39, 660
Sales.....	12, 548	15, 849	( <sup>2</sup> )
Grand total.....	37, 800	49, 568	
Receipts:			
Received by the Card Division.....	\$1, 405. 85	\$1, 912. 05	\$1, 709. 10
Received by the Superintendent of Documents.....	2, 906. 24	4, 436. 44	( <sup>2</sup> )
Total.....	4, 312. 09	6, 348. 49	

<sup>1</sup> Includes individual numbers of serial publications.

<sup>2</sup> Figures not yet available for sales made by the Superintendent of Documents.

The publications of the Library during the year ending June 30, 1937, have been as follows:

### NEW PUBLICATIONS

#### ADMINISTRATIVE:

Information for readers in the main reading room, 1937. Washington, Govt. print. off., 1937. ii, 15 p. illus. (facsim., plan) 23 cm. Paper. Furnished on request.

## ADMINISTRATIVE—Continued.

Renseignements concernant la Bibliothèque du Congrès . . . [1<sup>er</sup> Avril 1937. Washington, Govt. print. off., 1937.] 4 p. illus. 16½ cm. Printed for distribution at the International Exposition of Art and Technique in Modern Life, Paris, 1937.

Report of the Librarian of Congress for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1936. Washington, Govt. print. off., 1936. vi, 362 p. front., plates, plans. 23½ cm. Cloth, \$1.25.

Some facts about the Library of Congress. [October 22, 1936. Washington, Govt. print. off., 1936.] 4 p. 15 cm. Paper. Furnished on request.

## DIVISION OF AERONAUTICS:

. . . Aeronautical periodicals and serials in the Library of Congress. I. American. Washington, 1937. Cover-title, 1 l., 19 numb. l. 26½ cm. Mimeographed. Distribution restricted.

"Prepared . . . mainly for the purpose of facilitating the filling of existing gaps in the collection."—Pref.

Report of the Division of Aeronautics for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1936, by Albert F. Zahm . . . Washington, Govt. print. off., 1937. Cover-title, 7 p. 23 cm. (Its Publication, no. 7) [Reprinted from the Report of the Librarian of Congress for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1936, p. 224-230.] Paper. Furnished on request.

## DIVISION OF BIBLIOGRAPHY:

(For mimeographed and typewritten bibliographies compiled during the year by the Division of Bibliography, see the report of that Division.)

## CATALOG DIVISION:

A list of American doctoral dissertations printed in 1935, received in the Catalog Division from January 1935 to September 1936, with supplement to earlier lists. Prepared by Mary Wilson MacNair and Margaret Neal Karr . . . Washington, Govt. print. off., 1937. vii, 407 p. 23 cm. Paper, 55 cents.

List of subject headings, 3d ed. Additions and changes. Lists 33-36 (July/September 1936-April/June 1937.) 4 nos. 21½ cm. Sold by the Card Division only at 8 cents for the first page of each list and 1½ cents for each additional page.

## CLASSIFICATION DIVISION:

Classification. Subclass PQ, part 1: French literature. Printed as manuscript. [Originally prepared by Dr. Walther F. Koenig and now thoroughly revised and prepared for printing by Clarence W. Perley.] Washington, Govt. print. off., 1936. v, 185 p. 26 cm. Paper, 35 cents.

L. C. Classification—Additions and changes. Lists 35-37 (July/Sept. 1936-Jan./March 1937.) 3 nos. 21½ cm. Sold by the Card Division only at 8 cents for the first page of each list and 1½ cents for each additional page.

## COOPERATIVE CATALOGING AND CLASSIFICATION SERVICE (DECIMAL CLASSIFICATION SECTION):

Notes and decisions on the application of "Decimal clasification[!], Edition 13." No. 4, February 1937. [Washington] Govt. print. off., 1937. 1 l. 21½ cm. Sold by the Card Division at 8 cents a copy.

## COPYRIGHT OFFICE:

Thirty-ninth annual report of the Register of Copyrights for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1936. Washington, Govt. print. off., 1936. iii, 57 p. 23 cm. Paper. Furnished on request.

## DIVISION OF DOCUMENTS:

Annual report of the Chief. A survey of the activities and the more important accessions of the Division of Documents during the fiscal year ending June 30, 1936, by James B. Childs . . . Washington, Govt. print. off., 1937. Cover-title, 14 p. 23 cm. [Reprinted from the Report of the Librarian of Congress for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1936, p. 54-67.] Paper. Furnished on request.

Monthly check-list of State publications. [Comp. by Dena M. Kingsley, under the direction of James B. Childs . . .] Vol. 27, no. 5-Vol. 28, no. 4. May 1936-April 1937. Washington, Govt. print. off., 1936-37. 12 nos. 23 cm. Paper. Domestic, \$1.50 a year; Foreign, \$2.25 a year; Single copy, 15 cents.

## LAW LIBRARY:

The Law Library of Congress. An account of its activities and the more important accessions for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1936, by John T. Vance . . . Washington, Govt. print. off., 1937. Cover-title, 46 p. 23 cm. [Reprinted from the Report of the Librarian of Congress for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1936, p. 68-113.] Paper. Furnished on request.

## LEGISLATIVE REFERENCE SERVICE:

Digest of public general bills, with index. 75th Congress, 1st session [to June 1, 1937.] No. 1-7. Prepared by the Legislative Reference Service, Library of Congress [under the direction of Wilfred C. Gilbert.] Washington, Govt. print. off., 1937. 7 nos. 28 cm. Paper. Price varies with each number. For sale only by the Superintendent of Documents.

Provisions of Federal law held unconstitutional by the Supreme Court of the United States. [Prepared by Wilfred C. Gilbert.] Washington, Govt. print. off., 1936. v, 148 p. 23 cm. Paper, 15 cents.

State law index; an index and digest to the legislation of the States of the United States enacted during the biennium 1933-1934. Number 5. [Comp. under the immediate direction of Miss Margaret W. Stewart.] Washington, Govt. print. off., 1936. x, 1126 p. 23½ cm. Buckram, \$1.75.

## DIVISION OF MANUSCRIPTS:

Division of Manuscripts, 1935-36. [Reports of Dr. J. Franklin Jameson and Dr. William J. Wilson.] Washington, Govt. print. off., 1937. Cover-title, 17 p. 23 cm. [Reprinted from the Report of the Librarian of Congress for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1936, p. 30-46.] Paper. Furnished on request.

The Harkness collection in the Library of Congress. [Vol. II.] Documents from early Peru; The Pizarros and the Almagros, 1531-1578. [Transcribed, translated and annotated by Miss Stella R. Clemence.] Washington, Govt. print. off., 1936. xi, 253 p. 26 cm. Cloth, \$3.25. Parallel pages of Spanish and English.

Journals of the Continental Congress, 1774-1789. Ed. from the original records in the Library of Congress by Roscoe R. Hill. Volume XXXIV. 1788-1789. January 21, 1788, to March 2, 1789. Washington, Govt. print. off., 1937. x, 659 p. 26½ cm. Cloth, \$3.00.



## DIVISION OF MAPS:

Disturnell's map, by Colonel Lawrence Martin . . . Washington, Govt. print. off., 1937. Cover-title, p. [340]–370. facsim. 25 cm. Paper. Distribution restricted.

A study of the 24 known editions and 20 facsimiles of John Disturnell's "Mapa de los Estados Unidos de Méjico" and the identification of the [7th] and [12th] editions as the treaty maps that were used in connection with the negotiation and ratification of the Treaty of Guadalupe Hidalgo.

"Reprinted from the publication entitled 'Treaties and other international acts of the United States of America', Vol. 5, 1937, edited by Dr. Hunter Miller."—Note on p. [340].

Division of Maps. An account of the activities and the more important accessions of the Division of Maps during the fiscal year ending June 30, 1936. By Lawrence Martin . . . Washington, Govt. print. off., 1937. Cover-title, 14 p. 23 cm. [Reprinted from the Report of the Librarian of Congress for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1936, p. 114–127.] Paper. Furnished on request.

## DIVISION OF MUSIC:

Division of Music, 1935–36. [Reports of Dr. Oliver Strunk and Prof. John A. Lomax.] Washington, Govt. print. off., 1937. Cover-title, 22 p. 23½ cm. [Reprinted from the Report of the Librarian of Congress for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1936, p. 128–149.] Paper. Furnished on request.

Song texts, Saturday morning, April 10, 1937. [Washington, Govt. print. off., 1937.] Cover-title, [8] p. 23 cm. Printed for distribution at the morning concert, April 10, 1937, of the Eighth Festival of Chamber Music, Elizabeth Sprague Coolidge Foundation, Library of Congress.

The Stradivari quartet of stringed instruments in the Library of Congress [by Dr. H. Blakiston Wilkins.] Washington, Govt. print. off., 1936. Cover-title, 5 p. 23 cm. Paper. Distribution restricted.

The Stradivari quintet of stringed instruments in the Library of Congress [by Dr. H. Blakiston Wilkins.] Washington, Govt. print. off., 1937. Cover-title, 6 p. 23 cm. Paper. Distribution restricted.

## DIVISION OF ORIENTALIA:

Orientalia added, 1936. [Reports of Dr. Arthur W. Hummel, Dr. Walter T. Swingle and Dr. Shio Sakanishi.] Washington, Govt. print. off., 1937. Cover-title, [1] p., p. 168–204. 23 cm. [Reprinted from the Report of the Librarian of Congress for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1936, p. 168–204.] Paper. Furnished on request.

## DIVISION OF PERIODICALS:

A check list of American eighteenth century newspapers in the Library of Congress. Originally comp. by John Van Ness Ingram. New ed., rev. and enl. under the direction of Henry S. Parsons . . . Washington, Govt. print. off., 1936. vi, 401 p. 25 cm. Paper, 75 cents.

The New-Hampshire Gazette, Portsmouth, N. H., of October 7, 1756. Information circular. [Washington] Govt. print. off., 1937. Broadside. 26½cm. Furnished on request.

The Sun, Baltimore, Maryland, of May 17, 1837. Information circular. [Washington] Govt. print. off., 1936. Broadside. 26½ cm. Furnished on request.

The Times, London, of June 22, 1815. Information circular. [Washington] Govt. print. off., 1936. Broadside. 26½ cm. Furnished on request.

## PROJECT, BOOKS FOR THE BLIND:

Braille titles of 1935-36 . . . December 1936. [Washington, Govt. print. off., 1937.] 1 folder (6 columns) 21½ cm. Furnished on request.

Braille titles of 1936-37 . . . January, 1937. [Washington, Govt. print. off., 1937.] 2 p. 26½ cm. Furnished on request.

Talking book titles of 1936-1937 . . . January, 1937. [Washington] Govt. print. off., 1937. Broadside. 26½ cm. Furnished on request.

Talking book titles of 1936-1937 . . . June 30, 1937. [Washington, Govt. print. off., 1937.] 2 p. 26½ cm. Furnished on request.

(For the annual report of the activities of the Project, see Service for the Blind, *infra*.)

## SERVICE FOR THE BLIND:

Annual reports [of Mrs. Maude G. Nichols, Miss Adelia M. Hoyt and Mr. Martin A. Roberts.] Service for the blind and Books for the adult blind, including the talking-book machine activity. 1935-36. Washington, Govt. print. off., 1937. Cover-title, 29 p. 25 cm. [Reprinted from the Report of the Librarian of Congress for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1936, p. 279-307.] Paper. Furnished on request.

## UNION CATALOG:

Key to symbols used in the Union Catalog. Rev. ed. Washington, Govt. print. off., 1936. Cover-title, iii-v, 42 p. 23 cm. Paper. Distribution restricted.

Select list of unlocated research books. No. 1. May 1937. Washington, [1937.] 49 numb. l. 26½ cm. Mimeographed. Paper. Distribution restricted.

## REPRINTS

## CARD DIVISION:

Handbook of card distribution, with references to Bulletins 1-25. [By C. H. Hastings.] 6th ed., reprinted February 1937, with change as to prices only. Washington, Govt. print. off., 1925 [i. e. 1937]. 107 p. illus. (facsim.) 23 cm. Paper.

"One copy of the Handbook is supplied gratis to each subscriber to the L. C. cards. Additional copies needed by subscribers may be obtained of the Library of Congress. Others may purchase at 25 cents from the Library of Congress."—Verso of t.-p.

L. C. printed cards. How to order and use them. By Charles Harris Hastings . . . 5th ed., reprinted, July 1936, with change as to prices and postage only. Washington, Govt. print. off., 1925 [i. e. 1936]. 38 p., front., illus. (facsim.) plates. 16½ cm. Paper. Furnished on request.

## CATALOG DIVISION:

Guide to the cataloguing of periodicals. (3d ed.) Prepared by Mary Wilson MacNair . . . Washington, Govt. print. off., Library branch, 1925. Reprinted 1931 [i. e. 1936]. 23 p. 23 cm. Paper, 15 cents.

Guide to the cataloguing of the serial publications of societies and institutions, comp. and ed. by Harriet Wheeler Pierson . . . 2d ed., with a special statement on the treatment of the publications of masonic bodies, by George M. Churchill, Ph. D. Washington, Govt. print. off., 1931. [Reprinted 1936] Paper, 40 cents.

Subject subdivisions. (A) Under names of countries, states, etc.; (B) Under names of cities; (C) Under general subjects. 6th ed. Reprinted 1936. Washington, Govt. print. off., 1924 [i. e. 1936]. 89 p. 23 cm. Paper, 35 cents.

## CLASSIFICATION DIVISION :

Classification. Class C. Auxiliary sciences of history. Printed as manuscript. Washington, Govt. print. off., 1915. [Reprinted 1936] 176 p. 26 cm. Paper, 25 cents.

Classification. Class D. Universal and old world history. Printed as manuscript. Washington, Govt. print. off., 1916. [Reprinted 1937] 633 p. 26 cm. Paper, 75 cents.

Classification. Music and books on music. M: Music. ML: Literature of music. MT: Musical instruction and study. Adopted December, 1902; as in force April, 1904; as revised April, 1917. Washington, Govt. print. off., 1917. [Reprinted 1936] 157 p. 26 cm. Paper, 15 cents.

Classification. Class N. Fine arts. 3d ed. Washington, Govt. print. off., Library branch, 1922. [Reprinted 1936] 167 p. 26 cm. Paper, 15 cents.

Classification. Class P. P-PA: Philology, linguistic[s], classical philology, classical literature. Printed as manuscript. Washington, Govt. print. off., 1928. [Reprinted 1937] 1 p. l., vii, 447 p. 26 cm. Paper, 60 cents.

Classification. Literature. Subclasses PN, PR, PS, PZ. PN: General literary history and collections. PR: English literature. PS: American literature. PZ: Fiction and juvenile literature. Printed as manuscript. Washington, Govt. print. off., 1915. [Reprinted 1936] 273 p. 26 cm. Paper, 15 cents.

Classification. Class Q. Science. 3d ed. Washington, Govt. print. off., 1921. [Reprinted 1936] 207 p. 26 cm. Paper, 25 cents.

## COPYRIGHT OFFICE :

Copyright Office. Information circular, no. 21. Subject: Nationality of author required, [as in force January, 1936]. [Washington] Govt. print. off., 1936. 2 p. 27 cm. Paper. Furnished on request.

## DIVISION OF MANUSCRIPTS :

Notes on the care, cataloguing, calendaring and arranging of manuscripts. (3d ed.) 2d printing. By J. C. Fitzpatrick . . . Washington, Govt. print. off., 1934. [Reprinted 1936] iv, 43 p. illus. 19½ cm. Paper, 10 cents.

## NEW PUBLICATIONS IN PRESS, JUNE 30, 1937

Classification. Class PQ, part 2: Italian, Spanish and Portuguese literature.<sup>1</sup>

Classification. Class T. Technology. 3d ed.

Copyright Office. Bulletin no. 14. The copyright law of the United States of America.

Monthly check-list of State publications. Title-page and index, Vol. 26, 1935.

Most of the new publications either were continuations of annual publications or are sufficiently described by their titles and therefore require no special comment. It should be noted, however, that the final volume (v. 34) of the "Journals of the Continental Congress" has been issued. We quote from the preface to that volume:

The publication of this volume of the *Journals of the Continental Congress* brings to a close the series begun more than 30 years ago by the Library of

<sup>1</sup> Received from the Government Printing Office while this Report was in process of publication.



Congress, which has presented not only the formal Journals, but such supplementary materials from the auxiliary record books of the Secretary's Office and papers in the files of that office as serve to give as complete a picture as formal records make possible of the workings of the First National Legislative Assembly of the United States of America.

Another noteworthy publication of the Division of Manuscripts was the second volume descriptive of the Harkness Collection, "Documents from Early Peru: The Pizarros and the Almagros, 1531-1578." The portion of the preface signed by Dr. J. Franklin Jameson reads in part as follows:

The present volume is the second in the series of publications made by the Library of Congress from the great collection of early Spanish manuscripts concerning the New World, presented to it in 1929 by Mr. Edward S. Harkness. The first volume was a general *Calendar of Spanish Manuscripts Concerning Peru, 1531-1651*, prepared by Miss Stella R. Clemence, and published in 1932. The next stage in publication is naturally the issue of some portion of the documents in full text; and for this purpose it is natural to choose those which relate to the prime figures in the conquest of Peru and its early Spanish history, the Pizarros and the Almagros. These Miss Clemence has transcribed (no easy task), translated, and annotated, with her usual fidelity, using for annotations, besides her varied learning in the field of Peruvian history, copious unpublished information contained in many of the other documents in the Peruvian portion of the Harkness Collection.

The manuscripts here transcribed and translated relate directly to the Adelantado Francisco Pizarro and his brothers and to the Almagros, father and son. They cover the period of conquest and settlement of Peru from the early subjugation of the first Indian town (Coaque) soon after the landing of the conquerors on the continent in 1531, through the civil wars in which, within seventeen years after their arrival in the land, all the Pizarro brothers but one and both the Almagros had perished.

We quote also the following extracts from reviews of this work:

The documents have apparently been accurately transcribed. Certainly they have been well translated. This the reviewer is bound to say, despite his preference for different renderings in minor points. Both the meaning and the spirit of the original have been preserved and little more could be asked. The notes are excellent. They are based on a wide knowledge of the written history of Peru and on a thorough command of the fund of information contained in the documents of the collection. All of which is to the credit of Miss Clemence, the editor. (Joseph B. Lockey, "The Pacific Historical Review," March 1937.)

In the present volume, Miss Stella Clemence successfully continues the work so ably begun by her in the *Calendar of Spanish Manuscripts Concerning Peru, 1531-1651* . . . Once more, therefore, students of Hispanic-American history are enabled to understand the great importance of Mr. Edward S. Harkness's gift of Spanish manuscripts to the Library of Congress . . . With admirable care Miss Clemence has transcribed this great series of manuscripts and with praiseworthy skill has translated each item in turn . . . Thanks to Miss Clemence's ability as a translator and as an editor the full flavor of the originals is preserved in the translation and notes. The usefulness of the volume as a work of reference is greatly enhanced by the very full index. (Phillip Ainsworth Means, "The American Historical Review," October 1937.)

## DIVISION OF BIBLIOGRAPHY

(From the report of the Acting Chief Bibliographer, Miss HELLMAN)

During the past year bibliographical work has been done by this Division for Members of Congress, for the various departments and bureaus of the Government, and for individuals in practically every State of the Union and in 28 foreign countries. To meet these requests, 2,875 memoranda, comprising 2,952 typewritten pages, were prepared. These figures show a slight increase over the preceding year, when similar services totaled 2,680 memoranda of 2,808 pages.<sup>1</sup>

The range of questions was, as usual, very great, including such subjects as the art of knife-throwing, Clogg almanacs, ships' figure-heads, post riders of colonial times, family names, street cries, the history of wheeled vehicles, an illustration of the umbrella-footed men described by Pliny the Elder, the Statue of Liberty (in connection with its semicentennial), Lloyd's of London, the age of Senators in the present Congress, the first manufacture of artificial ice, the uniform of a marshal of France in 1860-70, dishes Jefferson might have preferred for a Jefferson Day banquet, and questions relating to the Presidents of the United States, their wives and children, as well as to most of the current issues of the day. Some questions were answered by quick reference to the public catalog of the Library or to the usual reference guides, but many required long hours of bibliographical research.

Some of the more extensive investigations for Members of Congress were: A bibliography of the late Senator Robert M. La Follette (1855-1925); a 15-page list of references on the various foreign elements in the population of the United States and their contributions to American civilization; a bibliography of the siege and campaign of Vicksburg, 1863; 54 pages of biographical sketches and recent information on the activities and expressions of opinion on public issues of several governors and other men in public life; the verification of sundry facts and identification of certain legends in American history; the achievements of men of advanced age; a list of women who at decisive moments turned the tide of battle to victory or defeat; references on the recent Supreme Court issue.

In response to a request from the Brazilian Legation in Washington for "a complete list of books published in the United States

---

<sup>1</sup> This does not take into account inquiries received by telephone or from individuals applying in person for bibliographical information or advice, as no attempt is made to keep a record of service rendered in such cases.

on the history, theory, and practice of the consular service," we furnished a number of lists already prepared and a six-page memorandum of more recent references. A call from the Royal Hungarian Consulate General, New York City, for "a list of all books and pamphlets on President Roosevelt's program and achievements" was met with several already available lists and a seven-page supplementary memorandum.

With a staff small even under normal conditions, the Division suffered through the serious illness of three of its members, all of whom were obliged to take extended sick leave. We were able to keep our correspondence up to date, but the number of reference lists prepared was considerably lower than in previous years. This year we prepared only 17 mimeographed lists of 471 pages in all and 27 typewritten lists of 360 pages, as against 26 mimeographed lists of 822 pages and 51 typewritten lists of 799 pages during the preceding year. As has been our practice, the mimeographed bibliographies and 13 of the typewritten lists were sent to the Public Affairs Information Service, New York City, for notice in its bulletin.

The longest bibliography prepared consisted of 144 pages, being a supplementary list of references relating to notable American women. The original list was compiled in 1932 by the Acting Chief of the Division, at the instance of Mrs. Rose Arnold Powell, formerly president of The Susan B. Anthony Foundation. Through the latter's interest, it was mentioned in a number of publications and over 500 copies were sent out in response to requests from librarians and others. The supplementary list, completed in mimeographed form toward the end of last June, is of wider scope than the first, which filled 76 pages and contained references to some 350 women. The present supplement gives information regarding over a thousand women and additional references for about two hundred in the earlier list. The several hundred new names were obtained by analyzing the 20 volumes of *The Dictionary of American Biography*.

Copies of this new list were sent to all the institutions that had requested the original list and many letters of commendation were received regarding it, several of them broaching the advisability of combining the two lists and issuing the bibliography in book form.

Among other important bibliographies compiled during the year by members of the Division were:

*By Miss Hellman:*

Lady Jane Dudley, known as Lady Jane Grey, 1537-54. 12 p. (Typed.)

Salvador de Madariaga. 12 p. (Typed.)

The Permanent Court of International Justice. Suppl. 8 p.



Rif and the Rifians. 10 p. (Typed.)

The Securities Act of 1933, the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, and the Securities and Exchange Commission. 12 p. (Typed.)

*By Miss Anne L. Baden, chief assistant:*

Branch, Group, and Chain Banking. Suppl. 30 p.

The Federal Income Tax in the United States. Suppl. 28 p.

Immigration and Its Restriction in the United States. 86 p.

*By Mrs. Ann D. Brown:*

Civil Service and Personnel Administration in the United States, Federal, State, and Local. 91 p.

The Robinson-Patman Price Discrimination Act. 29 p.

The United States Civilian Conservation Corps. Suppl. 13 p.

*By Miss Helen F. Conover:*

Collectors and Collecting. Suppl. 7 p. (Typed.)

County Government and Its Reorganization in the United States. Suppl. 16 p.

Holding Companies. 16 p. (Typed.)

Marionettes, Puppet Shows, etc. Suppl. 12 p. (Typed.)

Oceanica. Suppl. 9 p. (Typed.)

Pushkin: Works in English Available in the Library of Congress. 7 p. (Typed.)

Safety Measures. 15 p.

Sweden. 30 p. (Typed.)

The Virgin Islands of the United States. 12 p.

*By Mrs. Grace H. Fuller:*

Automobile Trailers and Trailer Camps. 11 p.

Biographies of the Presidents of the United States. 48 p.

The Electoral College, with emphasis on the substitution of direct vote by the people. 17 p.

The Gold Standard. Suppl. 9 p. (Typed.)

The Isle of Pines. 9 p. (Typed.)

Journalism. Suppl. 7 p. (Typed.)

Money: United States and Foreign Countries. 22 p.

One-chamber and Two-chamber Legislatures. 15 p.

The bibliography on the Civil Service was very popular and a second run-off of 200 copies became necessary. Our 1935 list on Government ownership of electric light and power was in great demand, as that was the subject for last year's national interscholastic debating contest.

We do not maintain a mailing list but, in response to specific requests for our mimeographed compilations, we sent out 1,433 pieces of mail (exclusive of 500 copies of the supplementary list on notable American women already mentioned). This represents an increase of 214 over the preceding year. The mimeographed compilations were noted this year for the first time in the monthly catalog of United States documents issued by the Superintendent of Documents, from which source many of our requests have come.

In the general field of bibliography an outstanding publication of the year was the first volume of "Tobacco, Its History Illustrated

by the Books, Manuscripts, and Engravings in the Library of George Arents, Jr., together with an introductory essay, a glossary and bibliographic notes by Jerome E. Brooks," published by The Rosenbach Co., of New York.<sup>2</sup> The Library of Congress is fortunate in owning 2 copies of this monumental work, issued in a limited edition of 300 numbered copies. Many interesting reviews of this publication appeared, among them one by Frederick M. Hopkins in the July 17, 1937, issue of "The Publishers' Weekly," from which we quote:

This work, when complete, will comprise 4 quarto volumes (10 by 13 inches) of approximately 500 pages each, a model typographically, substantially bound in brown buckram, illustrated by hundreds of reproductions of title pages, cuts of the tobacco plant, its cultivation, manufacture, portraits of authors and maps . . .

The Arents library, comprising over 4,000 items, mainly first editions and manuscripts in 18 languages, all relating to the subject of tobacco, is incomparably the finest of its kind in existence. It is the result of 40 years of ceaseless, intensive collecting, with an outstanding objective that has continued enthusiastically. The apparent success is extraordinary because it has provided resources in information without parallel in this difficult field. The abundance of material, the way in which it has been gathered, and the use made of it, will be an inspiration in years to come in other fields, where vision, patience, research, and untiring application are fundamentally important in accomplishment . . . In Mr. Arents, resourceful and indefatigable collector; Mr. Brooks, editor and author, and The Rosenbach Company, as publisher, there is a happy union of forces that has accomplished a result that will be memorable.

Another notable bibliographical publication of the year was Thomas Franklin Currier's "Bibliography of John Greenleaf Whittier," which one reviewer hailed as a "perfect example of a bibliography."

Among new indexes and bibliographies of special use to reference librarians, we note the following:

Doane, Gilbert Harry. Searching for your ancestors; the why and how of genealogy. New York, Whittlesey house, McGraw-Hill book co., inc., 1937. 252 p.

Bibliographies: p. 205-228. A bibliography of lists, registers, rolls and rosters of revolutionary war soldiers: p. 236-242.

Handbook of Latin American studies, a guide to the material published in 1935 on anthropology, archaeology, economics, geography, history, law, and literature by a number of scholars, edited by Lewis Hanke. Cambridge, Harvard university press, 1936. 250 p.

The first issue of "an annual selected and critical bibliography of Latin American research."

Harvard university. Bureau for economic research in Latin America. The economic literature of Latin America. A tentative bibliography. Cambridge, Harvard university press, 1935-36. 2 v.

---

<sup>2</sup> Miss Conover, now with this Division, formerly worked on the Arents bibliography with Mr. Brooks, who states in the preface that she "made herself invaluable by her ability to solve some exacting problems."

Lancour, A. Harold, *comp.* Passenger lists of ships coming to North America, 1607-1825; a bibliography. New York, New York public library, 1937. 24 p. Reprinted from the New York public library bulletin, May 1937.

Includes an index of ship names.

Magriel, Paul David, *comp.* A bibliography of dancing; a list of books and articles on the dance and related subjects. New York, The H. W. Wilson co., 1936. 229 p.

Monro, Isabel Stevenson, and Dorothy E. Cook, *eds.* Costume index: a subject index to plates and to illustrated text. New York, The H. W. Wilson co., 1937. 338 p.

Monroe, Walter Scott, and Louis Shores. Bibliographies and summaries of education to July 1935; a catalog of more than 4,000 annotated bibliographies and summaries listed under author and subject in one alphabet. New York, The H. W. Wilson co., 1936. 470 p.

Palfrey, Thomas Rossman, and Henry E. Coleman, jr. Guide to bibliographies of theses, United States and Canada. Chicago, American library association, 1936. 48 p.

Parker, Willard E. Books about jobs; a bibliography of occupational literature. Preliminary ed. Chicago, Published for the National occupational conference by the American library association, 1936. 402 p.

Price, Willodeen, and Zelma E. Ticen, *comps.* Index to vocations. New York, The H. W. Wilson co., 1936. 106 p.

Another H. W. Wilson Co. compilation, added to their large number of current indexes so helpful to the library profession, is "Library Literature," issued at the suggestion of the American Library Association and in agreement with the R. R. Bowker Co. and "The Library Journal." Two volumes have appeared, one for 1933-35, issued in 1936, and the 1936 annual in 1937.

Mention should be made also of the excellent index to volumes 1-40, 1897-1936, of the New York Public Library "Bulletin," compiled and edited by Daniel C. Haskell, assistant bibliographer, which will make that useful publication of even greater value.



## SMITHSONIAN DEPOSIT

(From the report of the Librarian of the Smithsonian Institution,  
Professor CORBIN)

### FROM THE SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION

Among the means authorized by Congress nearly a century ago for carrying out the will of James Smithson, founder of the Smithsonian Institution, and later incorporated in the plan of organization drawn up by Joseph Henry and adopted by the Board of Regents, was the formation of a library. Accordingly, from the beginning this has been one of the objectives of the Institution, not merely for its own sake, but rather because through the realization of it the controlling purpose of the Smithsonian of increasing and diffusing knowledge might be more effectively attained.

The library increased rapidly and by 1866 required so much space and care that permission was obtained from Congress to deposit it in the Library of Congress. There it has grown from 40,000 to 553,000 volumes, pamphlets and charts through the regular addition by the Smithsonian Library of publications acquired partly by purchase and gift, but largely in exchange for those issued by the Institution and the Government bureaus administered by it.

Material thus transferred by the Smithsonian Institution is distributed throughout the Library of Congress in accordance with the scheme of classification, the serial publications of state and national learned academies and those of museums being shelved in the Smithsonian Division. This Deposit, which is the main unit of the Smithsonian Library system, supplements very definitely the files of the Library of Congress, particularly in the natural sciences and technology, and so contributes materially to the scholarly resources of the nation.

During the past year the Smithsonian Library added to the Deposit 15,221 publications, or 3,037 volumes (including 863 completed volumes), 10,178 parts of volumes, 2,005 pamphlets and 1 chart. Of these 2,292 were dissertations from the following universities: Basel, Berlin, Bern, Bonn, Braunschweig, Breslau, Cornell, Delft, Erlangen, Freiburg, Giessen, Heidelberg, Helsingfors, Jena, Johns Hopkins, Kiel, Königsberg, Leipzig, Liège, Lund, Lwów, Marburg, Neuchâtel, Pennsylvania, Rostock, Strasbourg, Tübingen,

Utrecht, Wittenberg, Würzburg, and Zürich, the Academy of Freiberg and the technical schools of Berlin, Braunschweig, Dresden, Karlsruhe and Zürich. More than 3,000 other dissertations, because of their strictly medical character, were diverted to the Surgeon-General's Library.

Several large sendings were received for the Deposit, notably from the Société Géologique de Belgique and the Verein der Freunde der Naturgeschichte in Mecklenburg (Rostock). The reason for the small number of charts reported is that, in accordance with the wishes of the Library of Congress, the Smithsonian Library has for some time been sending these publications (most of which are documents), whether they had scientific value or not, directly to the Division of Documents, instead of stamping and entering them, as formerly, and then transferring them to the Smithsonian Deposit. Many statistical documents received from abroad were likewise forwarded to that Division.

Through the efforts of the staff of the Smithsonian Library, in cooperation with the staffs of the Smithsonian, Periodical, and Accessions Divisions of the Library of Congress, 1,984 publications needed by the Deposit were obtained, principally in response to special exchange requests. One hundred and thirty-two new exchanges were arranged for and 2,307 letters written, not a few of them on behalf of the Deposit.

It may be added in this connection that, as a result of a long-concerted effort on the part of those chiefly concerned to recheck the old sets in the Deposit, keep abreast of the new monographs and serials and obtain by exchange as many as possible of the items needed to complete and maintain the collection as an up-to-date instrument of research, most of the larger gaps appear to have been filled—at least, so far as they can be filled by exchange—and it is expected that henceforth the sendings asked for by the Smithsonian Library for the Deposit will become smaller. In fact, this tendency began to show itself during the year just closed.

It should also be mentioned that it has been found necessary, for reasons of economy, to continue to restrict the use of Smithsonian publications for exchange purposes, particularly in establishing new exchanges, to the special fields in which the Institution and its branches are interested.

#### LANGLEY AERONAUTICAL LIBRARY

Since 1930 the Langley Aeronautical Library has been deposited, for the most part, in the Library of Congress, where it increases substantially the reference value of the regular collection in the Division of Aeronautics. Among its 2,081 volumes, 1, 218 pamphlets

and 29 charts are many unusual publications, not the least of which are sets of the early aeronautical magazines and other items that the Smithsonian Institution received from Samuel Pierpont Langley, its third secretary, and his close associates, Alexander Graham Bell, Octave Chanute, and James Means. It includes also, files of letters and photographs, as well as a wealth of newspaper clippings.

To this collection is added each year a small number of items, notably books and periodicals received by the Smithsonian in exchange or as gifts. In 1937 these additions comprised 34 volumes (27 of which were completed volumes), 560 parts of volumes, and 25 pamphlets, 12 of which were obtained by the Smithsonian Library in response to want cards prepared by the Division of Aeronautics. One new exchange was arranged for.

#### AT THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

(From the report of the Chief of the Smithsonian Division in the Library of Congress, Mr. BRASCH)

Our extensive collection of proceedings, transactions, and journals of scientific academies, learned societies, and research institutions serves a wide variety of readers because of the limitless ramifications of its material. Students delving into the historical phases of the sciences find in these publications the earliest records of discovery and are able to trace the successive steps of later progress. The radio, television, color photography, the motion picture, cosmic rays, quantum mechanics, the theory of an expanding universe, the atomic structure, problems of geophysics, genetics, and pure and applied mathematics—the beginnings of these and countless other theories and inventions are recorded in the pages of the books of this Division.

Another noteworthy phase of our service is the assistance given to research workers from all over the world. The character of our bibliographical research and reference work in their behalf must necessarily be of an advanced grade, the more so because approximately 75 percent of the requests and inquiries come to us after other libraries have exhausted their own resources.

A unique phase of our service, which is specially fostered by our fortunate location in a center of specialized scientific activity, consists in helping visiting readers, many of whom are from abroad, to establish contact with the scientific agencies of the Government which may have the information desired if it is not to be found in the Library of Congress. We have had during the past year the effective cooperation of the following research institutions: the United States Weather Bureau, for information on meteorology; the National Bureau of Standards, regarding problems in physics and industrial tech-



nique; the Naval Observatory for assistance in mathematics and astronomy; the Naval Research Laboratory on radio and related problems; the Bureau of Chemistry and Soils for work in pure and applied chemistry; the Patent Office for information relating to chemical patents; the Smithsonian Institution for research in anthropology, ethnology, and biology. A great deal of assistance was also obtained from the Carnegie Institution of Washington, which maintains here two of its large research laboratories, the Geophysical Laboratory and the Department of Terrestrial Magnetism and Atmospheric Electricity. In cooperation with the National Research Council, the American Council of Learned Societies, the special libraries of the Government and the staff of Library of Congress consultants, the service given by and through this Division is practically unlimited.

In the following paragraphs are listed some of the scholars who have pursued their research in this Division.

During the past 21½ years we have given Dr. T. S. Palmer and Mr. Frank Bond such desk room and assistance, clerical and advisory, as they desired in the work of preparing a card index of the bird artists of the world. In the prosecution of this task our shelves, containing many thousands of volumes relating to the natural sciences and especially to ornithology have been subjected to detailed and painstaking examination.

Dr. A. Wikstrom, of the University of Maryland School of Electrical Engineering, was engaged during the past year on a treatise on electrical measurements. In addition, he prepared and published several papers on seismic ground investigation and on the dielectric constant of dry paper.

Dr. Lee Boone is now completing her fourth year of research here in marine biology, for the benefit of the Vanderbilt Marine Museum, of which she is curator of marine biology. This museum is a privately owned depository of deep-sea zoological specimens gathered during various world cruises under the direction of William K. Vanderbilt, commanding officer. The results of the museum's work are published in bulletin form, volume 7 of which is now being prepared by Dr. Boone.

Dr. Walter Shenton, professor of mathematics at the American University, has been in constant consultation with the Chief of this Division regarding a bibliography of early American mathematical books which he is preparing under the supervision of Dr. L. C. Karpinski, of the University of Michigan, an outstanding scholar in the early history of the teaching of mathematics in the United States.

Dr. J. B. Crenshaw, of the Georgia School of Technology, is preparing a scientific French and German reader and has been selecting

recent articles written in those languages on the subjects of genetics, physics, and chemistry.

The work of selecting books suitable for the lay reader in the field of science, to be transcribed into Braille and recorded for the talking machine, was another important activity of the year. Some 25 such titles were recommended to the project, "Books for the Adult Blind." Assistance of a similar nature was also given to persons seeking guidance in the selection of books in the field of "popular science."

Considerable time is necessarily given to scanning reviews for notices of new publications, especially treatises and monographs of foreign scholars in science and technology, many of which do not come to us through copyright or exchange. Constant watchfulness and close study are necessary in order to assure that the Library secures the best and maintains a representative, rather than a specialized, collection.

Close contact is maintained with the Library's representative in Paris for the purpose of securing the publications of French provincial scientific and learned societies, as well as publications of a similar character from other parts of Europe. The provincial academies of France are similar to our State academies of science in the United States, although the former have had an even greater influence on scientific progress in their country, largely because of the longer intellectual history of the French provinces.

#### SCIENCE CLASSICS ACQUIRED

During the past few years we have been very fortunate in building up our scientific collection of treatises, monographs, and first editions of seventeenth and eighteenth century classics in science. The secondhand-book catalogs, particularly those from foreign countries, have been offering remarkable values in this line. This is due largely to the fact that the depressed economic conditions in Europe have forced scholars to part with their libraries. Many of these books have been long out of print and are becoming each year more valuable, particularly those in the field of the history of science and technology. Following is a list of some of the more important items secured during the past year:

Alembert, Jean Lerond d'. *Recherches sur différens points importants du système du monde.* 3 v. Paris, 1754-56.

Baumé, Antoine. *Dissertation sur l'aether, dans laquelle on examine les différens produits du mélange de l'esprit de vin avec les acides minéraux.* Paris, 1757.

Berthollet, Claude Louis, *comte*. *Recherches sur les lois de l'affinité.* An IX, 1801. (With this is bound: Bergman, Torbern Olof. *Traité des affinités chimiques, ou Attractions électives* . . . Paris, Buisson, 1788.)

- Boerhaave, Herman. *Elementa chemiae, quae anniversario labore docuit, in publicis, privatisque scholis . . . Londini, 1732.*
- Cotes, Roger (Rev.) *Harmonia mensurarum; sive, analysis et synthesis per rationum et angulorum mensuras promotae; Accedunt alia opuscula mathematica per R. Cotesium. Edidit et auxit R. Smith. Cantabrigiae, 1772.*
- Fracastoro, Girolamo. *Hieronymi Fracastorii Homocentrica. Eiusdem De causis criticorum dierum per ea quae in nobis sunt . . . [Venetiis] 1538.*
- Fulke, William. *Meteors; or, A plain description of all kinds of meteors, as well fiery and ayrie, as watry and earthy: briefly manifesting the causes of all blazing-stars, shooting-stars, flames in the aire, thunder, lightning, earthquakes, rain, dew, snow, clouds, springs, stones, and metals. By W. F. Doctor in divinity. London, Printed for W. Leake, 1670.*
- Girard, Albert. *Tables des sinus, tangentes & secantes . . . Avec un traité succinct de la trigonométrie . . . LaHaye, J. Elzevir, 1626.*
- L'Hospital, Guillaume François Antoine de (Marquis de Sainte-Mesme). *Analyse des infiniment petits, pour l'intelligence des lignes courbes. Paris, Imprimerie royale, 1696.*
- Lamarch, Jean Baptiste Pierre Antoine de Monet de. *Réfutation de la théorie pneumatique, ou de la nouvelle doctrine des chimistes modernes, présentée . . . dans une suite de réponses aux principes rassemblés et publiés par . . . Fourcroy, dans sa Philosophie chimique; précédée d'un supplément complémentaire de la théorie exposée dans l'ouvrage intitulé: "Recherches sur les causes des principaux faits physiques," auquel celui-ci fait suite. Paris, an 4 [1796].*
- Lambert, Johann Heinrich. *Pyrometrie, oder vom maasse des feuers und der wärme. Berlin, 1779.*
- Maupertuis, Pierre Louis Moreau de. *Essai de cosmologie. [Berlin], 1751.*
- Newton, Sir Isaac. *Analysis per quantitatum series, fluxiones ac differentias: cum enumeratione linearum tertii ordinis. [Edited by W. Jones.] Londini, 1711.*
- Newton, Sir Isaac. *The method of fluxions and infinite series; with its application to the geometry of curve-lines, by the inventor . . . Translated from the author's Latin original not yet made publick, to which is subjoin'd a perpetual comment upon the whole work . . . by John Colson. London, 1736.*
- Opuscoli scelti sulle scienze e sulle arti. Milan. v. 1-20, 1778-98.*
- Oughtred, William. *Clavis mathematica denuo limata, sive potius fabricata. Cum aliis quibusdam ejusdem commentationibus quae in sequenti pagina recensentur. Editio 4a auctior & emendatio. Oxoniae typis Lichfieldianis, 1667.*
- Sterbeeck, Franciscus van. *Theatrum fungorum, oft het tooneel der Campernoelen . . . waer by ghevoeght is een cort tractaet vande hinderlijke cruyden van dit landt. Antwerpen, I. Iacobs, 1675.*
- Taylor, Brook. *Methodus Incrementorum directa et inversa. Londini, Apud. Gul. Innys, 1715.*

SERIALS RECEIVED

Among the serial publications received during the past year the following may be cited as representative of the scope and character of this material:



- Acta biotheoretica. Leiden. v. 1, 1935, to date and continuation.
- Ambix. (Journal of the Society for the study of alchemy and early chemistry.) London. v. 1, no. 1, 1937, and continuation.
- Biodynamica. Normandy, Missouri. no. 1-2, 1934, to date and continuation.
- Boston society of natural history. Museum and library bulletin. No. 1-23, 1906-14. (All published.)
- Carlsbergfondets oceanografiske ekspedition omkring jorden, 1928-30 (Carlsberg foundation's oceanographical expedition round the world, 1928-30 . . .) Dana-report. no. 1-8, 1932-35.
- L'Enseignement mathématique. Paris and Genève. (Organe officiel de la Commission internationale de l'enseignement mathématique.) 1923-35.
- Indian physico-mathematical journal. Dacca, Madras, etc. v. 1, 1930, to date and continuation.
- Missouri academy of science. Proceedings. v. 1, 1936, and continuation.
- Musée neuchâtelois. (Organe de la Société d'histoire du canton de Neuchâtel.) New series, année 1, 1914, to date and continuation.
- Prehistoric society of East Anglia. Proceedings. 1936, and continuation.
- Przegląd elektrotechniczny. (Organ of the Polish association of electrical engineers.) rok 3-17, 1921-35.
- Schmidt, Johannes. Danish oceanographical expeditions to the Mediterranean and adjacent seas, 1908-10. Report. no. 1-10, 1912-31.
- Schmidt, Johannes. Danish "Dana" expeditions 1920-22 in the north Atlantic and the Gulf of Panama. Oceanographical reports . . . no. 1-8, 1926-31.
- Schweizerische botanische gesellschaft. Berichte. band 22-43, 1913-34.
- Temminckia; a journal of systematic zoology. Leiden. v. 1, 1936, and continuation.
- K. Vlaamsche academie voor taal- en letterkunde. Ghent. Uitgaven.
- I. reeks. Jaarboek. 1-45 jaar, 1887-1936.
- II. reeks. Verslagen en mededeelingen. 1886-1914; 1919-35. (Suspended publication 1915-18.)
- III. reeks. Middelnederlandsche uitgaven. num. 1-23, 1887-1935.
- IV. reeks. Uitgaven der Commissie voor geschiedenis, bio- en bibliographie. num. 1-12, 1887-1927.
- V. reeks. Uitgaven der Commissie voor nieuwere taal- en letterkunde. num. 1-20, 1893-1914.
- VI. reeks. Bekroonde werken. num. 1-56, 1888-1935.
- VII. reeks. Van de Ven-Heremans-stichting. num. 1-10, 1905-34.
- VIII. reeks. Salsmans-fonds. num. 1-2, 1923-26.
- Zoology of Iceland, The. (Published at the expense of the Carlsberg-fond, the Rask-Orsted-fond and the Sättmálasjóður.) Copenhagen & Reykjavik. v. 1. 1937, and continuation.

## THE READING ROOMS

(From the report of the Superintendent, Mr. ROBERTS)

A new maximum in the recorded use of the collections was attained during the past year, 1,219,518 volumes being issued to readers and authorized borrowers. This figure represents an increase of 33,393 over the year immediately preceding; it is two and a half times the total recorded in 1927 and almost four times that of 1907. An even greater rate of increase was apparent in the large but unrecorded use of the books directly at the shelves by persons holding stack permits.

What are the factors contributing to this expansion? First and foremost, no doubt, the actual increase in the contents of the Library—from 3,500,000 books and pamphlets in 1927 to more than 5,400,000 today—together with the amplification and perfection of the apparatus which makes these contents accessible, namely, the systematic classification, the card catalogs, the providing of adequate administration for special collections, such as rare books, genealogy and local history, also the expert aid available through the reference and bibliographical services and from the staff of consultants, and special facilities such as the study rooms and study tables.

A factor more immediate in its effect on the use of our collections within recent years, however, is to be found in the widening recognition of the importance of research in the functions of government. Until quite recently, such agencies as concerned themselves with research were limited to the pure or applied sciences, or dealt with the actual collecting of statistics in the field. But our expanded post-war governmental structure has called into being bureaus whose functions have depended very largely upon investigations into the literature of the social and political and even the historical sciences. Thus the number of governmental agencies which borrow material from us for their official use has more than doubled in the 3 years since 1934, while during the 10-year period since 1927 more than 800 representatives of these agencies have been assigned to carry on long-term research in our collections.

### THE SERVICE TO CONGRESS

The following table indicates, in terms of the actual number of telephone requests received from their offices, the reference work

done for Members of Congress during the 6 months of the last session. Here, too, there was a perceptible increase over the previous year.<sup>1</sup>

*Telephone requests from Members of Congress*

	1936	1937
January.....	3, 169	2, 698
February.....	2, 898	3, 297
March.....	2, 946	3, 478
April.....	2, 767	3, 219
May.....	2, 329	2, 765
June.....	1, 918	2, 599
Total.....	16, 027	18, 056

The same increasing desire to investigate the literature of the subjects they are considering which has already been noted with respect to the executive departments of the Government has proved true of the legislative branch also. An urgent and insistent demand is certain to arise for the outstanding books in any field to which the attention of Congress has been directed. When such works were not expensive and were of a nature to be speedily returned, it has been possible to satisfy the demand to a reasonable degree.

Recent years, however, have seen not only an increase in the demand itself, but a shift to encyclopedic and otherwise expensive sources of information. To provide numerous copies of such works is difficult by reason of the cost. To meet this situation a limit to the period of loan for this class of books has for the first time been instituted with respect to congressional borrowers. The cooperation upon which the success of the innovation was dependent has fortunately been received; during the year 5,062 waiting-list orders have been filled, of which 261 were for one and the same book.

SUNDAY AND HOLIDAY SERVICE

The Sunday and holiday service was instituted in 1902 and has continued uninterruptedly ever since. That it fills a need is evidenced by the fact that an average of more than 1,000 readers used the Reading Room each Sunday during the past year, while on eight Sundays the number exceeded 1,500—and on one occasion ran as high as 1,900. On several Sundays readers were turned away for lack of

<sup>1</sup> The basis of enumeration, the number of telephone calls received, does not, of course, show the extent or diversity of these inquiries, nor does the table include the special service rendered to Members of Congress through the Representatives' Reading Room and the Legislative Reference Service.



room. Not only has this service made the Library available to those whose week-day occupations prevent their using our collections effectively at other times, but it has enabled the out-of-town investigator to pursue his studies without interruption.

In order to afford an effective service to the mature investigator, certain restrictions in our general service have been made. A year ago it became necessary to curtail the use made of the Reading Room by high-school and junior-college students. Even with this provision, however, it was necessary during the past fall and winter to refuse admittance to many applicants because of lack of room. Statistics for the year show an increase in books issued and in readers, and experience has pointed to the necessity for an enlarged personnel in order to continue to give satisfactory service.

It is with serious misgivings, therefore, that we face the readjustment of the Sunday schedule to meet the reduction in the appropriation for the coming year, which will result in a definite abridgment of the service. Either the service will have to be reduced from a general to a limited one, with further restrictions upon the number of applicants who may be admitted, or else the hours of opening must be lessened. In addition, the Sunday and holiday service in certain collections, such as the Smithsonian and Slavic Divisions, may have to be suspended entirely and the Divisions of Maps and Music be opened on those days during only 5 months of the year.

#### THE NEED FOR CONTEMPORARY FOREIGN BOOKS

In the field of current publications from the presses of this country, the Library is well supplied, chiefly through the operation of the copyright law. To give proper service, however, both to the Members of Congress and to governmental departments and the thousands of research workers who come from all parts of the country, it should have on its shelves, alongside these native works, the best that has been published in other lands.

The constant and urgent demand for foreign books is striking evidence of this. More than half the books lent to other libraries during the past year bore foreign imprints, while we were unable to supply fully 15 percent of the requests. Examination of 2,000 books in use at one time by research workers in the Library disclosed that 37 percent bore English imprints, 13 percent German, and 6 percent French, while 40 percent were American publications.

Owing to the large number of important English books received as *ad interim* copyright deposits and to other factors, our representation of English works is especially good. A check of Whitaker's "Cumulative Book List" for 1935 showed us to have 86 percent of the books on trade, 90 percent of those on political economy, and 55

percent of the works on natural history published during that year. However, a similar check of the current bibliographies of other countries, notably France, Germany, and Italy, showed that we receive a much smaller proportion of their annual production—which clearly suggests the need of funds for more adequate representation in those fields. In view of these considerations, the reduction in the current appropriation for the purchase of books, which will necessarily cut down our supply of contemporary foreign material, is to be regretted because it will lessen our ability to meet the requirements of our various forms of service.

#### INTERLIBRARY LOANS

During the past year, in response to 8,171 requests, 8,259 volumes were dispatched on interlibrary loan to 881 libraries and other institutions in the United States and Canada. On the other hand, as an indication of the scope of our own collections and the advanced stage to which research has usually been carried before it is transferred here, it may be pointed out that during the past year we borrowed from other libraries only 155 books.

Loans of material were made during the year to a limited number of foreign institutions, including the following: The National Central Library, London; the University of Oslo; the Preussische Staatsbibliothek, Berlin; the College of Chinese Studies, Peiping; the Academy of Sciences of the U. S. S. R., Leningrad. In Europe movements are on foot looking toward the international lending of library material under treaty agreements.

The libraries of the several branches of the Government made increasing use of our collections during the past year. This use was reflected in our loans to them, 48,597 volumes having been lent to 227 agencies in response to 12,046 orders received in writing and 1,896 by telephone.

#### READING ROOM FOR AMERICAN LOCAL HISTORY AND GENEALOGY

The Reading Room for American Local History and Genealogy completed its second year with a total of 28,452 readers served and 114,015 books issued, which figures represent increases over the preceding 12 months of 10,533 and 35,700, respectively. The accessions to these collections included several gifts from readers appreciative of the facilities which this service has afforded.

Just prior to his retirement from the service of the Library, Mr. Hugh A. Morrison completed the final installment of cards for his "Index of Names in Genealogies and Local Histories," comprising such publications as the "Maryland Historical Magazine," the

"Maryland Historical Bulletin", "Americana" (published by the American Historical Society), the "Firelands Pioneer," the "Old Northwest Genealogical Quarterly," the "Proceedings of the Huguenot Society of America", and the "New York Genealogical and Biographical Record."

Approximately 13,000 cards have been added to the "Index of American Biographies" now in course of compilation by Mr. David J. H. Cole, of our staff. This index, which already includes the States of Alabama, Arkansas, Arizona, California, and North and South Carolina, has revealed a wealth of biographical material formerly buried in local histories.

Lists of material of special interest to genealogists now being compiled by Mr. E. H. Preston, of the Reading Room staff, will furnish easy reference to books containing English heraldic visitations, rosters of troops engaged in the Revolution, the War of 1812, and the Civil War, land grants, vital statistics, wills, and inventories, foreign elements in the population of the United States. Already in use is Mr. Preston's index to books containing epitaphs, while a project is under way to convert Marshall's "Genealogist's Guide," an extensively used work of reference, into a card index, in order to provide a readier reference to those works which are in our own collection. In all these projects Library of Congress printed cards are used.

#### THE ANNEX

When work on the construction of the Annex reaches a point to make it possible, certain activities of the Library will be transferred to the new building. With the removal of the Card Division, the Copyright Office, the Division of Documents, the Slavic, Semitic, and Smithsonian Divisions, and the newspaper collection, approximately 50,000 shelves in the main building will be released for other use. We shall then be enabled to plan a long-term distribution of the collections in the main building. Publications which it was necessary to put in storage on account of the congestion of the stacks will be brought out, the handicap of double-shelving will be eliminated and, as a result of a rearrangement of the material on the basis of system and convenience rather than expediency, we may expect an accompanying improvement in the service.

#### STUDY ROOMS AND STUDY TABLES

The use of study rooms or study tables to facilitate continuous research was accorded to 1,150 investigators during the year. They had come from all sections of the United States and from 21 other countries and represented in their ranks 136 American and 14 for-



eight colleges and universities. They made use of more than a quarter of a million books in connection with their work here. Among these readers were 140 investigators from the agencies of the Federal Government, 171 members of university faculties, 339 graduate students from other than local institutions, 374 independent scholars engaged in advanced research, and 76 holders of fellowships or grants-in-aid from foundations, universities, or learned societies.

Among the societies and institutions represented by these readers were the American Council of Learned Societies, the Carnegie Endowment for International Peace, the Carnegie Institution of Washington, the Harvard University Committee on Research in the Social Sciences, the American Historical Association, the General Education Board, the Institute for International Education, the Social Science Research Council, the Rosenwald Fund, and the Brookings Institution.

While it is not always possible to point to specific fruits of research, we may name the following recently published books as being among those based, at least in part, upon the resources of the Library as utilized by their authors or representatives of the authors:

- "Stratford Hall, the Great House of the Lees," by Ethel Marie Armes.
- "Claude Kitchin and the Wilson War Policies," by Alex Mathews Arnett.
- "Edmund Spenser; a bibliographical supplement," by Dorothy Atkinson.
- "Are American Teachers Free?" by Howard Kennedy Beale.
- "Heyday in a Vanished World," by Stephen Bonsal.
- "Boies Penrose; Symbol of an Era," by Robert Douglas Bowden.
- "English Poetry of the Seventeenth Century," edited by Roberta Florence Brinkley.
- "Rhode Island in Verse," compiled by Mary Louise Brown.
- "Intervention, Civil War and Communism in Russia, April-December 1918," compiled by James Bunyan.
- "Animal Pioneers," by Mrs. Catherine (Cate) Coblenz.
- "Picking America's Pockets; the story of the costs and consequences of our tariff policy," by David Lewis Cohn.
- "Race Mixtures among the Greeks before Alexander," by Aubrey Diller.
- "French Opinion of Molière (1800-1850)," by Otis Edward Fellows.
- "The Lost Colony," by Paul Green.
- "American Newspapers, 1821-1936; a union list of files available in the United States and Canada," edited by Winifred Gregory.
- "Supervision and Control of Virginia State Banks," by Allan Garfield Gruchy.
- "Bulwark of the Republic; a biography of the Constitution," by Burton Hendrick.
- "Dynamic Causes of Juvenile Crime," by Nathaniel D. M. Hirsch.
- "Folksongs of the Mississippi and Their Background," by Arthur Palmer Hudson.
- "Scientific Interests in the Old South," by Thomas Cary Johnson, Jr.
- "Government in Action; a study of problems in American democracy," by Robert E. Keohane.
- "The Daily Newspaper in America," by Alfred McClung Lee.
- "Skyward; a book of horizons," edited by Frederick Deland Leete.

- "Marriage in the Lutheran Church; a historical investigation," by Gerhard Emmanuel Lenski.
- "Studies in the Theory of Economic Expansion," by Erick Lundberg.
- "The Reciprocity Treaty of 1854," by Donald C. Masters.
- "The Seven Seals of Science," revised edition, by Joseph Mayer.
- "Henry Clay, Spokesman of the New West," by Bernard Mayo.
- "Wild Horses and Gold; from Wyoming to the Yukon," by Elizabeth Page.
- "General von Steuben," by General John McAuley Palmer.
- "Sentinel of the Coasts; the log of a lighthouse engineer," by George Rockwell Putnam.
- "The Washington Correspondents," by Leo C. Rosten.
- "Winnebago-Horican Basin; a type study in western history," by Joseph Schafer.
- "Life of Henry Clay," by Glyndon G. Van Deusen.
- "Public Administration in the United States," by Harvey Walker.
- "Our Constitution and Its Makers," by Fred Taylor Wilson.
- "Thaddeus Stevens," by Thomas Frederick Woodley.

#### THE PARIS EXPOSITION

The Reading Room prepared two exhibits for the Exposition Internationale des Arts et des Techniques in Paris, one for installation in the Pavillon des États-Unis, under the direction of the Commissioner General of the United States; the other to take its place in the library exhibit in the Trocadéro, under the general direction of M. Julien Cain, director of the Bibliothèque Nationale.

Both exhibits were largely pictorial. The first attempted by means of large photographs and architect's renderings in color and through the use of an automatic lantern-slide projector, to engage the interest of the spectator and present to him a conception of the organization of the Library of Congress, not only as to plant and equipment but also in its varied functions in the legislative and cultural life of the Nation. The effect which it was sought to achieve was that of a connected and interesting story. The operations of several preparatory divisions were pictured, not piecemeal but as events in the passage of a book through the Library of Congress from the moment it is received until it is ready for use, including the process of withdrawing a book for rebinding and returning it to active duty; the services for the blind were visualized by actual books in Braille and by a talking-book machine; generous space was given to the various musical activities, and the whole was brought together, for those whose interest had been awakened, by a brochure, "Renseignements concernant la Bibliothèque du Congrès."

The exhibit prepared for the Trocadéro was much more technical, being directed to the attention of the professional librarian. Here processes and apparatus were demonstrated, sample catalogs and

shelf lists were shown, and classification schedules and other administrative publications were exhibited. A set of blueprints of the Annex was included.

For an ancillary exhibit directed by M. Louis Gallié, under the auspices of the Commission Française de Coopération Intellectuelle, which had for its object a representation of the types of catalog cards of the important libraries of the world, a tray was contributed containing about a thousand entries, prepared by Mr. Hastings, Chief of the Card Division.

#### THE SESQUICENTENNIAL OF THE CONSTITUTION OF THE UNITED STATES

The sesquicentennial celebration of the Constitution of the United States was made the occasion of an exhibit appropriate to the anniversary. Within a few paces of the shrine in which the great document itself may be seen by all and as a counterpart to an exhibit of manuscripts drawn mainly from the proceedings of the Convention which gave it form, were arranged seven exhibition cases of books and other material illustrative of the origin and history of the Constitution. This series opened with two fourteenth-century manuscripts of Magna Charta. Following these and including a number of the earliest imprints, were the great landmarks in the exposition of English constitutional law. Montesquieu's treatise, "*De l'Esprit des Lois*," was shown in its earliest editions, together with a copy from the library of Thomas Jefferson and other contemporary and earlier writings on the theory and philosophy of government.

Another series showed the earliest printed forms of the laws of the 13 colonies, their frames of government, and their first attempts at establishing constitutional guarantees.

Following these came the early schemes of compact, beginning with the Albany Convention; then the compilation of the early constitutions of the States, including two copies in Franklin's edition, printed in Paris in 1783. These were followed by the Articles of Confederation, John Adams's "*Defence of the Constitutions of government of the United States of America*," a section relating to the Constitutional Convention, and then the Constitution itself, exhibited not only in what was perhaps the first printed form available to the public, a special supplement to the "*Pennsylvania Packet & General Advertiser*" of Wednesday, September 19, 1787, but also in copies printed in each of the 13 States in that year or in the 2 years following.

Relating to the debate over the adoption of the Constitution, there were various contemporary pamphlets and several copies of "*The Federalist*," one of them formerly the property of Mrs. Alexander Hamilton and later owned by Thomas Jefferson, and another which



is thought to have belonged to James Madison. Other materials provided a survey of the subsequent history of the Constitution, the item of most recent date being the autographed reading copy of President Roosevelt's address to the nation on September 17, 1937.

Incident to this anniversary there were many inquiries as to the travels of the Constitution after the signatures were affixed. To supply this information, a brochure was prepared by two members of the Reading Room staff presenting a succinct account based on documentary sources.

#### RETIREMENTS

After a career in the service of the Library extending over a period of 47 years, Hugh Alexander Morrison, Senior Custodian of the Representatives' Reading Room, retired under the provision of the law on April 1, 1937. Mr. Morrison began his career among books as a page in the Peabody Library in Baltimore. In 1890, while the Library of Congress was still in the Capitol, he entered its service. Upon the opening of the present building in 1897, he was appointed chief assistant to the Superintendent of the Reading Room, a post which he held for 23 years. The next 17 years he spent as Senior Custodian of the Representatives' Reading Room, with honor to himself and to the institution. He won the high esteem of the numerous Members of Congress who sought assistance in obtaining material from our collections.

Mr. Morrison has been an active cataloger of libraries, including that of the later Levi Z. Leiter, and has compiled many useful check-lists, including "Inter-Oceanic Canals", "Preliminary Check-list of American Almanacs, 1639-1800", "List of War Prose and Poetry" (World War) and "Civil War Poetry" (broadsides). He collaborated with the Honorable James Wickersham in the compilation of the "Bibliography of Alaska." In recent years his service was of real significance in the planning and execution of the special catalogs and indexes of our genealogical collection.

## SERVICE FOR THE BLIND

(From the report of the assistant in charge, Mrs. NICHOLS)

Our service to the sightless is primarily concerned with the lending of embossed books and talking-book records selected to meet the varied reading tastes of the blind. In connection with this specialized work, there are other activities linked so closely to it that they are at once recognized as appropriate and lend a deeper significance to our service for the blind.

We maintain for circulation one of the largest collections of raised-print books in the country. Besides the additions to our collection provided by the Library of Congress project "Books for the Adult Blind," we receive through an act of Congress of March 4, 1913, one free copy of each book printed for the State schools for the blind by the American Printing House, Louisville, Ky. These books are, for the most part, embossed in Grade 1½ Braille, the type used for elementary grades in the schools. This year we received 172 such volumes. Through the American Red Cross transcribing activity, sponsored by the Library of Congress, with headquarters in the office of the Service for the Blind, we received 308 volumes of hand-copied books, the work of volunteer transcribers. Of these, 290 were in Grade 1½ Braille.

We welcome additions of books in Grade 1½ Braille. There seems always to be a number of newly blind persons facing the difficult period of readjustment to the strange conditions which confront them. The importance of Braille and Moon as factors in such cases is recognized. Volumes in Grade 1½ Braille, with good, firm dots, serve as stepping-stones to the more difficult Grade 2 and are therefore in demand by home teachers. The American Red Cross transcribers are performing a great service in providing many light, interesting novels in this form of Braille to engage the interest of the beginner.

### MOON

Acquisitions of books in the Moon type (a system of raised letters easily felt by the inexperienced fingers) amounted last year to 127 volumes of titles in history, travel, biography, and fiction. For experimental purposes, the National Institute for the Blind in London published "Tales of Detection" in seven volumes, in which a new scheme of contractions was used which introduced a Grade 2 Moon. If there should be evidence of approval and a sufficient demand on the part of readers for this shortened system, more books will be

printed with contractions; otherwise, no alteration of the original Moon type will be made.

#### COLLECTION

Here are housed over 35,000 volumes of reading matter, which are being added to at the rate of 2,000 volumes per year. Subdivided according to types, the collection embraces 19,039 volumes of Braille, Grade 1½; 9,090 volumes of Braille, Grade 2; 3,037 volumes of Moon type, and 336 volumes (containers) of talking books.

Books provided for the use of the blind are not simply volumes to be read for pleasure; they are needed also as keys to knowledge and culture. We maintain 94 subscriptions to magazines for the blind and have 913 music scores and pieces of music-instruction material, also a number of maps. The entire collection of books, magazines, maps, music, and talking books totals 35,186 items.

Obviously, because of the expense involved in producing books in raised type and talking-book records, a reader has his selection narrowed down, but what at first might seem a disadvantage has also a certain advantage in that, to warrant such expenditure of money, the books must be the best of their kind. From requests received for reading matter and letters of commendation from borrowers we are satisfied that the majority of our readers are pleased with the selections being currently made by librarians and others interested in helping to provide literature for the blind.

Braille is no mean medium of reading. A well known literary man, lover of Greek classics, has taken up Braille to conserve his vision. After reading several volumes of Plutarch's "Lives" from our collection, he remarked:

I am enjoying Plutarch more than ever before and getting more out of his writings. I find that Braille has a tremendous advantage over letter-press books because in the process of reading great concentration is required, therefore very little escapes one and the true sense is readily grasped.

The project, "Books for the Adult Blind," is providing a collection of law books in Braille for the use of students of law and members of the legal profession. Four of the titles have been embossed and copies made available in the 10 distributing libraries that act as depositories for these books in the 10 Federal judicial circuits. As one of these depositories, the Service for the Blind makes loans to readers residing in the District of Columbia, Maryland, Virginia, West Virginia, North Carolina, and South Carolina.

#### CATALOG OF BRAILLE PUBLICATIONS

There is now being embossed from typewritten copy furnished by us to the Southeastern Pennsylvania Chapter of the American Red Cross a 20-copy edition of our 1937 "Catalogue of Publications in Braille, Grade 1½." This embossed edition is being provided for the



use of the blind from a fund created by friends and associates of the late Anna C. Koerper as a memorial to her devoted interest and service. We are gratified that the memorial should have taken this form, which seems most appropriate, since Miss Koerper was always interested in the increase of Braille reading matter for the blind. During the World War she was in charge of the clerical corps of the District of Columbia Chapter of the American Red Cross and later served as chairman of the volunteer Braille service organized in that chapter. This group of volunteers has been the source of much of our Braille, Grade 1½ material.

The edition of this new catalog will be completed in the fall and will be placed on our shelves, available for loan to the blind whenever needed. It might be added that, since our collection is fairly representative of publications in this type extant in the United States, its appearance will have significance and its usefulness will be long-lived, because comparatively little material in Grade 1½ Braille is printed in any one year, it having been superseded by Standard English Braille, Grade 2.

#### GEOGRAPHICAL AREAS

Considering our limited staff, we view the year's work with some satisfaction. We attribute our ability to function with a degree of efficiency in our circulation department to the timely action of the Project, Books for the Blind, in assigning geographical areas to the 27 distributing libraries. This has proved most satisfactory so far as we are concerned and was a step in the right direction, there can be no doubt. It has lessened the demands made upon us for both talking-book records and embossed books. Duplication and overlapping of service by the different libraries, confusion in records, and unequal distribution have been to a great extent eliminated.

We have, moreover, always recognized the value of localized service. It is interesting to note that 6,885 talking-book loans were made to borrowers in our geographical area, which embraces the District of Columbia, Maryland, Virginia, and South Carolina. This regional assignment does not, however, preclude our responding to requests for hand-copied books from readers outside of our allotted territory. Loans are granted to individuals anywhere in the United States who wish to borrow these books, because they may not be available elsewhere. The circulation of embossed books last year numbered 33,087 volumes.

#### OTHER ACTIVITIES

The Service for the Blind recognizes the importance of constant cooperation with national agencies engaged in work for the blind, as well as with local and individual undertakings.

The extent of clerical work performed last year may be indicated by the fact that approximately 10,000 pieces of mail were received and appropriate action taken thereon. Correspondence was stimulated somewhat by inquiries concerning the talking books and the availability of machines. Many inquiries were also made of us regarding the Social Security Act and pensions for the blind. We furnished to visitors from abroad information on work for the blind in this country and placed inquirers in touch with those agencies which could best serve their purpose. We also put blind persons in touch with home teachers in the District of Columbia and other localities and assisted the Washington Council of Social Agencies in making a survey of the blind in the District by supplying to its investigators the names and addresses of the blind persons with whom we are in contact.

Since January 1937 the assistant in charge of the Service for the Blind has acted as secretary to the committee on talking-book machines of the District of Columbia Association of Workers for the Blind. Acting for the Library of Congress, this agency has lent 68 machines manufactured under a W. P. A. project in New York City to persons in Washington financially unable to purchase them. Considerable time and clerical work is involved. In addition to the business of placing these machines, the committee has assumed custody of the machines secured for the use of the District blind several years ago through various gift committees.

For a number of years it has been the custom of the Service for the Blind to cooperate with the United States Bureau of Plant Industry in distributing baskets of potted plants every spring to blind residents of the District. It is a gesture greatly appreciated by many of our blind readers and we shall be glad to continue its practice as long as the Department of Agriculture desires our cooperation. Nearly 600 letters were sent out to blind persons in connection with the distribution, and the list grows longer each year.

Last fall the Florida School for the Blind was desirous of obtaining additional titles in Braille, Grade 1½, which would be useful in the school library. We prepared a tentative list of 84 titles taken from the residue of the Evergreen collection of hand-copied books. The president of the school selected 19 titles as being adapted to their use and these were sent to the school on indefinite loan last December.

#### CONFERENCE

The Seventeenth Biennial Convention of the American Association of Workers for the Blind was held in Toronto, Canada, June 28-July 2, 1937. The assistant in charge of the Service for the Blind

and Miss Hoyt, director of Braille, were in attendance. The program afforded a fine opportunity to benefit by the experience of others through personal interviews and group discussions. A group meeting for librarians and others interested in library work for the blind was held. At the opening of this meeting reference was made to the death on June 6 of Mrs. Emma R. N. Delfino, head of the Department for the Blind, Philadelphia Free Library, a pioneer in library work for the blind. The session was devoted to the discussion of two papers, one on "The Influence of the Talking Book on Library Work for the Blind," presented by Mr. Carl Christensen, Assistant Librarian for the Blind, Wayne County Library, Detroit, and the other by Miss Hoyt on "The Place and Influence of Hand-Copied Books in Library Work." In discussion of the latter paper the home teachers testified that hand-copied, shellacked books are very useful to the adult beginner of Braille because the dots are firm and readily distinguished by touch. It has been found also that hand-copied books have a stimulating psychological effect upon the newly blind when they realize that every dot was written by hand by someone who cared enough to expend time and energy without recompense.

In attendance at these biennial meetings are many blind persons actuated by a spirit of self-dependence to work individually and collectively for the promotion of the best interests of the blind. Sight is not an entirely indispensable sense. Courage, resourcefulness and adaptability can enrich the lives of those deprived of it.

The foregoing review will indicate the character of service rendered during the year in our efforts to gladden the lives of those handicapped by loss of sight.

#### STATISTICAL REPORT FOR YEAR ENDING JUNE 30, 1937

COLLECTION		
Books:		Volumes
American Braille.....		350
Braille, Grade 1½.....		19, 039
Standard English Braille.....		4, 779
Braille, Grade 2 (English Braille).....		4, 311
French Braille.....		526
German Braille.....		15
Italian Braille.....		6
Norwegian Braille.....		11
Spanish Braille.....		34
Swedish Braille.....		17
Miscellaneous foreign types.....		18
Moon type.....		3, 037
New York Point.....		1, 700
		<hr/> 33, 843



Copies  
336

TALKING BOOKS (Containers)-----

PERIODICALS (Subscriptions):

Braille, Grade 1½-----	7
Standard English Braille-----	49
Braille, Grade 2 (English Braille)-----	21
Foreign Braille (French 1, Spanish 2)-----	3
Moon type-----	5
New York Point-----	2
Ink Print-----	7

94

MUSIC SCORES AND MUSICAL INSTRUCTION:

Braille-----	779
New York Point-----	130
Ink Print-----	4

913

Total collection-----35,186

CIRCULATION

[Key: B—Braille, Grade 1½; E—English Braille (Grade 2); For.—Foreign Braille; M—Moon type; SB—Standard English Braille; TB—Talking books]

	TB	SB	B	E	M	N	For.	Total
Periodicals-----		919	43	58			4	1,024
Philosophy-----	93	5	313		13	18	2	444
Religion-----	61	28	302	3	56	1		451
Bible-----	147	13	131	5	62	8	3	369
Biography-----	623	225	775	10	39		2	1,674
History-----	426	271	932		27	4	3	1,663
Geography and travel-----	61	75	384		18	10		548
Sports and games-----		13	49					62
Social science-----	4	46	329	5				384
Political science-----		42	202			4		248
Law-----		2	15					17
Education-----		3	38					41
Music-----	8	53	235			13		309
Fine arts-----			17					17
Readers-----		36	407	29	19	18	4	513
English language-----		16	267	9				292
Foreign languages-----		3	265	18				286
Literature-----		61	104					165
Essays-----	219	73	259	10	13			574
Poetry and drama-----	396	144	496	58	9	2		1,105
Fiction-----	4,382	2,578	19,328	233	1,439	63	13	28,036
Juvenile fiction-----	38		342					380
Science-----	225	55	483	3	11	1		778
Medicine-----	77	44	50					171
Agriculture-----		19	39	2				60
Technology-----	105	4	151	11				271
Military science-----		3	8					11
Library science-----			57	2				59
Total-----	6,865	4,731	26,021	456	1,706	142	31	39,952
Number of registered borrowers-----								4,616

## HAND-COPIED BOOKS DONATED BY AMERICAN RED CROSS TRANSCRIBERS

	<i>Volumes</i>
Mrs. Laura Perry Arner, District of Columbia-----	1
Mrs. Bessie Phillips Auten, Ohio-----	1
Mrs. Florence G. Bedell, Connecticut-----	7
Mrs. Betty Blackburn, Connecticut. See Mrs. Doris W. Calhoun.	
Mrs. Edith K. Bowen, Massachusetts, and	
Mrs. Florence H. Bowen, Massachusetts-----	6
Miss Gertrude L. Bridgman, District of Columbia-----	6
Miss Annie U. Brown, Ohio-----	2
Miss Mabel Louise Butler, Massachusetts-----	5
Mrs. Doris W. Calhoun and Mrs. Betty Blackburn, Connecticut-----	4
Mrs. Edith R. Cleveland, New York-----	7
Mrs. S. Louise Cromwell, New York-----	3
Mrs. Pansy C. Dart, Connecticut-----	5
Mrs. Ethel W. Demarest, New Jersey-----	2
Dr. Frederick C. Devendorf, New York-----	4
Mrs. Hester E. Duvall, New York-----	7
Mrs. Maude B. Edge, Maryland-----	4
Mrs. Mabel C. Ely, District of Columbia-----	4
Mrs. Lilley M. France, District of Columbia-----	2
Mrs. Julia C. Fuchs, New York-----	6
Mrs. Ella L. Gordon, New York-----	11
Miss Elizabeth P. Gunzenhauser, Connecticut-----	7
Mrs. Roslyn Jacobson, New York-----	5
Mrs. Elene R. Johnson, Minnesota-----	5
Miss Helen Kraus, Pennsylvania-----	9
Volunteers of Lancaster Chapter, Pennsylvania-----	10
Mrs. Maud Lee, Texas-----	8
Mr. Philip Lowenthal, Indiana-----	9
Miss Sarah E. MacDonald, New York-----	11
Mrs. Minnie I. McGay, New York-----	1
Mrs. Abbie D. MacKinney, New Jersey-----	1
Mrs. Anna F. Marvin, Virginia-----	6
Mrs. Lorraine Maynard, New York-----	7
Mrs. Lucia H. Meagley, Massachusetts-----	4
Mrs. Lillian F. Morgan, Connecticut-----	5
Mrs. Elizabeth C. Morse, Maryland-----	5
Miss Elizabeth Lacombe Moses, Florida-----	4
Mrs. Charlotte M. Moulton, Rhode Island-----	2
Mrs. Emma Musgrave, Indiana-----	3
Mrs. Lauretta N. Peirson, Maryland-----	4
Mrs. Katharine Pomeroy, Connecticut-----	3
Miss Caroline A. Powell, Massachusetts-----	11
Miss Florence Prankard, New York-----	11
Mrs. Emma G. Randolph, Maryland-----	3
Mrs. Marie L. Rhoad, New York-----	8
Mrs. Ann S. Riwchun, New York-----	2
Mr. Thomas F. Rochford, Massachusetts-----	15
Miss Ella C. Rowell, New York-----	3
Mrs. Esther Siegelbaum, New York-----	13
Mrs. Lillie C. S. Smith, Massachusetts-----	3

	<i>Volumes</i>
Mrs. William Griswold Smith, Illinois-----	4
Mrs. Mary Louise Strachan, New Jersey-----	1
Mr. Samuel Wolff Strauss, New York-----	1
Mrs. Mollie Rochlin Tarcher, New Jersey-----	2
Mrs. Susan Gilbert Taylor, New Jersey-----	2
Miss Emily N. Tremain, New York-----	7
Mrs. Maude S. Van Blarcom, New Jersey-----	5
Mrs. Ida Wenderoth, Connecticut-----	2
Mrs. Agnes L. West, New Jersey-----	5
Miss Julia Wheeler, North Carolina-----	3
Miss Anna Whiteman, Maryland-----	1
Miss Emma L. Whittemore, Massachusetts-----	4
Mrs. Eleanor Whittingham, Maryland-----	3
Mrs. Frances H. Wright, New York-----	3
Total-----	308

### BRAILLE TRANSCRIBING SECTION

(From the report of the director of Braille, Miss ADELIA M. HOYT)

The records of the past year show a steady, natural growth in the Braille transcribing service conducted by the American Red Cross in cooperation with the Library of Congress, a growth that is to be seen, not so much in the output, as in a broader interest and increased efficiency. No attempt has been made to push the work, but there has been a sincere effort to determine its rightful place in the Red Cross volunteer program and its real value to the sightless. The result has been a very definite assurance that Braille transcribing is still needed and that, no matter how many books are printed or talking-book records made, there will always be special needs of many readers, students, and other individuals which can be satisfied only by volunteer transcribing.

### INSTRUCTION

In the teaching department there has been considerable increase in the number of lessons given by correspondence to prospective transcribers and proofreaders. More than 700 new students have been enrolled. The publication of the Grade 2 Manual has already added a number of students in that system. Many Red Cross chapters conduct the course locally, sending only tests and trial manuscripts to the Braille Transcribing Section, while in many other cases the entire course is taken with this office. It requires the full time of one assistant to attend to the lessons and tests, with another to read and report on trial manuscripts. The latter are the final examinations in the Braille course, whereby the student's proficiency is determined before a certificate is awarded.



## TRANSCRIBING

In the field of transcribing, many noteworthy books have been added to the libraries, some of light fiction for vacation reading and restful relaxation, others of travel and biography or along various lines of religious, economic, and cultural thought. No doubt many of these books will create such a demand that one copy or even several copies will fail to meet the need and in time some of these titles and others on the same subjects will be press-brailled. This has been the experience of Braille transcribing since its inception; hand-copied books have blazed new trails in literature for the blind, trails that have led to veritable treasure houses which have later been filled with an abundance of books from the presses. Of the single-copy books presented during the current year, the Library of Congress received 64 titles, or 243 volumes.<sup>1</sup>

Many transcribers have been kept busy copying special texts for students and other individuals. Some of the assignments have been more difficult than heretofore, consisting of a number of law books, grammars, and other material in advanced French, German, Spanish, and Italian, also a great variety of other subjects. It has been impossible to comply with all the requests received, for as yet there are not enough transcribers in this particular field. Many of the student books have gone into different libraries. It is still hoped that the time may come when there will be in this country, as in England, a students' library, presided over by a special librarian who can give full-time service to assisting these worthy young people who are seeking to fit themselves to compete with their sighted companions.

Another service recently inaugurated is the transcribing of ink-print letters into Braille. Many blind persons find it difficult to have these letters read to them and are most grateful for the Braille copies. Especially is this true of the deaf-blind, of whom there are many. One reader writes concerning this service, "I think it is the biggest human thing that has ever been done for the blind."

## DUPLICATING

The production of the Red Cross presses has shown a steady improvement. Many more new titles were announced this year than last, but fewer books were printed. The output of any Braille press depends upon the number of orders received. The Red Cross presses use volunteer labor and cannot complete work as rapidly as commercial presses employing full-time paid workers. It is not the wish of

---

<sup>1</sup> For the total number of books presented to libraries, homes, institutions, individuals, etc., see the table on p. 294.

the Red Cross to compete with them, but to select for brailleing such titles as will not be embossed otherwise and for which there is a real demand. There is always the risk that only a few copies may be ordered. In view of these conditions, the actual number of orders received during the past year has been gratifying and speaks well for the titles selected. Three additional Red Cross chapters installed presses during the year, making a total of eight chapters engaged in this branch of the work.<sup>2</sup>

#### BOOKBINDING

After a manuscript has been transcribed, proofread, and shel-lacked, it must be provided with a suitable cover. This must be strong and flexible, to stand the wear and tear of many journeys and the handling by countless readers. It must also be as light as possible. Such binding is necessarily rather expensive. For this reason a number of Red Cross chapters have set up bookbinding units, frequently enlisting the services of volunteers who have not the time to do transcribing. They vie with each other in making their books as attractive and durable as possible. Seventeen chapters are now engaged in this volunteer service. They take care of their own books and frequently bind for other chapters at the cost of materials only.

#### CONFERENCES AND CONCLUSIONS

On January 13, 1937, the Director of Braille and Mr. B. L. Frisbie, an assistant in the Braille Transcribing Section, were guest speakers at the Sixth Annual New Jersey State Conference on Braille, which met in Newark, N. J. About 150 persons attended the all-day session, representing 13 Red Cross chapters. The reports of work done were most inspiring. These conferences have done much to stimulate interest in New Jersey, and similar gatherings would no doubt prove helpful in other sections.

During the annual national convention of the American Red Cross in Washington in May 1937, the usual round table on Braille was held, with an attendance of 73 persons, representing 26 Red Cross chapters, the Midwestern Branch Office, and the National Headquarters staff. The program was general in character and dealt with the teaching and proofreading of Braille, the relation which should exist between chapter officials and volunteer transcribers, the need of more complete reports from chapters and individuals of all work done and the relative value of Grade 1½ and Grade 2. A

---

<sup>2</sup> For the amount of printing done during the year and the number of books ordered, see the table on p. 294.

noteworthy feature of the meeting was the participation by a number of blind persons.

Some of the conclusions reached were that constant effort must be made to raise the standards of instruction, transcribing, and proof-reading, that there must be full cooperation between chapter officials and volunteers, that Grade 1½ and Grade 2 are both needed, the latter being preferable for advanced readers, but it was suggested that it be undertaken only by those who have been certified in Grade 1½ and have shown a fair degree of accuracy in transcribing.

The Seventeenth Biennial Convention of the American Association of Workers for the Blind met in Toronto, Canada, the last week in June 1937. The Director of Braille and another member of the Braille transcribing staff were present. Approximately 500 persons attended the meeting, about one-half of them being blind. They came from practically every State in the Union, the District of Columbia, Hawaii, and every province in Canada.

All phases of work for the blind were represented. Experts presented their views, veteran workers gave their experiences, the new worker learned from the old, new plans were proposed, groups met together and discussed their common problems and all returned home with a broader outlook and higher ideals for their special lines of service.

Two papers were presented by the Director of Braille. One read before the librarians' group dealt with "The Place and Influence of Hand-copied Books in Libraries for the Blind." The other, given at one of the general meetings, was a report on "Red Cross Activities on Behalf of the Blind." During the Convention one heard many expressions of appreciation for the Braille transcribing work of the American Red Cross. In giving his report of the group meeting of librarians, Dr. S. C. Swift, chief librarian, Canadian National Institute for the Blind and chairman of the meeting, said:

It was the consensus of opinion that hand-copied books had been of great value in the literary life of the blind and that this work should be continued indefinitely for two primary reasons. First, the home teachers find these books the best for newly blinded adults, since they are more easily read than the press-made books and the subject matter is generally of greater interest to them. Then, too, it means much to know that someone has cared enough for them to give so much time and labor in the transcribing of good material. Second, there is a great field for the transcribers in copying books for students and individuals to aid them in the preparation and carrying out of their life work.

Among the resolutions adopted at the close of the convention was one thanking the Braille transcribers of the American Red Cross for the wonderful work they are doing.



## LETTERS OF APPRECIATION

From a home teacher:

I could not carry on my work without the hand-copied books; they are the best in the world for beginners and, for that matter, for all blind readers.

From a librarian in one of our leading libraries:

We have many readers who find the press-made material a little difficult to read, and so we welcome the hand-copied books.

From the superintendent of a school for the blind:

May I say that we appreciate very much what the Red Cross has done in transcribing Braille material. May we thank you for this latest contribution and past services, and hope that more reading matter may be made available for our children in the future.

From a student:

Thanks to the Red Cross transcribers, I passed the Bar the first time, and am I proud of that! I never could have done it without their help, so the fact that I am just about to be sworn in as a fully prepared lawyer is due to their fine cooperation. I certainly shall never forget it.

From another student:

According to the results in my grades for the last year, having the Braille copy makes quite a difference, for I made the highest grades in those courses in which I used the most Braille in studying. That is sufficient evidence to prove to me that I must use Braille a great deal more. It certainly gives me an independence and power of achievement which otherwise I would not have. Through the Red Cross I am having the three major courses for next school year transcribed. I just don't know how to thank these volunteers for it, for I know the work will mean so much to me.

From an osteopathic physician:

I have received the seven volumes of "Principles and Practice of Osteopathy" that the American Red Cross so kindly put into Braille for my use. I cannot thank them sufficiently for their kindness in making the brailling of this work a possibility. The book is probably the best on the subject of technique and one which must of necessity be read many times before one can grasp all the essential details. For this very reason it is most invaluable, inasmuch as I shall now be at liberty to read it as often as I feel the need.

From a Braille reader:

I have just finished reading and truly enjoying "Tracked by Wireless," by William Le Queux, transcribed in 1923, and thought it would be of interest to you to know that the book is still in good reading condition and making its pleasure-giving rounds. Isn't it wonderful, and wouldn't it be extremely interesting to know of its journeys, of the homes it has visited and the different personalities contacted! I would like the transcriber to know that her work is still yielding dividends in happiness.

From another Braille reader to a transcriber:

How can I ever tell you how delighted I was with your beautiful book and how happy I was to greet my old friend "Omar" again! I read it through as soon as it came and have gone over it again today. No Braille I ever had will give me the pleasure this beautiful book that you made will give me. I like every detail of your arrangements and your Braille is so beautiful.

The few little mistakes will only add to my appreciation of your kindness in transcribing and binding it for me—and the binding is perfect; no one would ever think you were not a professional bookbinder.

Surely enough has been said to convince the sponsors of Braille transcribing, and the transcribers themselves, that the work is still needed and appreciated. Care should be exercised in soliciting new volunteers, for more than ever this is a service for picked workers and “quality, rather than quantity” should be the slogan for the future. We need new friends to take the place of those who have passed on or who for various reasons have been obliged to give up their Braille, but these new recruits must be willing to give to the work the time and study required to become accurate. When once mastered, Braille transcribing becomes more than just a volunteer service, as is shown by the following quotations from transcribers’ letters:

Braille transcribing is all pleasure. It never seems work in the sense of a task but is always something happy to look forward to. If you realized what an important and happy part of my life my transcribing has become, you would understand! Even on Christmas Day a friend and I did our usual number of pages.

I want to express my pleasure and appreciation on being admitted into the fellowship of Braille transcribers. It is work so well worth while, and a blessing to us who are advanced on life’s journey without a special interest in surrounding conditions.

#### STATISTICAL REPORT

Hand-copied pages produced-----	352, 518
Hand-copied pages proofread-----	303, 824
Hand-copied pages produced for students and other individuals (included in above total production) <sup>3</sup> -----	69, 903
“Single copy” books completed : <sup>4</sup>	
Titles-----	862
Volumes -----	2, 703
Pages -----	253, 640
“Duplicated Books” completed :	
New titles announced-----	43
Books printed from new titles and others previously announced--	461
Volumes -----	1, 992
Pages-----	173, 501
Pamphlets-----	48
Leaflets -----	84
Junior Red Cross project :	
Stories printed-----	4, 612
Pages printed-----	194, 055
Total pages duplicated-----	367, 556
Number of books ordered-----	557
Number of leaflets ordered-----	10
Volumes permanently bound by volunteers-----	2, 598

<sup>3</sup> This service was rendered to approximately 175 students in 61 high schools and colleges, located in 39 cities, 19 States, the District of Columbia, and Hawaii. Over 100 other individuals benefited by this service.

<sup>4</sup> These books were presented to 101 libraries, homes, institutions, individuals, etc.

## BOOKS FOR THE ADULT BLIND

(From the report of the Director, Mr. ROBERTS)

The Project, Books for the Adult Blind, was created by an act of Congress approved on March 3, 1931, the appropriation which that act authorized "to provide books for the adult blind residents of the United States," becoming available on July 1 of that year. Thus the Project has, with the conclusion of the past fiscal year, completed 6 years of service. These have been 6 years of change as regards the reading of the blind.

### A SEXENNIAL RETROSPECT

In the hearings which preceded the passage of the enabling act it was brought out that there were in the whole country but 15 libraries for the blind with an importance sufficient to justify the services of a full-time attendant. These were concentrated mainly in the north and east; in one full half of the country no such library existed. The service of the existing libraries, originally established to meet local needs, was therefore, in the attempt to meet an urgent country-wide demand, diffused and diluted. Costs of transportation were correspondingly high. At the same time, the American Library Association's Committee on Work with the Blind published statistics of the libraries within its membership which indicated that substantially the whole stock of books for the blind in the United States, whether in current and usable or obsolete and useless types, amounted to less than 150,000 volumes, distributed in collections which ranged in size from 377 to 22,329 volumes.

A very different picture is presented today. Instead of 15 libraries for the blind, there are now 27 active distributing libraries (many of which have well-rounded collections approaching 50,000 volumes each) designated by the Librarian of Congress to serve as depositories for books in Braille and Moon type or on records for use in talking-book machines. The selection of these libraries has been made on a geographical basis, so as to represent as equably as possible every section of the continental United States and our outlying possessions. Thus the cost of transportation for these bulky volumes has been greatly lessened, while at the same time the service to the individual reader has been made far more efficient and the



strain upon the collections and staffs of the several libraries much reduced.

In 6 years the Project has added to the 150,000 books available to the blind in 1930 no less than 411,001 volumes, besides 18,238 containers of talking-book records. It has, in other words, actually quadrupled the stock existing at the moment of its establishment. It has really done more than that, for the books available in 1930 included volumes in a number of different raised types, some obsolescent, some obsolete. Those which have been added since that date are in a current, standardized type or in spoken words. And it may be remarked here that the international standardization of embossed types in the English language—a development perhaps certain to occur in any case—was rendered inevitable upon the commencement of distribution by the Project of numerous and large editions of embossed books.

At the same time, by meeting broadly the needs of the adult reader, the Project has in a measure released the energies of the other purveyors of literature for the blind to more effective concentration within their chosen fields.

In another respect also the picture has changed. The American Library Association's committee reported in 1930 a total of 11,540 readers—out of a population of 120,000 blind. In 1936 the distributing libraries reported just under 40,000 readers. This large increase is due to a number of causes—the missionary work of the philanthropic foundations and the organizations for the instruction of the blind, the establishment of agencies for their welfare in numerous States where none had existed before, the great increase of available literature and of libraries for its dissemination. Particularly, however, the increase is due to the fact that a new class of readers is now enrolled on the registers of the distributing libraries, a class composed of those who for one reason or another are disabled or hindered from reading the books in embossed types and whose only approach to literature must therefore be through the ear—through the talking book. For this class of readers the Government is now providing both the books to read and the machines wherewith they may be read. It is to activities in this field—the field which the talking book has opened—that much of the energies of the Project have been devoted during the past year.

#### TALKING BOOKS—INCREASE IN APPROPRIATION

By 1934 the phonographic method of recording literature for the blind had proved highly successful and a sufficient number of readers were equipped with talking-book machines to make it necessary for

the Project to undertake its first purchases of talking-book records. In 1935, when about 2,200 machines had come into use, Congress sanctioned such purchases and, by an act approved June 14, 1935, provided funds up to \$75,000 per annum for supplying talking-book records. This appropriation was sufficient to produce annually, in editions of 125 copies, about 40 containers of records, corresponding to an equal number of books of 100,000 words each.

The same year, 1935, initiated a venture, however, which was at once to increase enormously the number of talking-book readers and at the same time render the small number of books available for their use quite inadequate for the purpose. This came about through the allotment made on September 19, 1935, by President Roosevelt under the Emergency Relief Appropriation Act of 1935, setting aside \$211,500 for the construction, by labor in need of relief, of 5,000 talking-book machines "for the purpose of enabling the blind to use the books now provided by The Library of Congress."

It was soon apparent that, through the operation of this allotment and those which succeeded it, there would shortly be a total of some 20,000 readers of the talking book, whose requirements would far exceed the possibilities of the existing appropriation. The increased demand for the available literature became so great that the resources of the Project and of the distributing libraries were wholly unable to meet it.

Congress was quick to respond to this situation. By an act approved April 23, 1937, authorization was given to increase the annual expenditure for talking books to \$175,000, a sum with which it will be possible to build up a library of talking-book records diversified in character and of an extent commensurate with the demand which has been created.

#### TALKING BOOKS—THE PATENTS OF MR. FRANK L. DYER

Hitherto, all records for the talking book purchased for distribution by the Project have been furnished by the American Foundation for the Blind, of New York City; and this was, indeed, the only source for these records, since the Foundation was the pioneer in this country in the adaptation of phonographic processes to the reading of the blind. In this adaptation the Foundation greatly benefited from the generous aid of Mr. Frank L. Dyer, who, as a memorial to his wife, Isabelle Archer Dyer, granted it the free use of his patents. Each record furnished by the Foundation bears in consequence the legend "Isabelle Archer Dyer Memorial Record."

With the proved success of the talking-book method of reading for the blind, other philanthropic institutions (presses for the blind)

engaged in providing reading matter for them wished to enter this field. At the same time, the increase in the Congressional appropriation created the necessity for a greatly enlarged supply of records, with the concomitant desirability of maintaining, and increasing if possible, their excellence. It was highly desirable, too, that the problems involved in this method be approached from several sides and at the same time that the distribution of work should gain for the Government the advantages of competition.

To meet this situation, the Librarian of Congress suggested to Mr. Dyer the desirability of placing on a parity with the American Foundation for the Blind the two additional presses intending to engage in the production of phonographic records for the blind, by extending to them also the free use of his patents. To this suggestion Mr. Dyer acceded in the most generous manner, granting licenses, identical with that already accorded the American Foundation for the Blind, to The American Printing House for the Blind, Louisville, Ky. (Mr. A. C. Ellis, superintendent) and The Braille Institute of America, Inc., Los Angeles, Calif. (Mr. J. Robert Atkinson, president). These are both, like the American Foundation for the Blind, philanthropic, non-profit-making institutions, already engaged (the former since 1858) in manufacturing books for the blind and not competing with any commercial product. Both are prepared by experience in this work to meet the exacting requirements which the transcription of textual matter for the blind involves and which it would be difficult otherwise to satisfy. In addition, both, as philanthropic organizations, are in a position to accept gratis important services (such as the reading by an author of his own work) which would add largely to the cost of a commercially made record.

In this extension of the use of his patents, Mr. Dyer made but two reservations: that such use constitute, as in the case of the license already given, a memorial to his wife, and that the standard of quality already achieved be maintained. Specifications are now being drawn up with the view of meeting both conditions—a small price with which to repay generosity so public-spirited.

#### TALKING BOOKS—RECORDING OF DRAMAS WITH CASTS

A play, even when skilfully read aloud, presents difficulties to the listener; the constant change of interlocutor quickly becomes confusing and tiresome. To obviate this difficulty the American Foundation for the Blind has made, at the suggestion of this Project, the necessary arrangements in technique and personnel for recording dramatic works with casts. This method will bring to the blind the best of dramatic literature and it is planned to record in the near



future plays of Shakespeare, Maxwell Anderson, Eugene O'Neill, Dunsany, Synge, Lady Gregory, Barrie, Milne, Shaw, and others.

One development points the way to others. A record produced during the past year by the American Foundation for the Blind, in which a description of bird habits was illustrated by actual recordings of their songs, indicates a possible next step in the field of music and musical appreciation. The Project is concerned that the same intellectual interests which literature makes available to the sighted may be brought as far as possible within the reach of the sightless.<sup>1</sup>

#### TALKING BOOKS—THE QUESTION OF COPYRIGHTS

When our last annual report was made, the situation with regard to the recording of copyright works for the talking book was discouraging. It still continues to be so. The hesitancy of certain publishers to permit the use for this purpose of the literary property of which they claim exclusive control is so great that we now find it necessary to resort more and more to a period anterior to the year 1880 in our search of titles for recording in which copyright no longer subsists. Although there is thus available a great mass of very choice literature, yet to place too much dependence upon such a selection would be to deprive the blind, who have sufficient disabilities already, of the contact with the modern world which they crave, which they plead for daily and which the talking book gave promise of providing them.

The responsibility of providing these talking-book records for the adult blind is made mandatory by Congress on the Library of Congress as the most appropriate agency and it has always been regarded by us as a mandate expressive of the philanthropic concern of Congress for the blind.

It is hoped that the humanitarian motives actuating the Federal Government, the State agencies for the blind and the philanthropic foundations in this work may lead the publishers likewise to lend their full cooperation.

#### TALKING-BOOK MACHINES—EMERGENCY RELIEF PROJECT

Upon completion of the Emergency Relief Project authorized by President Roosevelt on September 19, 1935, for the manufacture of talking-book machines by the American Foundation for the Blind under the sponsorship of the Library of Congress, it was found that continuation of the undertaking was warranted. To date the following supplementary allotments have been made by the President for this purpose:

<sup>1</sup> Cf. "Talking-book Titles of 1936-37," pp. 315-318.

President Roosevelt's letter	Funds allotted	Machines manufactured	Lot
No. 524, dated Sept. 19, 1935-----	\$211, 500	<sup>1</sup> 5, 200	First.
No. 1604, dated Apr. 25, 1936-----	40, 000	<sup>1</sup> 5, 000	} Second.
No. 5003, dated June 27, 1936-----	171, 500	<sup>2</sup> 2, 100	
No. 5542, dated Oct. 26, 1936-----	145, 000	<sup>1</sup> 3, 000	Third.
Total-----	\$568, 000	15, 300	

<sup>1</sup> Electric.<sup>2</sup> Spring-driven.

Since the end of the fiscal year additional allotments amounting to \$111,000 have been made (\$10,000 of which was renewed from the unexpended portion of a previous allotment) which will bring the total funds allotted to \$679,000 and the total machines to about 17,300.

These machines are all the property of the Library of Congress and are designated by the President "to be loaned by the Librarian of Congress to such libraries as he may judge appropriate to serve as local or regional centers for the use of such talking-book machines under such conditions and regulations as he may prescribe, for the purpose of enabling the blind to use the books for the blind now provided by The Library of Congress." Accordingly, in each State and in several of the Territories an agency has been nominated for the distribution of the machines and agreements governing the care and distribution of the machines have been concluded with these agencies, which have in every case defrayed the costs of transportation from New York and agreed to be responsible for their upkeep. The American Foundation for the Blind has offered to assist the agencies in their maintenance problems, has prepared testing machines to render easier the problem of locating causes of breakdown and has assumed the responsibility of replacing worn-out parts and giving technical advice.

All requests for the loan of machines are made directly to the State agency.<sup>1</sup> If a request is approved, the agency concludes an agreement in triplicate with the prospective borrower. When the agreement has received the approval of this Project, the machine is released to the borrower, one copy of the agreement going to our files, one to the agency, and the third to the borrower. Thus our records disclose the pertinent facts concerning each machine manufactured under these allotments. The following tables show the status of the distribution of the machines at the end of the fiscal year:

<sup>1</sup> A list of the distributing agencies will be found on pp. 320-322.

## Distribution of talking-book machines as of June 30, 1937

	SHIPPED TO STATES AS—				SHIPMENT PENDING	TOTAL
	First lot	Second lot	Third lot	Third lot (ad- ditional)		
FIRST LOT						
5,200 machines, model U. S. 10, serial nos. 1-5,200-----	<sup>1</sup> 4, 933	202	5	0	<sup>2</sup> 60	5, 200
SECOND LOT						
5,000 electric machines, model U. S. 11, serial nos. 5,201- 10,200-----	0	4, 509	416	75	0	5, 000
2,100 spring-driven machines, model U. S. 20, serial nos. A1-A2,100-----	0	0	0	0	2, 100	2, 100
THIRD LOT						
3,000 machines, model U. S. 11, serial nos. 10,201-13,200-----	0	185	<sup>3</sup> 1,274	305	1, 236	3, 000
Total-----	4, 933	4, 896	1, 695	380	3, 396	15, 300

<sup>1</sup> Including 4 special loans.<sup>2</sup> Test machines to be assigned to the distributing agencies.<sup>3</sup> Including 2 special loans.

## Allotments of talking-book machines to State agencies as of June 30, 1937

[Figures in *italic type* represent shipments pending]

	First lot. Ratio: 1 machine to each 20,000 population.	Second lot. Ratio: 1 machine to each 18,000 population		Third lot. Ratio: 1 machine to each 41,000 population.	Third lot (additional) Distribu- tion of re- jected third lot quotas. Electric
	Electric	Electric	Spring- driven	Electric	
Alabama-----	106	86	<i>61</i>		
Alaska-----	2	1	<i>2</i>	<i>1</i>	
Arizona-----	17	16	<i>8</i>	11	
Arkansas-----	74	20	<i>30</i>		
California-----	228	309	<i>6</i>		
Colorado-----	41	40	<i>18</i>	25	
Connecticut-----	64	86	<i>3</i>	39	
Delaware-----	10	8	<i>5</i>	6	
District of Columbia-----	19	27		12	<i>10</i>
Florida-----	59	62	<i>20</i>	16	
Georgia-----	116	62	<i>100</i>		



## Allotments of talking-book machines to State agencies as of June 30, 1937—Cont.

[Figures in *italic type* represent shipments pending]

	First lot. Ratio: 1 machine to each 20,000 population.	Second lot. Ratio: 1 machine to each 18,000 population		Third lot. Ratio: 1 machine to each 41,000 population.	Third lot (additional) Distribu- tion of re- jected third- lot quotas. Electric
	Electric	Electric	Spring- driven	Electric	
Hawaii.....	18	15	5	9	11
Idaho.....	18	18	7	11	
Illinois.....	305	374	50	186	
Indiana.....	130	130	50	79	61
Iowa.....	99	122	15	40	
Kansas.....	75	54	50	46	
Kentucky.....	105	95	50		
Louisiana.....	84	92	25	16	
Maine.....	32	24	20		
Maryland.....	65	81	10	40	
Massachusetts.....	169	230	6	104	
Michigan.....	194	226	43	118	
Minnesota.....	103	100	42		
Mississippi.....	60		75		
Missouri.....	145	154	48	89	
Montana.....	22	10	20	13	
Nebraska.....	55	30	10	34	
Nevada.....	4	5			
New Hampshire.....	19	20	6	11	
New Jersey.....	162	200	25	99	
New Mexico.....	17	14	10		
New York.....	504	684	15	307	300
North Carolina.....	127	26	150	77	
North Dakota.....	27	3	35	5	
Ohio.....	266	269	100	163	187
Oklahoma.....	96	100	33		
Oregon.....	38	53		23	
Pennsylvania.....	385	405	130	235	400
Puerto Rico.....	16	2	10		
Rhode Island.....	27	33	5	17	
South Carolina.....	70	57	40		
South Dakota.....	28	13	25		
Tennessee.....	105	95	50		
Texas.....	233	62	80		
Utah.....	20	24	4	12	20
Vermont.....	14	8	12	9	20
Virginia.....	97	100	35	59	
Washington.....	63	77	10	38	
West Virginia.....	69	30	25		
Wisconsin.....	118	138	25	72	
Wyoming.....	9	6	7	6	
Special loans.....	4			2	
Total <sup>1</sup> .....	4, 933	4, 896	1, 611	2, 030	1, 009

<sup>1</sup> Total machines allotted, 14,479.

From the manufacture and distribution of these machines two classes of the blind have derived immediate benefit. Their manufacture is in large measure carried on by blind and otherwise physically handicapped persons in need of relief. In the assembly loft in New York City one may see them, sightless persons grouped about tables over which pass the machines in process of construction. With a deftness and precision of which the sighted craftsman might well be envious, each workman performs his part—without hesitation or fumbling. All are part of an organism engaged in mass-production and the sighted beholder is thrilled and almost unbelieving when it is impressed upon him how much is being accomplished without sight. Here is one class directly and immediately aided by these allotments—workmen able to work, to bear their part in production which is to aid their fellows. The other class is, of course, the great number of blind readers to whom these machines will bring information, recreation—above all, perhaps, something to do, to look forward to, to live by. The two benefits are part of the same picture.

TALKING-BOOK MACHINES—THE SPECIAL NEED OF THE ADULT BLIND  
LACKING INSTITUTIONAL CARE

It is estimated that one-half of the total blind population lost their sight after passing middle life, after the age for effective schooling and special preparation for the new condition. Unlike those who have gained an education without the use of their eyes, these adult blind do not as a rule ever become fully adapted to their new situation; they do not learn to read raised types with facility and they are incapacitated from bearing their share of the world's work. It is to these that the talking book comes as a special boon, restoring to them in a measure a world that they had lost and providing them with a stimulus and an occupation. It is to the adult blind, therefore, (to whom the benefits of the act establishing the Project are specifically guaranteed) that the talking-book machines furnished under Emergency Relief funds provided by President Roosevelt are lent.

In assigning the machines it is important to secure the widest and fairest distribution. For a total blind population estimated at 120,000 there will probably be no more than 20,000 machines available from present resources. Of six persons, one must be chosen. Hitherto, the machines have been prorated to the States on a population basis, additional machines being given to any State only when another has refused them. Within the State the Project has insisted that machines be lent only to readers who lack private or other public means for securing them. The cost of a talking-book machine (about \$50) is beyond the means of most blind persons living with their families and it is to readers in this class that loans have up to the

present been exclusively made. The Project is constantly beset, sometimes strongly importuned, to permit loans to individuals who are in the care of an institution, State, county, municipal, or private. Such appeals have uniformly been refused. An institution which has accepted the care of the blind has at its disposal resources, public or private, beyond those of the average blind person and enjoys the further advantage of being able to appeal to public or private benevolence for additional support to meet special needs. It may be pointed out also that, by the use of one machine to serve several readers, the per capita cost to the institution can be much reduced. Until, therefore, the need of machines for individuals residing at home has been met, the supplying of machines for persons in institutions must be left to those institutions—not through lack of sympathy, but from a realization of the more urgent situation of the individual at home.

#### EMBOSSSED BOOKS—SMALL EDITIONS ON SPECIAL SUBJECTS

During the year, 41,063 volumes of books in Braille and 4,432 volumes of Moon books were issued to the distributing libraries for use by the blind.<sup>1</sup>

One of the most perplexing problems in connection with the selection of books to be embossed concerns works of less than very general interest. Many such publications appear to meet exactly the requirements which commended the establishment of the Project to Congress. Yet they are not likely to be in such demand as to justify supplying copies to each of our 27 distributing libraries. It would be advantageous from the point of space-saving alone if their distribution could be confined to a few of the libraries, since embossed books are bulky and the storage of them is a serious consideration with all libraries for the blind. For example, a copy of Harper's "Treatise on the Law of Torts," an ink-print book of one volume, when rendered into Braille fills 14 volumes and requires a shelf 12 inches wide, 12 inches high, and 40 inches long.

#### EMBOSSSED LAW BOOKS

As an approach to a solution of this problem we are experimenting with limited editions of certain legal textbooks, distributing, instead of the usual number of 31, 42, or 55 copies (according to the type of book), and even instead of 1 set to each distributing library, only 10 sets, assigned to libraries representative of the 10 Federal judicial circuits, as follows:

---

<sup>1</sup> A list of these works is printed on pp. 311-315.



CIRCUIT	TERRITORY	DISTRIBUTING LIBRARY
First-----	Maine, Massachusetts, New Hampshire, Rhode Island, Puerto Rico.	Perkins Institution Library, Watertown, Mass.
Second-----	Connecticut, New York, Vermont.	New York Public Library, New York, N. Y.
Third-----	Delaware, New Jersey, Pennsylvania.	Free Library of Philadelphia, Philadelphia, Pa.
Fourth-----	Maryland, North Carolina, South Carolina, Virginia, West Virginia.	Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.
Fifth-----	Alabama, Florida, Georgia, Louisiana, Mississippi, Texas, Canal Zone.	Victor H. Kriegshaber Memorial Lighthouse for the Blind, Atlanta, Ga.
Sixth-----	Kentucky, Michigan, Ohio, Tennessee.	Cincinnati Public Library, Cincinnati, Ohio.
Seventh-----	Illinois, Indiana, Wisconsin.	Chicago Public Library, Chicago, Ill.
Eighth-----	Arkansas, Iowa, Minnesota, Missouri, Nebraska, North Dakota, South Dakota.	St. Louis Public Library, St. Louis, Mo.
Ninth-----	Arizona, California, Idaho, Montana, Nevada, Oregon, Washington, Alaska, Hawaii.	California State Library, Sacramento, Calif.
Tenth-----	Colorado, Kansas, New Mexico, Oklahoma, Utah, Wyoming.	Denver Public Library, Denver, Colo.

The following legal works have been distributed under this arrangement or are being embossed for distribution:

Anson. Law of Contract.  
 Brown. The Law of Personal Property.  
 Goodrich. Handbook on the Conflict of Laws.  
 Harper. Treatise on the Law of Torts.  
 Madden. Handbook of the Law of Persons and Domestic Relations.  
 Mechem. Elements of the Law of Partnership.  
 Miller. Handbook of Criminal Law.  
 Morgan. Introduction to the Study of Law.  
 Ogden. The Law of Negotiable Instruments.  
 Patterson. Essentials of Insurance Law.  
 Walsh. A Treatise on Equity.  
 Walsh. A Treatise on Mortgages.  
 Wigmore. A Students' Textbook of the Law of Evidence.

Announcement of the publication of these volumes has been sent to each of our distributing libraries, to the State commissions for the blind, the Braille magazines, the State bar associations, the deans of the larger law schools and the various State universities

and to each State law librarian, in order that wide and full use may be made of them by blind lawyers, law students, and others. Later on, a survey of the results of this experiment will be made, to determine whether to continue it during the coming year and possibly extend it to other fields, such as sociology, political science, the natural sciences, and the longer biographies. The chief present objection to this solution of our problem is the high cost per unit, which necessarily compares unfavorably with the unit cost of an edition of 55 copies. The economies in storage space and the great value of these special texts to the mature blind student may warrant the added outlay.

#### EMBOSSSED BOOKS—CATALOG

It is our purpose to collaborate with Miss Lucy A. Goldthwaite, librarian of the Division for the Blind, New York Public Library, in bringing up to date the catalog of press-made Braille books which she originally issued in 1930 and brought down to 1933 by a supplement. This catalog will include all Braille books issued by this Project since its establishment in 1931 and all other press-made books (chiefly Grade 1½) published in the United States. The British press-made Braille books need not be included, since a catalog of them can be obtained from the National Institute for the Blind, London.

The next step, the possibility of which seems worth considering, would be a union catalog of all embossed literature, both press-made and handmade, at present available, with indication also of locations of copies.

#### INTERNATIONAL EXCHANGE OF EMBOSSSED PLATES AND TALKING-BOOK RECORDS

Upon the visit here last year of Dr. Ernest Whitfield and Sir Ian Fraser, representing the English Braille and talking-book activities, it was agreed to promote as far as possible reciprocal purchase of talking-book records and embossed books produced in either country and an exchange of plates among the presses for the blind. In this way mutual economies could be effected through the issuance of larger editions and the avoidance of duplication.

Pursuant to this agreement, a substantial number of talking-book records have been purchased in this country by St. Dunstan's, of which Sir Ian Fraser is chairman. Similarly the Project has ordered books in Moon type in advance of embossing and thereby has secured the benefits of pre-publication price. During the past year, also,

the Project has ordered through the American Foundation for the Blind, for distribution here, 13 English talking-book titles.

Following a ruling of the Commissioner of Customs made during the previous fiscal year, there was no difficulty in the entry of these records and they were delivered to the American Foundation for the Blind, to be placed in containers of American manufacture. When it came to securing copyright permission from the American proprietors, however, the plan met with difficulties and, during the year in which they were ordered, only six of the titles could be released, seven remaining in New York, as yet unavailable.

There are other considerations, besides, which are likely to affect such purchases. The English records and embossed books are designed with a view to shorter transportation distances than those encountered in this country. The much greater amount of handling received in transit here requires greater sturdiness of construction. The English embossed books are ordinarily unbound; ours must be bound. Their records have a high shellac content, which we have found conducive to excessive brittleness. In addition to this, the American record is manufactured to revolve at  $33\frac{1}{3}$  revolutions per minute; the English records at 26. Some 158 talking-book machines now in use here can never be adapted to reproduce at this speed and there are about 1,500 which cannot do so without readjustment at the factory. Furthermore, the English records require a needle different from the American, and there are other minor differences, such as the want of a lead-in groove, which are likely to be confusing to blind readers. Nevertheless, we are awaiting with interest the results of this experimental purchase.

The exchange of plates between the British embossing agencies and the American presses for the blind, which was one of the subjects of last year's discussion, seems to be a matter for direct correspondence between the interested parties without the intervention of this Project, since governmental practice and certain governmental regulations do not lend themselves to such an arrangement. The reciprocal purchase of embossed and recorded books is, however, within our purview and will probably be found to be the most feasible method for obtaining the desired economies, as far as the Project is concerned.

#### SELECTION OF TITLES

The selection of titles for embossing in Braille or for recording for the talking book presents a number of difficulties aside from the actual choice of one book as against another. Especially in the case of the talking book, certain factors have a limiting effect upon the classes and types of books which it is possible to record and in nu-



merous instances upon individual books which are wanted for purposes of reproduction. Principal among such factors are (*a*) the high cost of manufacture of records, (*b*) the copyright situation, (*c*) the patent situation, and (*d*) the limited source of supply.

The choice of one title as against another, however, presents a number of inherent difficulties. Certain classes of readers are critical of any selection which includes other than the serious forms of literature; they would entirely reject the purely recreational. Another group would like to see stress laid on the findings of modern physical science; still another would place almost the whole emphasis on recreational books, this view in its extreme form advocating exclusively books of current popular interest.

With a limited appropriation at our disposal, we have attempted to base our selection upon a cross section of the needs of all classes of readers as expressed through well established sources of information, such as a questionnaire sent directly to blind readers, spontaneous suggestions received from them or from committees of the American Library Association concerned with work with the blind and recommendations from sighted persons interested in their welfare. In addition to these sources, we have placed dependence upon the experts on the staff of the Library of Congress and upon digests and the criticisms of the leading reviewing journals. We have attempted in every case to provide books of general interest which might attain a general circulation.

In our last annual report we took occasion to remark upon some of the methods employed for testing a book's value for inclusion on our lists, and the constant watchword of the Project in making such selections was there thus expressed:

It is at all times the blind reader who is kept in mind, and it is our constant endeavor to create for him, out of the Government funds now available (but not necessarily of indefinite continuance) a library of reading whose value will not diminish with the years, but which shall prove to be of enduring worth, both for his instruction and his recreation, and which shall to the greatest extent possible throw in light upon the darkness of his existence.

We also spoke of the canvass then being made to determine the reading tastes of a representative group of readers. The results of this canvass show a preponderating interest in serious books. This is compatible with the trend evident in libraries for the sighted all over the country, where reading for pastime has given way to the use of books which exercise the mind, instead of merely relaxing it. The Project therefore believes itself to have received a mandate, from the blind as well as from Congress, to provide literature which already has established merit or the promise of it. It believes it is giving the blind what they want, not by giving them ephemeral successes which will be forgotten a year hence, but by selecting for

them, at their own suggestion and with the aid of experienced librarians and bookmen, the best of the current production, together with a constant increment drawn from the literary treasures of the past. That this will include the "lighter" sides of literature goes without saying; fictional titles comprise more than one-half, by bulk, of the talking-book records of the past year and more than 40 percent of the Braille material.

With due allowance for these and other factors, there still remains a responsibility upon the librarians for the blind to guide the tastes of their readers to the more enduring and satisfying forms of literature. The encouraging results secured in this respect in the libraries for the sighted may well be duplicated in those for the blind. Indeed, there is evidence that this process is steadily going on, as is attested by the numerous appeals from individual readers for the extension of the embossed book and the talking book to further and further fields of serious study, to the end that the blind reader, equally with the sighted, may enjoy the full fruits of the world's cultural resources.

#### DISTRIBUTING LIBRARIES—ASSIGNMENTS OF TERRITORY

With the establishment of distributing libraries at regional centers throughout the United States, all receiving through the Project identical copies of large numbers of embossed books and talking-book records, there was presented the possibility of effecting savings of time and transportation costs not previously feasible.

Yet attempts to attain this objective encountered certain difficulties. It was necessary to divide the whole territory among the existing libraries, but the older of these were concentrated within a small area, two of them, indeed, in the same city. Each had its own readers, widely scattered, which it did not wish to abandon. And, more especially true of the older, yet to some extent affecting all the libraries, was the fact that each had its own collection apart from the books distributed by the Project, a collection in which its individuality resided and which made possible its special service. No library wished to restrict an activity at once beneficent and appreciated, even in favor of possible expansion in a more restricted area.

Despite these difficulties, an arrangement was effected early in the last fiscal year tentatively assigning areas within which each library should confine its activities with respect to the embossed books and the talking-book records provided by the Project. With little exception these assignments have proved satisfactory, and in the form in which they are reproduced herewith<sup>1</sup> they may be considered permanent.

---

<sup>1</sup> Cf. p. 318-320.

If each of the libraries would limit its activities to the area assigned, regardless of the sources of its accessions, there could be achieved a still greater economy in the expense of handling and in the maintenance of records; there would be a saving also to the Post Office Department in the avoidance of the long hauls which are inevitable when many of the libraries cling to a clientele acquired over a long period of years and scattered over widely distant States.

#### STATISTICAL REPORT OF DISTRIBUTING LIBRARIES

In cooperation with the American Library Association's Committee on Work with the Blind (Mrs. Martha K. Stark, St. Louis Public Library, chairman; Miss Mabel R. Gillis, California State Library; Mrs. Margaret E. Lathrop, New York State Library), we have drawn up a form to be used as an annual statistical report by the 27 distributing libraries. It attempts not only to embody the information at present collected by the committee, but to secure in addition certain other information which would be highly useful. At the same time we have sought to solve certain vexatious problems in enumerative nomenclature which have rendered comparison of statistical reports impossible in the past. This form has been sent to the libraries with the urgent request that they adjust their methods of calculation so as to permit the compilation of accurate and uniform statistics. The resultant data, properly evaluated, should prove helpful in a possible redistribution of certain of our material, with a view to preventing inactive material from accumulating on the shelves of the distributing libraries.

#### ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

The Project, Books for the Blind, is a philanthropic activity of the United States Government, the execution of which has been committed by Congress to its Library. As such it has been accepted. As such also has been accepted the distribution of, and responsibility for, the talking-book machines manufactured with Emergency Relief funds.

For 6 years the Project has been administered with the view of confining all expenditure, as far as practically possible, to the object of the appropriation, the actual providing of books for the blind. This has not been accomplished without the acceptance of numerous services from many sources. This is not the place to catalog them, nor is the Project peculiar in this respect—all work with the blind represents a philanthropic application of funds or energy. This much, however, can be said: all assistance in the work of the Project which tends to render its service more efficacious is to the same extent appreciated. Particularly for aid received in the selection of books a general acknowledgment can be made to all who have in



this way given to the blind their thought and time—to the two committees of the American Library Association, to many blind readers, to lawyers who have helped us in selecting legal reference works, to the consultants and many others on the staff of the Library of Congress and to many librarians and other persons who share with us a desire to see brought to the blind the blessing of good books.

TITLES IN BRAILLE AND MOON TYPE PURCHASED FOR THE ADULT BLIND,  
1936-37

BRAILLE

*Archaeology:*

Andrews, Roy Chapman—On the Trail of Ancient Man. 3 v.

*Biography:*

Bradford, Gamaliel—American Portraits, 1875-1900:

Mark Twain, Henry Adams, Sidney Lanier, James McNeill Whistler, James Gillespie Blaine, Grover Cleveland, Henry James, Joseph Jefferson. 2 v.

Buck, Pearl S.—Fighting Angel. 2 v.

Caulaincourt, General de—No Peace with Napoleon. 2 v.

Chanler, Margaret—Autumn in the Valley. 2 v.

Chesterton, G. K.—Autobiography. 3 v.

Fox, George—Journal. 4 v.

Freeman, Douglas Southall—R. E. Lee, a biography, vols. III-IV. 14 v.

Heiser, Victor—An American Doctor's Odyssey. 6 v.

Hobbs, William Herbert—Peary. 3 v.

Hudson, W. H.—Far Away and Long Ago. 3 v.

Kipling, Rudyard—Something of Myself. 2 v.

Peattie, Donald Culross—Green Laurels; the Lives and Achievements of the Great Naturalists. 3 v.

Roeder, Ralph—Catherine de Medici and the Lost Revolution. 7 v.

Rourke, Constance—Audubon. 2 v.

Sackville-West, V.—Saint Joan of Arc. 4 v.

Smith, Preserved—The Life and Letters of Martin Luther. 5 v.

Stephenson, Nathaniel W.—Lincoln, 4 v.

*Description, Travel and Adventure:*

Carmer, Carl—Listen for a Lonesome Drum. 3 v.

Firestone, Clark B.—Sycamore Shores. 2 v.

Johnson, Martin—Over African Jungles. 2 v.

Starkie, Walter—Don Gypsy. 5 v.

Taylor, Carl N.—Odyssey of the Islands. 2 v.

Yeats-Brown, Francis—Lancer at Large. 3 v.

*Drama:*

Anderson, Maxwell—Elizabeth the Queen. 1 v. Valley Forge. 1 v.

Barrie, Sir James M.—Dear Brutus. 1 v.

Galsworthy, John—Old English. 1 v.

Ibsen, Henrik—A Doll's House; The Wild Duck. 2 v.

Molière—The Misanthrope. 1 v.

Shaw, Bernard—Arms and the Man. 1 v. Caesar and Cleopatra. 1 v.

Ten Greek plays translated by Gilbert Murray and others (two plays omitted). Aeschylus—Agamemnon, The Choephoroe, The Eumenides.

Euripides—Electra, Iphigenia in Tauris, Medea. Aristophanes—The Frogs, Plutus. 4 v.

*Essays and Belles Lettres:*

Adams, Mrs. Henry—The Letters of Mrs. Henry Adams. 4 v.

*Fine Arts:*

Parkhurst, Helen Huss—Cathedral. 3 v.

*History:*

Adams, Henry—History of the United States of America, 1801–1809. 15 v.

Adams, James Truslow—Revolutionary New England, 1691–1776. 5 v.

Baikie, James—The Sea-Kings of Crete. 2 v.

Bemis, Samuel Flagg—The Diplomacy of the American Revolution. 4 v.

Creasy, Sir Edward—The Fifteen Decisive Battles of the World. 6 v.

Dickinson, G. Lowes—The Greek View of Life. 2 v.

Dodd, William E.—Expansion and Conflict. 3 v.

Ferrero, Guglielmo, and C. Barbagallo—A Short History of Rome. 8 v.

Fisher, H. A. L.—A History of Europe, part I. 6 v.

Guedalla, Philip—The Hundred Years. 3 v.

Henry, Robert Selph—The Story of the Confederacy. 5 v.

Johnson, Allen—Union and Democracy. 3 v.

Lamb, Harold—The Flame of Islam. 4 v.

Moore, Frank Gardner—The Roman's World. 3 v.

Paxson, Frederic L.—The New Nation. 3 v.

*Law:*

As an experiment in the distribution of expensive reference books, 10 copies of each of the following legal textbooks have been distributed (on the basis of one to each Federal judicial circuit) to the distributing libraries in Atlanta, Chicago, Cincinnati, Denver, New York, Philadelphia, Sacramento, St. Louis, Washington (Library of Congress), and Watertown:

Anson, Sir William R.—Principles of the Law of Contract. 10 v.

Harper, Fowler Vincent—A Treatise on the Law of Torts. 14 v.

Miller, Justin—Handbook of Criminal Law. 11 v.

Morgan, Edmund M.—Introduction to the Study of Law. 2 v.

*Literary History and Criticism:*

Brooks, Van Wyck—The Flowering of New England. 5 v.

Jackson, Holbrook—The Eighteen Nineties. 3 v.

Maurois, André—Prophets and Poets. 3 v.

Mérimée, Ernest—A History of Spanish Literature. 10 v.

Murray, Gilbert—Euripides and His Age. 2 v.

*Magazines:*

The All Story Braille Magazine.

The Braille Book Review.

The Braille Mirror.

The Braille Mirror and March of Events.

Braille Radio News.

The Hampstead.

Hora Jucunda.

March of Events.

Progress.

The Reader's Digest.

*Music and Musical Biography:*

Bacharach, A. L.—Lives of the Great Composers. 5 v.

*Philosophy and Psychology:*

- Einstein, Albert, and others—*Living Philosophies.* 3 v.  
Haldane, J. S.—*The Philosophy of a Biologist.* 1 v.

*Poetry:*

- Bridges, Robert—*The Testament of Beauty.* 2 v.  
Dickinson, Emily—*Unpublished Poems.* 1 v.  
Frost, Robert—*A Further Range.* 1 v. *Selected Poems.* 1 v.  
Horace—*Odes, Secular Hymn, Epodes, Satires, Epistles, Art of Poetry.* 3 v.  
Untermeyer, Louis—*Modern American Poetry.* 7 v.

*Political Science:*

- Hendrick, Burton J.—*Bulwark of the Republic.* 5 v.  
McLaughlin, A. C.—*A Constitutional History of the United States.* 11 v.  
Tocqueville, Alexis de—*Democracy in America.* 9 v.

*Religion and Ethics:*

- Augustine, Saint—*The Confessions.* 4 v.  
Breasted, James Henry—*The Dawn of Conscience.* 4 v.  
James, William—*The Varieties of Religious Experience.* 5 v.

*Science:*

- Chapman, Frank M.—*Camps and Cruises of an Ornithologist.* 3 v.  
Faraday, Michael—*The Chemical History of a Candle.* 1 v.  
Geddes, Patrick, and Sir J. Arthur Thomson—*Evolution.* 2 v.  
Jaffe, Bernard—*Outposts of Science.* 5 v.  
Jeans, Sir James—*The New Background of Science.* 3 v.  
Jones, H. Spencer—*Worlds without End.* 2 v.  
Stokley, James—*Stars and Telescopes.* 3 v.  
Thomson, Sir J. Arthur—*Science for a New World.* 4 v.  
Ward, F. Kingdon—*The Romance of Plant Hunting.* 2 v.

*Social Sciences:*

- Keller, Kent E.—*Prosperity Through Employment.* 2 v.  
Lynd, Robert S., and Helen M. Lynd—*Middletown in Transition.* 6 v.

*Technology:*

- Gibson, Charles, R.—*The Romance of Modern Electricity.* 3 v.

*Fiction:*

- American Short Stories of the Nineteenth Century (selections from Everyman's Library, No. 840). 3 v.  
Bailey, Temple—*Fair As the Moon.* 2 v.  
Balzac, Honoré de—*The Magic Skin.* 3 v.  
Beerbohm, Max—*Zuleika Dobson.* 2 v.  
Blaker, Richard—*But Beauty Vanishes.* 3 v.  
Buchan, John—*The Man from the Norlands.* 2 v.  
Cable, George W.—*Old Creole Days.* 2 v.  
Chase, Mary Ellen—*Mary Peters.* 5 v.  
Christie, Agatha—*Cards on the Table.* 2 v.  
Conrad, Joseph—*Nostromo.* 5 v. *Victory.* 3 v.  
Cooper, James Fenimore—*The Pathfinder.* 5 v. *The Pilot.* 5 v.  
Deland, Margaret—*The Awakening of Helena Richie.* 3 v.  
De La Roche, Mazo—*Whiteoak Harvest.* 3 v.  
Douglas, Lloyd C.—*White Banners.* 4 v.



*Fiction—Continued.*

- Doyle, Sir A. Conan—Memoirs of Sherlock Holmes. 3 v. The Return of Sherlock Holmes. 3 v.
- Dumas, Alexandre—Forty-five. 8 v. The Queen's Necklace. 8 v.
- Edmonds, Walter D.—Drums along the Mohawk. 6 v.
- Farnol, Jeffery—A Pageant of Victory. 4 v.
- Fletcher, J. S.—The Middle Temple Murder. 2 v.
- Flint, Margaret—The Old Ashburn Place. 3 v.
- Földes, Jolán—The Street of the Fishing Cat. 2 v.
- Forbes, Esther—Paradise. 5 v.
- Ford, Paul Leicester—The Honorable Peter Stirling. 5 v. Janice Meredith. 6 v.
- Forester, C. S.—Beat to Quarters. 2 v.
- Garland, Hamlin—Other Main-travelled Roads. 4 v.
- Grey, Zane—The Lost Wagon Train. 3 v. Thunder Mountain. 2 v. West of the Pecos. 2 v.
- Gulbrandsen, Trygve—Beyond Sing the Woods. 3 v.
- Hilton, James—Lost Horizon. 2 v.
- Hobart, Alice Tisdale—Yang and Yin. 3 v.
- Hugo, Victor—The Toilers of the Sea. 4 v.
- Hutchinson, R. C.—Shining Scabbard. 5 v.
- James, Henry—The Turn of the Screw. 1 v.
- James, Will—Home Ranch. 2 v.
- Kelland, Clarence Budington—Spotlight. 2 v.
- Komroff, Manuel—Waterloo. 2 v.
- Kyne, Peter B.—The Pride of Palomar. 3 v.
- Lincoln, Joseph C.—Great-aunt Lavinia. 3 v.
- Lytle, Andrew—The Long Night. 3 v.
- McFee, William—The Beachcomber. 4 v.
- McNally, William—The Roofs of Elm Street. 4 v.
- Mansfield, Katherine—The Garden Party, and Other Stories. 2 v.
- Merrick, Leonard—Conrad in Quest of His Youth. 2 v.
- Mitchell, Margaret—Gone with the Wind. 12 v.
- Nathan, Robert—The Enchanted Voyage. 1 v.
- Page, Thomas Nelson—In Ole Virginia. 2 v.
- Poushkin, Alexander—The Prose Tales of Alexander Poushkin. 4 v.
- Richter, Conrad—The Sea of Grass. 1 v.
- Sabatini, Rafael—The Fortunes of Captain Blood. 2 v.
- Sayers, Dorothy L.—Busman's Honeymoon. 4 v.
- Schreiner, Olive—The Story of an African Farm. 3 v.
- Tarkington, Booth—Alice Adams. 3 v.
- Tomlinson, H. M.—Pipe All Hands. 3 v.
- Trollope, Anthony—The Last Chronicle of Barset. 10 v.
- Undset, Sigrid—Gunnar's Daughter. 1 v.
- Walpole, Hugh—The Green Mirror. 4 v. The Inquisitor. 5 v. A Prayer for My Son. 3 v.
- Wells, H. G.—Love and Mr. Lewisham. 2 v.
- Wharton, Edith—The World Over. 2 v.
- White, Stewart Edward—Secret Harbour. 2 v.
- Wilkins, Mary E.—The Best Stories of Mary E. Wilkins. 4 v.
- Wilson, Harry Leon—Ruggles of Red Gap. 3 v.
- Wodehouse, P. G.—The Luck of the Bodkins. 2 v.
- Woolf, Virginia—The Years. 4 v.

MOON

*Description, Travel, and Adventure:*

Duguid, Julian—Green Hell. 6 v.

*History:*

Wilkinson, Clennell—Nelson. 8 v.

*Magazines:*

Moon Monthly Magazine.

New Moon Magazine.

*Religion and Ethics:*

Elliott, Canon—Thursday Evening Talks. 2 v.

*Fiction:*

Ainsworth, H.—Windsor Castle. 8 v.

Alcott, Louisa M.—Good Wives. 7 v.

Christie, Agatha—The Murder of Roger Ackroyd. 5 v.

Corelli, Marie—The Sorrows of Satan. 11 v.

Crofts, Freeman Wills—The Loss of the Jane Vosper. 6 v.

Dell, Ethel M.—The Knave of Diamonds. 8 v.

Duffield, Anne—Phantasy. 6 v.

Farnol, Jeffrey—The Money Moon. 4 v.

Kipling, Rudyard—Puck of Pook's Hill. 4 v.

McNeile, Herman Cyril—The Return of Bulldog Drummond. 5 v. Word of Honour. 5 v.

Pedler, Margaret—Red Ashes. 7 v.

Priestley, J. B.—Wonder Hero. 6 v.

Sayers, Dorothy L.—Tales of Detection. 7 v.

Scott, Sir Walter—The Talisman. 9 v.

Wells, H. G.—The Wheels of Chance. 4 v.

Wentworth, Patricia—A Marriage Under the Terror. 7 v.

TALKING-BOOK TITLES OF 1936-1937

(These talking-book records are available on loan only to the blind)

*Biography:*

Barrie, J. M.—Margaret Ogilvy. 6 r.

Bradford, Gamaliel—As God Made Them: Portraits of Some Nineteenth-Century Americans (Daniel Webster, Henry Clay, John Caldwell Calhoun, Horace Greeley, Edwin Booth, Francis James Child, Asa Gray). 9 r.

Keller, Helen—The Story of My Life, parts I-II. 12 r.

Peattie, Donald Culross—Singing in the Wilderness; a salute to John James Audubon. 8 r.

Strachey, Lytton—Eminent Victorians. (Henry Edward Manning, Florence Nightingale, Thomas Arnold, Charles George Gordon). 19 r.

*Description, Travel and Adventure:*

Andrews, Roy Chapman—This Business of Exploring. 15 r

Bradley, John G.—Into Old Mexico by Auto. 3-r.

Dana, Richard Henry—Two Years before the Mast. 25 r.

*Drama:*

Shakespeare, William—Anthony and Cleopatra. 7 r.

Love's Labour's Lost, and Sonnets. 6 r.

*Essays and Belles Lettres:*

Bacon, Francis—*Essays*. 4 r.

Of Simulation and Dissimulation; Of Great Place; Of Boldness; Of Superstition; Of Wisdom for a Man's Self; Of Innovations; Of Dispatch; Of Seeming Wise; Of Expense; Of Discourse; Of Ambition; Of Nature in Men; Of Fortune; Of Youth and Age; Of Beauty; Of Praise; Of Travel; Of Vainglory; Of Cunning; Of the True Greatness of Kingdoms and Estates; Of Building; Lord Bacon, by Thomas Babington Macaulay.

Day, Clarence—*Life With Father*. 8 r.

Emerson, Ralph Waldo—*Essays* (section I). 11 r.

History; Self-reliance; Compensation; Spiritual Laws.

Emerson, Ralph Waldo—*Essays* (section II). 8 r.

The Poet; Experience; Character; Manners; Nature.

Lamb, Charles—*Essays of Elia*. 7 r.

The Convalescent; South Sea House; Christ's Hospital Five-and-Thirty Years Ago; Mrs. Battle's Opinions on Whist; The Old and the New Schoolmaster; My Relations; The Old Benchers of the Inner Temple; A Complaint of the Decay of Beggars; On Some of the Old Actors; On the Artificial Comedy of the Last Century; Detached Thoughts on Books and Reading; My First Play; The Praise of Chimney-Sweepers.

*History:*

Johnson, Allen—*Jefferson and His Colleagues*. 12 r.

*Music and Musical Biography:*

Parry, C. Hubert H.—*Studies of the great composers* (Handel, Bach,

Haydn, Mozart, Beethoven, Schubert, Mendelssohn, Wagner). 17 r.

*Poetry:*

Benét, Stephen Vincent—*John Brown's Body*. 22 r.

Poems by American and English authors (Whittier, Bryant, Longfellow, Walt Whitman, Oliver Wendell Holmes, Edwin Arlington Robinson, Coleridge, Leigh Hunt, Matthew Arnold, and others). 14 r.

Robinson, Edwin Arlington—*Tristram*. 7 r.

*Religion and Ethics:*

The Bible:

Authorized (King James') Version:

Old Testament. 11½ r.

Ruth, Esther, Job, Daniel, Hosea, Joel, Micah, Nahum.

New Testament. 12½ r.

Galatians, Ephesians, Philippians, Colossians, Thessalonians

I and II, Timothy I and II, Titus, Philemon, Hebrews,

James, Peter I and II, John I, II, and III, Jude, Revelations.

Douay Version:

Gospels of St. Matthew and St. Mark. 8 r.

Gospel of St. Luke, Acts of the Apostles. 13 r.

*Science:*

Beebe, William—*Half Mile Down*. 12 r.

Brand, Albert R.—*Wild Birds and Their Songs*. 2 r.

Fabre, J. Henri—*The Mason-Bees*. 10 r.

Jeans, Sir James—*Through Space and Time*. 11 r.

Merriam, John C.—*The Living Past*. 4 r.

Millikan, Robert Andrews—*Evolution in Science and Religion*. 4 r.



*Selections:*

Selected Readings (read by Otis Skinner). 1 r.

Shakespeare, William—Cymbeline; Hamlet; The Merchant of Venice;  
The Tempest.

Tarkington, Booth—Mr. Antonio.

*Social Sciences:*

Keller, Kent E.—Prosperity through Employment. 14 r.

*Fiction:*

Barnes, Margaret Ayer—Years of Grace. 27 r.

Barrie, J. M.—Peter Pan in Kensington Gardens. 4 r.

Bentley, E. C., and H. Warner Allen—Trent's Own Case. 16 r.

Boyd, James—Drums. With (on last record): Duranty, Walter—The  
Miracle. 25 r.

Clemens, Samuel L.—The Adventures of Huckleberry Finn. 19 r.

Conrad, Joseph—Youth: a Narrative, and two other stories (Heart of  
Darkness—The End of the Tether). 18 r.

Freeman, R. Austin—Dr. Thorndyke's Discovery. 16 r.

Grey, Zane:

Riders of the Purple Sage. 18 r.

To the Last Man. 17 r.

Hart, Frances N.—The Bellamy Trial. 19 r.

Hergesheimer, Joseph—Java Head. 12 r.

London, Jack—The Call of the Wild, and other stories (To Build a Fire—  
The Heathen—The Strength of the Strong). 9 r.

Sabatini, Rafael—The Sea-Hawk. 21 r.

Short Stories by American Authors. 18 r.

Aldrich, Thomas Bailey—Mademoiselle Olympe Zabriski: A Piece of  
Club Gossip; Marjorie Daw; Miss Mehetabel's Son; Quite So.

Clemens, Samuel L.—The Canvasser's Tale; The Celebrated Jumping  
Frog of Calaveras County; The Great Deadwood Mystery; The Great  
Revolution in Pitcairn; How I Escaped Being Killed in a Duel; The  
Recent Great French Duel.

Hawthorne, Nathaniel—The Celestial Railroad; Dr. Heidegger's Experi-  
ment; Ethan Brand, or The Unpardonable Sin; The Great Carbuncle:  
A Mystery of the White Mountains; The Great Stone Face; Howe's  
Masquerade: A Tale of the Old Province House; Mr. Higginbotham's  
Catastrophe; The White Old Maid.

Melville, Herman—The Town-ho's Story.

Short Stories by American authors. 17 r.

Boyd, Thomas Alexander—An Ohio Fable.

Bromfield, Louis—The Scarlet Woman.

Fisher, Dorothy Canfield—A Basque Windfall.

Herrick, Robert—The Master of the Inn.

Howard, Sidney—The Homesick Ladies.

Mitchell, John Ames—Mrs. Lofter's Ride; That First Affair.

Morrow, Honoré Willsie—The Lost Speech.

Newman, Frances—Rachel and Her Children.

Singmaster, Elsie—A Friend.

Steele, Wilbur D.—"For They Know Not What They Do."

Stockton, Frank R.—The Remarkable Wreck of the *Thomas Hyke*;  
A Tale of Negative Gravity.

Tarkington, Booth—Mary Smith.

Wharton, Edith—Xingu.

*Fiction—Continued.*

Short Stories by English authors. 19 r.

Bennett, Arnold—*Dream*; *The Hat*; *The Night Visitor*; *Strange Affair in a Hotel*.

Galsworthy, John—*Awakening*; *Indian Summer of a Forsyte*.

Merrick, Leonard—*The Bishop's Comedy*; *The Doll in the Pink Silk Dress*; *Little-Flower-of-the-Wood*.

Parker, Sir Gilbert—*The Tall Master*.

Stevenson, Robert Louis—*The Pavilion on the Links*; *Will o' the Mill*.

Van Dine, S. S.—*The Kidnap Murder Case*. 12 r.

## ENGLISH RECORDS

*(To be used with special needles)*

Buchan, John—*John Macnab*. 11 r.

Gaskell, Mrs.—*Cranford*. With (on last record): Rolleston, C. H.—*The Shovewood*. 8 r.

Hardy, Thomas—*Under the Greenwood Tree*. 7 r.

Hope, Anthony—*The Prisoner of Zenda*. With (on last record): Poe, Edgar Allan—*The Cask of Amontillado*. 7 r.

Raleigh, Walter—*Shakespeare*. With (on last record): selections from *Shakespeare's plays*. 9 r.

Williamson, Henry—*Salar the Salmon*. 8 r.

## DISTRIBUTING LIBRARIES

<i>Distributing Library</i>	<i>Geographical area</i>
CALIFORNIA, Sacramento—California State Library. Miss Mabel R. Gillis, State Librarian.	California, Nevada.
CALIFORNIA, Los Angeles—Braille Institute of America, Inc. Braille Institute Library. Miss Margaret Bonsall, Librarian.	California, Arizona.
COLORADO, Denver—Denver Public Library. Malcolm G. Wyer, Librarian. Books for the Blind. Miss Charlotte Washer, in charge.	Colorado, Nebraska, New Mexico.
DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA, Washington—Library of Congress. Service for the Blind. Mrs. Maude G. Nichols, in charge.	District of Columbia, Maryland, Virginia, South Carolina.
DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA, Washington—National Library for the Blind, Inc. Rev. Paul Sperry, Director.	District of Columbia, Maryland, Virginia, North Carolina.
GEORGIA, Atlanta—Carnegie Library of Atlanta. Miss Jessie Hopkins, Librarian. Victor H. Kriegshaber Memorial Lighthouse for the Blind. Miss Jessie Lawrence, Librarian.	Georgia, Florida, Alabama.
HAWAII, Honolulu—Library of Hawaii. Miss Margaret E. Newman, Librarian.	Hawaii.
ILLINOIS, Chicago—Chicago Public Library. Carl B. Roden, Librarian. Department of Books for the Blind. Edward M. Peterson, Chief.	Northern half of Illinois, north of Springfield; Wisconsin.

*Distributing Library*

- ILLINOIS, Jacksonville—Illinois School for the Blind. Illinois Free Circulating Library for the Blind. Miss Frauncie E. Moon, Librarian.
- INDIANA, Indianapolis—Indiana State Library. Louis J. Bailey, Director. Service for the Blind. Mrs. Muriel Mercer Meyer, Librarian.
- LOUISIANA, New Orleans—New Orleans Public Library. E. L. McGivaren, Librarian. Library for the Blind. Miss Anita H. McGinity.
- MASSACHUSETTS, Watertown—Perkins Institution Library. Miss Mary E. Sawyer, Librarian.
- MICHIGAN, Detroit—Wayne County Library. Mrs. Loleta I. Fyan, County Librarian. Department for the Blind. Mrs. Grace D. Lacey, Librarian.
- MICHIGAN, Saginaw—State Library for the Blind. Thomas C. Higgins, Librarian.
- MINNESOTA, Faribault—Minnesota School for the Blind. Miss Mary Heenan, Librarian.
- MISSOURI, St. Louis—St. Louis Public Library. Arthur E. Bostwick, Librarian. Department for the Blind. Edward F. Endicott, Chief.
- NEW YORK, Albany—New York State Library. James I. Wyer, Director. Library for the Blind. Mrs. Margaret Edwards Lathrop, Librarian.
- NEW YORK, New York City—New York Public Library. H. M. Lydenberg, Director. Library for the Blind. Miss Lucy A. Goldthwaite, Librarian.
- OHIO, Cincinnati—Cincinnati Public Library. Chalmers Hadley, Librarian. Cincinnati Library Society for the Blind. Clovernook Home for the Blind. Mount Healthy, Ohio. Miss Georgia D. Trader, Secretary.
- OHIO, Cleveland—Cleveland Public Library. Miss Linda A. Eastman, Librarian. Department for the Blind. Miss Annie E. Carson, Librarian.
- OKLAHOMA, Oklahoma City—Oklahoma Library Commission. Mrs. J. R. Dale, Secretary.
- OREGON, Portland—Library Association of Portland. Miss Nell Avery Unger, Librarian.
- PENNSYLVANIA, Philadelphia—Free Library of Philadelphia. Franklin H. Price, Librarian.

*Geographical area*

- Southern half of Illinois, including Springfield; Iowa.
- Indiana.
- Louisiana, Mississippi.
- Massachusetts, Connecticut, Maine, New Hampshire, Rhode Island.
- Wayne County, Mich.
- Michigan, except Wayne County.
- Minnesota, North Dakota, South Dakota.
- Missouri, Kansas.
- New York State other than Greater New York and Long Island; Vermont.
- Greater New York and Long Island, Puerto Rico, Virgin Islands.
- Southern half of Ohio, south of Columbus; Kentucky, Tennessee.
- Northern half of Ohio, including Columbus.
- Oklahoma, Arkansas.
- Oregon, Idaho.
- Eastern half of Pennsylvania, including Harrisburg; Delaware, New Jersey.



*Distributing Library*

PENNSYLVANIA, Pittsburgh—Carnegie Library of Pittsburgh. Ralph Munn, Director. Division for the Blind. Mrs. Alma Randall, in charge.

TEXAS, Austin—Texas State Library. Miss Fannie M. Wilcox, State Librarian.

UTAH, Salt Lake City—Salt Lake City Public Library. Miss Joanna H. Sprague, Librarian.

WASHINGTON, Seattle—Seattle Public Library. Judson T. Jennings, Librarian. Library for the Blind. Mrs. Fanny Reynolds Howley, Librarian.

*Geographical area*

Western half of Pennsylvania, west of Harrisburg; West Virginia.

Texas.

Utah, Wyoming.

Washington, Alaska, Montana.

STATE COMMISSIONS FOR THE BLIND AND SIMILAR AGENCIES COOPERATING  
WITH THE DISTRIBUTING LIBRARIES IN LENDING  
TALKING-BOOK MACHINES

ALABAMA, Talladega—Alabama Institute for Deaf and Blind, Department for Education of Adult Blind. Mrs. Mattie Gilbert, Supervisor.

ALASKA, Seattle, Wash.—Seattle Public Library. Judson T. Jennings, Librarian.

ARIZONA, Tucson—Arizona State School for the Deaf and the Blind. Robert D. Morrow, Superintendent.

ARKANSAS, Little Rock—Arkansas School for the Blind. J. J. Doyne, Superintendent.<sup>1</sup>

CALIFORNIA, Sacramento—California State Library. Miss Mabel R. Gillis, State Librarian.

COLORADO, Denver—Colorado State Commission for the Blind. Mrs. Kathryn C. Barkhausen, Executive Secretary.

CONNECTICUT, Hartford—State Board of Education of the Blind. Stetson K. Ryan, Executive Secretary.

DELAWARE, Wilmington—Delaware Commission for the Blind. Mrs. Anne Rowe Stevens, Superintendent.

DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA, Washington—District of Columbia Association of Workers for the Blind. B. L. Frisbie, Chairman.

FLORIDA, Miami—The Florida Association of Workers for the Blind, Inc. Mrs. Edith M. Hirst, Managing Director.

GEORGIA, Atlanta—Carnegie Library of Atlanta. Miss Jessie Hopkins, Librarian. The Victor H. Kriegshaber Memorial Lighthouse for the Blind. Miss Jessie Lawrence, Librarian.

HAWAII, Honolulu—Bureau of Sight Conservation and Work with the Blind. Mrs. Grace C. Hamman, Director.

IDAHO, Boise—Department of Education. J. W. Condie, Superintendent of Public Instruction.

ILLINOIS, Springfield—Illinois State Department of Public Welfare. A. L. Bowen, Director. Mrs. Blanche Fritz, Assistant Director. Illinois Industrial Home for the Blind, Chicago. Edward J. Komorous, Managing Officer.

INDIANA, Indianapolis—Board of Industrial Aid for the Blind. C. D. Chadwick, Executive Secretary.

IOWA, Des Moines—Iowa State Commission for the Blind. Mrs. Ethel Towne Holmes, Executive Secretary.

<sup>1</sup> Assumed office since June 30, 1937.

- KANSAS, Kansas City—Kansas State Board of Administration. Kansas School for the Blind. Mrs. M. Edna Clark, Superintendent.
- KENTUCKY, Louisville—Kentucky Workshop for Adult Blind. Miss Catherine T. Moriarty, Superintendent.
- LOUISIANA, Baton Rouge—Louisiana State Board for the Blind. George O. Delesdernier, Executive Secretary.<sup>1</sup>
- MAINE, Augusta—Department of Health and Welfare. George W. Leadbetter, Commissioner of Health and Welfare. Maine State Library. Henry E. Dunnack, State Librarian.
- MARYLAND, Baltimore—Maryland Workshop for the Blind. John L. Beck, Superintendent.
- MASSACHUSETTS, Boston—Department of Education. Division of the Blind. William H. McCarthy, Director.
- MICHIGAN (Wayne County), Detroit—Wayne County Library. Adam Strohm, Secretary.
- MICHIGAN (outside Wayne County), Saginaw—Michigan Employment Institution for the Blind. Eric S. Wessborg, Superintendent.
- MINNESOTA, St. Paul—State Board of Control. Division for the Blind. M. I. Tynan, Supervisor.
- MISSISSIPPI, Jackson—Mississippi State Commission for the Blind. Jesse A. Adams, Executive Secretary.
- MISSOURI, St. Louis—Missouri Commission for the Blind. Mrs. Mary E. Ryder, Executive Director. Cultural and Service Club for the Blind. Miss Adaline A. Ruenzi, President.
- MONTANA, Great Falls—Montana State School for the Deaf and the Blind. E. G. Peterson, Superintendent.<sup>1</sup> P. W. Callahan, in charge of State School Department for the Blind.
- NEBRASKA, Nebraska City—Nebraska School for the Blind. N. C. Abbott, Superintendent.
- NEVADA, Sacramento, Calif.—California State Library. Miss Mabel R. Gillis, State Librarian.
- NEW HAMPSHIRE, Concord—State Board of Public Welfare. Blind Division. James T. Riddervold, Supervisor of the Blind.
- NEW JERSEY, Newark—New Jersey Commission for the Blind. George F. Meyer, Chief Executive Officer.<sup>1</sup>
- NEW MEXICO, Alamogordo—New Mexico School for the Blind. P. A. Smoll, Superintendent.
- NEW YORK, New York City—New York State Commission for the Blind. Miss Grace S. Harper, Executive Secretary.
- NORTH CAROLINA, Raleigh—North Carolina State Commission for the Blind. Dr. Roma S. Cheek, Executive Secretary.
- NORTH DAKOTA, Bathgate—State School for the Blind. Herbert Jeffrey, Superintendent.<sup>1</sup>
- OHIO, Columbus—Ohio State Commission for the Blind. William E. Bartram, Executive Secretary.
- OKLAHOMA, Oklahoma City—Oklahoma Commission for the Adult Blind. Mrs. Maurine Nix, Executive Secretary.<sup>1</sup>
- OREGON, Portland—Oregon Blind Trade School and Commission for the Blind. Linden McCullough, Superintendent.
- PENNSYLVANIA, Harrisburg—Pennsylvania State Council for the Blind. S. Mervyn Sinclair, Executive Director. B. Franklin Royer, Acting Executive Director.

---

<sup>1</sup> Assumed office since June 30, 1937.

PUERTO RICO, San Juan—Department of Health. Blind Institute. Miss Mercedes Carmona, Director.

RHODE ISLAND, Providence—Department of Education. Bureau for the Blind. Jarvis C. Worden, Supervisor.

SOUTH CAROLINA, Columbia—Association of the Blind of South Carolina. F. F. Livingston, Superintendent.

SOUTH DAKOTA, Pierre—State Social Security Commission. J. W. Kaye, State Director.<sup>1</sup>

TENNESSEE, Nashville—Department of Education. Division of Vocational Rehabilitation. Colonel Robert Lee Bynum, Director of Special Education.

TEXAS, Austin—Texas State Commission for the Blind. Miss Hazel H. Beckham, Executive Secretary-Director.

UTAH, Salt Lake City—Utah Commission for the Adult Blind. Murray B. Allen, Executive Secretary.

VERMONT, Montpelier—State Department of Public Welfare. Miss Ada Crampton, Field Director.

VIRGINIA, Richmond—Virginia Commission for the Blind. L. L. Watts, Executive Secretary.

WASHINGTON, Seattle—Seattle Public Library. Judson T. Jennings, Librarian.

WEST VIRGINIA, Romney—West Virginia Schools for Deaf and Blind. A. E. Krause, Superintendent.

WISCONSIN, Janesville—State Agency for the Adult Blind. Wisconsin School for the Blind. F. M. Longanecker, Superintendent.

WYOMING, Cheyenne—State Department of Education. State Division for the Deaf and Blind. Mrs. Mildred M. Anderson, State Supervisor.

---

<sup>1</sup> Assumed office since June 30, 1937.



## LEGISLATIVE REFERENCE SERVICE

(From the report of the Law Librarian, Mr. VANCE, in general supervision,  
and Mr. GILBERT, in charge)

On the 23d of September 1937, the law librarian was entrusted with the general supervision of the Legislative Reference Service. This restored for the time being the system of administration between these two closely related divisions which was instituted shortly after the organization of the Service.

The demands upon the facilities of the Legislative Reference Service showed again during 1937 a continued increase over preceding years. The record of inquiries was as follows:

From the Senate.....	1,804
From the House of Representatives.....	1,976
Miscellaneous .....	1,012
Grand total.....	4,792

The outstanding subject of inquiry was the Federal judicial system. The widespread interest in this general topic following the proposal for reorganization of the judiciary was reflected by nearly 400 requests for information from many different angles. Studies prepared in response indicate something of the range of the information desired, as for example:

Acts of Congress, 1789-1937, relating to the number of Justices of the Supreme Court, indicating the factual background of each act and reasons assigned for enactment.

Declarations of the Supreme Court indicating its attitude with respect to the policy, wisdom, or expediency of legislation.

A compilation of Supreme Court cases dealing with the reasonableness of utility rates.

A partial list of Supreme Court decisions favorable to labor.

A list of incumbent Federal judges appointed since March 4, 1921.

A list of cases in which the Supreme Court has passed on the constitutionality of legislation enacted since March 4, 1933.

A classification of cases decided by the Supreme Court since March 4, 1933, indicating the character of the action and result of decision.

A manuscript entitled "Provisions of Federal Law Held Unconstitutional by the Supreme Court" was printed by the Library in September 1936 and has been sent on request to numerous law schools, libraries, and students throughout the country.

Following the judiciary as subjects of inquiry, in point of numerical frequency, were such matters as money and credit, lynching, labor relations, unicameral form of legislature. The year was

marked by the preparation of a number of studies on these and other questions. Their range is suggested by the following titles:

Statistics of national wealth, debt, budgetary surplus or deficit, and per capita taxation, 1919-36, for the United States, Great Britain, and seven other countries.

Chronological development of events and utterances relating to the development of the "good neighbor" policy of the United States from March 4, 1933, through 1936.

A legislative history of Statuary Hall in the Capitol.

A statement of the organization of the Fascist government of Italy.

A statement of land tenure in Austria.

A list of acts of Congress since March 4, 1933, authorizing appointments in public service without regard to civil-service laws.

A statement indicating the statutory basis for Federal bureaus, etc., created since 1900.

A compilation of statements on the economic aspects of slavery.

A compilation of excerpts on the relations of the United States with Cuba and the Philippine Islands subsequent to the Spanish American War.

With the convening of the Seventy-fifth Congress, the Bill Digest Section of the Service resumed publication of the "Digest of Public General Bills" initiated during the preceding Congress. Details of its inception and purpose were carried in the annual report for 1936.

With respect to form and style the Digest during the past year has followed practically the lines laid out at the start.

Certain modifications of the project, however, became necessary in view of the fact that we were starting with the beginning of a Congress instead of with a second session, as in 1936. For example, it seemed desirable to limit the Digest in the mere matter of size. To this end, publication was made biweekly and, beginning with the fifth issue, the cumulation was suspended for alternate numbers and a supplement was issued instead, carrying only newly introduced measures, together with changes made necessary by congressional action upon bills already digested.

Considerable interest in this publication has been evinced by libraries as well as individuals. It is the desire of the Service to make it as useful as possible and any suggestions will be welcomed.

A further project which has claimed the attention of the Bill Digest Section is a revision of the "Constitution of the United States (Annotated)," published in 1924. This work was undertaken in response to Senate Concurrent Resolution 35 of the Seventy-fourth Congress, introduced by Senator Ashurst, and will bring down through June 1937 the annotating of the Constitution with references to the decisions of the Supreme Court construing and interpreting the several clauses.

Unlike most of the regular divisions of the Library, the Legislative Reference Service is not primarily, or even largely, a depository for

books. Its collections are confined to the "tools of its trade"—source material most likely to be desired in handling the diversified inquiries which must be answered. In its growing collection of special memoranda and studies, the Service has a considerable body of material, useful in its own activities and available within reason for inspection by independent investigators.

Respectfully submitted.

HERBERT PUTNAM,  
*Librarian of Congress.*

The PRESIDENT OF THE SENATE.

The SPEAKER OF THE HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES.



# REPORT OF THE SUPERINTENDENT OF LIBRARY BUILDINGS AND THE DISBURSING OFFICER

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS,  
Washington, D. C., August 31, 1937.

SIR: We have the honor to submit the following report as to the office of the Superintendent of Library Buildings and the office of the Disbursing Officer for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1937.

Under the Librarian, the duties of the office of the Superintendent of Library Buildings included the custody, care and maintenance of the Library buildings; the duties of the disbursing office included the accounting for, and the disbursement of, the appropriations for the Library of Congress and the Library of Congress gift and trust funds, and the disbursement of the appropriations for the Botanic Garden.

## LIBRARY OF CONGRESS GIFT AND TRUST FUNDS

FISCAL YEAR 1937

### ELIZABETH SPRAGUE COOLIDGE FOUNDATION

#### Receipts of moneys under this Foundation:

##### Income:

Four quarterly installments of income from portion of endowment held by Northern Trust Co., Chicago-----	\$21, 147. 78
From portion of endowment held by the Secretary of the Treasury for the Library of Congress Trust Fund Board (income account, \$8,125.05; interest on permanent loan, \$11.37)-----	8, 136. 42
Royalties from Charles M. Loeffler's "Canticle of the Sun"-----	4. 00
Additional gifts (5) from Mrs. Coolidge-----	7, 700. 00
Anonymous-----	3, 500. 00
Friends of Music-----	500. 00
	<hr/>
	40, 988. 20
Balance from fiscal year 1936-----	1, 220. 20
	<hr/>
Disbursements-----	\$36, 189. 08
Balance available June 30, 1937-----	6, 019. 32
	<hr/>
	42, 208. 40

## LIBRARY OF CONGRESS TRUST FUND BOARD

## (Income account)

Moneys collected, refunded, and deposited are shown in the following table:

Received as income from the following endowments:

Anonymous (income account)-----	\$10, 771. 25
Bequest of Alexis V. Babine (income account \$471.90, interest on permanent loan 55 cents)-----	472. 45
Beethoven Association (income account)-----	505. 89
William Evarts Benjamin (income account)-----	1, 825. 20
R. R. Bowker (income account)-----	590. 06
Carnegie Corporation (income account \$3,488.89, interest on permanent loan 4 cents)-----	3, 488. 93
Elizabeth Sprague Coolidge—already shown in preceding table (income account \$8,125.05, interest on permanent loan \$11.37)-----	8, 136. 42
Daniel Guggenheim Fund (income account \$3,794.26, interest on permanent loan 4 cents)-----	3, 794. 30
Archer M. Huntington—books (income account)-----	5, 915. 00
Archer M. Huntington—chair (income account)-----	58. 89
Nicholas Longworth Foundation (income account \$299.38, interest on permanent loan \$4.53)-----	303. 91
Pennell Fund (income account)-----	500. 00
Gertrude Clarke Whittall (interest on permanent loan)-----	4, 000. 00
James B. Wilbur—reproductions (income account \$9,910.80, interest on permanent loan \$17.30)-----	9, 928. 10
Bequest of James B. Wilbur—chair (income account \$2,759.35, interest on permanent loan \$71.65)-----	2, 831. 00
Bequest of James B. Wilbur—treatment of source material for American history (income account \$1,065.82, interest on permanent loan \$27.38)-----	1, 093. 20

Refunded under terms of the R. R. Bowker endowment:

To Alice M. Bowker (six-sevenths of gross income)-- \$505.14

Net amount deposited in the Treasury of the United States for expenditure for purposes specified in the endowments:

To Library of Congress trust fund, income from investment account-----

\$49, 576. 60

Interest appropriated on permanent loan account-----

4, 132, 86

53, 709. 46

54, 214. 60

## LIBRARY OF CONGRESS TRUST FUND, INCOME FROM INVESTMENT ACCOUNTS

Balance from fiscal year 1936 (income account \$12,700.10, interest on permanent loan \$1,103.83)----- \$13, 803. 93

Received as income from endowments—as per above table (income account \$49,576.60, interest on permanent loan \$4,132.86)----- 53, 709. 46

## Disbursed from income account:

Bequest of Alexis V. Babine	\$109.99
Beethoven Association	.06
William Evarts Benjamin	1,825.20
R. R. Bowker	2.73
Carnegie Corporation	2,902.73
Elizabeth Sprague Coolidge— included in above table	7,678.59
Daniel Guggenheim Fund	3,752.73
Archer M. Huntington—books	2,612.60
Nicholas Longworth Founda- tion	5.34
Pennell Fund	200.00
James B. Wilbur—reproduc- tions	8,689.37
Bequest of James B. Wilbur— chair	2,731.10
Bequest of James B. Wilbur— treatment of source material for American history	983.74
	<u>\$31,494.18</u>

## Disbursed from interest on permanent loan:

Gertrude Clarke Whittall	2,844.94
	<u>\$34,339.12</u>

## Balance available June 30, 1937 (income

account \$30,782.52, interest on permanent

loan \$2,391.75)	33,174.27
	<u>\$67,513.39</u>

## ADDITIONAL GIFTS

(For immediate disbursement)

Acquisition of material for Semitic Division. (Contributions received through Hon. Emanuel Celler)

Balance from fiscal year 1936	\$350.00
Balance June 30, 1937	350.00

## AMERICAN COUNCIL OF LEARNED SOCIETIES

(Projects C and E)

Balance from fiscal year 1936	\$2,001.72
Received	2,883.33
Disbursed	\$2,407.43
Balance June 30, 1937	2,477.62
	<u>4,885.05</u>

## AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

(For printing catalog cards)

Balance from fiscal year 1936	\$750.00
Balance June 30, 1937	750.00



## AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

(For special fellowship)

Received	-----	\$1,500.00
Disbursed	-----	1,500.00

## ANONYMOUS

Received	-----	\$40,000.00
Balance June 30, 1937	-----	40,000.00

## BERNARD M. BARUCH

Received	-----	\$6,000.00
Disbursed	-----	6,000.00

## CARNEGIE CORPORATION

(For collection of photographs of early American architecture)

Balance from fiscal year 1936	-----	\$4,383.99
Disbursed	-----	\$1,878.74
Balance June 30, 1937	-----	2,505.25
	-----	4,383.99

## CARNEGIE CORPORATION

(Project D)

Balance from fiscal year 1936	-----	\$15,971.25
Received	-----	10,000.00
Disbursed	-----	\$9,558.86
Balance June 30, 1937	-----	16,412.39
	-----	25,971.25

## FOLK SONG PROJECT

Balance from fiscal year 1936	-----	\$129.18
Disbursed	-----	\$105.28
Balance June 30, 1937	-----	23.90
	-----	129.18

## FRIENDS OF MUSIC

Balance from fiscal year 1936	-----	\$642.83
Received	-----	25.00
Disbursed	-----	\$271.27
Balance June 30, 1937	-----	396.56
	-----	667.83

## DANIEL GUGGENHEIM FUND

Balance from fiscal year 1936	-----	\$8,508.03
Disbursed	-----	\$441.94
Balance June 30, 1937	-----	8,066.09
	-----	8,508.03

## BEQUEST OF ELISE FAY LOEFFLER

Received.....	\$23. 69
Balance June 30, 1937.....	23. 69

## ADA SMALL MOORE

Balance from fiscal year 1936.....	\$1. 19
Balance June 30, 1937.....	1. 19

FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF A TRAINING CENTER FOR FAR EASTERN STUDIES AT THE  
LIBRARY OF CONGRESS (PROJECT G)

## Received:

Through the American Council of Learned Societies  
from the Rockefeller Foundation:

Balance from fiscal year 1936.....	\$1, 235. 71
Balance June 30, 1937.....	\$1, 235. 71

From American Council of Learned Societies:

Balance from fiscal year 1936.....	1, 800. 00
Disbursed.....	1, 500. 00

Balance June 30, 1937.....	300. 00
----------------------------	---------

From Rockefeller Foundation:

Year 1935-36:

Balance from fiscal year 1936....	\$2, 196. 10
Disbursed.....	1, 874. 65

Balance June 30, 1937.....	321. 45
----------------------------	---------

Year 1936-37:

Received.....	10, 000. 00
Disbursed.....	7, 826. 00

Balance June 30, 1937.....	2, 174. 00
	2, 495. 45

Total balance June 30, 1937.....	4, 031. 16
----------------------------------	------------

## GERTRUDE CLARKE WHITTALL

Received.....	\$8, 000. 00
Disbursed.....	\$2, 977. 75
Balance June 30, 1937.....	5, 022. 25
	8, 000. 00

## SUMMARY—GIFT FUND

Balance from fiscal year 1936.....	\$38, 477. 92
Total received.....	111, 283. 80
Total disbursed.....	\$64, 852. 41
Balance June 30, 1937.....	84, 909. 31
	149, 761. 72

## EXPENSES, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS TRUST FUND BOARD, 1937

Appropriated.....	\$500. 00
Disbursed.....	\$183. 85
Balance June 30, 1937.....	316. 15
	500. 00

## HOUSEKEEPING DEPARTMENT

In connection with the care and maintenance of the building, activities have been as usual. The lack of adequate storage space for incoming material has resulted in congestion throughout the building, making it far more difficult to clean properly and maintain orderliness.

From the appropriation for care and maintenance, the following activities were accomplished during the fiscal year: The marble work of the west main was cleaned; portions of the lawns were reseeded; additional equipment and supplies were purchased for the first-aid room; new uniforms were purchased for the guard and labor force.

## CARE AND MAINTENANCE, 1937

## DETAIL OF OPERATIONS

Custody, care and maintenance, miscellaneous supplies, equipment and service, housekeeping department:

Supplies, including dry goods, soap powders, soaps, toilet supplies, towels, and other miscellaneous supplies_____	\$1, 413. 68
Gas _____	14. 42
General telephone service of Library_____	4, 003. 50
Mail and delivery service, operation and repair of motor vehicles____	326. 66
Miscellaneous items, including stationery, carfare, drayage, and postage stamps_____	476. 98
Uniform shirts for guards, laborers, and elevator conductors_____	298. 45
Uniforms for guards, laborers, and elevator conductors_____	1, 651. 60
Equipment and supplies for emergency room_____	46. 55
<hr/>	
Total expended_____	8, 231. 84
Unexpended_____	668. 16
<hr/>	
	8, 900. 00

## PERSONNEL

The organization, under the direction of the Superintendent of Library Buildings and the Disbursing Officer, was as follows: follows:

## Chief clerk.

## Assistant superintendent and purchasing agent:

- 1 property clerk.
- 1 nurse.
- 9 clerks.
- 3 telephone operators.

## Captain of the guard:

- 2 lieutenants.
- 32 guards.
- 4 check boys.
- 2 attendants, ladies' room.
- 8 elevator conductors.
- 2 skilled laborers.

23192—37—23

## Foreman of laborers:

- 1 assistant foreman of laborers.
- 2 skilled laborers.
- 23 laborers.
- 2 laundresses.
- 2 head charwomen.
- 58 charwomen.
- 3 book cleaners.

Total number of employees, 161.

Total number of separations, 27.



## ENGINEER AND ELECTRICAL DEPARTMENTS

Under the act of June 29, 1922, the Architect of the Capitol was placed in charge of all structural work at the Library Building and on the grounds, including all necessary repairs, the operation, maintenance, and repair of the mechanical plant and elevators, the care and upkeep of the grounds, and the purchasing and supplying of all furniture and equipment for the building.

The following appropriations for expenditure under the direction of the Architect of the Capitol for the Library Building were applied as follows:

## EXPENDITURES, LIBRARY BUILDING AND GROUNDS, 1937

(July 1, 1936, to June 30, 1937)

## For repairs and miscellaneous supplies and equipment:

Repairs to building and equipment.....	\$4, 243. 83
Engineering supplies.....	4, 095. 97
Electric lamps.....	2, 708. 14
Electric supplies.....	940. 45
Freon gas, for air-conditioning system.....	238. 87
Cooling units.....	139. 00
Blueprints and photoprints.....	104. 73
Woodworking machine.....	2, 898. 00
Pointing exterior of building.....	4, 860. 18
Trees, shrubs, fertilizer, grass seed, etc., and care of grounds....	1, 256. 14
Panel boards and boxes (electrical).....	519. 40
Dimmers, floodlights, border lights, and spotlights for auditorium.....	1, 084. 80
Pulley for electric motor.....	56. 98
Sewage pump.....	242. 10
Belts for laundry machine.....	44. 59
Intercommunicating telephones.....	36. 40
Brine-testing set.....	14. 10
Body for pump.....	61. 98
Electric motor and drive.....	20. 00
Shade rollers.....	44. 10
Motor for photostat drier.....	14. 12
Belt guard for electric motor.....	64. 00
Total expended.....	23, 687. 88
Unexpended.....	812. 12
	<hr/> 24, 500. 00 <hr/>

## For furniture:

Miscellaneous furniture.....	1, 312. 67
Repairing furniture.....	489. 83
Typewriters, repairs and parts.....	2, 529. 20
Adding machines, repairs and parts.....	1, 025. 24
Parts and repairs on addressograph machine.....	25. 99

## For furniture—Continued.

Card cases and filing sections-----	\$3,185.21
Awnings-----	285.00
Desks-----	463.24
Cafe equipment-----	314.56
Exhibition case for Rare Book Room-----	194.00
Shade material-----	177.87
Rubber-tile flooring for Reading Room office-----	248.00
Cork tiling for auditorium-----	358.00
Projecting machine-----	169.44
Telephone stands-----	48.12
Waste baskets-----	19.51
Parts and repairs for photostat machine-----	91.40
Brass railing for orchestra pit in auditorium-----	135.00
Towel cabinets-----	76.50
Recording machine and accessories-----	250.00
Dexigraph drying machine-----	110.00
Desk lamps-----	460.30
Steel lockers-----	433.25
Accounting machine for Card Division-----	1,080.00
Cine-Kodak machine-----	101.06
Typewriter stands-----	40.09
Steel filing units for Fine Arts Division-----	2,990.00
<hr/>	
Total expended-----	16,613.48
Unexpended-----	386.52
<hr/>	
	17,000.00

## REPAIR AND EQUIPMENT OF BUILDING

The more important items in connection with the repair and equipment of the main building were as follows:

The orchestra pit of the auditorium was enlarged and remodeled. New cork flooring was laid in front of the orchestra pit and the walls and ceiling of the auditorium were repainted. Flood and spot lights were installed for better illumination of the stage.

All outside window trims of the basement and first floors were repainted.

One of the refrigeration compressors which has been in use for many years was overhauled.

The exhibition cases of the Fine Arts Division were cleaned off and revarnished.

Rubber-tile flooring was laid in the office of the superintendent of the reading room.

The east face of the building, with the exception of the top cornice and the new addition, was pointed up, as well as part of the front steps and balustrade on the west side, one-half each of the northeast and southeast courtyards, and the octagon and dome.

A double arbor saw and a surfacing machine were installed in the carpenter shop.

An accounting machine was purchased for the Card Division.

Forty-six steel filing units were installed in the Fine Arts Division.

## PERSONNEL

The force controlled and paid by the Architect of the Capitol, but working at the Library under the immediate direction of the Superintendent of Library Buildings, consisted of:

Chief engineer :	Chief engineer—continued.
4 assistant engineers.	1 general mechanic.
2 machinists.	2 laborers.
1 plumber.	Chief electrician :
2 carpenters.	3 assistant electricians.
1 decorator.	2 skilled laborers.
2 painters.	Total number of employees, 27.
5 skilled laborers.	Total number of separations, 2.

## VISITORS TO THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

## FISCAL YEAR, 1937

(The building was closed on July 4 and Dec. 25 and 26, 1936)

Total number of visitors during the year-----	1, 025, 655
Average for the 362 days on which the building was open-----	2, 833
Smallest daily average (for December 1936)-----	1, 692
Largest daily average (for April 1937)-----	4, 213
Total number of visitors on Sundays and holidays-----	204, 659
Average for 58 Sundays and holidays-----	3, 529
Total number of visitors on week days-----	820, 996
Average for 304 week days-----	2, 700

## MISCELLANEOUS RECEIPTS

Waste paper, weighing in the aggregate 279,165 pounds, was collected in the daily cleaning operations. This was sold at a rate of \$0.24½ per 100 pounds and yielded \$683.95.

## UNEXPENDED BALANCES OF APPROPRIATIONS

Unexpended balances of appropriations for the fiscal year 1935, after payment of all claims presented, were carried to the surplus fund of the Treasury, as follows:

Library :	
Salaries, 1934 and 1935-----	\$390. 86
Salaries, 1935-----	7, 864. 91
Printing and binding-----	4, 174. 54
Contingent expenses-----	179. 71
Expenses, Library of Congress Trust Fund Board-----	500. 00
Index to State legislation-----	1, 558. 46
Books for adult blind-----	61. 10
Union catalog-----	51. 32
Total-----	14, 780. 90



Care and maintenance:

Salaries -----	\$2, 163. 14
Sunday opening -----	221. 28
Special and temporary service -----	48. 85
Maintenance and miscellaneous supplies -----	173. 29

Total -----	2, 606. 56
-------------	------------

Building and grounds (Architect of the Capitol) :

Salaries -----	9. 67
Miscellaneous repairs, etc -----	3, 468. 62
Furniture -----	140. 66
Trees, shrubs, etc -----	5. 83

Total -----	3, 624. 78
-------------	------------

Botanic Garden:

Salaries -----	5, 726. 60
Maintenance, Botanic Garden -----	2, 799. 79

Total -----	8, 526. 39
-------------	------------

Respectfully submitted.

W. C. BOND,  
*Superintendent of Library Buildings.*

WADE H. RABBITT,  
*Disbursing Officer.*

The LIBRARIAN OF CONGRESS.



## APPENDIXES

---

	Page
Ia. Appropriations and expenditures 1936-37 (tables)-----	339
Ib. Appropriation act, 1937-38-----	341
II. The act of Congress creating the Library of Congress Trust Fund Board -----	346
III. Legislation relating to the Library of Congress enacted during the First Session of the Seventy-fifth Congress-----	349
IV. The Annex of the Library of Congress-----	354





## APPENDIX Ia

### *Appropriations and expenditures, 1936-37*

Object of appropriations	Appropriations	Expended	Withdrawn for retirement fund	Balance
<b>Library and Copyright Office:</b>				
Salaries:				
General service.....	\$911,365.00	\$878,083.01	\$31,212.79	\$2,069.20
Special service.....	3,000.00	2,989.34	-----	10.66
Sunday service.....	19,300.00	19,259.75	-----	40.25
Distribution of card indexes <sup>1</sup> .....	192,936.79	186,172.14	5,861.75	902.90
Legislative Reference Service.....	92,990.00	81,644.44	2,909.94	8,435.62
Copyright Office <sup>2</sup> .....	251,420.00	240,930.32	8,722.94	1,766.74
Index to State legislation <sup>3</sup> .....	33,000.00	31,924.36	1,075.64	-----
Union catalog.....	22,000.00	21,063.39	742.02	194.59
Books for the adult blind <sup>4</sup> .....	175,000.00	174,778.40	221.60	-----
Increase of the Library <sup>5</sup> .....	165,000.00	165,000.00	-----	-----
Contingent expenses:				
Miscellaneous.....	9,000.00	8,842.25	-----	157.75
Photostat supplies <sup>6</sup> .....	5,739.41	5,155.43	-----	583.98
Printing and binding <sup>7</sup> .....	467,805.76	467,805.76	-----	-----
<b>Total Library and Copyright Office.....</b>	<b>2,348,556.96</b>	<b>2,283,648.59</b>	<b>50,746.68</b>	<b>14,161.69</b>
<b>Library Building:</b>				
Care and maintenance (salaries).....	164,260.00	157,083.13	5,713.47	1,463.40
Sunday service.....	5,100.00	5,078.86	-----	21.14
Special and temporary service.....	500.00	263.00	-----	237.00
Custody and maintenance.....	8,900.00	8,231.84	-----	668.16
<b>Total Library Building.....</b>	<b>178,760.00</b>	<b>170,656.83</b>	<b>5,713.47</b>	<b>2,389.70</b>
<b>Expenses, Trust Fund Board.....</b>	<b>500.00</b>	<b>224.45</b>	<b>-----</b>	<b>275.55</b>
<b>Total, Library of Congress, exclusive of Architect of the Capitol.....</b>	<b>2,527,816.96</b>	<b>2,454,529.87</b>	<b>56,460.15</b>	<b>16,826.94</b>

<sup>1</sup> Appropriation includes credits on account of sale of card indexes to governmental institutions—\$10,073.20 credited and \$673.59 yet to be credited. Expenditures (\$192,033.89) offset by subscriptions covered into the Treasury (\$255,341.77).

<sup>2</sup> Expenditures (\$249,653.26) offset by fees covered into the Treasury (\$280,541.40).

<sup>3</sup> Expenditures include outstanding indebtedness.

<sup>4</sup> Expenditures include outstanding indebtedness.

<sup>5</sup> Any unexpended balance for purchase of books will be available for the succeeding year. Appropriation does not include \$7,000 to be expended by the Marshal of the Supreme Court for new books of reference for that body. Expenditures include outstanding indebtedness.

<sup>6</sup> Appropriation includes credits on account of sale of photo duplications to governmental institutions—\$733.36 credited and \$6.05 yet to be credited. Expenditures include outstanding indebtedness.

<sup>7</sup> Appropriation includes credits on account of sale of card indexes to governmental institutions—\$3,317.08 credited and \$288.68 yet to be credited; also includes \$1,200 appropriated under the act approved June 22, 1936, for printing and binding a compilation containing the provisions of Federal laws held unconstitutional by the Supreme Court of the United States, and \$7,500 for printing the Digest of Public General Bills for the 1st sess. of the 75th Cong. Expenditures include outstanding indebtedness.

## Appropriations and expenditures, 1936-37—Continued

Object of appropriations	Appropriations	Expended	Withdrawn for retirement fund	Balance
Technical and structural operations, repairs, and equipment (Architect of the Capitol):				
Building and grounds:				
Salaries.....	\$46,720.00	\$44,957.15	\$1,633.31	\$129.54
Sunday opening.....	2,139.00	2,117.14	-----	21.86
Repairs and supplies <sup>8</sup> .....	24,500.00	23,687.88	-----	812.12
Furniture <sup>9</sup> .....	17,000.00	16,613.48	-----	386.52
Reconditioning elevators <sup>10</sup> .....	147,200.00	76,273.67	74.72	70,851.61
To provide for the construction and equipment of Annex Building, etc. <sup>11</sup> .....	6,500,000.00	6,065,107.96	128.07	434,763.97
Total building and grounds.....	6,737,559.00	6,228,757.28	1,836.10	506,965.62
Grand total.....	9,265,375.96	8,683,287.15	58,296.25	523,792.56
Bequest of Gertrude M. Hubbard (interest account) <sup>12</sup> .....	959.28	754.59	-----	204.69

<sup>8</sup> Appropriation includes \$5,000 for pointing stone masonry joints and \$1,500 for trees and shrubs.

<sup>9</sup> Appropriation includes \$3,000 for steel filing units for the Division of Fine Arts.

<sup>10</sup> Appropriation consists of \$116,900 appropriated under the Legislative Appropriation Act of 1936 and reappropriated and made available for the fiscal years 1937 and 1938; and in addition the sum of \$30,300 contained in the Deficiency Appropriation Act for the fiscal year 1934, reappropriated and made available for the fiscal years 1936, 1937, and 1938. Appropriation includes the sum of \$6,804.83 expended during the fiscal year 1936.

<sup>11</sup> Appropriation consists of \$1,000,000 appropriated under the Legislative Appropriation Act of 1932, \$150,000 under the Legislative Appropriation Act of 1933, and \$325,000 under the Legislative Appropriation Act of 1934. Also includes an allotment of \$2,800,000 made available in accordance with the provisions of the National Industrial Recovery Act of 1933 and \$2,225,000 appropriated under the Legislative Appropriation Act of 1937, to continue available until expended.

<sup>12</sup> Includes balance from preceding year, in addition to income of \$800.

*Contingent expenses in detail—Library proper*

Stationery supplies.....	\$5,845.07
Typewriter supplies.....	510.58
Dies, presses, rubber stamps, and numbering machines.....	668.61
Street-car tokens.....	240.00
Postage stamps for foreign correspondence.....	660.00
Telegrams and long-distance telephone messages.....	58.88
Transfer charges (expressage, etc.).....	10.47
Post-office box rent, July 1, 1936, to June 30, 1937.....	20.00
Mail bag and pouch repairs.....	64.32
Duplicator supplies.....	504.48
Travel expenses.....	257.25
Tools.....	2.59
Total miscellaneous contingent expenses.....	8,842.25
Photostat paper and chemicals.....	\$4,367.07
Photostat miscellaneous supplies.....	788.36
Total photostat supplies.....	<sup>1</sup> 5,155.43
Total contingent expenses of the Library.....	13,997.68

<sup>1</sup> \$2,613.77 covered into the Treasury on account of sale of photoduplications.



## APPENDIX Ib

### APPROPRIATIONS FOR THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS AS CONTAINED IN "AN ACT MAKING APPROPRIATIONS FOR THE LEGISLATIVE BRANCH OF THE GOVERNMENT FOR THE FISCAL YEAR ENDING JUNE 30, 1938, AND FOR OTHER PURPOSES"

\* \* \* \* \*

#### LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

##### SALARIES

For the Librarian, Chief Assistant Librarian, and other personal services, \$940,485.

For the Register of Copyrights, assistant register, and other personal services, \$251,900.

##### LEGISLATIVE REFERENCE SERVICE

To enable the Librarian of Congress to employ competent persons to gather, classify, and make available, in translations, indexes, digests, compilations, and bulletins, and otherwise, data for or bearing upon legislation, and to render such data serviceable to Congress and committees and Members thereof, and for printing and binding the digests of public general bills, and including not to exceed \$5,700 for employees engaged on piecework and work by the day or hour at rates to be fixed by the Librarian, \$100,490.

##### DISTRIBUTION OF CARD INDEXES

For the distribution of card indexes and other publications of the Library, including personal services, freight charges (not exceeding \$500), expressage, postage, traveling expenses connected with such distribution, expenses of attendance at meetings when incurred on the written authority and direction of the Librarian, and including not to exceed \$58,500 for employees engaged in piecework and work by the day or hour and for extra special services of regular employees at rates to be fixed by the Librarian; in all, \$197,190, of which sum \$15,000 shall be available immediately.

##### TEMPORARY SERVICES

For special and temporary service, including extra special services of regular employees, at rates to be fixed by the Librarian, \$3,000.

## INDEX TO STATE LEGISLATION

To enable the Librarian of Congress to prepare an index to the legislation of the several States, together with a supplemental digest of the more important legislation, as authorized and directed by the Act entitled "An Act providing for the preparation of a biennial index to State legislation", approved February 10, 1927 (U. S. C., title 2, secs. 164, 165), including personal and other services within and without the District of Columbia, including not to exceed \$2,500 for special and temporary service at rates to be fixed by the Librarian, travel, necessary material and apparatus, and for printing and binding the indexes and digests of State legislation for official distribution only, and other printing and binding incident to the work of compilation, stationery, and incidentals, \$39,700.

## SUNDAY OPENING

To enable the Library of Congress to be kept open for reference use on Sundays and on holidays within the discretion of the Librarian, including the extra services of employees and the services of additional employees under the Librarian, at rates to be fixed by the Librarian, \$17,000.

## UNION CATALOGS

To continue the development and maintenance of the Union Catalogs, including personal services within and without the District of Columbia (and not to exceed \$1,400 for special and temporary service, including extra special services of regular employees, at rates to be fixed by the Librarian), travel, necessary material and apparatus, stationery, photostat supplies, and incidentals, \$24,000.

## INCREASE OF THE LIBRARY

For purchase of books, miscellaneous periodicals and newspapers, and all other material for the increase of the Library, including payment in advance for subscription books and society publications, and for freight, commissions, and traveling expenses, including expenses of attendance at meetings when incurred on the written authority and direction of the Librarian in the interest of collections, and all other expenses incidental to the acquisition of books, miscellaneous periodicals and newspapers, and all other material for the increase of the Library, by purchase, gift, bequest, or exchange, to continue available during the fiscal year 1939, \$100,000.

For the purchase of books and for periodicals for the law library, including payment for legal society publications and for freight, commissions, and all other expenses incidental to the acquisition of

law books, \$70,000, to continue available during the fiscal year 1939.

For the purchase of books and periodicals for the Supreme Court, to be a part of the Library of Congress, and purchased by the Marshal of the Supreme Court, under the direction of the Chief Justice, \$7,000.

To enable the Librarian of Congress to carry out the provisions of the Act entitled "An Act to provide books for the adult blind" approved March 3, 1931 (U. S. C., title 2, sec. 135a), as amended, \$175,000, including not exceeding \$500 for necessary traveling expenses connected with such service and for expenses of attendance at meetings when incurred on the written authority and direction of the Librarian.

#### PRINTING AND BINDING

For miscellaneous printing and binding for the Library of Congress, including the Copyright Office, and the binding, rebinding, and repairing of library books, and for the Library building, \$250,000.

For the publication of the Catalogue of Title Entries of the Copyright Office and the decisions of the United States courts involving copyright, \$47,000.

For the printing of catalog cards, \$150,000.

#### CONTINGENT EXPENSES OF THE LIBRARY

For miscellaneous and contingent expenses, stationery, office supplies, stock, and materials directly purchased, miscellaneous traveling expenses, postage, transportation, incidental expenses connected with the administration of the Library and Copyright Office, including not exceeding \$500 for expenses of attendance at meetings when incurred on the written authority and direction of the Librarian, \$9,000.

For paper, chemicals, and miscellaneous supplies necessary for the operation of the photoduplicating machines of the Library and the making of photoduplicate prints, \$5,000.

#### LIBRARY BUILDING

Salaries: For the superintendent, disbursing officer, and other personal services, in accordance with the Classification Act of 1923, as amended, \$167,800.

For extra services of employees and additional employees under the Librarian to provide for the opening of the Library Building on Sundays and on holidays, at rates to be fixed by the Librarian, \$5,100.

For special and temporary services in connection with the custody, care, and maintenance of the Library Building, including extra special services of regular employees at the discretion of the Librarian, at rates to be fixed by the Librarian, \$500.



For mail, delivery, and telephone services, rubber boots, rubber coats, and other special clothing for workmen, uniforms for guards and elevator conductors, medical supplies, equipment, and contingent expenses for the emergency room, stationery, miscellaneous supplies, and all other incidental expenses in connection with the custody and maintenance of the Library Building, \$7,000.

For any expense of the Library of Congress Trust Fund Board not properly chargeable to the income of any trust fund held by the Board, \$500.

\* \* \* \* \*

LIBRARY BUILDING AND GROUNDS (UNDER THE JURISDICTION OF THE ARCHITECT OF THE CAPITOL)

Salaries: For chief engineer and all personal services at rates of pay provided by law, \$47,920.

Salaries, Sunday opening: For extra services of employees and additional employees under the Architect of the Capitol to provide for the opening of the Library Building on Sundays and on holidays, at rates to be fixed by such Architect, \$2,139.

For necessary expenditures for the Library Building and Grounds under the jurisdiction of the Architect of the Capitol, including minor improvements, maintenance, repair, equipment, supplies, material, and appurtenances, and personal and other services in connection with the mechanical and structural maintenance of such building and grounds, \$24,500: *Provided*, That the unexpended balance on June 30, 1937, of the portion of the appropriation of \$139,900 and of the reappropriation of \$30,300 allocated for installation, replacement, and reconditioning of elevators, contained in the Legislative Branch Appropriation Act, 1936, and continued available for the fiscal year 1937, shall continue available for the same purposes until June 30, 1938.

For furniture, including partitions, screens, shelving, and electrical work pertaining thereto and repairs thereof, \$14,000.

Annex, Library of Congress: To complete carrying out the provisions of the Act entitled "An Act to provide for the construction and equipment of an annex to the Library of Congress", approved June 13, 1930 (46 Stat. 583), as amended by the Act approved June 6, 1935 (49 Stat. 326), \$2,800,000, to remain available until expended.

\* \* \* \* \*

SEC. 2. No part of the funds herein appropriated shall be used for the maintenance or care of private vehicles.

SEC. 3. In expending appropriations or portions of appropriations contained in this Act, for the payment for personal services in the District of Columbia in accordance with the Classification Act of

1923, as amended, the average of the salaries of the total number of persons under any grade in \* \* \* the Library of Congress, \* \* \* shall not at any time exceed the average of the compensation rates specified for the grade by such Act, as amended, and in grades in which only one position is allocated the salary of such position shall not exceed the average of the compensation rates for the grade, except that in unusually meritorious cases of one position in a grade, advances may be made to rates higher than the average of the compensation rates of the grade, but not more often than once in any fiscal year, and then only to the next higher rate: *Provided*, That this restriction shall not apply (1) to grades 1, 2, 3, and 4 of the clerical-mechanical service; (2) to require the reduction in salary of any person whose compensation was fixed as of July 1, 1924, in accordance with the rules of section 6 of such Act; (3) to require the reduction in salary of any person who is transferred from one position to another position in the same or different grade in the same or a different bureau, office, or other appropriation unit; (4) to prevent the payment of a salary under any grade at a rate higher than the maximum rate of the grade when such higher rate is permitted by the Classification Act of 1923, as amended, and is specifically authorized by other law; or (5) to reduce the compensation of any person in a grade in which only one position is allocated.

SEC. 4. This Act may be cited as the Legislative Branch Appropriation Act, 1938.

Approved, May 18, 1937.

## APPENDIX II

### THE ACT OF CONGRESS CREATING THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS TRUST FUND BOARD

[Public, No. 541—68th Congress; 43 Stat. 1107. Recommended unanimously by the Joint Committee on the Library, passed both Houses by unanimous consent at the second session of the Sixty-eighth Congress, and approved by the President March 3, 1925; as amended by Act approved January 27, 1926 (44 Stat. 2), by Act approved April 13, 1936 (49 Stat. 1205), and by Act approved June 23, 1936 (49 Stat. 1894)]

AN ACT To create a Library of Congress Trust Fund Board, and for other purposes

*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,* That a board is hereby created and established, to be known as the Library of Congress Trust Fund Board (hereinafter referred to as the board), which shall consist of the Secretary of the Treasury, the chairman of the Joint Committee on the Library, the Librarian of Congress, and two persons appointed by the President for a term of five years each (the first appointments being for three and five years, respectively). Three members of the board shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business, and the board shall have an official seal, which shall be judicially noticed. The board may adopt rules and regulations in regard to its procedure and the conduct of its business.

No compensation shall be paid to the members of the board for their services as such members, but they shall be reimbursed for the expenses necessarily incurred by them, out of the income from the fund or funds in connection with which such expenses are incurred. The voucher of the chairman of the board shall be sufficient evidence that the expenses are properly allowable. Any expenses of the board, including the cost of its seal, not properly chargeable to the income of any trust fund held by it, shall be estimated for in the annual estimates of the Librarian for the maintenance of the Library of Congress.

SEC. 2. The board is hereby authorized to accept, receive, hold and administer such gifts, bequests, or devises of property for the benefit of, or in connection with, the Library, its collections, or its service, as may be approved by the board and by the Joint Committee on the Library.



The moneys or securities composing the trust funds given or bequeathed to the board shall be receipted for by the Secretary of the Treasury, who shall invest, reinvest, or retain investments as the board may from time to time determine. The income as and when collected shall be deposited with the Treasurer of the United States, who shall enter it in a special account to the credit of the Library of Congress and subject to disbursement by the Librarian for the purposes in each case specified; and the Treasurer of the United States is hereby authorized to honor the requisitions of the Librarian made in such manner and in accordance with such regulations as the Treasurer may from time to time prescribe: *Provided, however,* That the board is not authorized to engage in any business nor to exercise any voting privilege which may be incidental to securities in its hands, nor shall the board make any investments that could not lawfully be made by a trust company in the District of Columbia, except that it may make any investments directly authorized by the instrument of gift, and may retain any investments accepted by it.

In the absence of any specification to the contrary, the board may deposit the principal sum, in cash, with the Treasurer of the United States as a permanent loan to the United States Treasury, and the Treasurer shall thereafter credit such deposit with interest at the rate of 4 per centum per annum, payable semiannually, such interest, as income, being subject to disbursement by the Librarian of Congress for the purposes specified: *Provided, however,* That the total of such principal sums at any time so held by the Treasurer under this authorization shall not exceed the sum of \$5,000,000.

SEC. 3. The board shall have perpetual succession, with all the usual powers and obligations of a trustee, including the power to sell, except as herein limited, in respect of all property, moneys, or securities which shall be conveyed, transferred, assigned, bequeathed, delivered, or paid over to it for the purposes above specified. The board may be sued in the Supreme Court of the District of Columbia, which is hereby given jurisdiction of such suits, for the purpose of enforcing the provisions of any trust accepted by it.

SEC. 4. Nothing in this act shall be construed as prohibiting or restricting the Librarian of Congress from accepting, in the name of the United States, gifts or bequests of money for immediate disbursement in the interest of the Library, its collections, or its service. Such gifts or bequests, after acceptance by the Librarian, shall be paid by the donor or his representative to the Treasurer of the United States, whose receipts shall be their acquittance. The Treasurer of the United States shall enter them in a special account to the credit of the Library of Congress and subject to disbursement by the Librarian for the purposes in each case specified.

SEC. 5. Gifts or bequests to or for the benefit of the Library of Congress, including those to the board, and the income therefrom, shall be exempt from all Federal taxes.

SEC. 6. Employees of the Library of Congress who perform special functions for the performance of which funds have been entrusted to the board or the Librarian, or in connection with cooperative undertakings in which the Library of Congress is engaged, shall not be subject to the proviso contained in the act making appropriations for the legislative, executive, and judicial expenses of the Government for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1918, and for other purposes, approved March 3, 1917, in Thirty-ninth Statutes at Large, at page 1106; nor shall any additional compensation so paid to such employees be construed as a double salary under the provisions of section 6 of the act making appropriations for the legislative, executive, and judicial expenses of the Government for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1917, as amended (Thirty-ninth Statutes at Large, page 582).

SEC. 7. The board shall submit to the Congress an annual report of the moneys or securities received and held by it and of its operations.

### APPENDIX III

#### LEGISLATION RELATING TO THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS ENACTED DURING THE FIRST SESSION OF THE SEVENTY-FIFTH CON- GRESS

[PUBLIC—No. 47—75TH CONGRESS]

[CHAPTER 125—1ST SESSION]

[H. R. 168]

AN ACT To authorize an increase in the annual appropriation for books for the adult blind

*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,* That section 1, as amended, of the Act entitled "An Act to provide books for the adult blind", approved March 3, 1931 (U. S. C., 1934 ed., Supp. II, title 2, sec. 135a), is amended to read as follows:

"That there is hereby authorized to be appropriated annually to the Library of Congress, in addition to appropriations otherwise made to said Library, the sum of \$275,000, which sum shall be expended under the direction of the Librarian of Congress to provide books published either in raised characters, on sound-reproduction records, or in any other form, for the use of the adult blind residents of the United States, including the several States, Territories, insular possessions, and the District of Columbia: *Provided*, That of said annual appropriation of \$275,000, not exceeding \$100,000 thereof shall be expended for books in raised characters, and not exceeding \$175,000 thereof shall be expended for sound-reproduction records."

SEC. 2. This Act shall be applicable with respect to the fiscal year ending June 30, 1938, and for each fiscal year thereafter.

Approved, April 23, 1937.

[PUBLIC—No. 121—75TH CONGRESS]

[CHAPTER 277—1ST SESSION]

[H. R. 6730]

AN ACT Making appropriations to supply deficiencies in certain appropriations for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1937, and prior fiscal years, to provide supplemental appropriations for the fiscal years ending June 30, 1937, and June 30, 1938, and for other purposes

*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,* That the following



sums are appropriated, out of any money in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated, to supply deficiencies in certain appropriations for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1937, and prior fiscal years, to provide supplemental appropriations for the fiscal years ending June 30, 1937, and June 30, 1938, and for other purposes, namely:

\*            \*            \*            \*            \*            \*

#### LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Legislative reference: For printing the Digest of Public General Bills for the first session of the Seventy-fifth Congress, prepared in the legislative reference service, fiscal year 1937, \$7,500.

Books for adult blind: For an additional sum required to enable the Librarian of Congress to carry out the provisions of the Act entitled "An Act to provide books for the adult blind", approved March 3, 1931 (U. S. C., title 2, sec. 135a), as amended, fiscal year 1938, \$100,000: *Provided*, That a statement of expenditures from this appropriation shall be reported to Congress in the annual Budget.

\*            \*            \*            \*            \*            \*

SEC. 8. This Act may be cited as the "Second Deficiency Appropriation Act, fiscal year 1937."

Approved, May 28, 1937.

[PUBLIC RESOLUTION—No. 35—75TH CONGRESS]

[CHAPTER 276—1ST SESSION]

[H. J. Res. 292]

JOINT RESOLUTION To protect the copyrights and patents of foreign exhibitors at the Golden Gate International Exposition, to be held at San Francisco, California, in 1939

*Resolved by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled*, That the Librarian of Congress and the Commissioner of Patents are hereby authorized and directed to establish branch offices under the direction of the Register of Copyrights and the Commissioner of Patents, respectively, in suitable quarters on the grounds of the Golden Gate International Exposition, to be held at San Francisco, California, under the direction of the San Francisco Bay Exposition, a California corporation, said quarters to be furnished free of charge by said corporation, said offices to be established at such time as may, upon sixty days' advance notice, in writing, to the Register of Copyrights and the Commissioner of Patents, respectively, be requested by said San Francisco Bay Exposition, but not earlier than January 1, 1939, and to be

maintained until the close to the general public of said exposition; and the proprietor of any foreign copyright, or any certificate of trade-mark registration, or letters patent of invention, design, or utility model issued by any foreign government protecting any trade mark, apparatus, device, machine, process, method, composition of matter, design, or manufactured article imported for exhibition and exhibited at said exposition may upon presentation of proof of such proprietorship, satisfactory to the Register of Copyrights or the Commissioner of Patents, as the case may be, obtain without charge and without prior examination as to novelty, a certificate from such branch office, which shall be *prima facie* evidence in the Federal courts of such proprietorship, the novelty of the subject matter covered by any such certificate to be determined by a Federal court in case an action or suit is brought based thereon; and said branch offices shall keep registers of all such certificates issued by them, which shall be open to public inspection.

At the close of said Golden Gate International Exposition the register of certificates of the copyright registrations aforesaid shall be deposited in the Copyright Office in the Library of Congress at Washington, District of Columbia, and the register of all other certificates of registration aforesaid shall be deposited in the United States Patent Office at Washington, District of Columbia, and there preserved for future reference. Certified copies of any such certificates shall, upon request, be furnished by the Register of Copyrights or the Commissioner of Patents, as the case may be, either during or after said exposition, and at the rates charged by such officials for certified copies of other matter; and any such certified copies shall be admissible in evidence in lieu of the original certificates in any Federal court.

SEC. 2. It shall be unlawful for any person without authority of the proprietor thereof to copy, republish, imitate, reproduce, or practice at any time during the period specified in section 6 hereof any subject matter protected by registration as aforesaid at either of the branch offices at said exposition which shall be imported for exhibition at said exposition, and there exhibited and which is substantially different in a copyright, trade-mark, or patent sense, as the case may be, from anything publicly used, described in a printed publication or otherwise known in the United States of America prior to such registration at either of said branch offices as aforesaid; and any person who shall infringe upon the rights thus protected under this Act shall be liable—

(a) To an injunction restraining such infringement issued by any Federal court having jurisdiction of the defendant;

(b) To pay to the proprietor such damages as the proprietor may have suffered due to such infringement, as well as all the profits

which the infringer may have made by reason of such infringement, and in proving profits the plaintiff shall be required to prove sales only and the defendant shall be required to prove every element of cost which he claims, or in lieu of actual damages and profits such damages as to the court shall appear to be just;

(c) To deliver upon an oath, to be impounded during the pendency of the Act, upon such terms and conditions as the court may prescribe, all articles found by the court after a preliminary hearing to infringe the rights herein protected; and

(d) To deliver upon an oath, for destruction, all articles found by the court at final hearing to infringe the rights herein protected.

SEC. 3. Any person who willfully and for profit shall infringe any right protected under this Act, or who shall knowingly and willfully aid or abet such infringement, shall be deemed guilty of a misdemeanor and upon conviction thereof shall be punished by imprisonment for not exceeding one year or by a fine of not less than \$100 nor more than \$1,000, or both, in the discretion of the court.

SEC. 4. All the Acts, regulations, and provisions which apply to protecting copyrights, trade marks, designs, and patents for inventions or discoveries not inconsistent with the provisions of this Act shall apply to certificates issued pursuant to this Act, but no notice of copyright on the work shall be required for protection hereunder.

SEC. 5. Nothing contained in this Act shall bar or prevent the proprietor of the subject matter covered by any certificate issued pursuant to this Act from obtaining protection for such subject matter under the provisions of the copyright, trade mark, or patent laws of the United States of America, as the case may be in force prior hereto, and upon making application and complying with the provisions prescribed by such laws; and nothing contained in this Act shall prevent, lessen, impeach, or avoid any remedy at law or inequity<sup>1</sup> under any certificate of copyright registration, certificate of trade-mark registration, or letters patent for inventions or discoveries or designs issued under the copyright, trade-mark, or patent laws of the United States of America, as the case may be in force prior hereto, and which any owner thereof and of a certificate issued thereon pursuant to this Act might have had if this Act had not been passed, but such owner shall not twice recover the damages he has sustained or the profit made by reason of any infringement thereof.

SEC. 6. The rights protected under the provisions of this Act as to any copyright, trade mark, apparatus, device, machine, process, method, composition of matter, design, or manufactured article im-

---

<sup>1</sup> So in original.



ported for exhibition at said Golden Gate International Exposition shall begin on the date the same is placed on exhibition at said exposition and shall continue for a period of six months from the date of the closing to the general public of said exposition.

SEC. 7. All necessary expenses incurred by the United States in carrying out the provisions of this Act shall be reimbursed to the Government of the United States by the San Francisco Bay Exposition, under regulations to be prescribed by the Librarian of Congress and the Commissioner of Patents, respectively; and receipts from such reimbursements shall be deposited as refunds to the appropriations from which such expenses were paid.

Approved, May 28, 1937.

[PUBLIC—No. 354—75TH CONGRESS]

[CHAPTER 757—1ST SESSION]

[H. R. 8245]

AN ACT Making appropriations to supply deficiencies in certain appropriations for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1937, and for prior fiscal years, to provide supplemental appropriations for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1938, and for other purposes

*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,* That the following sums are appropriated, out of any money in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated, to supply deficiencies in certain appropriations for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1937, and for prior fiscal years, to provide supplemental appropriations for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1938, and for other purposes, namely:

\* \* \* \* \*

# ARCHITECT OF THE CAPITOL

\* \* \* \* \*

Library Building and Grounds: Not to exceed \$18,000 of the appropriations heretofore made for the construction of the Annex, Library of Congress, is hereby made available for the construction of a fireproof bookstack, with necessary appurtenances, for the Hispanic room in the Library of Congress.

\* \* \* \* \*

SEC. 7. This Act may be cited as the "Third Deficiency Appropriation Act, fiscal year 1937."

Approved, August 25, 1937.

## APPENDIX IV

### THE ANNEX OF THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

(Read at a meeting of the American Library Association in New York City, June 23, 1937, by MARTIN A. ROBERTS, Chief Assistant Librarian)

Fifty-six years ago, on the evening of February 10, 1881, the American Library Association was in conference in the Library of the Army Medical Museum in Washington. At that meeting it was

*Resolved*, That the American Library Association . . . shares the conviction of the people of the United States of America, that the Library of Congress is emphatically the one national library, . . . that it is desirable that provision should speedily be made for the library by a new building, to be commensurate with its present necessities and future magnitude.

Sixteen years elapsed before, on November 1, 1897, the building for which the American Library Association had prayed, "commensurate with the present necessities and future magnitude" of our "one national library," was opened to the public—hailed as the largest and finest structure in the world devoted exclusively to library purposes. The Librarian, Ainsworth R. Spofford, optimistically predicted that it would be ample for the needs of the Library "for a century and a half to come."

Two years after occupancy of the new building, there came reorganization under a new chief librarian and an accelerated rate of growth of the collection and expansion of the service. Barely a decade more passed when it became necessary, in 1910, to fill with bookstacks one of the courtyards. Seventeen years later this operation was duplicated in the other courtyard and in 1929-33 a Rare Book Room, a Union Catalog Room, and additional study rooms and study-table space were added, but with little increase in the book capacity.

By 1937 the Library of Congress had become a highly articulated organism performing a multitude of processes and maintaining a number of services hardly dreamed of in 1897, with collections aggregating several million books, prints, maps, music, and manuscripts which it would be tedious to recapitulate. The collection had grown so rapidly that it had been found necessary to relegate important sets and thousands of folios and bound volumes of newspapers to the cellar, and the use of the collection had expanded to a point where it was no longer possible to meet the demands for reading tables and study space.

The Librarian had long foreseen the resulting problem and the only feasible solution. In 1907 he had calmed the fears of the legislators—a little alarmed, perhaps, at the extraordinary increase of the collections, which had nearly tripled in the decade 1897–1907—with the consideration that, “when the present building shall have received all the shelving it may accommodate . . . storage shelving may be extended into plain, simple, inexpensive but appropriate buildings in the neighborhood. These structures would be almost solid masses of shelving and cost little more than the shelving itself.”

The realization of today does not materially differ from this prediction of 1907. The Annex in its completed state is essentially a solid mass of shelving, encircled with work spaces. But, although stack space is still, as in 1907, of first consideration, the providing of work and study space has grown in importance because the transfer of various activities to the new quarters will release much-needed space in the Main Building.

The first legislative move toward the erection of the Annex was made when Hon. Robert Luce, Chairman of the House Committee on the Library, introduced a bill on January 16, 1928, for the acquisition of ground to the east of the Library. Another bill, approved June 13, 1930, appropriated \$6,500,000 for the construction of the Annex, for a tunnel connecting it with the Main Building and for certain changes in the east front of the latter, including provision for the Rare Book Room. By an act approved June 6, 1935, the total provision for the Annex and tunnel was increased to \$8,226,457.75 (cost of ground, \$917,801 additional).

Mr. David Lynn, Architect of the Capitol, commissioned Pierson & Wilson, of Washington, D. C., as architects and Mr. Alexander G. Trowbridge as consulting architect of the building. The construction, determined by competitive bidding, has been done by the Consolidated Engineering Co., of Baltimore. The contract stipulated completion by June 24, 1938.

The site of the Annex is directly east of (i. e., behind) the Main Building. The Annex occupies the whole of two squares, except the extreme northern part, already occupied by the Folger Shakespeare Library. Directly north of the Main Building, across East Capitol Street, stands the new Supreme Court building. Such was the milieu for which the Annex was designed.

The building is five stories in height above ground, rectangular, with the fifth story set back 35 feet. On the three lower floors office or work space is provided to this width of 35 feet all around the building; the corresponding space on the fourth floor is reserved for storage. The fifth floor in its entirety is given over to the use of readers, but below this level the whole central core of the building



is composed of bookstacks. Underground parking space surrounds the entire structure.

Some comparative figures may serve to put before you the principal features of the Annex, as compared with the Main Building. The latter measures 470 by 340 feet and covers  $3\frac{1}{2}$  acres of ground; the Annex measures 406 feet 8 inches by 228 feet and covers somewhat over 2 acres. The Main Building has 13 million cubic feet of contents; the Annex,  $9\frac{1}{2}$  million. But the former, because of its higher ceilings and its exhibition halls, has but 15 acres of floor space, while the latter, with 15-foot ceilings, has 20 acres. The present building has capacity for about 5,000,000 volumes; the new one will shelve about 10,000,000.

The exterior of the new building is simple yet dignified, according well with its distinguished neighbors. It is faced with white Georgia marble. Its pure lines, in the modern style, are broken only by the slight projections which give them interest; the broad set-back at the fifth floor is matched by a lesser one above it, and these, together with the heightened roof over the catalog room, avoid the box-like appearance that so compact a structure could easily have. The self-cleansing exterior decoration is of graceful simplicity, with nothing heavy or dark about it.

Entrances at the center of the east and west facades give access to elevators leading to the Reading Room floor. On the south front a handsome flight of steps rises to the first floor, which is given over to the Copyright Office. This separate entrance lends dignity to that government agency in keeping with its important function.

The lowest level extends under only a portion of the building. It is the terminus for all elevators and carriers and for a tunnel connecting the two library buildings. It provides also a certain amount of storage space and houses some of the mechanical equipment.

Above this cellar the sub-basement, still below the street level, contains quarters for the engineering, housekeeping, and custodial staff and for photostating and other photographic work. There are seven darkrooms, additional rooms for copying and enlarging and two storage rooms for photographic materials. Each darkroom is supplied with thermostatically controlled hot, cold, and iced water for maintaining the proper temperature of developing baths, while an endless belt carries the developed prints from each darkroom to a central washing tank and drying machine. On this floor also is most of the bulky equipment for air-conditioning the entire building—the blowers, air washers, refrigerating machinery, etc.

The basement is partly above the street level. The work space here is assigned entirely to the Printing Office and Bindery, save for two rooms held in reserve on the west side of the building.

The office space on the first floor is for the use of the Copyright Office, with a separate entrance on the south front of the building. Part of the adjacent stack is reserved for the deposits and records of this office and facilities have been provided for the transfer of design copyrights from the Patent Office.

The second floor provides space for three divisions of the Library, namely, the Smithsonian, Semitic, and Documents Divisions. Each has its own office, ample room for readers, an issue desk and stack space adjacent. On this floor also is the reading room for bound newspapers.

The third floor is devoted entirely to the Card Division, which will have ample working space, as well as storage room for a card stock of 350,000,000 cards. (The present stock amounts to over 100,000,000 cards.) A special automatic lift provides rapid communication between this division and the Branch Printing Office.

The fourth floor, in addition to the central stack area, furnishes storage space amounting to 32,000 square feet and houses some of the air-conditioning machinery.

On account of the set-back on the fifth floor, the area covered is the same as that of the stacks, over which it is set. This floor is devoted to the reading public. A spacious card-catalog room divides it into a north and a south half, with entrances from the east and west elevator lobbies. Extending north and south from this room are two reading rooms of equal size, approximately 60 by 100 feet. Each has a capacity of several hundred readers, alcoves for reference books, rooms for special collections, and a reference and book-issuing desk. These rooms are 35 feet high and are completely enclosed, both ventilation and illumination being artificial.

On the same floor, arranged in two tiers around the periphery of the structure, are 172 study rooms, measuring about 8 by 11 feet. Each cubicle has outside light and the occupant has independent control over heating and ventilation. The partitions are removable, so that it is possible to form larger units when desired.

There are 12 tiers of stacks, extending from the cellar to the fourth floor, inclusive. Each tier covers 323 feet by 144 feet 4 inches and is 7 feet 6 inches high. Together they provide about 13 acres of floor space, with shelf capacity for 10,000,000 books. Each unit of the stacks is a coordinated part of the whole but has complete flexibility and adaptability to any specific use that may be required of it.

A corridor through the center of each stack level divides it into a north and a south deck. Facing each other across this corridor are the entrances to the control rooms for each deck. The control room is the center of activity for the attendants in charge of the deck; this arrangement of the control rooms allows an attendant, under special

circumstances, to handle the work of the adjoining section, as well as his own. Dutch doors prevent the entry of unauthorized persons. There are 24 of these decks, each with a capacity of more than 400,000 books.

Each deck is separately ventilated, the conditioned air circulating over its entire area but returning to the conditioning machinery before being distributed over the next deck. Thus dust is not carried from one level to another.

In the matter of shelving, the greatest care was exercised to obtain maximum flexibility through a design that would provide as far as possible for every contingency of use. Columns occur only every 10 feet. The shelf-supports do not rest on the floor, but are suspended from the overhead beams. They may be removed quickly and a work space left free. When so desired, partitions and doors which snap into place convert a bay of shelves into a locked enclosure. By similar means any portion of any deck can be segregated.

In each control room are the deck catalog, the pneumatic tubes through which calls for books are received, also access to the automatic elevators, the book carrier, and the newspaper lift. There are shelves for sorting the returned books, a workshelf and rooms for several book trucks. Stairways between the decks are in an enclosed space outside the control room, an arrangement which permits access to any deck to be restricted. The double sliding doors between the control room and the stack are pneumatically controlled.

The book carriers are unique in design and operation. They will accommodate either a single book or a tray of books. They are intended, not only for the dispatch of books needed in the reading rooms and study rooms, both in the Annex and in the Main Building, but also for the return of books which have been in use and for the transfer of large lots of books from one point to another. Precautions have been taken to protect the books from damage while in transit. When a shipment is placed on the carrier, its destination is determined by a dial, which automatically resets itself as soon as the carrier is on its way. The carriers travel at a speed of 60 feet per minute. Books can be sent from each deck to any other deck. Operation is perfectly flexible, so that, for example, books may be sent simultaneously from decks 2, 9, and 11 to deck 8 and at the same time from deck 8 to each of those decks. It may be noted here, too, that all apparatus for the transportation of books—carriers, trucks, and control room equipment—is so designed as to keep the back of the book and its shelf number continually in view.

The two control rooms on the upper stack level, immediately under the Reading Rooms, function as one. All books are sent here from the decks below and are transferred to continuous carriers of silent



operation leading directly to the book-issue desks of the Reading Rooms. Books returned by readers go first to this Main Control Room, where they are sorted and redistributed to their respective decks.

The Main Control Room is also the terminus for the carrier system connecting the Annex with the Main Building. This is a pneumatic system. The oval leather pouches have a capacity of eight average-size octavo volumes. They travel at a speed of 25 feet a second but their arrival is cushioned by a bank of air which prevents damage to their contents. They traverse the distance between the termini in the two buildings, about 700 feet, in 28 seconds.

Larger shipments of books will be transported from one building to the other through the connecting tunnel by means of electric trams.

A Main Control Room in the Main Building, under the Reading Room, will function in a manner similar to the one in the Annex, as a terminus both for the pneumatic carrier to the Annex and for the mechanical carriers and pneumatic tubes, which might otherwise disturb the quiet of the Reading Room. Its only connection with the Reading Room will be a silent continuous conveyor and a tube for the exchange of call-slips and messages.

It would be hazardous to predict the future either of an institution whose resources, a bare hundred years ago, were contained in "six hair trunks and a map case" or of the building just described, which is intended to house in part the collections that have since been accumulated and the activities which they involve. After the experience of the past two-score years, no one would venture the prediction that the Annex will be ample for the needs of the Library "for a century and a half to come." It can, however, be safely asserted that the new Annex, with its 249 additional miles of shelving and 20 more acres of floor space, has been so painstakingly designed that the added accommodations and the flexibility and increased celerity of operation will meet the demands for many years to come and make it possible to render to scholarship and to the library world a service more effective than ever before.



## INDEX

---

	Page
Aarvig, C. A. gift.....	141
Abt, Henry Edward, gift.....	17
Accessions, Division of, report.....	16
Actuarial Society of America, gift.....	227
Adriance, Rev. Samuel W., gift.....	17
Aéro Club d'Auvergne, gift.....	228
Aero Research, gift.....	228
Aeronautics, Division of, report.....	226
Langley Aeronautical Library.....	230, 267
Publications.....	255
Agersborg, Dr. H. P. K., gift.....	17
Ainsworth, Gen. Fred. C., estate, gift.....	17, 35, 120
Air Transport Association of America, gift.....	227
Alchemical manuscripts, catalog. <i>See</i> Catalog of alchemical manuscripts (project E).	
Aldrich, Senator Nelson W.....	34
Alsberg, Henry G., aid.....	152
American Armament Corporation, gift.....	228
American Bar Association:	
Gift.....	107
Interest in Law Library.....	106, 110
American Bible Society, gift.....	18
American Council of Learned Societies.....	115
Gifts, receipts, and disbursements.....	328, 330
Rotograph service.....	39
American Council of the Institute of Pacific Relations, gift.....	20
American Doctoral Dissertations, List of (publication).....	255
American Folk Song. <i>See</i> Archive of American Folk Song.	
American Foundation for the Blind.....	297, 299
American history, photostats of source material.....	37
American Italian Union, gift.....	18
American Law institute, gift.....	107
American Library Association:	
Committee on Cooperative cataloging.....	45
Committee on Work with the Blind.....	295, 310
Gifts, financial statement.....	328, 329
American Newspapers, Check List of, revision.....	155
American Patent Law Association.....	110
American Printing House for the Blind.....	298
American Red Cross, Braille transcription.....	282, 283, 289
Hand-copied books donated.....	288
American Society of Bookplate Collectors and Designers.....	163
American Society of Mechanical Engineers, gift.....	227



	Page
American Society of Naval Engineers, gift-----	227
Anna C. Koerper Braille Fund-----	284
Annex, Library of Congress-----	277, 354
Appropriations, 1934-35, unexpended balances-----	334
Appropriations, 1935-36-----	8
Appropriations, 1936-37-----	8, 339
Variations from preceding year-----	10
Appropriations, 1937-38-----	8, 341
Variations from preceding year-----	12
Archer M. Huntington Endowment Fund. <i>See</i> Huntington, Archer M., endowments.	
Architect of the Capitol:	
Expenditures, Library building and grounds-----	332
Personnel under control of-----	334
Architecture, Early American, Archives of. <i>See</i> Pictorial Archives of Early American Architecture.	
Archive of American Folk Song, report-----	150
Receipts and disbursements-----	329
Association Against the Prohibition Amendment, gift-----	18, 35
Association of Research Libraries-----	48
Auslander, Joseph, consultant-----	4
Aid-----	6
Autogiro Company of America, gift-----	229
Automobile Trailers and Trailer Camps, bibliography-----	263
Aviation (magazine), gift-----	228
Babine, Alexis V., endowment, income and disbursements-----	327, 328
Backus, Mrs. Dana, gift-----	6
Baer, Carlyle S., aid-----	163
Baltimore Advertiser. <i>See</i> Maryland Journal and The Baltimore Advertiser.	
Bancroft Library, University of California-----	123
Barbee, David R., gift-----	35
Barber, Mrs. H. T., gift-----	118
Barnes, Mrs. Will C., gift-----	141
Barry, Mr. J. Nielson, gift-----	119
Baruch, Bernard M.:	
Gift-----	6, 18, 34
Gift, financial statement-----	329
Beale, Mrs. Truxtun, gifts-----	18, 106, 107, 163
Beale, Dr. Truxtun, library acquired-----	106
Beard, Daniel Carter, gift-----	162
Beethoven, Ludwig van, counterpoint rules, etc., in manuscript acquired-----	140
Beethoven Association, endowment, income and disbursements-----	327, 328
Behrend, Edgar and Emma, estate, gift-----	120-121
Bendix Aviation Export Corporation, gift-----	229
Benjamin, William Evarts, endowment, income and disbursements-----	327, 328
Bequest to the Library, form-----	iv
Berezowsky, Nicolai-----	139
Gift-----	141
Bibliography, Division of, report-----	261
Binding Division, report-----	236
Biographies of eminent Chinese, compilation-----	189

	Page
Biographies of the Presidents of the United States, bibliography-----	263
Birmingham (Ala.) Public Library, Library Board, gift-----	18
Blanchard, Linn R., reports-----	16, 254
Blind, Adult, Books for, director's report-----	295
Publications-----	258
Blind, Service for, report-----	282
Publication-----	258
Bliss, Gen. Tasker H., collection of papers, additions to-----	35
Block, Henry, gift-----	167
Blossom, Dr. Frederick A.:	
Appointment-----	2
Gift-----	18
Boeing Aircraft Co., gift-----	229
Bolan, Simeon J., gift-----	18
Bond, Frank, aid-----	164
Bond, William C., report-----	326
Book-of-the-Month Club, gift-----	18
Bookplate Collectors and Designers, American Society of-----	163
Books for the Adult Blind, director's report-----	295
Publications-----	258
Boone, Nathan William, gift-----	107
Bormann, Emma, gift-----	167
Boston Public Library-----	125
Boulton & Paul, gift-----	229
Bourne, George, manuscript volume acquired-----	36
Bouvé, Clement L., appointment-----	2
Bowker, Richard Rogers, endowment, income, and disbursements-----	327, 328
Boyd, Allen R., retirement-----	2
The Braille Institute of America, Inc-----	298
Braille Publications, Grade 1½, Catalog of (publication)-----	283
Braille titles of 1935-36 (publication)-----	258
Braille titles of 1936-37 (publication)-----	258
Braille Transcribing Section, report-----	289
Branch, Group, and Chain Banking, Suppl., bibliography-----	263
Brasch, Frederick E., report-----	268
Gift-----	18
Bristol Aeroplane Co., gift-----	229
Bristow, Hon. Benjamin H., papers, letter-books, deposited-----	24, 32
Bristow, William B., deposit-----	24, 32
Brown, Ralph M., gift-----	18
Brown, William L., retirement-----	2
Brown University Library, gift-----	18
Bryan, William J., scrapbooks, newspaper clippings acquired-----	33
Buildings Superintendent, report-----	326
Bullington, John P., gift-----	107
Burdick, Hon. Usher L., gift-----	141
Cabinet of American Illustration-----	161, 167
California Historical Society-----	123
Cameron, James M., deposit-----	24, 32
Cameron, Hon. Simon, papers deposited-----	24, 32
Card Division, report-----	249
Publications, reprints-----	258

	Page
Carnegie Corporation of New York	4
Endowment, income and disbursements	327, 328
Gifts, financial statement	329
Carnegie Endowment for International Peace	115
Carpenter, Ford Ashman, gift	228
Catalog cards, printing	237, 249
Catalog Division, report	237
Publications	255
Publications, reprints	258
Catalog of alchemical manuscripts (project E), report	42
Financial statement	328
Catalog of Copyright Entries	15
Cataloging:	
Cooperative Cataloging and Classification Service	245
Statistics	237
Catalogue of Publications in Braille, Grade 1½ (publication)	283
Celler, Hon. Emanuel	328
Census of medieval and renaissance manuscripts (project C), report	41
Financial statement	328
Publication	6
Cerick, Slavko, aid	26, 52, 73
Chair of Géography	131
Chairs of American History, Geography, etc.	3
Chandler, Rear Admiral Lloyd H., gift	23
Chandler Kipling Collection	23
Charles Scribner's Sons, gift	165
Check List of American Eighteenth Century Newspapers, new edition	257
Check List of American Newspapers, revision	155
Check-List of State Publications, Monthly	58, 256
Chicago Historical Society	125
Childs, James B., report	51
Publications	256
Chinese and Japanese literature, report	170
Chinese treatises on Material Medica	189
Churchill, George M.	258
Civil Service and Personnel Administration in the U. S., Federal, State, and Local, bibliography	263
Civillian Conservation Corps, Suppl., bibliography	263
Clark, John A., gift	165
Clark, Ralph E., gift	18, 107
Clark, Walter Appleton, drawings, exhibit	165
Classification Division, report	239
Publications	240, 255
Publications, reprints	259
Statistics	239
Classification scheme of the Library of Congress, libraries using	241
Classification Service, Cooperative. <i>See</i> Cooperative Cataloging and Clas- sification Service.	
Clay, Henry	31
Clemence, Miss Stella R.	39
Publication	256, 260
Clemons, Harry, aid	47
Coar, R. J., gift	141



	Page
Cole, David J. H.....	277
Colfax, Schuyler, letters acquired.....	31
Collections:	
Chandler Kipling Collection.....	23
Harkness Collection.....	39
Kirkor Minassian Collection.....	27
Pennell Collections.....	163
Collectors and Collecting, Suppl., bibliography.....	263
Colonial history, manuscript material acquired.....	30
Concerts:	
Elizabeth Sprague Coolidge Foundation.....	139, 146
Festival of Chamber Music.....	147
Founder's Day concert.....	139
Friends of Music in the Library of Congress.....	140, 149
Gertrude Clarke Whittall Foundation.....	149
Radio broadcasts.....	146
Condor Peruana de Aviación gift.....	228
Cónsole, Dr. Alfredo, gift.....	107
Constantine, Prince of Byzantium, gift.....	19
Constitution (whaler) log acquired.....	36
Constitution of the United States (Annotated) (publication) revision.....	324
Constitution of the United States, sesquicentennial celebration, exhibit.....	280
Consultants.....	VI, 3
Funds for (project D) financial statement.....	329
Contents of the Library, statistics.....	16
Continental Congress, Journals of.....	40, 256, 259
Cooke, Jay., letters acquired.....	31
Coolidge, Mrs. Elizabeth Sprague, gifts.....	141
Coolidge Foundation. <i>See</i> Elizabeth Sprague Coolidge Foundation.	
Coolidge Quartet.....	139
Cooperative Cataloging and Classification Service, report.....	245
Publication.....	255
Copyright deposits, additions and transfers.....	29
Copyright Office:	
Publication.....	256
Publication, reprint.....	259
Reorganization.....	15
Statistics.....	14
Corbin, Prof. William L., report.....	266
Cornell University, deposit.....	162
Cornwall's Old Book Shop, gift.....	120
Costigan, John E., gift.....	167
Coughlin, Father.....	35
County Government and its Reorganization in the U. S., Suppl., bibliography.....	263
Cushing, Caleb, papers acquired.....	32
Cushing, Miss Margaret, gift.....	32
Dallas Historical Society, gift.....	166
Daniel Guggenheim Fund:	
Endowment, income and disbursements.....	327, 328
Gift, receipts and disbursements.....	329
Daniel Guggenheim Medal Fund, gift.....	227
Daughters of the Union, Gettysburg Chapter, gift.....	19

	Page
Dauphin Deposit Trust Co., deposit	24
Davidson, Dr. Daniel Sutherland, gift	19
Davis, Miss Mary Ann, gift	19
Deerr, Noël, gift	19
Dennis, Mrs. L. M., gift	141
Depository libraries for printed cards	251
Deposits	23
De Ricci, Seymour. <i>See</i> Ricci, Seymour de.	
Deutsche Lufthansa, gift	229
Dicke, Mrs. Mary Ann, deposit	24
Digest of Public General Bills (publication)	256, 324
Dinwiddie, Mrs. Edwin C., gift	19
Disbursing officer, report	326
Dissertations, American Doctoral, List of (publication)	255
District of Columbia Association of Workers for the Blind	285
District of Columbia-Virginia Boundary Commission	122
Disturnell's map (publication)	257
Divisions of the Library	v
Documents, Division of, report	51
Publications	256
Documents from Early Peru (publication)	256, 260
Doolittle, Maj. James H., aid	228
Doubleday, Doran & Co., gift	19
Douglas Aircraft Co., gift	228
Dudley, Lady Jane, known as Lady Jane Grey, bibliography	262
Dumbarton House Committee, National Society of the Colonial Dames of America, gift	18
Dumbauld, Edward, gift	107
Duncan, Miss K. H., gift	19
Dunlop family, papers acquired	30
Dunthorne, Gordon, gift	164
Dupays, Paul, gift	19
Dutch Belted Cattle Association of America, gift	19
Dyer, Frank L., aid	297
Dyer, Isabelle Archer, memorial	297
Easby-Smith, Col. James S., gift	19
Economics, manuscript material acquired	35
Eder, Phanor J., gift	19, 107
Edward Eberstadt bookstore	124
Egbert, Dr. Lawrence D., gift	108
Eidgenössische Technische Hochschule, gift	229
Electoral College, bibliography	263
Electrical department	332
Elizabeth Sprague Coolidge Foundation:	
Concerts	139, 146
Endowment, income and disbursements	326
Elizabeth Sprague Coolidge Medal	139
Emergency Relief Administration:	
Project for manufacture of talking-book machines	299
Emergency Relief Project	299
Endowment, form of gift or bequest for	iv

Endowments:	Page
Alexis V. Babine.....	327, 328
Archer M. Huntington.....	327, 328
Beethoven Association.....	327, 328
Carnegie Corporation.....	327, 328
Daniel Guggenheim Fund.....	327, 328
Elizabeth Sprague Coolidge Foundation.....	326
Gardiner Greene Hubbard.....	167
Gertrude Clarke Whittall.....	327, 328
James B. Wilbur.....	327, 328
Nicholas Longworth Foundation.....	327, 328
Pennell Fund.....	327, 328
Richard Rogers Bowker.....	327, 328
William Evarts Benjamin.....	327, 328
Engineer and electrical departments.....	332
Entralgo, Elias, gift.....	19
Espey, Blake B., gift.....	141
Essex Institute.....	125
European Representative (Miss José Meyer).....	27
Evans, Dr. Herbert M., aid.....	123
Evans, Dr. Luther H.:	
Aid.....	122, 151
Gifts.....	37
Exchange, International.....	51
Exchanges:	
Maps.....	121
Volumes and pamphlets.....	28
Exhibitions:	
Alexander Sergfëevich Pushkin, centenary, exhibit.....	219
Constitution of the United States, sesquicentennial exhibit.....	280
Frederic Dorr Steele, drawings, exhibit.....	165
Maps.....	126
Paris exposition, Library exhibit.....	279
Walter Appleton Clark, drawings, exhibit.....	165
Expenditures, 1936-37.....	8, 339
Exposition Internationale des Arts et des Techniques, Paris.....	279
Eyler, Godfrey J., aid.....	121
Fairbanks Museum of Natural Science.....	125
Fairfax County, Va., land records, official papers, acquired.....	30
Far Eastern studies, training center (project G).....	6
Biographical sketches, compilation.....	189
Financial statement.....	330
Farnum, Jessica L., death.....	1
Farquhar, Francis P.:	
Aid.....	125
Gift.....	119
Farrand, Dr. Max, gift.....	108
Federal Bar Association.....	110
Federal Income Tax in the U. S., Suppl., bibliography.....	263
Federal Writers' Project.....	151, 153
Fêng, Chia-shêng.....	188
Fenning, Karl, gift.....	107
Fenton, Miss Georgiana C., death.....	238



	Page
Festival of Chamber Music.....	147
Fière, Charles Louis, library, purchases from sale of.....	26
Fine Arts, Division of, report.....	161
Firth-Vickers Stainless Steels, Ltd., gift.....	229
Fischer, Carl, Inc., gift.....	141
Fischer, Miss Ruth A., research assistant.....	38
Fitzpatrick, Dr. John C.....	40
Photostats of Washington's letters, gift.....	30
Publication, reprint.....	259
Fluid Friction on Smooth Planes (publication).....	235
Folk Song Project. <i>See</i> Archive of American Folk Song.	
Ford, Dr. Worthington C.....	40
Foster, Dr. George S., gift.....	19
Foulché-Delbosc, Raymond, Spanish library, purchases from sale of.....	26
Founder's Day concert.....	139
French, B. B., papers acquired.....	37
French, Henry H., gift.....	19, 37
French, Prentiss, gift.....	19, 37
French, Mrs. W. M. R., gift.....	37
Friends of Music in the Library of Congress:	
Concerts.....	140, 149
Gift.....	140
Gift, receipts and disbursements.....	329
Meeting, May 11, 1937.....	140
Friends of the Law Library of Congress.....	112
Frost, Edward, papers deposited.....	24
Fuchs, J. S., gift.....	108
Gadsden, Dwight, deposit.....	24
Gardiner Greene Hubbard endowment, purchases through fund.....	167
Gardner, D. B., journal purchased.....	36
Garfield, James A., letters, type-written copies acquired.....	31
Garfield, Dr. Harry A., gift.....	31
Garrison, Dr. Curtis W., aid.....	122
Garrison, Mrs. Hazel Shields.....	122
Gazette of the United States, New York, May 2, 1789 (information circular).....	154
Gebhardt, Peter von, gift.....	19
Genealogical reading room.....	276
Genealogies presented.....	22
General Education Board.....	4
Geography, Chair of.....	131
Gertrude Clarke Whittall Foundation:	
Concerts.....	149
Endowment, income and disbursements.....	327, 328
Gift.....	5, 139
Gift, financial statement.....	330
Gettysburg Chapter, Daughters of the Union, gift.....	19
Ghosh, Atal Behari, gift.....	19
Gift and trust funds, financial statements.....	326
Gift to the Library, form.....	iv
Gifts:	
Books, pamphlets, etc., received.....	17
Volumes received from publishers (newspapers).....	154, 157

	Page
Gilbert, Wilfred C., report.....	323
Publications.....	256
Glenn L. Martin Co., gift.....	229
Godfrey, Brigadier General, military scrapbook, etc., acquired.....	35
Godfrey, Mrs. Edward S., gift.....	35
Gold Standard, Suppl., bibliography.....	263
Gooch, Robert C.....	2
Goodspeed's Book Shop, gift.....	120
Gore, Christopher, letters acquired.....	33
Gottlieb, Victor.....	139
Grabhorn, Edwin, aid.....	123
Grant, Jesse R., letters acquired.....	31
Griggs, Miss Janet Hobart, gift.....	19
Gudger, Mrs. E. C., deposit.....	24
Guggenheim Fund. <i>See</i> Daniel Guggenheim Fund.	
Hafstad, Bergliot, gift.....	166
Hagerty, Michael J.....	194
Hall, Elihu, ledgers, account books, etc., acquired.....	30
Hall, Washington, ledgers, account books, etc., acquired.....	30
Halsey William D., gift.....	20
Hambrook, R. W., gift.....	229
Han, Shou-hsüan.....	188
Hanke, Dr. Lewis, gift.....	108
Hanks, Stedman Shumway, gift.....	229
Hanschurst, Sarah, letter book acquired.....	30
Hardin, J. Fair, gift.....	20
Hargreaves, Mrs. Grace Dexter Bryan, gift.....	32
Harkness Collection:	
Mexican documents, calendar, publication.....	39
Peruvian documents, publication.....	256, 260
Harris, Ray, gift.....	20
Harrison, Benjamin, papers, letters, etc., acquired.....	31
Harrison, Mrs. Mary Lord, gift.....	31
Harvard University Tercentary Celebration, gift.....	20
Hastings, Charles H., report.....	249
Publications, reprints.....	258
Hatch, Hon. Carl A., aid.....	59
Hay, John, scrapbooks, newspaper clippings, deposited.....	23, 32
Haykin, David Judson, report.....	245
Hellman, Miss Florence S., report.....	261
Henry E. Huntington Library.....	125
Hill, Dr. Roscoe R., publication.....	40, 256
Hindemith, Paul.....	139
Hines' Legal Directory, Inc., gift.....	108
Historic American Building Survey.....	162, 167
Historical Records Survey, W. P. A.....	37, 45, 50, 122, 151
Hitch, Miss Lola S., estate, gift.....	121
Hitt, Mrs. Isaac R., gift.....	20, 107
Hitt, Hon. Isaac R., gift.....	20, 107
Hoen, A. & Co., gift.....	120
Holding Companies, bibliography.....	263
Holland, Dr. Leicester B., report.....	161
Hollander, Dr. Jacob H., gift.....	20

	Page
Holmes, Hon. Oliver Wendell, bequest.....	112
Hoover, Irwin H., family, gift.....	31
Horry, Thomas L., papers, account-books deposited.....	24
Horsfall, Miss Harriette R., gift.....	20
Horsfall, Miss Sara E., gift.....	20
Horsfall, Miss Virginia, gift.....	20
Hoskins, J. E., gift.....	227
Housekeeping department.....	331
Housman, Miss Rosalie, gift.....	141
Howe, Hiram P., letters purchased.....	35
Hoyt, Miss Adelia M., report.....	289
Publication.....	258
Hubbard, Gardiner Greene, endowment, purchases through fund.....	167
Hummel, Dr. Arthur W., report.....	170
Publication.....	257
Hunt, Dr. Gaillard.....	40
Huntington, Archer M., endowments:	
Income and disbursements.....	327, 328
Purchases through fund.....	28
Hurja, Emil.....	34
Hurlbut, Miss Ilione, gift.....	20
Illustration, American, Cabinet of.....	161, 167
Immigration and its Restriction in the U. S., bibliography.....	263
Imperial Airways, Ltd., gift.....	229
Incunabula, purchase of.....	24
Indiana State Library.....	59
Industrial Apparatus Co., gift.....	229
Ingram, John Van Ness.....	257
Institute of Oriental Ceramics, gift.....	20
Institute of the Aeronautical Sciences, gift.....	227
Interlibrary Loan Service.....	45, 276
Interlibrary Loans.....	48
International exchange.....	51
International League of Aviators, gift.....	227
Isle of Pines, bibliography.....	263
Israel, Mrs. Tillie, gift.....	140
Jackson, Joseph, gift.....	227
Jacobi, Frederick, gift.....	142
Jameson, Dr. J. Franklin, report.....	30
Death.....	2
Publication.....	256
Japan Society, New York, gift.....	20
Japanese literature, accessions.....	196
Jenkins, John W., gift.....	108
Jesup, Maj. Gen. Thomas S.....	32
Jesus College, Cambridge University, Masters and Fellows, gift.....	18
Jiménez, Ignacio, gift.....	228
Johnston, Mrs. Newlands, gift.....	20
Jones, Prof. B. Melvill, gift.....	229
Jones, C. K., promotion to chief classifier.....	2
Josten, Werner, gift.....	142
Journalism, Suppl., bibliography.....	263
Journals of the Continental Congress.....	40, 256, 259



	Page
Julia, Lucien, gift-----	20
Kahan, Dr. Salomon, gift-----	142
Kamal, Prince Youssouf, gift-----	20
Kautz, Mrs. Austin, gift-----	20, 35
Kautz, Maj. Gen. August von, manuscripts acquired-----	20, 35
Kellett Autogiro Corporation, gift-----	229
Kendall, Henry P., aid-----	125
Kennan, Mrs. George, gift-----	20
Kent Law Book Co., gift-----	20
Keys to Symbols Used in the Union Catalog (publication) Rev. edition--	258
Kingsley, Dena M., publication-----	256
Kipling Collection. <i>See</i> Chandler Kipling Collection.	
Kirkor Minassian Collection-----	27
Kletsch, Ernest, death-----	1, 50
Knopf, Mrs. Adolph, gift-----	35
Koenig, Dr. Walther F-----	255
Koerper, Miss Anna C., memorial-----	284
Koninklijke Luchtvaart Maatschappij voor Nederland en Koloniën, gift--	229
Kroll, William-----	139
Ladewig, Dr. Paul, gift-----	20
La Follette, Miss Fola, gift-----	20
La Follette, Senator Robert M., bibliography-----	261
Laidlaw, Mrs. James, gift-----	6
Lancaster County Historical Society-----	125
Landauer, Mrs. Bella C., gift-----	21, 142
Latrobe, Benjamin Henry, drawings, facsimile photographs deposited---	162
Lavin, Dr. Pablo F., gift-----	108
Law Library, report-----	61
Capitol branch-----	61
Publication-----	256
Lawrence, Miss Margaret, gift-----	37
Lawrie, H. N., gift-----	21, 108
Lear, Tobias, letters acquired-----	33
Leavitt, Julian, report-----	237
Lee, P. C-----	196
Legislation affecting the Library of Congress (75th Cong., 1st Sess.)---	349
Legislative Reference Service, report-----	323
Publications-----	256
Levy, Mrs. May Einstein, death-----	238
Ley, Willy, gift-----	229
Librarians since inception of Library-----	v
Libraries:	
Contributions to Union Catalog-----	46
Depositories for printed cards-----	251
Using Library of Congress classification-----	241
Library Board, Birmingham (Ala.) Public Library, gift-----	18
Library Building, Annex-----	277, 354
Library of Congress Trust Fund Board-----	3
Act creating board-----	346
Expenses, account-----	330
Income account-----	327
Members-----	iv
Lilly, J. K. Jr., gift-----	21

	Page
Linebarger, Paul Myron, gift.....	142
List of American Doctoral Dissertations (publication).....	255
Little, Brown & Co., gift.....	162
Livingston, Ann Hume, letter books deposited.....	30
Loan service, interlibrary.....	45, 276
Loeffler, Charles Martin, manuscripts acquired.....	24, 140
Loeffler, Mrs. Elise Fay:	
Bequest.....	140
Bequest, financial statement.....	330
Lomax, Alan, expedition to Haiti, report.....	152
Lomax, John A., report.....	150
Publication.....	257
Longworth Foundation. <i>See</i> Nicholas Longworth Foundation.	
Loper, A. P., gift.....	36, 119
Lowndes, William, papers acquired.....	33
Lyman Fund, Japanese books purchased.....	204, 206
MacChesney, Gen. Nathan W., gift.....	108
McConihe, Malcolm S., aid.....	122
McGirr, Newman F., gift.....	21
McHaney, Hon. Edwin L., aid.....	58
McKim, Charles F., papers acquired.....	37
McMurtrie, Douglas C., aid.....	46
MacNair, Miss Mary Wilson:	
Publications.....	255
Publications, reprints.....	258
MacVeagh, Franklin, papers deposited.....	24
Madariaga, Salvador de, bibliography.....	262
Maggs Brothers, gift.....	120
Mahan, Admiral Alfred T., notebooks, manuscripts, etc., acquired.....	35
Mahan, Admiral Alfred T., daughters of, gift.....	35
Managh, Charles, gift.....	21
Manuscripts, Division of, report.....	30
Publications.....	256
Publication, reprint.....	259
Maps, Division of, report.....	117
Publications.....	257
Marache, P. J. & Co., gift.....	228
Marionettes, Puppet Shows, etc., Suppl., bibliography.....	263
Maritime Law Association of the United States, gift.....	108
Martin, Col. James V., gift.....	228
Martin, Col. Lawrence, report.....	117
Publications.....	257
The Maryland Journal, and The Baltimore Advertiser, of August 20, 1773 (information circular).....	154
Masters and Fellows, Jesus College, Cambridge University, gift.....	18
Maudslay, Alfred P., bequest.....	33
Mears, James E., gift.....	21
Mechlin, Miss Leila, gift.....	163
Medieval and renaissance manuscripts, census. <i>See</i> Census of medieval and renaissance manuscripts (project C).	
Medieval manuscripts—Rotographic reproductions.....	38
Meulen, Jacob ter, gift.....	108
Meyer, F. L., gift.....	228

	Page
Meyer, Mrs. H. H. B., gift-----	108
Meyer, Miss José-----	27, 56
Michigan State Bar, gift-----	108
Miller, Dr. Hunter, gift-----	24, 119
Milne, George H.-----	2
Minakata, Kumagusu, aid-----	199
Minassian, Kirkor, gift-----	28
Miner, Mrs. Dwight M., gift-----	36
Modern Language Association of America, rotograph service, report-----	38
Notable accessions-----	38
Moldavan, Nicolas-----	139
Moloney, Mrs. Thomas O., gift-----	21
Momose, Hiromu-----	189
Money: United States and Foreign Countries, bibliography-----	263
Monroe, James, letters purchased-----	31
Monthly Check-list of State Publications-----	58, 256
Moore, Mrs. Ada Small, gift, financial statement-----	330
Moore, Dr. Charles, gift-----	36, 37
Morgan, George W., report-----	236
Morris, Gouverneur, papers acquired-----	33
Morrison, Hugh A.-----	276
Retirement-----	2, 281
Mount Vernon Ladies' Association-----	125
Music, Division of, report-----	138
Publications-----	257
Musical Quarterly, gift-----	142
National Aeronautic Association, gift-----	230
National Archives of the United States-----	122
National Society of Colonial Dames of America, Dumbarton House Committee, gift-----	18
National Society of the United States Daughters of 1812, gift-----	22
Nederlandsche Vliegtuigenfabriek, gift-----	229
Neergaard, Mrs. C. F., gift-----	165
Nettlefold, F. J., gift-----	21
The New-England Courant, Boston, of February 11, 1723 (information circular)-----	154
The New England Weekly Journal, Boston, of April 8, 1728 (information circular)-----	154
The New-Hampshire Gazette, Portsmouth, N. H., of October 7, 1756 (information circular)-----	154, 257
New Jersey Historical Society-----	124
New York County Lawyers' Association, gift-----	108
New York Historical Society-----	123
The New-York Morning Post, of November 7, 1783 (information circular)-----	154
New York Public Library-----	125
Newspapers:	
Accessions-----	154
Gifts from publishers-----	154, 157
Newspapers, American Eighteenth Century, Check List of, new edition--	257
Nicholas Longworth Foundation, endowment, income and disbursements-----	327, 328



	Page
Nichols, Mrs. Maude G., report-----	282
Publication-----	258
Nil, Miss Anne M.-----	42
Noel, Dr. F. Regis, gift-----	107, 108
North American Aviation, gift-----	229
Notable American Women, Suppl., bibliography-----	262
Oceanica, Suppl., bibliography-----	263
O'Connell, Hon. Jerry J., aid-----	59
Office of Chief of Air Corps, gift-----	231
Officers of the Library-----	v
O'Hara, Miss Julie Carolina, gift-----	21
One-chamber and Two-chamber Legislatures, bibliography-----	263
Orientalia, Division of, report-----	170
Publication-----	257
Palmer, Alexander S., papers acquired-----	36
Palmer, Nathaniel B., papers acquired-----	36
Palmer, Dr. T. S., aid-----	164
Palmer, William Kimberley, gift-----	21
Pan American Airways Corporation, gift-----	229
Pardee, Mr. and Mrs. Alfred D., gift-----	166
Parker, A. W., gift-----	108
Parsons, Henry S., report-----	154
Publication-----	257
Patten, William, death-----	161
Patten, Mrs. William, gift-----	161
Pennell, Joseph :	
Bequest-----	6
Letters acquired-----	163
Pennell Collections-----	163
Pennell Fund—Income and disbursements-----	327, 328
Pennsylvania Gazette, Philadelphia, of December 24, 1728 (information circular)-----	154
Periodical Division, report-----	154
Publications-----	257
Perkins Institute and Massachusetts School for the Blind, gift-----	119
Perley, Clarence W., report-----	239
Publication-----	255
Retirement-----	2
Permanent Court of International Justice, supplementary bibliography---	262
Peruvian documents, Harkness Collection, publication-----	256, 260
Pforzheimer, Walter, gift-----	167
Philadelphia Bar Association, gift-----	108
Photographic reproductions :	
Maps and geographical documents, accessions-----	122
Source material for American history-----	37
Pictorial Archives of Early American Architecture-----	162, 167
Financial statement-----	329
Pierson, Harriet Wheeler, publication, reprint-----	258
Pinckney, Gen. Thomas, letters and papers acquired-----	33, 34
Piston, Walter, gift-----	142
Plumer, William L., manuscripts purchased-----	36
Porter, Admiral David D., cartographic collection purchased-----	126
Porter, Quincy, gift-----	142
Porterfield Aircraft Corporation, gift-----	229

	Page
Potter, E. C., gift.....	21
Pressey, Julia C.....	248
Preston, E. H.....	277
Price, Henry Brooks, estate, gift.....	121
Printing of catalog cards.....	237, 249
Project, Books for the Blind, director's report.....	295
Publications.....	258
Project C—Census of medieval and renaissance manuscripts, report.....	41
Financial statement.....	328
Project D—Consultants, financial statement.....	329
Project E—Catalog of alchemical manuscripts, report.....	42
Financial statement.....	328
Project G—Development of training center for Far Eastern studies.....	6
Biographical sketches, compilation.....	189
Financial statement.....	330
Provisions of Federal Law held unconstitutional by the Supreme Court (publication).....	256
Prowse, Mr. G. R. F., gift.....	119
Publication Section, report.....	254
Publishers, gifts from.....	154, 157
Purcell, James A., gift.....	21, 107, 108
Pushkin, Alexander Sergfëevich:	
Centenary of birth, exhibit.....	219
Works in English, bibliography.....	263
Quine, John Henry, gift.....	21
Rabbitt, Wade H., report.....	326
Rainey, Mrs. Henry T., gift.....	34
Rainey, Henry T., papers acquired.....	34
RCA Manufacturing Co., gift.....	229
RCA-Victor Company, Inc., gift.....	142
Randolph, John.....	31
Reading Rooms, report of superintendent.....	273
Information for readers (publication).....	254
Rearwin Airplanes, gift.....	229
Red Cross, American, Braille transcription.....	282, 283, 289
Hand-copied books donated.....	288
Reed, Miss Lillian, gift.....	21
Reeder, Robert P., gift.....	108
Reference service:	
Division of Aeronautics.....	233
Division of Slavic Literature.....	225
Map Division.....	127
Periodical Division.....	155
Smithsonian Division.....	268
Regional Union Catalogs.....	49
Reichsverband der Deutschen Luftfahrt-Industrie, gift.....	229
Reisman, Leo, deposit.....	24, 141
Repairs, expenditures for.....	332
Resettlement Administration.....	153
Revolutionary war—Manuscript material acquired.....	30
Reyniers, Dr. J. A., gift.....	228
Ricci, Seymour de:	
Gift.....	21
Publication.....	6

	Page
Rice, Edwin T., Award of Elizabeth Sprague Coolidge Medal to.....	139
Richardson, E. L., gift.....	108
Rif and Riffians, bibliography.....	263
Riggs, Miss Henrietta, death.....	251
Roberts, David E., retirement.....	168
Roberts, Helen H., gift.....	142
Roberts, Martin A., superintendent, Reading Rooms, report.....	273
Director, Books for the Blind, report.....	295
Annex of the Library of Congress (paper).....	355
Publication.....	258
Robinson-Patman Price Discrimination Act, bibliography.....	263
Rock, Dr. Joseph F., aid.....	170
Rockefeller Foundation.....	6, 188
Gifts, receipts and disbursements.....	330
Rodionoff, Nicholas N., report.....	219
Rosenberg, Miss Ruth L., gift.....	218
Rosenberg, William, estate, gift.....	218
Rotographic reproductions of medieval manuscripts, etc., report.....	39
Notable accessions.....	38
Royal Air Force Headquarters, gift.....	229
Royal Institute of British Architects, gift.....	229
Rubio, Dr. David.....	7, 28, 53, 74
Rumball-Petre, Rev. Edwin A. R., gift.....	21
Ryan Aeronautical Co., gift.....	229
Safety Measures, bibliography.....	263
Sakanishi, Dr. Shio, report on Japanese accessions.....	196
Aid.....	170
Gift.....	166
Publication.....	257
Saminsky, Lazare, gift.....	142
Sargent, Mrs. John, gift.....	165
Schapiro, Dr. Israel, report.....	208
Schwegmann, George A. Jr., report.....	45
Securities Act of 1933, Securities Exchange Act of 1934, Securities and Exchange Commission, bibliography.....	263
Select List of Unlocated Research Books. No. 1 (publication).....	258
Semitic Literature, Division of, report.....	208
Funds contributed for material.....	328
Service for the Blind, report.....	282
Publication.....	258
Sexton, E. H. L., gift.....	142
Shapiro, Elliott, gift.....	142
Shaw, Randolph C., gift.....	166
Shell Petroleum Corporation.....	228
Shepherd, Arthur, gift.....	142
Shiels, Archie W., gift.....	119
Shientag, Judge Bernard L., gift.....	108
Shippen, Dr. Lloyd P., deposit.....	30
Short Bros., gift.....	229
Slavic Literature, Division of, report.....	219
Smith, Mrs. G. Butler, gift.....	165
Smithsonian Division, reports.....	266
Snyder, John J., gift.....	22
Social Science Research Council.....	115



	Page
Société Française Hispano Suiza, gift.....	229
Society for the Publication of American Music, gift.....	142
Society of Automotive Engineers, gift.....	227
Society of British Aircraft Constructors, gift.....	227
Society of Naval Architects and Marine Engineers, gift.....	227
Society of Writers to His Majesty's Signet, gift.....	22
Soochow University Law School, gift.....	108
Spivacke, Harold, report.....	138
Appointment as acting chief of Music Division.....	3
Staff of the Library.....	v
Retirements.....	2
Stanford University Libraries.....	125
State Historical Society of Wisconsin.....	121
State Law Index (publication).....	256
State Publications, Monthly Check-list of.....	58, 256
Steele, Frederic Dorr, drawings, exhibit.....	165
Steinway & Sons, aid.....	142
Stephens, Alexander H., correspondence and papers acquired.....	6, 18, 34
Stephenson, Mrs. Nathaniel W., gift.....	34
Stephenson, Reuben H., papers acquired.....	34
Stevens, Charles, letters, carbons purchased.....	36
Stewart, Miss Margaret W. (publication).....	256
Stinson Aircraft Corporation, gift.....	229
Stradivari Quartet of Stringed Instruments in the Library of Congress (publication).....	257
Stradivari Quintet of Stringed Instruments in the Library of Congress (publication).....	24, 139, 257
Stradivari Violins.....	5, 24
Straley, William Wilson, gift.....	22
Stratton, Lucy L., bequest.....	164
Strothotte, Maurice Arnold, gift.....	142
Strunk, Dr. Oliver:	
Publication.....	257
Withdrawal from service.....	2
Subject Headings, List of, 3d ed.:	
Additions and changes.....	255
4th cumulative supplement.....	237
Subject Subdivisions, 6th ed., reprint.....	258
Sun, Baltimore, of May 17, 1837 (information circular).....	154, 257
Superintendent of Buildings, report.....	326
Supreme Court of the United States, library.....	62
Sweden, bibliography.....	263
Swingle, Dr. Walter T., notes on Chinese treatises on <i>Materia Medica</i> ..	189
Aid.....	199
Publication.....	257
Talking book titles of 1936-1937, January 1937 (publication).....	258
Talking book titles of 1936-1937, June 30, 1937 (publication).....	258
Talking-book Machines.....	299, 320
Talking books.....	296
Teleki, Count Paul, gift.....	118
Têng, Ssü-yü.....	189
Tily, Herbert J., gift.....	142
Time Loss in Cross-Wind Flight (publication).....	235
Times, London, of June 22, 1815 (information circular).....	154, 257

Transfers :	Page
Copyright deposits-----	29
Maps-----	121
Periodicals-----	158
Volumes and pamphlets-----	28
Treasury Art Project-----	166
Trust Fund Board, Library of Congress-----	3
Act creating board-----	346
Expenses, account-----	330
Income account-----	327
Members-----	iv
Tucker, Miss Josephine, gift-----	22
Tuttle, Charles E., gift-----	22, 120
Tuttle, Mrs. Macowin, gift-----	167
Union Catalog, report-----	45
Publications-----	258
United Aircraft Corporation, gift-----	229
United States Building and Loan League, gift-----	108
United States Daughters of 1812, National Society of the, gift-----	22
Universidad Nacional Autónoma, gift-----	108
University of California, Bancroft Library-----	123
University of Chicago Libraries-----	125
Urushibara, Yoshijero, gift-----	167
Valle, Rafael Heliodoro, gift-----	108
Vance, John T., Jr., report-----	61
Legislative Reference Service report-----	323
Publication-----	256
Van Hoesen, Dr. Henry B., aid-----	47
Van Winkle, Edward M., gift-----	119
Verree, James E., estate, gift-----	162
Violins, Stradivari-----	5, 24
Virgin Islands of the U. S., bibliography-----	263
Visitors to the Library-----	334
Volwiler, Prof. Albert T., gift-----	31
Waciorski, Jersy, gift-----	108
Wadsworth, Hon. and Mrs. James W., deposit-----	23, 32
Wagner, Cosima, letter acquired-----	140
Wagner, Richard, letter acquired-----	140
Walsh, Senator Thomas J., papers deposited-----	24
Walter, Thomas U., drawings of Capitol dome, deposited-----	162
"Ward" Stradivarius-----	5, 24, 139
Washington, George, letters, photostats acquired-----	30
Washington Institute of Technology, gift-----	229
Waste paper, sale of-----	334
Watson, Miss Jessie, retirement-----	237
Webster, Daniel, letter and document purchased-----	32
Wells, Gabriel, gift-----	30
West Publishing Co., gift-----	108
Wheat, Charles I., aid-----	123
Whistler, James McNeill, letter, map acquired-----	163
White House :	
Memoranda of events, 1909-33, acquired-----	31
Photographs and plans for extension acquired-----	31

	Page
Whitlock, Brand, papers acquired.....	34
Whitlock, Mrs. Brand, gift.....	22, 34, 142
Whittall, Gertrude Clarke (Mrs. Matthew John):	
Gifts.....	5, 24, 139
Gifts, financial statement.....	330
Whittall Foundation. <i>See</i> Gertrude Clarke Whittall Foundation.	
Wilbur, James B., endowments:	
Income and disbursements.....	327, 328
Photostats of material for American history acquired through fund..	37
Wilkins, Dr. H. Blakiston:	
Gift.....	140
Publication.....	256
William L. Clements Library.....	125
Wilson, Dr. William J., reports.....	41, 42
Publication.....	256
Wittemann, Charles R., gift.....	229
Woodward, Ellsworth, gift.....	167
Works Progress Administration.....	45, 50, 122, 153, 227
Wright, Miss Irene A., research assistant.....	37
Wright, Nathaniel, papers acquired.....	34
Wurlitzer, Rudolph H., gift.....	140
York County Aviation Club, gift.....	229
Yüan, T. L., gift.....	194
Yugoslavian publications acquired.....	27
Zahm, Dr. Albert Francis, report.....	226
Publication.....	255
Zand, Stephens J., gift.....	228





















